

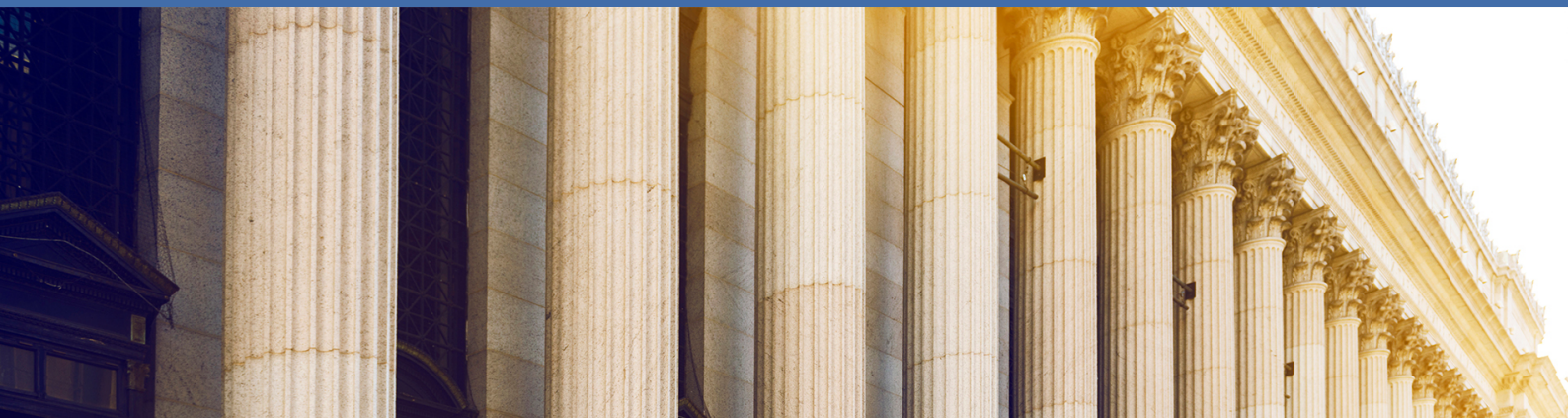


Contents

Part 1: Russell Kennedy Alerts	3
Home Care Assurance Reviews Coming your Way! (15 June 2021)	4
Update to Alert – Reforms to strengthen protections against the use of restraints in aged care to align with protections in disability (30 June 2021)	6
Reforms to strengthen protections against the use of restraints in aged care to align with protections in disability (2 June 2021)	9
Part 2: Royal Commission Response No. 1 Bill 2021	12
Explanatory Memorandum	13
Changes to the Aged Care Act 1997 and Aged Care Quality and Safety Commission Act 2018	33
Changes to the Quality of Principles 2014	44
Part 3: Marked up Acts	63
<i>Aged Care Act 1997</i>	64
<i>Aged Care Quality and Safety Commission Act 2018</i>	519
<i>Quality of Care Principles 2014</i>	649

**Part 1:
Russell Kennedy Alerts**





Home Care Assurance Reviews Coming your Way!

Share

15 Jun 2021

Published by: Victor Harcourt, Solomon Miller, Johanna Heaven

The *Aged Care and Other Legislation Amendment (Royal Commission Response No. 1) Bill 2021 (the Bill)* was introduced to Parliament on 27 May. Importantly for home care providers, the Bill has introduced home care assurance reviews that will commence at the time the Bill is passed.

[Why introduce assurance reviews?](#)

The introduction of home care assurance reviews is the Government's first proposed legislative change with respect to home care in response to the Aged Care Royal Commission's Final Report.

The Bill provides for the Secretary to the Department of Health to conduct home care assurance reviews of approved providers and the home care provided by them to ensure the delivery of home care is effective. The purpose of the review is also to inform development of policy for continuous improvement as well as inform areas where education for providers is required.

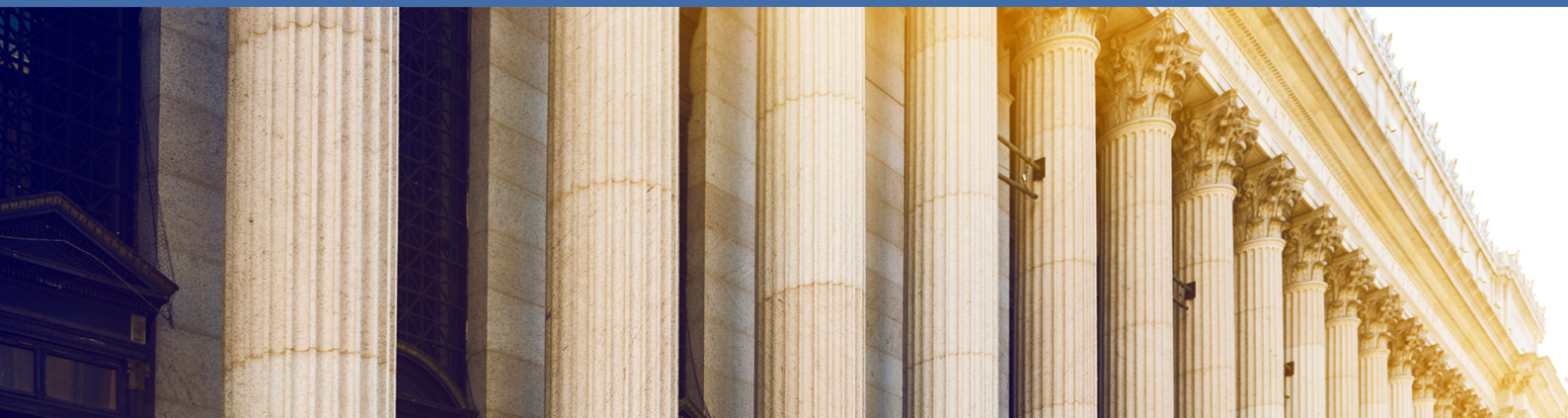
Home care providers have not been subject to a review like this before and as such the proposed reviews will be new to the sector. Currently providers undergo Quality Reviews, however unlike Quality Reviews, assurance reviews will not be an assessment of a provider's performance against the Aged Care Quality Standards. The review will be broader in scope looking at the provider and delivery of home care as a whole.

[What is the scope of assurance reviews?](#)

The scope of these reviews may include any or all of the following:

- how subsidy is being used and how providers are charging and justifying charges for home care;
- how financial accounting for home care services is structured;
- the type of home care provided;
- the nature and type of approved providers' dealings with clients;
- anything else the Secretary considers relate to the purposes of a review, being:
 - assuring that arrangements for the delivery and administration of home care are effective and efficient; and
 - informing development of home care policy and education of approved providers in relation to home care and home care services.
- the home care providers' procedures and documentation in relation to any of the above.

Given the purpose of assurance reviews, the Bill will give the Secretary the power to require information about almost all aspects of a home care provider's business.



What are your obligations as a home care provider?

Approved providers that are corporations may be compelled to provide information or documents, or even make available officers, employees or agents to answer questions relevant to the review. At least 14 days' notice must be given prior to this occurring.

An approved provider who is a Corporation must comply with this request and must provide "reasonable assistance." Failure to do so can result in civil penalties.

The Secretary can also request information and documents from a person (including a provider that is not a corporation) relevant to the review but that person does not need to comply with the request.

What happens after the review?

A Review Report specific to an approved provider *may* be prepared and provided to that provider setting out the findings, conclusions or recommendations arising from the review. The Secretary *may* also prepare and publish reports on assurance reviews. The Explanatory Memorandum for this Bill states that the published reports will usually present findings in aggregate unless a specific example is warranted. The reports must not contain personal information, being information that identifies an individual. Therefore, information about an approved provider *can* be published.

The Secretary may publish information on providers who do not comply with notices to produce information / answer questions or provide reasonable assistance.

Positively, the Bill promises to reasonably compensate providers for the resources required to respond to a notice from the Secretary in relation to an Assurance Review, which will no doubt be onerous.

While improvements, more clarity and education is welcome in the home care sector, home care assurance reviews give the Secretary more powers to investigate the conduct of home care providers. Although there are no proposed sanctions directly related to assurance review, providers should be warned that we anticipate this will lead to more compliance action against approved providers and will likely prompt the Commission to undertake other reviews which could result in sanctions.

Finally we note that the Bill also introduces changes to the regulation of restrictive practices (starting 1 July). The current restraint provisions in the *Quality of Care Principles 2014* do not apply to home care and there is no indication in the Bill or Explanatory Memorandum that the restrictive practices provisions will be extended to home care, however this cannot be confirmed until the *Quality of Care Principles* are amended. Please refer to our Alert "[Reforms to strengthen protections against the use of restraints in aged care to align with protections in disability](#)" for more information in relation to changes to restrictive practices.

We are here to help

Contact one of our expert team members, [Victor Harcourt](#), [Solomon Miller](#), and [Johanna Heaven](#), if you have any questions regarding your obligations, or the implications of the assurance reviews.

If you would like to keep up to date with Alerts, news and Insights from our aged care team, you can subscribe to our mailing list [here](#). We also have a broad range of standard and tailored template aged care agreements, policies and other documents you can find more information about [here](#).



Update to Alert – Reforms to strengthen protections against the use of restraints in aged care to align with protections in disability Share

30 Jun 2021

Published by: Victor Harcourt, Emma Turner, Johanna Heaven and Felicity O'Brien

This is an update to a previous alert from 2 June 2021, '[Reforms to strengthen protections against the use of restraints in aged care to align with protections in disability](#)'.

[View the Exposure Draft of the Aged Care and Other Legislation Amendment here](#)

The Exposure Draft of the *Aged Care and Other Legislation Amendment (Royal Commission Response No. 1) Bill 2021* was released on 4 June 2021. This is due to commence on 1 July 2021, with further amendments commencing on 1 September 2021. This Bill is the first round of reforms introduced by the Federal Government in response to the Aged Care Royal Commission's Final Report released on 11 May 2021.

What are the changes?

The Bill strengthens the regulation of restraints in the aged care sector, deeming them 'restrictive practices'. The Bill largely aligns the use of restrictive practices in the *Aged Care Act* with the definitions used under the National Disability Insurance Scheme (**NDIS**).

Definitions

The definition of restrictive practices has changed to include:

- Chemical restraint
- Environmental restraint
- Mechanical restraint
- Physical restraint
- Seclusion

The definition of 'restrictive practices substitute decision-maker' has also been included.

Use of Restrictive Practices

The Quality of Care Principles have changed the circumstances in which restrictive practices can be used.

Restrictive practices must only be used:

- As a last resort to prevent harm to the recipient or other persons
- After consideration of the impact of the practice on the resident



- After best practise alternative strategies have been considered, used and documented
- Where the practice is used only to the extent necessary, and in a proportionate manner
- Where it is used in its least restrictive form, and for the shortest time
- Where informed consent is given
- Where the use of the practice conforms with the residents care plan, the Aged Care Quality Standards, and the Charter of Aged Care Rights

Certain standards above do not apply where the restrictive practices is necessary in an emergency.

Additional requirements were imposed separately for the use of chemical restraints, and non-chemical restraints.

While the restrictive practices are being used, providers must ensure:

- The resident is monitored for:
 - Signs of distress or harm
 - Side effects and adverse events
 - Changes in mood or behaviour
 - Changes in well-being, including their ability to engage in meaningful and pleasurable activities that enhance equality of life
 - Changes in their ability to maintain independence, and engage in daily living activities
- Necessity of the practice use is monitored, reviewed and documented regularly
- The practice effectiveness, and effect of any changes in its use are monitored
- Changes are made in the residents' environment to reduce or remove the need for the practise
- If the practice is a chemical restraint, that information about its effect and use are provide to the prescribing practitioners

Changes were also made to aged care provider's responsibilities following the emergency use of restrictive practices, which cover whether the resident lacked capacity to consent, and ensuring proper documentation of:

- The resident's behaviour
- Alternative strategies used and considered
- Whether the reasons for the practice use were necessary
- Care to be provided for the resident's behaviour
- If their substitute decision maker was informed of the practice use



Changes intended to commence 1 September 2021

This Bill places significantly more emphasis on care resident's behaviour support plans, including responsibilities relating to the plans and obligations relating to the reviewing, revising and consulting of them. The plans must also include:

- alternative strategies for addressing behaviours of concern
- if the practice use is necessary
- matters to be set out if the practice is used and if its use is ongoing

Effect of these changes on aged care providers

This Bill will change the circumstances of use, regulation and management of restrictive practices. It will also align the use of restrictive practices in the Aged Care sector with the Disability Sector under the NDIS. Providers should be aware that the use of restrictive practices is an increasingly regulated area, and that there is greater focus on informed consent.

We are here to help

At Russell Kennedy we are not only recognised leaders in the aged care sector our team also has significant expertise in advising the disability sector. Our team can assist you in preparing for these legislative changes: including advising on your obligations, undertaking reviews of current policies and procedures on the use of restrictive practices and advising on requirements for obtaining informed consent for the use of restrictive practices on behalf recipients.

Contact one of our expert team members: [Victor Harcourt](#), [Emma Turner](#), [Johanna Heaven](#).

If you would like to keep up to date with Alerts, news and Insights from our aged care team, you can subscribe to our mailing list [here](#). We also have a broad range of standard and tailored template aged care agreements, policies and other documents you can find more information about [here](#).



Reforms to strengthen protections against the use of restraints in aged care to align with protections in disability

Share

02 Jun 2021

Published by: Victor Harcourt, Emma Turner, Johanna Heaven

The Federal Government has just released the *Aged Care and Other Legislation Amendment (Royal Commission Response No. 1) Bill 2021 (the Bill)* which is due to commence on 1 July 2021. The Bill is the first round of reforms introduced by the Federal Government in response to the Aged Care Royal Commission's Final Report which was released alongside the new Federal budget on 11 May 2021.

The Bill once enacted will strengthen the regulation of restraints, renaming them as 'restrictive practices', clarifying the requirements that providers must meet in relation to their use, and align the definition of 'restrictive practices' in the Aged Care Act with the definition used under the National Disability Insurance Scheme (**NDIS**).

What are the changes regarding restrictive practices?

The changes will seek to emphasise person-centred care in relation to the use of restrictive practices through inserting a new definition of 'restrictive practice' and requiring the Quality of Care Principles to provide legislative detail on the requirements approved providers are to comply with prior to, during, and after the use of restrictive practices.

This includes a new responsibility for approved providers to ensure that restrictive practices are only used in the circumstances set out in the Quality of Care Principles. New powers will be given to the Aged Care Safety and Quality Commission to issue a compliance notice to providers who do not comply with restrictive practice requirements.

The Quality of Care Principles will be amended to require a number of conditions for the use of restrictive practices. Providers will only be able to consider the use of restrictive practices:

- as a last resort to prevent harm after alternative best practice strategies have been explored, applied and documented, except in an emergency
- after considering the likely impact of the use of the practice on the care recipient
- to the extent necessary and proportionate to the risk of harm to the aged care recipient or other persons
- where the restrictive practice is the least restrictive form, and for the shortest time, necessary to prevent harm to the care recipient or other persons
- if informed consent to the use of the practice is given
- in accordance with the Charter of Rights and the Aged Care Quality Standards
- if care recipients are monitored whilst the restrictive practice is in use and the use and effectiveness documented.



The Bill provides that a requirement specified in the Principles does not apply if the use of a restrictive practice is necessary in an emergency.

The Quality of Care Principles will also clarify that from 1 September 2021, approved providers will be required to create behaviour support plans to inform the use of restrictive practices on a care recipient. Approved providers will be required to continue to include such information in a care recipient's care and support plan prior to the implementation of the new arrangements on 1 September 2021.

What this means for providers?

The Bill makes noteworthy changes to the use and regulation of restrictive practices in aged care, aligning the definition of restrictive practices with that used in the disability sector and clarifying the circumstances in which restrictive practices can be used. This is likely to mean that environmental restraints and seclusions practices in aged care will be subject to greater regulation and scrutiny than ever before.

In addition, greater clarity around the requirements for obtaining informed consent for the use of restrictive practices will likely impact across the sector. State and territory legislation deals with who can give informed consent to the prescribing of medication for the purposes of chemical restraint on behalf of a care recipient who cannot themselves consent because they lack capacity. State and territory legislation also deals with who can give informed consent to the use of restrictive practices other than chemical restraint on behalf of a care recipient who lacks capacity to provide consent. The reforms are not intended to affect the operation of those state and territory laws, which protect individuals from undue interference with their personal rights and liberties in relation to the use of restrictive practices.

A resident's representative does not have automatic authority to provide informed consent on behalf of a care recipient to both chemical restraint and other restrictive practices. This will only be the case where that representative has been appointed by a State or Territory guardianship board or tribunal (however described) with the relevant authorisation for restrictive practices. It is not sufficient to seek informed consent from a care recipient's nominee or relative unless they have this appointment.

Providers need to be aware that since the commencement in 2019 of the restraint provisions in the *Quality of Care Principles 2014*, there has been an increased focus on the issue of restraints in aged care. The changes brought about by the Bill indicate that this is only likely to continue.

Not only does this Bill give the Regulators a new power to give a compliance notice which is likely to highlight provider compliance issues, the Regulators' scrutiny of provider's adherence to these provisions is also likely to arise given the commencement of the Serious Incident Response Scheme (**SIRS**) in April 2021.

The SIRS now specifies that "use of physical restraint or chemical restraint in relation to the residential care recipient other than in circumstances set out in the Quality of Care Principles" is a reportable incident. Therefore, it is paramount that facilities ensure they are strictly following legislation when implementing any form of restraint to avoid triggering the SIRS. Note, the wording of this provision will likely be amended to reflect the new definition.



How can we help?

At Russell Kennedy we are not only recognised leaders in the aged care sector our team also has significant expertise in advising the disability sector. Our team can assist you in preparing for these legislative changes: including advising on your obligations, undertaking reviews of current policies and procedures on the use of restrictive practices and advising on requirements for obtaining informed consent for the use of restrictive practices on behalf recipients.

Contact one of our expert team members: [Victor Harcourt](#), [Emma Turner](#), [Johanna Heaven](#).

If you would like to keep up to date with Alerts, news and Insights from our aged care team, you can subscribe to our mailing list [here](#). We also have a broad range of standard and tailored template aged care agreements, policies and other documents you can find more information about [here](#).

**Part 2:
Royal Commission
Response No. 1 Bill 2021**



2019-2020-2021

THE PARLIAMENT OF THE COMMONWEALTH OF AUSTRALIA

HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES

**AGED CARE AND OTHER LEGISLATION AMENDMENT
(ROYAL COMMISSION RESPONSE NO. 1) BILL 2021**

EXPLANATORY MEMORANDUM

(Circulated by authority of the Minister for Health and Aged Care), the
Hon Greg Hunt MP

AGED CARE AND OTHER LEGISLATION AMENDMENT (ROYAL COMMISSION RESPONSE NO. 1) BILL 2021

OUTLINE

The Aged Care and Other Legislation Amendment (Royal Commission Response No. 1) Bill 2021 will make urgent amendments to the *Aged Care Act 1997* (Aged Care Act) and the *Aged Care Quality and Safety Commission Act 2018* (Quality and Safety Commission Act) to implement three measures in response to recommendations of the Royal Commission into Aged Care Quality and Safety (Royal Commission), and in the case of restrictive practices, in response to the *Independent Review of Legislation Provisions Governing the use of Restraint in Residential Aged Care*. These legislative amendments deliver the first stage of aged care reform developed to respond to the Royal Commission's final report, *Final Report: Care, Dignity and Respect* (final report).

Amendments relating to restrictive practices

The purpose of Schedule 1 of the Bill is to amend the Aged Care Act and the Quality and Safety Commission Act to further strengthen legislation on the use of restrictive practices in aged care.

The Bill defines the term 'restrictive practices' in the Aged Care Act in alignment with the definition applied under the National Disability Insurance Scheme, bringing practice into line with the disability sector. The new definition strengthens protections for care recipients from abuse associated with the unregulated use of restrictive practices.

The Bill also expands the Aged Care Quality and Safety Commissioner's ability to respond to breaches of approved providers' responsibilities in relation to restrictive practices.

Amendments relating to home care assurance reviews

Schedule 2 of the Bill amends the Aged Care Act to allow the Secretary to conduct reviews (assurance reviews) to assure the arrangements for the delivery and administration of home care are effective and efficient. Assurance reviews will inform the continuous improvement of home care policy and the education of approved providers in relation to home care and home care services.

Amendments relating to the Aged Care Financing Authority

Schedule 3 of the Bill removes the requirement for the Minister for Aged Care to establish a committee known as the Aged Care Financing Authority (ACFA).

Financial Impact Statement

There will be a low expense to the Government of \$20.2 million over five years from 2020-2021.

Regulation Impact Statement

Consistent with the Office of Best Practice Regulation's Regulatory Impact Statement (RIS) requirements, the Department certified that a package of independent reviews undertook a process and analysis equivalent to a RIS in regards to the restrictive practices amendments. The certification and list of reviews are available at the end of this explanatory memorandum.

Statement of Compatibility with Human Rights

Prepared in accordance with Part 3 of the Human Rights (Parliamentary Scrutiny) Act 2011

AGED CARE AND OTHER LEGISLATION AMENDMENT (ROYAL COMMISSION RESPONSE NO. 1) BILL 2021

This Bill is compatible with the human rights and freedoms recognised or declared in the international instruments listed in section 3 of the *Human Rights (Parliamentary Scrutiny) Act 2011*.

Overview of the Bill

The purpose of the Aged Care and Other Legislation Amendment (Royal Commission Response No. 1) Bill 2021 is to provide urgent amendments to the *Aged Care Act 1997* (Aged Care Act) and the *Aged Care Quality and Safety Commission Act 2018* (Quality and Safety Commission Act) in response to the Royal Commission into Aged Care Quality and Safety (Royal Commission).

The Bill provides the first stage of aged care reform in response to the Royal Commission's final report, strengthens the Australian Government's ongoing commitment to ensuring senior Australians get the high quality and safe aged care services they deserve.

The amendments introduced by Schedule 1 of the Bill will strengthen the responsibilities under the Aged Care Act on approved providers of aged care of a type specified in the *Quality of Care Principles 2014* (Quality of Care Principles) by including enhanced safeguards and conditions on the use of restrictive practices. The Bill undertakes to emphasise person-centred care in relation to the use of restrictive practices through inserting a new definition of 'restrictive practice' and requiring the Quality of Care Principles to provide legislative detail on the requirements approved providers are to comply with prior to, during, and after the use of restrictive practices.

The Bill will also enhance compliance of approved providers by including civil penalties for those providers who fail to comply with compliance notices produced by the Aged Care Quality and Safety Commissioner (Commissioner) in relation to a breach of restrictive practice responsibilities under the Aged Care Act.

Schedule 2 of the Bill amends the Aged Care Act to empower the Secretary to conduct reviews (assurance reviews) to assure the arrangements for the delivery and administration of home care are effective and efficient. Assurance reviews will inform the continuous improvement of home care policy and the education of approved providers in relation to home care and home care services.

The Secretary, or appropriate delegate, will be able to issue 'notices to give' and 'notices to attend' to approved providers that are corporations to collect information in relation to an assurance review. Approved providers that are corporations will be required to provide all reasonable facilities and assistance to the Secretary, and persons assisting the Secretary, in their performance of the reviews. Failure to comply with these notices or provide reasonable assistance will incur civil penalties. The Secretary will also be able to request that a person (or approved provider that is not a corporation) to provide any information or documents that are relevant to an assurance review. The person is not required to comply with the request.

The Secretary or persons assisting the Secretary may prepare and publish reports on assurance reviews, dealing with findings, conclusions or recommendations made as a result of the reviews. The report may be published where no identifying personal information is included. The Secretary may publish information on providers who do not comply with notices to produce information or provide reasonable assistance. The assurance reviews will provide transparency for consumers and increased program oversight for the Government.

Human rights implications

The Bill engages the following human rights:

- the right to not be subjected to torture or to cruel, inhuman or degrading treatment or punishment - Article 7 of the *International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights* (ICCPR), Articles 1 and 2 of the *Convention against Torture and Other Cruel, Inhuman or Degrading Treatment or Punishment* (CAT), and Article 15 of the *Convention on the Rights of Persons with Disabilities* (CRPD)
- the right to liberty and security of person - Article 9 of the ICCPR and Article 14 of the CRPD
- the right to an adequate standard of living – Article 11(1) of the *International Covenant on Economic Social and Cultural Rights* (ICESCR) and Article 28 of the CRPD
- the right to protection from exploitation, violence and abuse –Article 16 CRPD
- the right to health – Article 12 of the IESCR and Article 25 of the CRPD
- the right to privacy – Article 17 of the ICCPR.

Right not to be subjected to cruel, inhuman or degrading treatment

This Bill engages the right not to be subject to torture or to cruel, inhuman or degrading treatment or punishment found in Article 7 of the (ICCPR) and Article 15 of the (CRPD) by imposing responsibilities in relation to the use of restrictive practices. These obligations ensure that appropriate consideration is given by providers to the personal rights and liberties of care recipients prior to administering restrictive practices, and will act to prevent inhuman treatment and aim to positively engage the care recipient in the process.

Specifically, the Bill ensures providers use restrictive practices only:

- as a last resort to prevent harm after alternative best practice strategies have been explored, applied and documented, except in an emergency
- after considering the likely impact of the use of the practice on the care recipient
- to the extent necessary and proportionate to the risk of harm to the aged care recipient or other persons
- where the restrictive practice is the least restrictive form, and for the shortest time necessary to prevent harm to the care recipient or other persons
- if informed consent to the use of the practice is given
- in accordance with the Charter of Rights and the Aged Care Quality Standards
- if care recipients are monitored whilst the restrictive practice is in use and the use and effectiveness is documented.

These requirements will ensure that restrictive practices are only used as a necessary and proportionate response to the circumstances and ensures the rights of care recipients are given primary consideration and protection.

Right to liberty and security of person

Article 9 of the ICCPR and Article 14 of the CRPD provide for the right to personal liberty, which requires that an individual not be subject to arrest and detention, except as provided for by law, and provided that the law itself and the manner of its execution are not arbitrary. This Bill supports the right to liberty through providing for adequate safeguards to be put in place to ensure that the use of restrictive practices is not exercised in an arbitrary manner. In alignment with section 6 of the *National Disability Insurance Scheme (Restrictive Practices and Behaviour Support) Rules 2018*, the Bill will define restrictive practices, ensuring that there is clear articulation of the kinds of restrictive practice provided for by law under further amendments to the Quality of Care Principles. Further, clarity of the use of restrictive practices will prevent arbitrary use and ensure care recipients' rights and liberties are at the forefront of the decision making process.

Right to an adequate standard of living

The Bill engages the right to an adequate standard of living under Article 11(1) of ICESCR and Article 28 of the CRPD. The Bill strengthens the regulation of restrictive practices and promotes the right to an adequate standard of living by taking steps to reduce the instance of inappropriate use of restrictive practices occurring in aged care.

As recommended by the Royal Commission, the Bill establishes civil penalties for approved providers who fail to comply with a written notice produced by the Commissioner. This will ensure that compliance action can be taken against providers who unlawfully use restrictive practices, thereby adding an additional layer to the protections for aged care recipients and providing improvement of living conditions, where applicable.

Protection from exploitation, violence and abuse

This Bill ensures appropriate measures are implemented to prevent the exploitation and abuse of aged care recipients, in line with Article 16 of the CRPD. The Bill promotes this right by ensuring procedures in place require the effective monitoring of the safety and wellbeing of care recipients, and emphasising restrictive practices are to be a last resort, with appropriate consideration given to the likely impact of the restrictive practice on the care recipient.

Additionally, the Bill acknowledges there may be limited situations where it is appropriate to use restrictive practices to ensure the safety of the care recipient and others in the workplace, such as staff and volunteers, or the safety of other aged care recipients. Where restrictive practices are used, providers must ensure they only use them as a last resort and only following the employment of alternative behaviour supports, unless the use of a restrictive practice is necessary in an emergency.

Right to health

The Bill also engages the right to health under Article 12 of the ICESCR and Article 25 of the CRPD. These articles refer to the right of individuals to the highest attainable standard of physical and mental health and the Bill promotes the right to health by providing greater protections to the physical and mental health of individuals receiving aged care of kind specified in the Quality of Care Principles. It

does this by providing for strengthened regulation of restrictive practices in accordance with the Quality of Care Principles, and by specifying the practice must only be used as a last resort, except in the case of an emergency.

Right to privacy

The protection against arbitrary or unlawful interference with privacy is contained in Article 17 of the ICCPR. Article 17 provides that no one shall be subjected to arbitrary or unlawful interference with his or her privacy, family, home or correspondence, nor to unlawful attacks on his or her honour or reputation, and that everyone has the right to the protection of the law against such interference or attacks.

Although the United Nations Human Rights Committee has not defined ‘privacy’, it should be understood to comprise freedom from unwarranted and unreasonable intrusions into activities that society recognises as falling within the sphere of individual autonomy.

The right to privacy under Article 17 can be permissibly limited in order to achieve a legitimate objective and where the limitations are lawful and not arbitrary. The term ‘unlawful’ in Article 17 of the ICCPR means that no interference can take place except as authorised under domestic law. Additionally, the term ‘arbitrary’ in Article 17(1) of the ICCPR means that any interference with privacy must be in accordance with the provisions, aims and objectives of the ICCPR and should be reasonable in the particular circumstances. The Committee has interpreted ‘reasonableness’ to mean that any limitation must be proportionate and necessary in the circumstances.

The home care assurance reviews measure promotes the right to privacy by engaging the existing secrecy provisions under the Aged Care Act in relation to the collection, use and disclosure of protected information, which includes personal information. The secrecy provisions establish a framework for the collection, use and disclosure of protected information, and includes criminal penalties for 2 years.

To the extent that home care assurance reviews authorise the collection, use or disclosure of personal information or may interfere with the right to privacy, it is lawful and non-arbitrary. The measure aims to achieve the legitimate objective of assuring the arrangements for the delivery and administration of home care are effective and efficient. It provides for increased oversight of home care for Government, which will ultimately assist care recipients, particularly those who may be vulnerable.

The measure also seeks the legitimate objective of improving transparency about approved providers of home care through the limited publication by the Secretary of reports in relation to assurance reviews and the non-compliance with notices to produce information or documents or answer questions. This will assist senior Australians to make informed choices about their care. Overall the information collected, used and disclosed under this measure will increase program oversight and increase transparency for care recipients in relation to the operations and fees of approved home care providers.

The measure contains protections to ensure personal information is being collected in an appropriate and non-invasive manner to achieve the legitimate aims and objectives of conducting and reporting on the assurance reviews. This includes limiting the collection of information to the Secretary (or appropriate delegate) and those assisting the Secretary. The measure also does not require persons (including an approved provider who is not a corporation (as defined under the Aged Care Act)) to respond to

a request for information or documents. The measure limits the use of information collected to persons assisting the Secretary for purpose of performing powers and functions in relation to the assurance reviews.

The measure reduces privacy risks and safeguards the individual's right to privacy in the following ways:

- by operating within the existing secrecy provision within the Aged Care Act. This means that the information collected and reports prepared as part of this measure will be protected information and can only be used or disclosed in to particular circumstances, such as in the performance of the functions and duties of those assisting the Secretary
- to the extent that it amends the existing secrecy provisions, ensuring reports published by the Secretary on assurance reviews must not include personal information. In addition, the amendments provide that reports containing personal information are limited in their distribution to approved providers to whom the information relates. To the extent that information is published about providers who do not comply with a notice to produce information or documents or notice to answer questions, the information published will not contain personal information
- by limiting the ability to issue notices requiring approved providers of home care to provide information and documents, and to answer questions to the Secretary or their appropriate delegate
- by limiting the addressee on a notice to provide information or documents or notice to answer questions to an approved provider
- by not requiring a person (including an individual care recipient) to respond to a request for information.

The limitations on the right to privacy under the measure are reasonable, necessary and proportionate as they appropriately balance the competing objectives of transparency and program oversight with an individual's right to privacy.

The amendments to Schedule 3 of the Bill do not engage any of the applicable human rights or freedoms.

Conclusion

The Bill is consistent with human rights as it advances protections for older Australians and strengthens the protection of care recipients by implementing measures to ensure greater protections from exploitation, violence, abuse and cruel, inhuman or degrading treatment. The Bill also ensures the inclusion of civil penalties is consistent with human rights criminal process guarantees.

The Bill also engages rights to privacy for the legitimate objective of providing advice that will assist in the provision of quality aged care services, and is reasonable, necessary and proportionate in the particular circumstances to achieving that objective.

The Hon Greg Hunt MP, Minister for Health and Aged Care

AGED CARE AND OTHER LEGISLATION AMENDMENT (ROYAL COMMISSION RESPONSE NO. 1) BILL 2021

NOTES ON CLAUSES

Clause 1 – Short Title

Clause 1 provides for the short title of the Act to be the *Aged Care and Other Legislation Amendment (Royal Commission Response No. 1) Act 2021*.

Clause 2 – Commencement

This clause sets out a table of the commencement dates of the new Act amendments. Sections 1 to 3 commence on the day the Act receives Royal Assent. Schedule 1 commences on 1 July 2021, Schedule 2 commences on the day after the Act receives Royal Assent and Schedules 3 and 4 commence on 1 July 2021.

Clause 3 – Schedule(s)

This clause provides that each Act that is specified in a Schedule of this Bill is amended or repealed as set out in the applicable items in the Schedule concerned, and any other item has effect according to its terms. This is a technical provision which gives operational effect to the amendments contained in the Schedules. Schedule 1 provides for amendments relating to restrictive practices, Schedule 2 provides for amendments relating to home care assurance reviews and Schedule 3 provides for amendments relating to the Aged Care Financing Authority.

SCHEDULE 1 — AMENDMENTS RELATING TO RESTRICTIVE PRACTICES

Overview

The purpose of Schedule 1 of the Aged Care and Other Legislation Amendment (Royal Commission Response No. 1) Bill 2021 (Bill) is to amend the Aged Care Act and the Quality and Safety Commission Act to further strengthen legislation on the use of restrictive practices (previously referred to as restraint) in relation to recipients of aged care of a kind specified in the *Quality of Care Principles 2014* (Quality of Care Principles).

On 1 July 2019, the *Quality of Care Amendment (Minimising the Use of Restraints) Principles 2019* amended the Quality of Care Principles to limit the use of chemical and physical restraint by approved providers of residential aged care and short-term restorative care in a residential setting.

On 22 November 2019, the Quality of Care Principles were strengthened through the *Quality of Care Amendment (Reviewing Restraints Principles) Principles 2019* to:

- make it clear restraint must be a last resort
- require a review of the first 12 months of operation of the restraint regulations
- refer to state and territory legislation which regulates the responsibility of prescribers to gain informed consent for chemical restraint.

On 31 December 2020, the *Independent review of legislative provisions governing the use of restraint in residential aged care* (Restraint Review) was finalised and provided to the Department of Health. The purpose of the Restraint Review was to evaluate whether there had been a reduction in the inappropriate use of restraint since

the introduction of the restraint provisions in the Quality of Care Principles and whether approved providers' awareness, attitudes, skills and behaviours in relation to restraint had changed. The Restraint Review made 10 recommendations to support the aged care sector to further minimise the use of restrictive practices.

On 1 March 2021, the Royal Commission released their final report which also made recommendations regarding how the relevant legislation should regulate the use of restrictive practices in the aged care sector (see Recommendation 17).

The amendments introduced by this Bill clarify the responsibilities of approved providers in relation to the use of restrictive practices.

State and territory legislation deals with who can give informed consent to the prescribing of medication for the purposes of chemical restraint on behalf of a care recipient who cannot themselves consent because they lack capacity. State and territory legislation also deals with who can give informed consent to the use of restrictive practices other than chemical restraint on behalf of a care recipient who lacks capacity to provide consent. This Bill is not intended to affect the operation of those state and territory laws, which protect individuals from undue interference with their personal rights and liberties in relation to the use of restrictive practices.

The amendments to the Aged Care Act by this Bill introduce the term 'restrictive practice', and define it as any practice or intervention that has the effect of restricting the rights or freedom of movement of the care recipient. This aligns with the definition of restrictive practices applied under the National Disability Insurance Scheme (see the *National Disability Insurance Scheme Act 2013* and the *National Disability Insurance Scheme (Restrictive Practices and Behaviour Support) Rules 2018*). The amendments replace the concept of 'restraint' defined in the Quality of Care Principles, which will also be amended to reflect the new term 'restrictive practices'.

The Bill will introduce amendments to the Aged Care Act that will set out the requirements and preconditions that the Quality of Care Principles must provide for in relation to the use of restrictive practices. The Quality of Care Principles will outline the limited circumstances in which a restrictive practice can be used in relation to a care recipient.

The Quality of Care Principles will also clarify that from 1 September 2021, approved providers will be required to create behaviour support plans to inform the use of restrictive practices on a care recipient. Approved providers will be required to continue to include such information in a care recipient's care and support plan prior to the implementation of the new arrangements on 1 September 2021.

The purpose of the amendments are to clarify the current requirements in primary legislation, and enable delegated legislation to provide the detail of such requirements.

The Bill enables the Quality of Care Principles to specifically refer to other practices and interventions that will be considered restrictive practices. This will allow some flexibility in responding to any newly emerging concerns about practices or interventions that are considered restrictive and may be inappropriate and/or harmful in a residential aged care setting. This will enable any emerging concerns about such practices to be addressed in a timely manner and one which is reflective of the priority accorded to protecting aged care residents.

Including matters in delegated legislation will allow for responsiveness in relation to the regulation of restrictive practices. As these amendments are intended to ensure that all forms of restrictive practices are accurately captured, it is appropriate that the legislation relating to restrictive practices can be adapted and modified in a timely manner. Allowing some flexibility to promptly respond to unforeseen risks, concerns and omissions aligns with community expectations and the key aim of regulating restrictive practices, which is to protect older Australians from use of such practices other than in accordance with the limited circumstances to be set out in the Aged Care Act and Quality of Care Principles.

Specifically, the amendments to the Aged Care Act will provide that the Quality of Care Principles must set out matters in relation to restrictive practices. It is intended that, through these requirements, approved providers will only be able to consider the use of restrictive practices:

- as a last resort to prevent harm after alternative best practice strategies have been explored, applied and documented, except in an emergency
- after considering the likely impact of the use of the practice on the care recipient
- to the extent necessary and proportionate to the risk of harm to the aged care recipient or other persons
- where the restrictive practice is the least restrictive form, and for the shortest time, necessary to prevent harm to the care recipient or other persons
- if informed consent to the use of the practice is given
- in accordance with the Charter of Rights and the Aged Care Quality Standards
- if care recipients are monitored whilst the restrictive practice is in use and the use and effectiveness documented.

There are limited situations where it may be appropriate to use restrictive practices to ensure the safety of residential aged care recipients and others, including in emergency situations. However, the Bill seeks to clarify that this is a safety measure of last resort where all other interventions have been employed and excluded. Restrictive practices must only be used in a way that supports good clinical practice and provides safe and improved care for consumers.

Any use of restrictive practices that is not in accordance with the strengthened legislation must be reported under the Serious Incident Reporting Scheme (SIRS).

The Bill also expands the Aged Care Quality and Safety Commissioner's (Commissioner's) ability to respond to breaches of approved providers' responsibilities in relation to restrictive practices. The Commissioner can issue a written notice if an approved provider does not comply with their responsibilities. The Commissioner may also apply for a civil penalty order if an approved provider does not comply with the written notice.

Consultation

Extensive consultation has been undertaken through the Royal Commission and the Restraint Review on the use of restrictive practices in residential aged care. The recommendations of the Royal Commission and the Restraint Review have instrumentally informed the amendments to the Aged Care Act.

Key stakeholders consulted in the drafting of the amendments included representatives of residential aged care providers and their peaks, consumer peaks, the Aged Care Quality and Safety Commission, the Australian Commission on Safety and Quality in Health Care and academics with expertise in aged care clinical practice.

Aged Care Act 1997

Item 1 – After paragraph 54-1(1)(e)

This item inserts new paragraph 54-1(1)(f) into the Aged Care Act. This amendment sets out a new responsibility of an approved provider in relation to the quality of the aged care that an approved provider provides. If an approved provider provides a kind of care specified in the Quality of Care Principles to care recipients, they have a responsibility to ensure a restrictive practice in relation to those recipients is only used in the circumstances set out in those Principles.

The Quality of Care Principles will be amended to provide the kinds of care delivered in a residential care setting that will be subject to new paragraph 54-1(1)(f).

Restrictive practice is defined in new section 54-9 (see Item 3 below).

Item 2 – At paragraph 54-3(2)(g)

This item amends the wording of paragraph 54-3(2)(g) of the Aged Care Act to omit the words ‘physical restraint or chemical restraint’ and substitutes the words ‘a *restrictive practice’.

This is a consequential amendment to reflect the amendments made by Items 1 and 3. This amendment also reflects that the Quality of Care Principles will be amended to remove the definitions of ‘physical restraint’ and ‘chemical restraint’, although both types of restraint will be retained as a type of restrictive practice.

Item 3 – At the end of Division 54

This item inserts new sections 54-9 and 54-10 into the Aged Care Act.

Section 54-9

New section 54-9 sets out what a restrictive practice is in relation to a care recipient.

New subsection 54-9(1) defines a restrictive practice, in relation to a care recipient, to mean any practice or intervention that has the effect of restricting the rights or freedom of movement of the care recipient.

New subsection 54-9(2) provides that, despite subsection (1), the Quality of Care Principles may provide that a practice or intervention is a restrictive practice in relation to a care recipient.

In effect, subsection 54-9(2) enables the Quality of Care Principles to provide clarification, or set out additional concepts, regarding what is a restrictive practice.

The purpose of these amendments is to include key matters that relate to the use of restrictive practices in primary legislation (as all of the current requirements are contained in the Quality of Care Principles), and enable delegated legislation to provide the detail of such requirements.

The Quality of Care Principles will provide additional detail on what constitutes a restrictive practice or intervention by defining each type of restrictive practice.

Providing clarity on restrictive practices and interventions has been requested by the aged care sector to ensure they can comply with their responsibilities regarding the use of restrictive practices in an aged care facility. To promote person centred care within the aged care sector it is essential that legislative responsibilities are understood and applied.

The Bill will enable the Quality of Care Principles to specifically refer to other practices and interventions that will be considered restrictive practices. This will allow some flexibility in responding to any newly emerging concerns about practices or interventions that are considered restrictive and may be inappropriate and/or harmful in a residential aged care setting. This will enable any emerging concerns about such practices to be addressed in a timely manner and one which is reflective of the priority accorded to protecting aged care residents.

Including matters in delegated legislation will allow for responsiveness in relation to the regulation of restrictive practices in aged care. As these amendments are intended to ensure that all forms of restrictive practices are accurately captured, it is appropriate that the legislation relating to restrictive practices can be adapted and modified in a timely manner. Allowing some flexibility to promptly respond to unforeseen risks, concerns and omissions aligns with community expectations and the key aim of regulating restrictive practices, which is to protect older Australians from use of such practices other than in accordance with the limited circumstances to be set out in the Aged Care Act and Quality of Care Principles.

Section 54-10

New section 54-10 sets out that the matters that the Quality of Care Principles must require for the purposes of new paragraph 54-1(1)(f) (see Item 1 above).

New subsection 54-10(1) provides that the Quality of Care Principles made for the purposes of paragraph 54-1(1)(f) must require, or make provision for, certain matters relating to the regulation of restrictive practices. The Quality of Care Principles must:

- require that a restrictive practice in relation to a care recipient is used only:
 - as a last resort to prevent harm to the care recipient or other persons; and
 - after consideration of the likely impact of the use of the practice on the care recipient; and
- require that, to the extent possible, alternative strategies are used before a restrictive practice in relation to a care recipient is used; and
- require that alternative strategies that have been considered or used in relation to a care recipient are documented; and
- require that a restrictive practice in relation to a care recipient is used only to the extent that it is necessary and in proportion to the risk of harm to the care recipient or other persons; and
- require that, if a restrictive practice in relation to a care recipient is used, it is used in the least restrictive form, and for the shortest time, necessary to prevent harm to the care recipient or other persons; and
- require that informed consent is given to the use of a restrictive practice in relation to a care recipient; and

- require that the use of a restrictive practice in relation to a care recipient is not inconsistent with any rights and responsibilities of care recipients that are specified in the User Rights Principles; and
- make provision for, or in relation to, the monitoring and review of the use of a restrictive practice in relation to a care recipient.

New subsection 54-10(2) provides that the Quality of Care Principles made for the purposes of paragraph 54-1(1)(f) may provide that a requirement specified in those Principles does not apply if the use of a restrictive practice in relation to a care recipient is necessary in an emergency, noting that an emergency could be behaviourally based.

New subsection 54-10(3) clarifies that new subsections 54-10(1) and (2) do not limit the matters that may be specified in the Quality of Care Principles made for the purposes of paragraph 54-1(1)(f).

Item 4– Clause 1 of Schedule 1

This item inserts a new definition of ‘*restrictive practice*’ into Clause 1 of Schedule 1 to the Aged Care Act. Restrictive practice is defined, in relation to a care recipient, to have the meaning given by new section 54-9 (see Item 3 above).

Aged Care Quality and Safety Commission Act 2018

Item 5 – Section 7 (definition of compliance notice)

This item amends the definition of ‘compliance notice’ by omitting ‘section 74EE’ and substituting the words ‘subsection 74EE(1) or (1A)’ to refer to the new provision inserted into the Quality and Safety Commission Act by Item 9 below.

Item 6 – Section 74A (paragraph beginning “The Commissioner may give”)

This item amends the simplified outline of Part 8A in section 74A of the Quality and Safety Commission Act. This item inserts the words ‘or (f)’ after ‘paragraph 54-1(1)(e)’ in the paragraph beginning “The Commissioner may give...”. The effect of this amendment is that the simplified outline will describe that the Commissioner may give an approved provider a compliance notice requiring the provider to take, or refrain from taking, action in order to address non-compliance with the provider’s responsibilities relating to the use of restrictive practices. This amendment is consequential to other amendments introduced by Schedule 1 to the Bill, notably Item 1 and Item 9.

Item 7 – Before subsection 74EE(1)

This item inserts the clarifying subheading *Incident management provisions* before subsection 74EE of the Quality and Safety Commission Act. This is intended to differentiate subsection 74EE(1) from new subsection 74EE(1A), as inserted at Item 9.

Item 8 – Subsection 74EE(1)

This item omits the defining words “(a *compliance notice*)” from subsection 74EE(1) of the Quality and Safety Commission Act because the definition of compliance notice in section 7, amended by Item 5 above, defines a compliance notice with reference to both subsections 74EE(1) and (1A).

Item 9 – After subsection 74EE(1)

This item inserts a new subsection 74EE(1A) into the Quality and Safety Commission Act. This item provides for a new subheading, *Use of restrictive practices*, prior to setting out new subsection 74EE(1A), and a new subheading, *Compliance notice*, after new subsection 74EE(1A), to differentiate it from subsections 74EE(1) and (2).

New subsection 74EE(1A) provides that the Commissioner may give a written notice to an approved provider if the Commissioner is satisfied that an approved provider is not complying with the provider’s responsibility under paragraph 54-1(1)(f) of the Aged Care Act. The relevant responsibility is to ensure a restrictive practice in relation to certain care recipients is only used in the circumstances set out in the Quality of Care Principles (see Item 1 above).

Alternatively, the Commissioner may give a written notice to an approved provider if the Commissioner is aware of information that suggests that an approved provider may not be complying with that responsibility to ensure a restrictive practice in relation to certain care recipients is only used in the circumstances set out in the Quality of Care Principles.

The item mirrors existing provisions in subsection 74EE(1) relating to compliance notices for incident management provisions. The effect of new subsection 74EE(1A) is to establish a basis for the Commissioner to issue compliance notices regarding the use of restrictive practices.

Item 10 – Section 74J (table item 6, column 1)

This item amends item 6 of the table in section 74J of the Quality and Safety Commission Act by omitting the words ‘section 74EE’ and inserting the words ‘subsection 74EE(1) or (1A)’.

Section 74J identifies the decisions that are reviewable and the affected person who may request reconsideration of these decisions. The amendment of table item 6 has the effect of including a decision to issue a compliance notice under new subsection 74EE(1A) as a reviewable decision for a person whose interests are affected by that decision.

SCHEDULE 2—AMENDMENTS RELATING TO HOME CARE ASSURANCE REVIEWS

Overview

Schedule 2 of the Bill amends the Aged Care Act to allow the Secretary to conduct reviews (assurance reviews) to assure the arrangements for the delivery and administration of home care are effective and efficient. Assurance reviews will inform the continuous improvement of home care policy and the education of approved providers in relation to home care and home care services.

The Secretary, or appropriate delegate, will be able to issue ‘notices to give’ and ‘notices to attend’ to approved providers that are corporations to collect information in relation to an assurance review. Approved providers that are corporations will be required to provide all reasonable facilities and assistance to the Secretary, and persons assisting the Secretary, in their performance of the reviews. Failure to comply with these notices or provide reasonable assistance will incur civil penalties. The Secretary will also be able to request that a person (or approved provider that is not a

corporation) to provide any information or documents that are relevant to an assurance review. The person is not required to comply with the request.

The Secretary or persons assisting the Secretary may prepare and publish reports on assurance reviews, dealing with findings, conclusions or recommendations made as a result of the reviews. The report may be published where no identifying personal information is included. The Secretary may publish information on providers who do not comply with notices to produce information or provide reasonable assistance. The assurance reviews will provide transparency for consumers and increased program oversight for the Government.

Aged Care Act 1997

Item 1 – At the end of section 84-1

This item adds home care assurance reviews to the list of matters dealt with by Chapter 6 of the Act.

Item 2 – After paragraph 86-9(1)(l)

This item amends section 86-9 to allow the Secretary to make publicly available information about approved providers who have failed to comply with notices given under sections 95BA-5 or 95BA-6 and/or their responsibilities under section 95BA-7. For example, the Secretary may note an approved provider's non-compliance on the My Aged Care website.

Item 3 – At the end of Chapter 6

This item inserts Part 6.8, Division 95BA, sections 95BA-1 to 95BA-8 at the end of Chapter 6. Part 6.8 deals with home care assurance reviews.

New section 95BA-1 permits the Secretary (or delegate) to conduct reviews (assurance reviews) from time to time for the purpose of assuring that arrangements for the delivery and administration of home care are effective and efficient, and informing development of home care policy and education of approved providers in relation to home care and home care services.

The assurance reviews are distinct from the Aged Care Quality and Safety Commission's responsibilities in regulating approved providers on matters of care quality and safety. These reviews will focus on how approved providers use home care funds to deliver appropriate home care services effectively and efficiently.

New section 95BA-2 provides that the Secretary (or delegate) may specify the Terms of Reference for an assurance review, including which providers will be reviewed and the subject matter of the review. This will enable the Secretary (or delegate) to set the terms of reference for an assurance review on the basis of identified risks or issues related to the use of public funds under the Act. This provision also specifies the matters that may be the subject of an assurance review.

New subsection 95BA-3(1) enables the Secretary (or delegate) to prepare and publish reports on assurance reviews. Pursuant to new subsection 95BA-3(2), the reports published under new subsection 95BA-3(1) must not include personal information, but could provide findings, conclusions and/or recommendations arising from the review. Published reports will generally present findings in aggregate unless a specific example is warranted. For instance, if the reviews find an outlier to a general trend in provider behaviour, the report may highlight the outlier as long as the example does not include identifying information.

New subsection 95BA-3(3) also allows the Secretary to prepare a report on a particular assurance review. Pursuant to new subsection 95BA-3(4), this report will not be published, but may be provided to any approved provider to which the review relates.

New section 95BA-4 provides that the Secretary may be assisted by APS employees in the Department or persons engaged under contract by the Secretary and any of their employees in conducting assurance reviews and preparing any reports on assurance reviews. As part of their role, persons assisting the Secretary will be able to receive, use and disclose information relevant to an assurance review, including protected information as defined under the Act, where this is done in the performance of their functions and duties. Persons assisting the Secretary may not issue notices under Chapter 6-8 unless these powers are specifically delegated to the person under new subsection 96-2(1A). However, persons assisting the Secretary may ask questions requested under a notice issued under new section 95BA-6 if specified in the notice.

New section 95BA-5 permits the Secretary (or appropriate delegate) to issue a notice to provide information or documents to an approved provider where they reasonably believe the approved provider has information or documents relevant to the subject matter of an assurance review. A notice issued under new section 95BA-5 can only be issued to an approved provider that is a corporation as defined under the Act. An approved provider who receives a notice will be required to comply with the notice, including the timeframe specified in the notice. Failure to comply with the notice carries a civil penalty of 30 penalty units. An approved provider is entitled to be paid by the Commonwealth reasonable compensation for complying with this notice.

New section 95BA-6 permits the Secretary (or appropriate delegate) to issue a notice to answer questions to an approved provider who the Secretary reasonably believes has information relevant to an assurance review. A notice issued under new section 95BA-6 can only be issued to an approved provider that is a corporation as defined under the Act. The notice must specify the persons assisting the Secretary who will be asking the questions and the times and means by which the questions will be asked. The notice will permit the approved provider to nominate the appropriate officers, employees or agents to answer the questions. An approved provider who receives a notice will be required to comply with the notice. Failure to comply with the notice carries a civil penalty of 30 penalty units.

New section 95BA-7 requires that an approved provider that is a corporation as defined under the Act must provide the person conducting the assurance review all reasonable assistance and facilities necessary for the effective exercise of the person's duties in relation to the review. This could include provision of information (including where required under a notice) and access to relevant staff and facilities. Failure to comply with this duty carries a civil penalty of 30 penalty units.

New section 95BA-8 provides that the Secretary (or delegate) may request information or documents to be provided where they reasonably believe that a person (including an approved provider who is not a corporation as defined under the Act, or a care recipient) has information or documents relevant to a subject matter of an assurance review. The person is not required to comply with the request.

Item 4 - After subsection 96-2(1)

This item inserts new subsection 96-2(1A). New subsection 96-2(1A) provides that subsection 96-2(1) does not apply to the Secretary's power to give a notice under new

section 95BA-5 or new section 95BA-6, and permits the Secretary to only delegate their powers under these new sections to an SES employee or acting SES employee in the Department.

Item 5 – Clause 1 of Schedule 1

This item amends Schedule 1 of the Act by inserting a new defined term of ‘assurance review’ in the Dictionary that links back to the definition in section 95BA-1.

SCHEDULE 3 – AMENDMENTS RELATING TO THE AGED CARE FINANCING AUTHORITY

Overview

Schedule 3 of the Bill removes the requirement for the Minister to establish a committee to be known as the Aged Care Financing Authority (ACFA). Once this requirement is removed, ACFA will be abolished and a new advisory body will be established to provide advice to Government on aged care financing issues. A separate instrument will repeal the *Committee Principles 2014*, which set out ACFA’s functions and governance arrangements.

Aged Care Act 1997

Item 1 - Subsection 96-3(1)

This item repeals the existing subsection and substitutes a new subsection which provides that for the purposes of the Aged Care Act and the *Aged Care (Transitional Provisions) Act 1997*, the Minister may establish one or more committees.

Restrictive practices amendments – Certification of independent reviews equivalent to a Regulation Impact Statement



Australian Government

Department of Health

Mr Jason Lange
Executive Director
Office of Best Practice Regulation
Department of the Prime Minister and Cabinet
1 National Circuit
BARTON ACT 2600

Email: helpdesk-OBPR@pmc.gov.au

Dear Mr Lange

Certification of independent reviews: *Initial response to the Royal Commission (Quality and Safety) – Strengthening providers; New Aged Care Act.*

I am writing to certify that the attached independent reviews (**Attachment A**) have undertaken a process and analysis equivalent to a Regulation Impact Statement (RIS) for a number of aged care quality measures currently being considered by Government.

These documents are submitted to the Office of Best Practice Regulation for the purposes of satisfying the regulatory impact analysis requirements of the Government's initial response to the Royal Commission into Aged Care Quality and Safety (Royal Commission).

The scope of the certified reviews cover the scope of the policy proposal, with the exceptions of implementation and evaluation measures. Given the Government's existing commitment to implementation of relevant Royal Commission recommendations, the Department will remain alert to opportunities to embed evaluation into the policy proposal. Therefore I am satisfied that with this addition, the scope of the certified documents matches the policy proposal and answers all seven RIS questions.

Where fewer than three policy options have been examined, the Department's assessment is that this was feasible in light of the well-established policy problem and the extensive review processes that have informed this policy proposal.

The regulatory burden to business, community organisations or individuals is quantified using the Australian Government's *Regulatory Burden Measurement* framework and is provided below.

I note that the implementation of this proposal will increase the regulatory burden. A search was undertaken across the Department, but no offset measures were identified. The Department will remain alert to opportunities to reduce the regulatory burden for affected stakeholders.

Regulatory burden estimate table

Average annual regulatory costs (from business as usual)

Change in costs	Business	Community organisations	Individuals	Total change in costs
Total, by sector	\$1, 446, 662	\$3, 708, 295	\$0	\$5, 154, 957

Accordingly, I am satisfied that the attached report is consistent with the *Australian Government Guide to Regulatory Impact Analysis*.

Yours sincerely



Michael Lye
Deputy Secretary
Department of Health

4 February 2021

Attachment A: Independent Reviews for certification of initial response to the Royal Commission into Aged Care (Quality and Safety).

Independent reviews for certification of initial response to the Royal Commission into Aged Care (Quality and Safety)

1. Royal Commission into Aged Care Quality and Safety, *Counsel Assisting's Proposed Recommendations at Final Hearing*, 22 October 2020
Available at: <https://agedcare.royalcommission.gov.au/media/29098>
2. Royal Commission Aged Care Quality and Safety Hearing, *Interim Report*, 31 October 2019
Available at: <https://agedcare.royalcommission.gov.au/publications/interim-report>
3. Royal Commission into Aged Care Quality and Safety Hearing, Transcript of proceedings, Hobart, 15 November 2019
Available at: <https://agedcare.royalcommission.gov.au/media/13646>
4. Human Rights Watch, *"Fading Away" How Aged Care Facilities in Australia Chemically Restrain Older People with Dementia*, October 15, 2019
Available at: <https://www.hrw.org/report/2019/10/15/fading-away/how-aged-care-facilities-australia-chemically-restrain-older-people>
5. Senate Community Affairs References Committee, *Effectiveness of the Aged Care Quality Assessment and accreditation framework for protecting residents from abuse and poor practices, and ensuring proper clinical and medical care standards are maintained and practised - Final Report (April 2019)*
Available at:
https://www.aph.gov.au/Parliamentary_Business/Committees/Senate/Community_Affairs/AgedCareQuality
6. *Review of National Aged Care Quality Regulatory Processes Report*, Carnell, K and Paterson, R, October 2017
Available at: <https://www.health.gov.au/resources/publications/review-of-national-aged-care-quality-regulatory-processes-report>
7. Australian Law Reform Commission, *Elder Abuse—A National Legal Response (ALRC Report 131)* June 2017
Available at: <https://www.alrc.gov.au/publication/elder-abuse-a-national-legal-response-alrc-report-131/>

2019-2020-2021

The Parliament of the
Commonwealth of Australia

HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES

Presented and read a first time

**Aged Care and Other Legislation
Amendment (Royal Commission
Response No. 1) Bill 2021**

No. , 2021

(Health)

**A Bill for an Act to amend the law relating to aged
care, and for related purposes**

Contents

1 Short title.....	1
2 Commencement.....	1
3 Schedules.....	1
Schedule 1—Amendments relating to restrictive practices	2
<i>Aged Care Act 1997</i>	2
<i>Aged Care Quality and Safety Commission Act 2018</i>	3
Schedule 2—Amendments relating to home care assurance reviews	5
<i>Aged Care Act 1997</i>	5
Schedule 3—Amendments relating to the Aged Care Financing Authority	9
<i>Aged Care Act 1997</i>	9

A Bill for an Act to amend the law relating to aged care, and for related purposes

The Parliament of Australia enacts:

1 Short title

This Act is the *Aged Care and Other Legislation Amendment (Royal Commission Response No. 1) Act 2021*.

2 Commencement

- (1) Each provision of this Act specified in column 1 of the table commences, or is taken to have commenced, in accordance with column 2 of the table. Any other statement in column 2 has effect according to its terms.

Commencement information		
Column 1	Column 2	Column 3
Provisions	Commencement	Date/Details
1. Sections 1 to 3 and anything in this Act not elsewhere covered by this table	The day this Act receives the Royal Assent.	
2. Schedule 1	1 July 2021.	1 July 2021
3. Schedule 2	The day after this Act receives the Royal Assent.	
4. Schedule 3	1 July 2021.	1 July 2021

Note: This table relates only to the provisions of this Act as originally enacted. It will not be amended to deal with any later amendments of this Act.

- (2) Any information in column 3 of the table is not part of this Act. Information may be inserted in this column, or information in it may be edited, in any published version of this Act.

3 Schedules

Legislation that is specified in a Schedule to this Act is amended or repealed as set out in the applicable items in the Schedule concerned, and any other item in a Schedule to this Act has effect according to its terms.

Schedule 1—Amendments relating to restrictive practices

Aged Care Act 1997

1 After paragraph 54-1(1)(e)

Insert:

- (f) if the provider provides aged care of a kind specified in the Quality of Care Principles to care recipients—to ensure a *restrictive practice in relation to those recipients is only used in the circumstances set out in those Principles;

2 Paragraph 54-3(2)(g)

Omit “physical restraint or chemical restraint”, substitute “a *restrictive practice”.

3 At the end of Division 54

Add:

54-9 Restrictive practice in relation to a care recipient

- (1) A *restrictive practice* in relation to a care recipient is any practice or intervention that has the effect of restricting the rights or freedom of movement of the care recipient.
- (2) Without limiting subsection (1), the Quality of Care Principles may provide that a practice or intervention is a *restrictive practice* in relation to a care recipient.

54-10 Matters that Quality of Care Principles must require etc.

- (1) The Quality of Care Principles made for the purposes of paragraph 54-1(1)(f) must:
 - (a) require that a *restrictive practice in relation to a care recipient is used only:
 - (i) as a last resort to prevent harm to the care recipient or other persons; and
 - (ii) after consideration of the likely impact of the use of the practice on the care recipient; and
 - (b) require that, to the extent possible, alternative strategies are used before a restrictive practice in relation to a care recipient is used; and
 - (c) require that alternative strategies that have been considered or used in relation to a care recipient are documented; and
 - (d) require that a restrictive practice in relation to a care recipient is used only to the extent that it is necessary and in

proportion to the risk of harm to the care recipient or other persons; and

- (e) require that, if a restrictive practice in relation to a care recipient is used, it is used in the least restrictive form, and for the shortest time, necessary to prevent harm to the care recipient or other persons; and
 - (f) require that informed consent is given to the use of a restrictive practice in relation to a care recipient; and
 - (g) require that the use of a restrictive practice in relation to a care recipient is not inconsistent with any rights and responsibilities of care recipients that are specified in the User Rights Principles made for the purposes of paragraph 56-1(m); and
 - (h) make provision for, or in relation to, the monitoring and review of the use of a restrictive practice in relation to a care recipient.
- (2) The Quality of Care Principles made for the purposes of paragraph 54-1(1)(f) may provide that a requirement specified in those Principles does not apply if the use of a *restrictive practice in relation to a care recipient is necessary in an emergency.
- (3) Subsections (1) and (2) do not limit the matters that may be specified in the Quality of Care Principles made for the purposes of paragraph 54-1(1)(f).

4 Clause 1 of Schedule 1

Insert:

restrictive practice, in relation to a care recipient, has the meaning given by section 54-9.

Aged Care Quality and Safety Commission Act 2018

5 Section 7 (definition of compliance notice)

Omit “section 74EE”, substitute “subsection 74EE(1) or (1A)”.

6 Section 74A (paragraph beginning “The Commissioner may give”)

After “paragraph 54-1(1)(e)”, insert “or (f)”.

7 Before subsection 74EE(1)

Insert:

Incident management provisions

8 Subsection 74EE(1)

Omit “(a *compliance notice*)”.

9 After subsection 74EE(1)

Insert:

Use of restrictive practices

- (1A) The Commissioner may give to an approved provider a written notice if the Commissioner:
- (a) is satisfied that an approved provider is not complying with the provider's responsibility under paragraph 54-1(1)(f) of the Aged Care Act; or
 - (b) is aware of information that suggests that an approved provider may not be complying with that responsibility.

Compliance notice

10 Section 74J (table item 6, column 1)

Omit "section 74EE", substitute "subsection 74EE(1) or (1A)".

Schedule 2—Amendments relating to home care assurance reviews

Aged Care Act 1997

1 At the end of section 84-1

Add:

; (i) home care assurance reviews (see Part 6.8).

2 After paragraph 86-9(1)(l)

Insert:

- (la) information about any non-compliance with notices given to the approved provider under section 95BA-5 or 95BA-6;
- (lb) information about any failure of the approved provider to comply with section 95BA-7;

3 At the end of Chapter 6

Add:

Part 6.8—Home care assurance reviews

Division 95BA—Home care assurance reviews

95BA-1 Home care assurance reviews

The Secretary may from time to time conduct reviews (*assurance reviews*) for the purposes of:

- (a) assuring that arrangements for the delivery and administration of home care are effective and efficient; and
- (b) informing development of home care policy and education of approved providers in relation to home care and home care services.

95BA-2 Scope of assurance reviews

- (1) The Secretary may, in writing, specify terms of reference for an ^{*}assurance review, including:
 - (a) the approved providers, or class or classes of approved providers, to which the review is to relate; and
 - (b) the subject matter of the review.
- (2) The subject matter of the review may be any or all of the following matters, so far as they relate to home care services undertaken by

approved providers and the home care provided through those services:

- (a) how approved providers are using *home care subsidy and charging for home care, including justifications for amounts charged to care recipients;
- (b) how approved providers are structuring their financial accounting for home care services;
- (c) the nature and type of home care provided by approved providers;
- (d) the nature and type of approved providers' dealings with care recipients to whom home care is provided;
- (e) any other matters the Secretary considers relate to the purposes set out in section 95BA-1;
- (f) approved providers' procedures and documentation in relation to matters mentioned in any of the above paragraphs.

95BA-3 Reports on assurance reviews

Reports for publication

- (1) The Secretary may prepare and publish reports on *assurance reviews, dealing with any findings, conclusions or recommendations made as a result of the reviews.
- (2) A report under subsection (1) must not include *personal information.

Other reports

- (3) The Secretary may prepare a report on any particular *assurance review, dealing with any findings, conclusions or recommendations made as a result of the review.
- (4) If the Secretary prepares a report under subsection (3), the Secretary may give a copy of the report to any approved provider to which the review relates.

95BA-4 Assistance in conducting and reporting on assurance reviews

- (1) The Secretary may be assisted in the conduct of *assurance reviews and the preparation of any reports on the reviews by:
 - (a) APS employees in the Department; or
 - (b) persons engaged under contract by the Secretary to assist in the exercise of the power and any of their employees who are providing that assistance.
- (2) However, the power to give an approved provider a notice under section 95BA-5 (notice to give information or documents) or

95BA-6 (notice to answer questions) may not be exercised by a person assisting the Secretary under subsection (1) of this section unless the power has been delegated to the person under subsection 96-2(1A).

95BA-5 Notice to give information or documents

- (1) If the Secretary reasonably believes that an approved provider that is a *corporation has information or documents relevant to the subject matter of an *assurance review, the Secretary may, by written notice given to the provider, require the provider to give the Secretary such information or documents (or copies of documents) as are specified in the notice.
- (2) The notice:
 - (a) must specify the period within which, and the manner in which, the information or documents (or copies) are to be given; and
 - (b) may specify the form in which information is to be given.
- (3) The period specified under paragraph (2)(a) must not end earlier than 14 days after the day the notice is given.
- (4) The approved provider must comply with the notice.

Civil penalty: 30 penalty units.
- (5) An approved provider is entitled to be paid by the Commonwealth reasonable compensation for complying with a requirement of a notice given to the provider under subsection (1) to give copies of documents.

95BA-6 Notice to answer questions

- (1) If the Secretary reasonably believes that an approved provider that is a *corporation has information relevant to the subject matter of an *assurance review, the Secretary may, by written notice given to the provider, require the provider to make available appropriate officers, employees or agents to answer questions relating to the information.
- (2) The notice must specify:
 - (a) the person or persons assisting the Secretary in the conduct of the review (as mentioned in subsection 95BA-4(1)) who will be asking the questions; and
 - (b) the time or times at which, and the means by which, the questions are to be asked and answered.
- (3) The time, or the earliest time, specified under paragraph (2)(b) must be at least 14 days after the notice is given.

- (4) The approved provider must comply with the notice.

Civil penalty: 30 penalty units.

95BA-7 Duty to provide all reasonable facilities and assistance

An approved provider that is a *corporation to which an *assurance review relates must provide the person conducting the review, and any individuals assisting that person, with all reasonable facilities and assistance necessary for the effective exercise of the person's duties in relation to the review.

Civil penalty: 30 penalty units.

95BA-8 Request for information or documents

- (1) If the Secretary reasonably believes that a person (including an approved provider that is not a *corporation) has information or documents relevant to the subject matter of an *assurance review, the Secretary may request the person to give the Secretary any such information or documents (or copies of any such documents).
- (2) The person is not required to comply with the request.

4 After subsection 96-2(1)

Insert:

- (1A) Subsection (1) does not apply in relation to the Secretary's power to give a notice under section 95BA-5 or 95BA-6. However, the Secretary may, in writing, delegate the Secretary's powers under either or both of those sections to an SES employee, or acting SES employee, in the Department.

Note: The expressions *SES employee* and *acting SES employee* are defined in section 2B of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.

5 Clause 1 of Schedule 1

Insert:

assurance review: see section 95BA-1.

Schedule 3—Amendments relating to the Aged Care Financing Authority

Aged Care Act 1997

1 Subsection 96-3(1)

Repeal the subsection, substitute:

- (1) For the purposes of this Act and the *Aged Care (Transitional Provisions) Act 1997*, the Minister may establish one or more committees.



EXPOSURE DRAFT (01 June 2021)

Aged Care Legislation Amendment (Royal Commission Response No. 1) Principles 2021

I, Richard Colbeck, Minister for Senior Australians, Aged Care Services, make the following principles.

Dated 2021

Richard Colbeck [**DRAFT ONLY—NOT FOR SIGNATURE**]
Minister for Senior Australians, Aged Care Services

Contents

1	Name.....	1
2	Commencement	1
3	Authority.....	1
4	Schedules	1
Schedule 1—Amendments commencing 1 July 2021		2
Part 1—Main amendments		2
<i>Quality of Care Principles 2014</i>		2
Part 2—Technical amendments (staff members)		10
<i>User Rights Principles 2014</i>		10
Schedule 2—Amendments commencing 1 September 2021		11
<i>Quality of Care Principles 2014</i>		11
Schedule 3—Repeals commencing 1 July 2021		17
<i>Committee Principles 2014</i>		17

1 Name

This instrument is the *Aged Care Legislation Amendment (Royal Commission Response No. 1) Principles 2021*.

2 Commencement

- (1) Each provision of this instrument specified in column 1 of the table commences, or is taken to have commenced, in accordance with column 2 of the table. Any other statement in column 2 has effect according to its terms.

Commencement information		
Column 1	Column 2	Column 3
Provisions	Commencement	Date/Details
1. Sections 1 to 4 and anything in this instrument not elsewhere covered by this table	The day after this instrument is registered.	
2. Schedule 1	1 July 2021.	1 July 2021
3. Schedule 2	1 September 2021.	1 September 2021
4. Schedule 3	1 July 2021.	1 July 2021

Note: This table relates only to the provisions of this instrument as originally made. It will not be amended to deal with any later amendments of this instrument.

- (2) Any information in column 3 of the table is not part of this instrument. Information may be inserted in this column, or information in it may be edited, in any published version of this instrument.

3 Authority

This instrument is made under the *Aged Care Act 1997*.

4 Schedules

Each instrument that is specified in a Schedule to this instrument is amended or repealed as set out in the applicable items in the Schedule concerned, and any other item in a Schedule to this instrument has effect according to its terms.

Schedule 1—Amendments commencing 1 July 2021

Part 1—Main amendments

Quality of Care Principles 2014

1 Section 4 (paragraph (e) of note)

Repeal the paragraph, substitute:

- (e) restrictive practice;
- (f) staff member.

2 Section 4

Insert:

care and services plan, for a care recipient, means the care and services plan documented for the care recipient in accordance with the Aged Care Quality Standards set out in Schedule 2.

Note: See Standard 2 (ongoing assessment and planning with consumers) set out in clause 2 of Schedule 2.

3 Section 4 (definition of *chemical restraint*)

Repeal the definition, substitute:

chemical restraint has the meaning given by subsection 15E(2).

4 Section 4

Insert:

environmental restraint has the meaning given by subsection 15E(3).

mechanical restraint has the meaning given by subsection 15E(4).

medical practitioner has the same meaning as in the *Health Insurance Act 1973*.

nurse practitioner has the same meaning as in the *Health Insurance Act 1973*.

5 Section 4 (definition of *physical restraint*)

Repeal the definition, substitute:

physical restraint has the meaning given by subsection 15E(5).

6 Section 4

Insert:

registered nurse has the same meaning as in the *Health Insurance Act 1973*.

7 Section 4 (definition of *restraint*)

Repeal the definition.

8 Section 4

Insert:

restrictive practices substitute decision-maker, for a restrictive practice in relation to a care recipient, means a person or body that, under the law of the State or Territory in which the care recipient is provided with aged care, can give informed consent to:

- (a) the use of the restrictive practice in relation to the care recipient; and
 - (b) if the restrictive practice is chemical restraint—the prescribing of medication for the purpose of using the chemical restraint;
- if the care recipient lacks the capacity to give that consent.

seclusion has the meaning given by subsection 15E(6).

9 Subsection 13(4)

Omit “documented for the care recipient in accordance with the Aged Care Quality Standards set out in Schedule 2”, substitute “for the care recipient”.

10 Subsection 13(4) (note)

Repeal the note.

11 Subsection 15B(4)

Omit “documented for the care recipient in accordance with the Aged Care Quality Standards set out in Schedule 2”, substitute “for the care recipient”.

12 Subsection 15B(4) (note)

Repeal the note.

13 Subsection 15C(4)

Omit “documented for the care recipient in accordance with the Aged Care Quality Standards set out in Schedule 2”, substitute “for the care recipient”.

14 Subsection 15C(4) (note)

Repeal the note.

15 Part 4A

Repeal the Part, substitute:

Part 4A—Behaviour support and restrictive practices— residential care and certain flexible care

Division 1—Preliminary

15D Purpose of this Part

This Part:

- (a) specifies kinds of aged care; and
- (b) provides that certain practices or interventions are restrictive practices; and

- (c) sets out circumstances for the use of restrictive practices in relation to care recipients; and
- (d) specifies other responsibilities of approved providers.

15DA Kinds of aged care for the purposes of paragraph 54-1(1)(f) of the Act

For the purposes of paragraph 54-1(1)(f) of the Act, the following kinds of aged care are specified:

- (a) residential care;
- (b) flexible care in the form of short-term restorative care provided in a residential care setting.

Division 2—Restrictive practices

15E Practices or interventions that are restrictive practices

- (1) For the purposes of subsection 54-9(2) of the Act, each of the following is a restrictive practice in relation to a care recipient:
 - (a) chemical restraint;
 - (b) environmental restraint;
 - (c) mechanical restraint;
 - (d) physical restraint;
 - (e) seclusion.
- (2) ***Chemical restraint*** is a practice or intervention that is, or that involves, the use of medication or a chemical substance for the primary purpose of influencing a care recipient's behaviour, but does not include the use of medication prescribed for:
 - (a) the treatment of, or to enable treatment of, the care recipient for:
 - (i) a diagnosed mental disorder; or
 - (ii) a physical illness; or
 - (iii) a physical condition; or
 - (b) end of life care for the care recipient.
- (3) ***Environmental restraint*** is a practice or intervention that restricts, or that involves restricting, a care recipient's free access to all parts of the care recipient's environment (including items and activities) for the primary purpose of influencing the care recipient's behaviour.
- (4) ***Mechanical restraint*** is a practice or intervention that is, or that involves, the use of a device to prevent, restrict or subdue a care recipient's movement for the primary purpose of influencing the care recipient's behaviour, but does not include the use of a device for therapeutic or non-behavioural purposes in relation to the care recipient.
- (5) ***Physical restraint*** is a practice or intervention that:
 - (a) is or involves the use of physical force to prevent, restrict or subdue movement of a care recipient's body, or part of a care recipient's body, for the primary purpose of influencing the care recipient's behaviour; but

- (b) does not include the use of a hands-on technique in a reflexive way to guide or redirect the care recipient away from potential harm or injury if it is consistent with what could reasonably be considered to be the exercise of care towards the care recipient.
- (6) **Seclusion** is a practice or intervention that is, or that involves, the solitary confinement of a care recipient in a room or a physical space at any hour of the day or night where:
- (a) voluntary exit is prevented or not facilitated; or
 - (b) it is implied that voluntary exit is not permitted;
- for the primary purpose of influencing the care recipient's behaviour.

Division 3—Circumstances for the use of restrictive practices

15F Circumstances for the use of restrictive practices

For the purposes of paragraph 54-1(1)(f) of the Act, the circumstances in which an approved provider may use a restrictive practice in relation to a care recipient are that the requirements set out in this Division that apply to the restrictive practice in relation to the care recipient are satisfied.

Note: The use of a restrictive practice in relation to a residential care recipient of an approved provider other than in these circumstances is a reportable incident (see paragraph 54-3(2)(g) of the Act).

15FA Requirements for the use of any restrictive practice

- (1) The following requirements apply to the use of any restrictive practice in relation to a care recipient:
- (a) the restrictive practice is used only:
 - (i) as a last resort to prevent harm to the care recipient or other persons; and
 - (ii) after consideration of the likely impact of the use of the restrictive practice on the care recipient;
 - (b) to the extent possible, best practice alternative strategies have been used before the restrictive practice is used;
 - (c) the alternative strategies that have been considered or used have been documented;
 - (d) the restrictive practice is used only to the extent that it is necessary and in proportion to the risk of harm to the care recipient or other persons;
 - (e) the restrictive practice is used in the least restrictive form, and for the shortest time, necessary to prevent harm to the care recipient or other persons;
 - (f) informed consent to the use of the restrictive practice has been given by:
 - (i) the care recipient; or
 - (ii) if the care recipient lacks the capacity to give that consent—the restrictive practices substitute decision-maker for the restrictive practice;
 - (g) the use of the restrictive practice complies with any relevant provisions of the care and services plan for the care recipient;

- (h) the use of the restrictive practice complies with the Aged Care Quality Standards set out in Schedule 2;
 - (i) the use of the restrictive practice is not inconsistent with the Charter of Aged Care Rights set out in Schedule 1 to the *User Rights Principles 2014*;
 - (j) the use of the restrictive practice meets the requirements (if any) of the law of the State or Territory in which the restrictive practice is used.
- (2) However, the requirements set out in paragraphs (1)(a), (b), (c), (f) and (g) do not apply to the use of a restrictive practice in relation to a care recipient if the use of the restrictive practice in relation to the care recipient is necessary in an emergency.
- (3) Subsection (2) applies only while the emergency exists.

Note: See section 15GB for other responsibilities of approved providers that apply if the use of a restrictive practice in relation to a care recipient is necessary in an emergency.

15FB Additional requirements for the use of restrictive practices other than chemical restraint

- (1) The following requirements apply to the use of a restrictive practice in relation to a care recipient that is not chemical restraint:
- (a) an approved health practitioner who has day-to-day knowledge of the care recipient has:
 - (i) assessed the care recipient as posing a risk of harm to the care recipient or any other person; and
 - (ii) assessed that the use of the restrictive practice is necessary;
 - (b) the assessments have been documented.
- (2) However, the requirement set out in paragraph (1)(b) does not apply to the use of a restrictive practice in relation to a care recipient if the use of the restrictive practice in relation to the care recipient is necessary in an emergency.
- (3) Subsection (2) applies only while the emergency exists.

Note: See section 15GB for other responsibilities of approved providers that apply if the use of a restrictive practice in relation to a care recipient is necessary in an emergency.

15FC Additional requirements for the use of restrictive practices that are chemical restraint

- (1) The following requirements apply to the use of a restrictive practice in relation to a care recipient that is chemical restraint:
- (a) the approved provider is satisfied that a medical practitioner or nurse practitioner has:
 - (i) assessed the care recipient as posing a risk of harm to the care recipient or any other person; and
 - (ii) assessed that the use of the chemical restraint is necessary; and
 - (iii) prescribed medication for the purpose of using the chemical restraint;
 - (b) the following matters have been documented in the care and services plan for the care recipient:
 - (i) the assessments;

- (ii) the practitioner’s decision to use the chemical restraint;
- (iii) the care recipient’s behaviours that are relevant to the need for the chemical restraint;
- (iv) the reasons the chemical restraint is necessary;
- (v) the information (if any) provided to the practitioner that informed the decision to prescribe the medication;
- (c) the approved provider is satisfied that informed consent to the prescribing of the medication has been given by:
 - (i) the care recipient; or
 - (ii) if the care recipient lacks the capacity to give that consent—the restrictive practices substitute decision-maker for the restrictive practice.

Note: Codes of appropriate professional practice for medical practitioners and nurse practitioners provide for the practitioners to obtain informed consent before prescribing medications. Those codes are approved under the Health Practitioner Regulation National Law and are:

- (a) for medical practitioners—*Good medical practice: a code of conduct for doctors in Australia* (which in 2021 could be viewed on the website of the Medical Board of Australia (<https://www.medicalboard.gov.au>)); and
- (b) for nurse practitioners—*Code of conduct for nurses* (which in 2021 could be viewed on the website of the Nursing and Midwifery Board of Australia (<https://www.nursingmidwiferyboard.gov.au>)).

(2) However, the requirements set out in paragraphs (1)(b) and (c) do not apply to the use of a restrictive practice in relation to a care recipient if the use of the restrictive practice in relation to the care recipient is necessary in an emergency.

(3) Subsection (2) applies only while the emergency exists.

Note: See section 15GB for other responsibilities of approved providers that apply if the use of a restrictive practice in relation to a care recipient is necessary in an emergency.

Division 4—Other responsibilities of approved providers relating to restrictive practices

15G Purpose of this Division

For the purposes of paragraph 54-1(1)(h) of the Act, this Division specifies other responsibilities of an approved provider that provides aged care of a kind specified in section 15DA of this instrument to a care recipient.

15GA Responsibilities while restrictive practice being used

If an approved provider uses a restrictive practice in relation to a care recipient, the approved provider must ensure that while the restrictive practice is being used:

- (a) the care recipient is monitored for the following:
 - (i) signs of distress or harm;
 - (ii) side effects and adverse events;
 - (iii) changes in mood or behaviour;

- (iv) changes in well-being, including the care recipient’s ability to engage in activities that enhance quality of life and are meaningful and pleasurable;
- (v) changes in the care recipient’s ability to maintain independent function (to the extent possible);
- (vi) changes in the care recipient’s ability to engage in activities of daily living (to the extent possible); and
- (b) the necessity for the use of the restrictive practice is regularly monitored, reviewed and documented; and
- (c) the effectiveness of the use of the restrictive practice, and the effect of changes in the use of the restrictive practice, are monitored; and
- (d) to the extent possible, changes are made to the care recipient’s environment to reduce or remove the need for the use of the restrictive practice; and
- (e) if the restrictive practice is chemical restraint—information about the effects and use of the chemical restraint is provided to the medical practitioner or nurse practitioner who prescribed the medication for the purpose of using the chemical restraint as mentioned in paragraph 15FC(1)(a).

15GB Responsibilities following emergency use of restrictive practice

If an approved provider uses a restrictive practice in relation to a care recipient and the use of the restrictive practice in relation to the care recipient is necessary in an emergency, the approved provider must, as soon as practicable after the restrictive practice starts to be used:

- (a) if the care recipient lacked capacity to consent to the use of the restrictive practice—inform the restrictive practices substitute decision-maker for the restrictive practice about the use of the restrictive practice; and
- (b) ensure that the following matters are documented in the care and services plan for the care recipient:
 - (i) the care recipient’s behaviours that were relevant to the need for the use of the restrictive practice;
 - (ii) the alternative strategies that were considered or used (if any) before the use of the restrictive practice;
 - (iii) the reasons the use of the restrictive practice was necessary;
 - (iv) the care to be provided to the care recipient in relation to the care recipient’s behaviour;
 - (v) if the restrictive practices substitute decision-maker for the restrictive practice was informed about the use of the restrictive practice under paragraph (a)—a record of the restrictive practices substitute decision-maker being so informed; and
- (c) if the restrictive practice is not chemical restraint—ensure that the assessments mentioned in paragraph 15FB(1)(a) are documented; and
- (d) if the restrictive practice is chemical restraint—ensure that the matters mentioned in paragraph 15FC(1)(b) are documented in the care and services plan for the care recipient.

16 Subsection 15NA(1) (note 2)

Omit “physical restraint or chemical restraint”, substitute “a restrictive practice”.

17 Subsection 15NB(2)

Repeal the subsection, substitute:

- (2) Despite paragraph 54-3(2)(g) of the Act, the use of a restrictive practice in relation to a residential care recipient is not a reportable incident if:
 - (a) the use of the restrictive practice is in a transition care program in a residential care setting; and
 - (b) the use is in accordance with Part 4A of these principles (assuming that that Part applied to the residential care recipient in relation to that care).

18 Subparagraph 8(3)(e)(ii) of Schedule 2

Omit “restraint”, substitute “restrictive practices”.

Part 2—Technical amendments (staff members)

User Rights Principles 2014

19 Section 4 (at the end of the note)

Add:

; (f) staff member.

20 Paragraph 11(3)(a)

Omit “(as defined in section 63-1AA of the Act)”.

21 Subparagraphs 17(2)(f)(i) and (ii)

Omit “(as defined in section 63-1AA of the Act)”.

22 Paragraphs 20(3)(a), 23AE(3)(a) and 33(3)(a)

Omit “(as defined in section 63-1AA of the Act)”.

Schedule 2—Amendments commencing 1 September 2021

Quality of Care Principles 2014

1 Paragraph 15FA(1)(c)

After “documented”, insert “in the behaviour support plan for the care recipient”.

2 Paragraph 15FA(1)(g)

Omit “relevant provisions of the care and services plan for the care recipient”, substitute “provisions of the behaviour support plan for the care recipient that relate to the use of the restrictive practice”.

3 Paragraph 15FB(1)(b)

Repeal the paragraph, substitute:

- (b) the following matters have been documented in the behaviour support plan for the care recipient:
 - (i) the assessments;
 - (ii) a description of any engagement with persons other than the approved health practitioner in relation to the assessments;
 - (iii) a description of any engagement with external support services (for example, dementia support specialists) in relation to the assessments.

4 Paragraph 15FC(1)(b)

Omit “care and services plan”, substitute “behaviour support plan”.

5 At the end of paragraph 15FC(1)(b)

Add:

- (vi) a description of any engagement with persons other than the practitioner in relation to the use of the chemical restraint;
- (vii) a description of any engagement with external support services (for example, dementia support specialists) in relation to the assessments;

6 Paragraph 15GB(b)

Omit “care and services plan”, substitute “behaviour support plan”.

7 Paragraph 15GB(c)

After “documented”, insert “in the behaviour support plan for the care recipient”.

8 Paragraph 15GB(d)

Omit “care and services plan”, substitute “behaviour support plan”.

9 At the end of Part 4A

Add:

Division 5—Other responsibilities of approved providers relating to behaviour support plans

15H Purpose of this Division

For the purposes of paragraph 54-1(1)(h) of the Act, this Division specifies other responsibilities of an approved provider that provides aged care of a kind specified in section 15DA of this instrument to a care recipient.

15HA Responsibilities relating to behaviour support plans

- (1) If:
 - (a) an approved provider provides aged care to a care recipient; and
 - (b) behaviour support is needed for the care recipient;the approved provider must ensure that a behaviour support plan for the care recipient is included in the care and services plan for the care recipient.
- (2) The approved provider must ensure that the behaviour support plan:
 - (a) is prepared, reviewed and revised in accordance with this Division; and
 - (b) sets out the matters required by this Division and Divisions 3 and 4.
- (3) In preparing the behaviour support plan, the approved provider must take into account any previous assessment relating to the care recipient that is available to the approved provider.

15HB Matters to be set out in behaviour support plans—alternative strategies for addressing behaviours of concern

A behaviour support plan for a care recipient must set out the following matters:

- (a) information about the care recipient that helps the approved provider to understand the care recipient and the care recipient's behaviour (such as information about the care recipient's past experience and background);
- (b) any assessment of the care recipient that is relevant to understanding the care recipient's behaviour;
- (c) information about behaviours of concern for which the care recipient may need support;
- (d) the following information about each occurrence of behaviours of concern for which the care recipient has needed support:
 - (i) the date, time and duration of the occurrence;
 - (ii) any adverse consequences for the care recipient or other persons;
 - (iii) any related incidents;
 - (iv) any warning signs for, or triggers or causes of, the occurrence (including trauma, injury, illness or unmet needs such as pain, boredom or loneliness);
- (e) alternative strategies for addressing the behaviours of concern that:
 - (i) are best practice alternatives to the use of restrictive practices in relation to the care recipient; and

- (ii) take into account the care recipient's preferences (including preferences in relation to care delivery) and matters that might be meaningful or of interest to the care recipient; and
- (iii) aim to improve the care recipient's quality of life and engagement;
- (f) any alternative strategies that have been considered for use, or have been used, in relation to the care recipient;
- (g) for any alternative strategy that has been used in relation to the care recipient:
 - (i) the effectiveness of the strategy in addressing the behaviours of concern; and
 - (ii) records of the monitoring and evaluation of the strategies;
- (h) a description of the approved provider's consultation about the use of alternative strategies in relation to the care recipient with the care recipient or the care recipient's representative.

15HC Matters to be set out in behaviour support plans—if use of restrictive practice assessed as necessary

If the use of a restrictive practice in relation to a care recipient is assessed as necessary as mentioned in section 15FB or 15FC, the behaviour support plan for the care recipient must set out the following matters:

- (a) the care recipient's behaviours of concern that are relevant to the need for the use of the restrictive practice;
- (b) the restrictive practice and how it is to be used, including its duration, frequency and intended outcome;
- (c) the best practice alternative strategies that must be used (to the extent possible) before using the restrictive practice;
- (d) how the use of the restrictive practice is to be monitored, including how the monitoring will be escalated if required, taking into account the nature of the restrictive practice and any care needs that arise from the use of the restrictive practice;
- (e) how the use of the restrictive practice is to be reviewed, including consideration of the following:
 - (i) the outcome of its use and whether the intended outcome was achieved;
 - (ii) whether an alternative strategy could be used to address the care recipient's behaviours of concern;
 - (iii) whether a less restrictive form of the restrictive practice could be used to address the care recipient's behaviours of concern;
 - (iv) whether there is an ongoing need for its use;
 - (v) if the restrictive practice is chemical restraint—whether the medication prescribed for the purpose of using the chemical restraint can or should be reduced or stopped;
- (f) a description of the approved provider's consultation about the use of the restrictive practice with:
 - (i) the care recipient; or
 - (ii) if the care recipient lacks the capacity to give informed consent to the use of the restrictive practice—the restrictive practices substitute decision-maker for the restrictive practice;

- (g) a record of the giving of informed consent to the use of the restrictive practice by:
 - (i) the care recipient; or
 - (ii) if the care recipient lacks the capacity to give that consent—the restrictive practices substitute decision-maker for the restrictive practice.

Note: Assessments mentioned in sections 15FB and 15FC must also be documented in the behaviour support plan (see paragraphs 15FB(1)(b) and 15FC(1)(b)).

15HD Matters to be set out in behaviour support plans—if restrictive practice used

If a restrictive practice in relation to a care recipient is used in relation to the care recipient, the behaviour support plan for the care recipient must set out the following matters:

- (a) the restrictive practice and how it was used, including the following:
 - (i) when it began to be used;
 - (ii) the duration of each use;
 - (iii) the frequency of its use;
 - (iv) the outcome of its use and whether the intended outcome was achieved;
- (b) if, under the plan, the restrictive practice is to be used only on an as-needed basis in response to particular behaviour, or in particular circumstances:
 - (i) the care recipient's behaviours of concern that led to the use of the restrictive practice; and
 - (ii) the actions (if any) taken leading up to the use of the restrictive practice, including any alternative strategies that were used before the restrictive practice was used;
- (c) the details of the persons involved in the use of the restrictive practice;
- (d) a description of any engagement with external support services (for example, dementia support specialists) in relation to the use of the restrictive practice;
- (e) details of the monitoring of the use of the restrictive practice as required by the plan;
- (f) the outcome of the review of the use of the restrictive practice as required by the plan.

Note 1: For paragraphs (e) and (f), see paragraphs 15HC(d) and (e) for the requirements for a behaviour support plan for a care recipient to require monitoring and review of the use of a restrictive practice in relation to the care recipient.

Note 2: If the use of a restrictive practice in relation to a care recipient is necessary in an emergency, other matters must also be documented in the behaviour support plan for the care recipient (see section 15GB).

15HE Matters to be set out in behaviour support plans—if need for ongoing use of restrictive practice indicated

If a review of the use of a restrictive practice in relation to a care recipient (as required by the behaviour support plan for the care recipient) indicates a need for

the ongoing use of the restrictive practice, the behaviour support plan for the care recipient must set out the following matters:

- (a) the restrictive practice and how it is to be used, including its duration, frequency and intended outcome;
- (b) how the ongoing use of the restrictive practice is to be monitored, including how the monitoring will be escalated if required, taking into account the nature of the restrictive practice and any care needs that arise from the use of the restrictive practice;
- (c) how the ongoing use of the restrictive practice is to be reviewed, including consideration of the following:
 - (i) the outcome of the ongoing use of the restrictive practice and whether the intended outcome is being achieved;
 - (ii) whether an alternative strategy could be used to address the care recipient's behaviours of concern;
 - (iii) whether a less restrictive form of the restrictive practice could be used to address the care recipient's behaviours of concern;
 - (iv) whether there continues to be need for the ongoing use of the restrictive practice;
 - (v) if the restrictive practice is chemical restraint—whether the medication prescribed for the purpose of using the chemical restraint can or should be reduced or stopped;
- (d) a description of the approved provider's consultation about the ongoing use of the restrictive practice with:
 - (i) the care recipient; or
 - (ii) if the care recipient lacks the capacity to give informed consent to the ongoing use of the restrictive practice—the restrictive practices substitute decision-maker for the restrictive practice;
- (e) a record of the giving of informed consent to the ongoing use of the restrictive practice by:
 - (i) the care recipient; or
 - (ii) if the care recipient lacks capacity to give that consent—the restrictive practices substitute decision-maker for the restrictive practice.

15HF Reviewing and revising behaviour support plans

An approved provider must review a behaviour support plan for a care recipient and make any necessary revisions:

- (a) on a regular basis; and
- (b) as soon as practicable after any change in the care recipient's circumstances.

15HG Consulting on behaviour support plans

- (1) In preparing, reviewing or revising a behaviour support plan for a care recipient, an approved provider must consult the following:
 - (a) the care recipient and any other person nominated by the care recipient (unless the care recipient lacks the capacity to be consulted);

- (b) if the care recipient lacks the capacity to be consulted—a person or body who, under the law of the State or Territory in which the care recipient is provided with aged care, can make decisions about that care;
 - (c) health practitioners with expertise relevant to the care recipient’s behaviours of concern.
- (2) If the use of a restrictive practice in relation to the care recipient is assessed as necessary as mentioned in section 15FB or 15FC, the approved provider must also consult the following in preparing, reviewing or revising the behaviour support plan:
 - (a) the approved health practitioner who made the assessment;
 - (b) if the care recipient lacks the capacity to be consulted—the restrictive practices substitute decision-maker for the restrictive practice.
- (3) In consulting under this section, the approved provider must provide the plan or revised plan, and any associated information, in an appropriately accessible format.

Schedule 3—Repeals commencing 1 July 2021

Committee Principles 2014

1 The whole of the instrument

Repeal the instrument.

Part 3: Marked up Acts





Aged Care Act 1997

No. 112, 1997

Compilation No. 76

Compilation date: 1 April 2021

Includes amendments up to: Act No. 13, 2021

Registered: 21 April 2021

[\[As proposed to be amended by Aged Care and Other Legislation Amendment \(Royal Commission Response No. 1\) Bill 2021\]](#)

This compilation includes commenced amendments made by Act No. 9, 2021. Amendments made by Act No. 13, 2021 have not commenced but are noted in the endnotes.

About this compilation

This compilation

This is a compilation of the *Aged Care Act 1997* that shows the text of the law as amended and in force on 1 April 2021 (the *compilation date*).

The notes at the end of this compilation (the *endnotes*) include information about amending laws and the amendment history of provisions of the compiled law.

Uncommenced amendments

The effect of uncommenced amendments is not shown in the text of the compiled law. Any uncommenced amendments affecting the law are accessible on the Legislation Register (www.legislation.gov.au). The details of amendments made up to, but not commenced at, the compilation date are underlined in the endnotes. For more information on any uncommenced amendments, see the series page on the Legislation Register for the compiled law.

Application, saving and transitional provisions for provisions and amendments

If the operation of a provision or amendment of the compiled law is affected by an application, saving or transitional provision that is not included in this compilation, details are included in the endnotes.

Editorial changes

For more information about any editorial changes made in this compilation, see the endnotes.

Modifications

If the compiled law is modified by another law, the compiled law operates as modified but the modification does not amend the text of the law. Accordingly, this compilation does not show the text of the compiled law as modified. For more information on any modifications, see the series page on the Legislation Register for the compiled law.

Self-repealing provisions

If a provision of the compiled law has been repealed in accordance with a provision of the law, details are included in the endnotes.

Contents

Chapter 1—Introduction	1
Division 1—Preliminary matters	1
1-1 Short title	1
1-2 Commencement	1
1-3 Identifying defined terms	1
1-4 Tables of Divisions and Subdivisions do not form part of this Act.....	2
1-5 Application to continuing care recipients.....	2
Division 2—Objects	3
2-1 The objects of this Act	3
Division 3—Overview of this Act	5
3-1 General	5
3-2 Preliminary matters relating to subsidies (Chapter 2)	5
3-3 Subsidies	5
3-3A Fees and payments	6
3-4 Responsibilities of approved providers (Chapter 4).....	6
3-5 Grants (Chapter 5).....	6
Division 4—Application of this Act	7
4-1 Application of this Act.....	7
4-2 Binding the Crown.....	7
Chapter 2—Preliminary matters relating to subsidies	8
Division 5—Introduction	8
5-1 What this Chapter is about	8
5-2 Which approvals etc. may be relevant.....	9
Part 2.1—Approved providers	10
Division 6—Introduction	10
6-1 What this Part is about	10
Division 7—What is the significance of approval as a provider of aged care?	11
7-1 Pre-conditions to receiving subsidy.....	11
7-2 Payment of subsidy if approval of provider is restricted to certain aged care services etc.	11

Division 9—What obligations arise from being an approved provider?	13
9-1A Obligation to notify Secretary about home care services	13
9-1 Obligation to notify certain changes.....	13
9-2 Obligation to give information relevant to an approved provider’s status when requested.....	14
9-3 Obligation to give information relevant to payments	15
9-3A Obligation to give information relating to refundable deposits, accommodation bonds, entry contributions etc.	16
9-3B Obligation to give information about ability to refund balances.....	17
9-4 Obligations while approval is suspended	19
Division 10A—Disqualified individuals	20
10A-2 Disqualified individual must not be one of the key personnel of an approved provider	20
10A-3 Remedial orders.....	21
Part 2.2—Allocation of places	23
Division 11—Introduction	23
11-1 What this Part is about	23
11-2 The Allocation Principles.....	23
11-3 Meaning of <i>people with special needs</i>	24
11-4 Explanation of the allocation process.....	24
Division 12—How does the Commonwealth plan its allocations of places?	26
12-1 The planning process.....	26
12-2 Objectives of the planning process.....	26
12-3 Minister to determine the number of places available for allocation	26
12-4 Distributing available places among regions.....	27
12-5 Determining proportion of care to be provided to certain groups of people.....	27
12-6 Regions	27
Division 13—How do people apply for allocations of places?	29
13-1 Applications for allocations of places	29
13-2 Invitation to apply	29
13-3 Application fee.....	30
13-4 Requests for further information	30

Division 14—How are allocations of places decided?	32
14-1 Allocation of places.....	32
14-2 Competitive assessment of applications for allocations	33
14-3 Compliance with the invitation	33
14-4 Waiver of requirements.....	34
14-5 Conditions relating to particular allocations.....	35
14-6 Conditions relating to allocations generally	37
14-7 Allocation of places to services with extra service status.....	38
14-8 Notification of allocation	38
14-9 Allocations in situations of emergency	39
Division 15—When do allocations of places take effect?	41
15-1 When allocations take effect	41
15-2 Provisional allocations	41
15-3 Applications for determinations	41
15-4 Variation or revocation of provisional allocations	42
15-5 Variation of provisional allocations on application.....	43
15-5A Variation of region that involves moving provisionally allocated places to a service with extra service status.....	45
15-6 Surrendering provisional allocations.....	46
15-7 Provisional allocation periods	46
Division 16—How are allocated places transferred from one person to another?	49
Subdivision 16-A—Transfer of places other than provisionally allocated places	49
16-1 Application of this Subdivision.....	49
16-2 Transfer notice	49
16-3 Consideration of notices.....	51
16-4 Notice to resolve	52
16-5 Change to proposed transfer day	53
16-6 Veto notice	53
16-7 Transfer of places to service with extra service status.....	54
16-8 Transfer day	55
16-9 Effect of transfer on certain matters	55
16-10 Information to be given to transferee	56
16-11 Transferors to provide transferee with certain records	56
Subdivision 16-B—Transfer of provisionally allocated places	57
16-12 Application of this Subdivision.....	57

16-13	Transfer notice	57
16-14	Consideration of notices.....	59
16-15	Notice to resolve	60
16-16	Change to proposed transfer day	61
16-17	Veto notice	61
16-18	Transfer of places to service with extra service status.....	62
16-19	Transfer day	62
16-20	Effect of transfer on certain matters	63
16-21	Information to be given to transferee	63
Division 17—How are the conditions for allocations of places varied?		64
17-1	Variation of allocations	64
17-2	Applications for variation of allocations	64
17-3	Requests for further information	65
17-4	Consideration of applications.....	65
17-5	Time limit for decisions on applications	66
17-6	Notice of decisions	66
17-7	Variation day	67
17-8	Variation involving relocation of places to service with extra service status	67
Division 18—When do allocations cease to have effect?		69
18-1	Cessation of allocations.....	69
18-2	Relinquishing places	69
18-3	Proposals relating to the care needs of care recipients	71
18-4	Approved providers' obligations relating to the care needs of care recipients.....	71
18-5	Revocation of unused allocations of places.....	72
Part 2.3—Approval of care recipients		74
Division 19—Introduction		74
19-1	What this Part is about	74
19-2	The Approval of Care Recipients Principles	74
Division 20—What is the significance of approval as a care recipient?		75
20-1	Care recipients must be approved before subsidy can be paid	75
20-2	Effect of limitation of approvals	75
Division 21—Who is eligible for approval as a care recipient?		76
21-1	Eligibility for approval.....	76

21-2 Eligibility to receive residential care.....	76
21-3 Eligibility to receive home care.....	76
21-4 Eligibility to receive flexible care	77
Division 22—How does a person become approved as a care recipient?	78
22-1 Approval as a care recipient	78
22-2 Limitation of approvals	78
22-2A Priority for home care services.....	79
22-3 Applications for approval.....	79
22-4 Assessments of care needs	80
22-5 Date of effect of approval.....	80
22-6 Notification of decisions	81
Division 23—When does an approval cease to have effect?	83
23-1 Expiration, lapse or revocation of approvals	83
23-2 Expiration of time limited approvals	83
23-3 Circumstances in which approval for flexible care lapses.....	83
23-4 Revocation of approvals.....	84
Part 2.3A—Prioritisation of home care recipients	86
Division 23A—Introduction	86
23A-1 What this Part is about.....	86
Division 23B—Prioritised home care recipients	87
23B-1 Determination that a person is a prioritised home care recipient.....	87
23B-2 Variation of level of care in relation to which a person is a prioritised home care recipient	88
23B-3 Cessation of determinations.....	89
23B-4 Use of computer programs to make decisions	89
Part 2.4—Classification of care recipients	90
Division 24—Introduction	90
24-1 What this Part is about	90
24-2 The Classification Principles.....	90
Division 25—How are care recipients classified?	91
25-1 Classification of care recipients	91
25-2 Classification levels	92
25-3 Appraisals of the level of care needed.....	93
25-4 Suspending approved providers from making appraisals and reappraisals.....	94

25-4A Stay of suspension agreements.....	96
25-4B Stayed suspension may take effect	96
25-4C Applications for lifting of suspension.....	97
25-4D Requests for further information	98
25-4E Notification of Secretary's decision.....	98
25-5 Authorisation of another person to make appraisals or reappraisals.....	99
Division 26—When do classifications take effect?	100
26-1 Appraisals received within the appropriate period—care other than respite care.....	100
26-2 Appraisals not received within the appropriate period—care other than respite care.....	100
26-3 When respite care classifications take effect	101
Division 27—Expiry and renewal of classifications	102
27-1 When do classifications cease to have effect?.....	102
27-2 Expiry dates and reappraisal periods	102
27-3 Reappraisal required by Secretary	107
27-4 Reappraisal at initiative of approved provider.....	109
27-5 Requirements for reappraisals	110
27-6 Renewal of classifications	111
27-7 Date of effect of renewal of classification that has an expiry date—reappraisal received during reappraisal period	112
27-8 Date of effect of renewal of classification that has an expiry date—reappraisal received after reappraisal period.....	112
27-9 Date of effect of renewal—reappraisals at initiative of approved provider	113
Division 29—How are classifications changed?	115
29-1 Changing classifications.....	115
29-2 Date of effect of change	115
Division 29A—Civil penalty for incorrect classifications	116
29A-1 Warning notices.....	116
29A-2 Civil penalty	117
29A-3 When changes are significant.....	118
Part 2.4A—Classification of care recipients on Secretary's initiative	119
Division 29B—Introduction	119
29B-1 What this Part is about.....	119

29B-2 The Classification Principles	119
Division 29C—How are care recipients classified?	120
29C-1 Application of this Division.....	120
29C-2 Classification of care recipients.....	120
29C-3 Secretary may assess care recipient.....	121
29C-4 Care recipients may have classifications for both respite and non-respite care	122
29C-5 Classification levels.....	122
29C-6 Exclusion of classes of care recipients.....	123
29C-7 Classifications of persons who cease to be care recipients	123
29C-8 Use of computer programs to make decisions	123
Division 29D—How are care recipients reclassified?	125
29D-1 Reclassification of care recipients	125
Division 29E—How are classifications changed?	126
29E-1 Changing classifications	126
Division 29F—Limited effect of classifications under this Part	127
29F-1 Limited effect of classifications under this Part.....	127
Part 2.5—Extra service places	129
Division 30—Introduction	129
30-1 What this Part is about	129
30-2 The Extra Service Principles	129
30-3 Meaning of <i>distinct part</i>	129
Division 31—When is a place an extra service place?	131
31-1 Extra service place	131
31-3 Effect of allocation, transfer or variation of places to services with extra service status	131
Division 32—How is extra service status granted?	133
32-1 Grants of extra service status.....	133
32-2 Invitations to apply.....	133
32-3 Applications for extra service status.....	134
32-4 Criteria to be considered by Secretary.....	135
32-5 Competitive assessment of applications.....	137
32-6 Application fee.....	138
32-7 Maximum proportion of places	138
32-8 Conditions of grant of extra service status	139
32-9 Notification of extra service status.....	140

Division 33—When does extra service status cease?	141
33-1 Cessation of extra service status.....	141
33-3 Lapsing of extra service status	141
33-4 Revocation or suspension of extra service status at approved provider’s request.....	142
Division 35—How are extra service fees approved?	143
35-1 Approval of extra service fees.....	143
35-2 Applications for approval.....	143
35-3 Rules about amount of extra service fee.....	144
35-4 Notification of decision.....	145
Division 36—When is residential care provided on an extra service basis?	146
36-1 Provision of residential care on extra service basis	146
36-2 Extra service agreements not to be entered under duress etc.....	146
36-3 Contents of extra service agreements	147
36-4 Additional protection for existing residents	147
Chapter 3—Subsidies	148
Division 40—Introduction	148
40-1 What this Chapter is about	148
Part 3.1—Residential care subsidy	149
Division 41—Introduction	149
41-1 What this Part is about	149
41-2 The Subsidy Principles.....	149
41-3 Meaning of <i>residential care</i>	149
Division 42—Who is eligible for residential care subsidy?	151
42-1 Eligibility for residential care subsidy.....	151
42-2 Leave from residential care services	152
42-2A Determining situations of emergency to enable additional leave	154
42-3 Working out periods of leave	155
42-4 Accreditation requirement.....	156
42-5 Determinations allowing for exceptional circumstances	156
42-6 Revocation of determinations.....	158
42-7 Exceeding the number of places for which there is an allocation.....	158
42-8 Notice of refusal to pay residential care subsidy.....	159

Division 43—How is residential care subsidy paid?	160
43-1 Payment of residential care subsidy	160
43-2 Meaning of <i>payment period</i>	160
43-3 Advances	160
43-4 Claims for residential care subsidy.....	161
43-4A Variations of claims for residential care subsidy	162
43-5 Deductions for fees	163
43-6 Capital repayment deductions	163
43-8 Non-compliance deductions.....	165
43-9 Recovery of overpayments.....	165
Division 44—What is the amount of residential care subsidy?	166
44-1 What this Division is about	166
Subdivision 44-A—Working out the amount of residential care subsidy	166
44-2 Amount of residential care subsidy	166
Subdivision 44-B—The basic subsidy amount	167
44-3 The basic subsidy amount	167
Subdivision 44-C—Primary supplements	168
44-5 Primary supplements	168
Subdivision 44-D—Reductions in subsidy	169
44-17 Reductions in subsidy.....	169
44-19 The adjusted subsidy reduction	169
44-20 The compensation payment reduction	170
44-20A Secretary’s powers if compensation information is not given	172
44-21 The care subsidy reduction.....	173
44-22 Working out the means tested amount	175
44-23 Care subsidy reduction taken to be zero in some circumstances	177
44-24 The care recipient’s <i>total assessable income</i>	178
44-26 The care recipient’s <i>total assessable income free area</i>	182
44-26A The value of a person’s assets	182
44-26B Definitions relating to the value of a person’s assets	185
44-26C Determination of value of person’s assets	187
Subdivision 44-F—Other supplements	188
44-27 Other supplements.....	188
44-28 The accommodation supplement	189
44-30 The hardship supplement	190
44-31 Determining cases of financial hardship	191

44-32 Revoking determinations of financial hardship.....	192
Part 3.2—Home care subsidy	194
Division 45—Introduction	194
45-1 What this Part is about	194
45-2 The Subsidy Principles.....	194
45-3 Meaning of <i>home care</i>	194
Division 46—Who is eligible for home care subsidy?	196
46-1 Eligibility for home care subsidy	196
46-2 Suspension of home care services	196
46-4 Notice of refusal to pay home care subsidy.....	197
Division 47—On what basis is home care subsidy paid?	198
47-1 Payability of home care subsidy.....	198
47-2 Meaning of <i>payment period</i>	198
47-4 Claims for home care subsidy	198
47-4A Variations of claims for home care subsidy.....	199
47-5 Recovery of overpayments.....	199
Division 48—What is the amount of home care subsidy?	200
48-1 Amount of home care subsidy.....	200
48-2 The basic subsidy amount	201
48-3 Primary supplements.....	201
48-4 Reductions in subsidy	202
48-5 The compensation payment reduction.....	202
48-6 Secretary’s powers if compensation information is not given.....	204
48-7 The care subsidy reduction.....	205
48-8 Care subsidy reduction taken to be zero in some circumstances	207
48-9 Other supplements.....	209
48-10 The hardship supplement	209
48-11 Determining cases of financial hardship	210
48-12 Revoking determinations of financial hardship.....	211
Part 3.3—Flexible care subsidy	213
Division 49—Introduction	213
49-1 What this Part is about	213
49-2 The Subsidy Principles.....	213
49-3 Meaning of <i>flexible care</i>	213
Division 50—Who is eligible for flexible care subsidy?	214
50-1 Eligibility for flexible care subsidy	214

50-2	Kinds of care for which flexible care subsidy may be payable	214
50-3	Exceeding the number of places for which there is an allocation.....	215
50-4	Notice of refusal to pay flexible care subsidy	216
Division 51	—On what basis is flexible care subsidy paid?	217
51-1	Payment of flexible care subsidy.....	217
Division 52	—What is the amount of flexible care subsidy?	218
52-1	Amounts of flexible care subsidy	218
Chapter 3A	—Fees and payments	219
Division 52A	—Introduction	219
52A-1	What this Chapter is about	219
Part 3A.1	—Resident and home care fees	220
Division 52B	—Introduction	220
52B-1	What this Part is about.....	220
52B-2	The Fees and Payments Principles.....	220
Division 52C	—Resident fees	221
52C-2	Rules relating to resident fees.....	221
52C-3	Maximum daily amount of resident fees	221
52C-4	The standard resident contribution	223
52C-5	Maximum daily amount of resident fees for reserving a place	223
Division 52D	—Home care fees	225
52D-1	Rules relating to home care fees.....	225
52D-2	Maximum daily amount of home care fees	225
52D-3	The basic daily care fee	226
Part 3A.2	—Accommodation payments and accommodation contributions	227
Division 52E	—Introduction	227
52E-1	What this Part is about.....	227
52E-2	The Fees and Payments Principles.....	228
Division 52F	—Accommodation agreements	229
52F-1	Information to be given before person enters residential or eligible flexible care	229
52F-2	Approved provider must enter accommodation agreement.....	229
52F-3	Accommodation agreements.....	230
52F-4	Refundable deposit not to be required for entry	233

52F-5 Accommodation agreements for flexible care.....	233
52F-6 Accommodation agreements may be included in another agreement.....	233
52F-7 Effect of accommodation agreements.....	234
Division 52G—Rules about accommodation payments and accommodation contributions	235
52G-1 What this Division is about.....	235
Subdivision 52G-A—Rules about accommodation payments	235
52G-2 Rules about charging accommodation payments.....	235
52G-3 Minister may determine maximum amount of accommodation payment.....	236
52G-4 Aged Care Pricing Commissioner may approve higher maximum amount of accommodation payment.....	237
52G-5 Accommodation payments must not be greater than amounts set out in accommodation agreements.....	238
Subdivision 52G-B—Rules about accommodation contributions	238
52G-6 Rules about charging accommodation contribution.....	238
Division 52H—Rules about daily payments	240
52H-1 Payment in advance.....	240
52H-2 When daily payments accrue.....	240
52H-3 Charging interest.....	240
52H-4 The Fees and Payments Principles.....	240
Division 52J—Rules about refundable deposits	241
52J-2 When refundable deposits can be paid.....	241
52J-3 The Fees and Payments Principles.....	241
52J-5 Person must be left with minimum assets.....	241
52J-6 Approved provider may retain income derived.....	242
52J-7 Amounts to be deducted from refundable deposits.....	242
Division 52K—Financial hardship	243
52K-1 Determining cases of financial hardship.....	243
52K-2 Revoking determinations of financial hardship.....	244
Part 3A.3—Managing refundable deposits, accommodation bonds and entry contributions	246
Division 52L—Introduction	246
52L-1 What this Part is about.....	246

Division 52M—Prudential requirements	247
52M-1 Compliance with prudential requirements	247
Division 52N—Permitted uses	248
52N-1 Refundable deposits and accommodation bonds to be used only for permitted purposes.....	248
52N-2 Offences relating to non-permitted use of refundable deposits and accommodation bonds	250
Division 52P—Refunds	252
52P-1 Refunding refundable deposit balances.....	252
52P-2 Refunding refundable deposit balances—former approved providers.....	253
52P-3 Payment of interest	255
52P-4 Delaying refunds to secure re-entry	255
Chapter 4—Responsibilities of approved providers	256
Division 53—Introduction	256
53-1 What this Chapter is about	256
53-2 Failure to meet responsibilities does not have consequences apart from under this Act.....	256
Part 4.1—Quality of care	258
Division 54—Quality of care	258
54-1 Responsibilities of approved providers	258
54-2 Aged Care Quality Standards	259
54-3 Reportable incidents.....	259
54-4 Disclosures qualifying for protection	261
54-5 Disclosure that qualifies for protection not actionable etc.....	262
54-6 Victimisation prohibited.....	264
54-7 Right to compensation.....	265
54-8 Approved providers’ responsibilities in relation to informants	265
54-9 Restrictive practice in relation to a care recipient.....	266
54-10 Matters that Quality of Care Principles must require etc.....	267
Part 4.2—User rights	269
Division 55—Introduction	269
55-1 What this Part is about	269
55-2 The User Rights Principles.....	269

Division 56—What are the general responsibilities relating to user rights?	270
56-1 Responsibilities of approved providers—residential care	270
56-2 Responsibilities of approved providers—home care	272
56-3 Responsibilities of approved providers—flexible care.....	273
56-4 Complaints resolution mechanisms	275
56-5 Extent to which responsibilities apply.....	276
Division 59—What are the requirements for resident agreements?	277
59-1 Requirements for resident agreements	277
Division 61—What are the requirements for home care agreements?	279
61-1 Requirements for home care agreements.....	279
Division 62—What are the responsibilities relating to protection of personal information?	281
62-1 Responsibilities relating to protection of personal information.....	281
62-2 Giving personal information to courts etc.	282
Part 4.3—Accountability etc.	283
Division 63—Accountability etc.	283
63-1 Responsibilities of approved providers	283
63-1A Responsibility relating to the basic suitability of key personnel.....	285
63-1B Responsibility relating to recording entry of new residents.....	285
63-1C Responsibility relating to circumstances materially affecting an approved provider’s suitability to provide aged care	285
63-2 Annual report on the operation of the Act.....	285
Chapter 5—Grants	287
Division 69—Introduction	287
69-1 What this Chapter is about	287
Part 5.1—Residential care grants	288
Division 70—Introduction	288
70-1 What this Part is about	288
70-2 The Grant Principles	288
70-3 Meaning of <i>capital works costs</i>	288

Division 71—How do people apply for allocations of residential care grants?	290
71-1 Applications for residential care grants	290
71-2 Invitation to apply	290
71-3 Requests for further information	291
Division 72—How are residential care grants allocated?	292
72-1 Allocation of residential care grants	292
72-4 Compliance with the invitation	292
72-5 Waiver of requirements	293
72-6 Notification of allocation	293
72-7 Notice to unsuccessful applicants	294
Division 73—On what basis are residential care grants paid?	295
73-1 Basis on which residential care grants are paid	295
73-3 Grants payable only if certain conditions met	295
73-4 Variation or revocation of allocations	296
73-5 Variation of allocations on application of approved provider	297
73-6 Agreement taken to be varied	297
73-7 Appropriation	298
Division 74—How much is a residential care grant?	299
74-1 The amount of a residential care grant	299
Part 5.5—Advocacy grants	300
Division 81—Advocacy grants	300
81-1 Advocacy grants	300
81-2 Applications for advocacy grants	300
81-3 Deciding whether to make advocacy grants	301
81-4 Conditions of advocacy grants	301
81-5 Appropriation	301
Part 5.6—Community visitors grants	302
Division 82—Community visitors grants	302
82-1 Community visitors grants	302
82-2 Applications for community visitors grants	302
82-3 Deciding whether to make community visitors grants	303
82-4 Conditions of community visitors grants	303
82-5 Appropriation	303

Part 5.7—Other grants	304
Division 83—Other grants	304
83-1 Other grants	304
83-2 Conditions of other grants	304
83-3 Appropriation	304
Chapter 6—Administration	305
Division 84—Introduction	305
84-1 What this Chapter is about	305
Part 6.1—Reconsideration and review of decisions	306
Division 85—Reconsideration and review of decisions	306
85-1 Reviewable decisions	306
85-2 Deadlines for making reviewable decisions	311
85-3 Reasons for reviewable decisions	312
85-4 Reconsidering reviewable decisions	312
85-5 Reconsideration of reviewable decisions	313
85-6 Application fee for reconsideration of decision to change classification of care recipient	315
85-8 AAT review of reviewable decisions	315
Part 6.2—Protection of information	316
Division 86—Protection of information	316
86-1 Meaning of <i>protected information</i>	316
86-2 Use of protected information	316
86-3 Disclosure of protected information for other purposes	317
86-4 Disclosure of protected information by people conducting assessments	319
86-5 Limits on use of information disclosed under section 86-3 or 86-4	320
86-6 Limits on use of protected information disclosed under certain legislation	320
86-7 Limits on use of protected information by certain Departments	321
86-8 Disclosure to court	321
86-9 Information about an aged care service	322
Part 6.3—Record keeping	324
Division 87—Introduction	324
87-1 What this Part is about	324

87-2 Records Principles.....	324
87-3 Failure to meet obligations does not have consequences apart from under this Act.....	324
Division 88—What records must an approved provider keep?	326
88-1 Approved provider to keep and retain certain records.....	326
88-2 Approved providers to keep records specified in Records Principles.....	327
88-3 False or misleading records.....	327
Division 89—What records must a person who was an approved provider retain?	329
89-1 Former approved provider to retain records.....	329
Part 6.4—Compliance and enforcement powers	330
Division 90—Introduction	330
90-1 Simplified outline of this Part.....	330
Division 91—Entry and search powers relating to certain applications and grants	332
91-1 Power to enter premises and exercise search powers in relation to certain applications and grants.....	332
91-2 Consent	332
91-3 Search powers.....	333
91-4 Asking questions and seeking production of documents.....	335
Division 92—Regulatory powers	336
92-1 Monitoring powers.....	336
92-2 Modifications of Part 2 of the Regulatory Powers Act.....	338
92-3 Investigation powers.....	339
92-4 Modifications of Part 3 of the Regulatory Powers Act.....	341
Division 93—Notice to attend to answer questions etc.	342
93-1 Notice to attend to answer questions etc. relevant to certain matters.....	342
93-2 Attending before authorised officer to answer questions.....	343
Division 94—Appointment of authorised officers	345
94-1 Authorised officers must carry identity card.....	345
94-2 Appointment of authorised officers.....	345
Part 6.5—Recovery of overpayments	346
Division 95—Recovery of overpayments	346
95-1 Recoverable amounts.....	346

95-2 Recoverable amount is a debt.....	346
95-3 Recovery by deductions from amounts payable to debtor.....	347
95-4 Recovery where there is a transfer of places	347
95-5 Refund to transferee if Commonwealth makes double recovery	347
95-6 Write-off and waiver of debt.....	348
Part 6.7—Aged Care Pricing Commissioner	349
Division 95B—Aged Care Pricing Commissioner	349
95B-1 Aged Care Pricing Commissioner	349
95B-2 Appointment.....	349
95B-3 Acting appointments.....	350
95B-4 Remuneration	350
95B-5 Leave of absence	350
95B-6 Other terms and conditions.....	351
95B-7 Restrictions on outside employment.....	351
95B-8 Disclosure of interests	351
95B-9 Resignation.....	352
95B-10 Termination of appointment	352
95B-11 Delegation of Aged Care Pricing Commissioner’s functions	353
95B-12 Annual report.....	353
<u>Part 6.8—Home care assurance reviews</u>	<u>354</u>
<u>Division 95BA—Home care assurance reviews</u>	<u>354</u>
95BA-1 Home care assurance reviews	354
95BA-2 Scope of assurance reviews	354
95BA-3 Reports on assurance reviews	355
95BA-4 Assistance in conducting and reporting on assurance reviews.....	355
95BA-5 Notice to give information or documents.....	356
95BA-6 Notice to answer questions	356
95BA-7 Duty to provide all reasonable facilities and assistance	357
95BA-8 Request for information or documents.....	357
Chapter 7—Miscellaneous	358
Division 95C—Civil penalties	358
95C-1 Civil penalty provisions.....	358
Division 96—Miscellaneous	359
96-1 Principles	359
96-2 Delegation of Secretary’s powers and functions	360
96-2A Identity cards for certain delegates	364

96-3 Committees	366
96-4 Care provided on behalf of an approved provider	366
96-5 Care recipients etc. lacking capacity to enter agreements	367
96-6 Applications etc. on behalf of care recipients.....	367
96-7 Withdrawal of applications	367
96-9 Application of the <i>Criminal Code</i>	368
96-10 Appropriation	368
96-13 Regulations	368

Schedule 1—Dictionary 370

1 Definitions	370
---------------	-----

Endnotes 382

Endnote 1—About the endnotes	382
Endnote 2—Abbreviation key	384
Endnote 3—Legislation history	385
Endnote 4—Amendment history	396

An Act relating to aged care, and for other purposes

Chapter 1—Introduction

Division 1—Preliminary matters

1-1 Short title

This Act may be cited as the *Aged Care Act 1997*.

1-2 Commencement

- (1) This Division commences on the day on which this Act receives the Royal Assent.
- (2) Subject to subsection (3), the provisions of this Act (other than the provisions of this Division) commence on a day or days to be fixed by Proclamation.
- (3) If a provision of this Act does not commence under subsection (2) within the period of 6 months beginning on the day on which this Act receives the Royal Assent, it commences on the first day after the end of that period.

1-3 Identifying defined terms

- (1) Many of the terms in this Act are defined in the Dictionary in Schedule 1.
- (2) Most defined terms are identified by an asterisk appearing at the start of the term: as in “*aged care service”. The footnote that goes with the asterisk contains a signpost to the Dictionary.

- (3) An asterisk usually identifies the first occurrence of a term in a subsection, note or definition. Later occurrences of the term in the same subsection, note or definition are not asterisked.
- (4) Terms are not asterisked in headings, tables or diagrams.
- (5) The following basic terms used throughout the Act are not identified with an asterisk:

Terms that are not identified		
Item	This term:	is defined in:
1	approved provider	Schedule 1
2	care	Schedule 1
3	home care	section 45-3
4	home care service	Schedule 1
5	flexible care	section 49-3
6	flexible care service	Schedule 1
7	provide	section 96-4
8	residential care	section 41-3
9	residential care service	Schedule 1
10	Secretary	Schedule 1

1-4 Tables of Divisions and Subdivisions do not form part of this Act

Tables of Divisions and tables of Subdivisions do not form part of this Act.

1-5 Application to continuing care recipients

Chapters 3 and 3A of this Act do not apply in relation to a *continuing care recipient.

Note: Subsidies, fees and payments for continuing care recipients are dealt with in the *Aged Care (Transitional Provisions) Act 1997*.

Division 2—Objects

2-1 The objects of this Act

- (1) The objects of this Act are as follows:
 - (a) to provide for funding of *aged care that takes account of:
 - (i) the quality of the care; and
 - (ii) the *type of care and level of care provided; and
 - (iii) the need to ensure access to care that is affordable by, and appropriate to the needs of, people who require it; and
 - (iv) appropriate outcomes for recipients of the care; and
 - (v) accountability of the providers of the care for the funding and for the outcomes for recipients;
 - (b) to promote a high quality of care and accommodation for the recipients of *aged care services that meets the needs of individuals;
 - (c) to protect the health and well-being of the recipients of aged care services;
 - (d) to ensure that aged care services are targeted towards the people with the greatest needs for those services;
 - (e) to facilitate access to aged care services by those who need them, regardless of race, culture, language, gender, economic circumstance or geographic location;
 - (f) to provide respite for families, and others, who care for older people;
 - (g) to encourage diverse, flexible and responsive aged care services that:
 - (i) are appropriate to meet the needs of the recipients of those services and the carers of those recipients; and
 - (ii) facilitate the independence of, and choice available to, those recipients and carers;
 - (h) to help those recipients to enjoy the same rights as all other people in Australia;

- (i) to plan effectively for the delivery of aged care services that:
 - (i) promote the targeting of services to areas of the greatest need and people with the greatest need; and
 - (ii) avoid duplication of those services; and
 - (iii) improve the integration of the planning and delivery of aged care services with the planning and delivery of related health and community services;
 - (j) to promote ageing in place through the linking of care and support services to the places where older people prefer to live.
- (2) In construing the objects, due regard must be had to:
- (a) the limited resources available to support services and programs under this Act; and
 - (b) the need to consider equity and merit in accessing those resources.

Division 3—Overview of this Act

3-1 General

- (1) This Act provides for the Commonwealth to give financial support:
 - (a) through payment of *subsidies for the provision of *aged care; and
 - (b) through payment of grants for other matters connected with the provision of aged care.

Subsidies are paid under Chapter 3 (but Chapters 2 and 4 are also relevant to subsidies), and grants are paid under Chapter 5.

- (2) *Subsidies are also paid under Chapter 3 of the *Aged Care (Transitional Provisions) Act 1997*.

3-2 Preliminary matters relating to subsidies (Chapter 2)

Before the Commonwealth can pay *subsidy to an approved provider of *aged care, a number of approvals and similar decisions may need to have been made under Chapter 2. These may relate to:

- (b) the *aged care service in question (for example, for residential care services and flexible care services the requirement that *places have been allocated in respect of the service); or
- (c) the recipient of aged care (for example, the requirement that the recipient has been approved as a recipient of the type of aged care that is provided).

Note: For the approval of providers of aged care, see Part 7A of the *Quality and Safety Commission Act.

3-3 Subsidies

A number of different kinds of *subsidy can be paid. They are paid for *aged care that has been provided. Eligibility for a subsidy depends on:

- (a) particular approvals and similar decisions having been made under Chapter 2; and
- (b) the circumstances in which the care is provided (for example, whether the care is provided in a residential care service that meets its *accreditation requirement).

3-3A Fees and payments

Care recipients may be required to pay for, or contribute to, the costs of their care and accommodation. Fees and payments are dealt with in Chapter 3A of this Act, and in Divisions 57, 57A, 58 and 60 of the *Aged Care (Transitional Provisions) Act 1997*.

3-4 Responsibilities of approved providers (Chapter 4)

Approved providers have certain responsibilities under Chapter 4. These responsibilities relate to:

- (a) the quality of care they provide; and
- (b) user rights for the people to whom care is provided; and
- (c) accountability for the care that is provided, and the basic suitability of their *key personnel.

Failure to meet these responsibilities can lead to the imposition of sanctions on an approved provider under Part 7B of the *Quality and Safety Commission Act, which may affect amounts of *subsidy payable to the approved provider.

3-5 Grants (Chapter 5)

The Commonwealth makes grants under Chapter 5 to contribute to costs associated with:

- (a) the establishment or enhancement of *aged care services (for example, *residential care grants); or
- (c) support services related to the provision of aged care (for example, *advocacy grants).

The grants are (in most cases) payable under agreements with the recipients of the grants, and may be subject to conditions.

Division 4—Application of this Act

4-1 Application of this Act

- (1) This Act applies in all the States and Territories.
- (2) However, this Act does not apply in any external Territory, except Norfolk Island, the Territory of Christmas Island and the Territory of Cocos (Keeling) Islands.
- (3) Despite subsection (1), Parts 2.2, 2.5 and 3.1 apply in relation to the Territory of Christmas Island and the Territory of Cocos (Keeling) Islands as if those Territories were part of Western Australia and were not Territories.

Note: This has the effect that references in Parts 2.2, 2.5 and 3.1 to a Territory do not apply to the Territory of Christmas Island or the Territory of Cocos (Keeling) Islands, and that references in those Parts to a State will be relevant to Western Australia as if it included those Territories.

- (4) Despite subsection (1), Parts 2.2, 2.5 and 3.1 apply in relation to Norfolk Island as if Norfolk Island were part of New South Wales and were not a Territory.

Note: This has the effect that references in Parts 2.2, 2.5 and 3.1 to a Territory do not apply to Norfolk Island, and that references in those Parts to a State will be relevant to New South Wales as if it included Norfolk Island.

4-2 Binding the Crown

- (1) This Act binds the Crown in each of its capacities.
- (2) This Act does not make the Crown liable to be prosecuted for an offence.

Chapter 2—Preliminary matters relating to subsidies

Division 5—Introduction

5-1 What this Chapter is about

Before the Commonwealth can pay a *subsidy to an approved provider of *aged care, a number of approvals and similar decisions may need to have been made. These relate to:

- the *aged care service in question—for residential care services and flexible care services, *places must have been allocated in respect of the service (see Part 2.2). In addition, decisions can be made under Part 2.5 allowing places in a residential care service to become *extra service places (enabling higher fees to be charged for those places);
- the recipient of the care—the recipient must (in most cases) be approved in respect of the type of *aged care provided (see Part 2.3). In the case of home care, the recipient must be a *prioritised home care recipient (see Part 2.3A). In the case of residential care or flexible care, the recipient can be classified in respect of the level of care that is required (see Part 2.4).

Part 2.4A provides for the classification of recipients of residential care and some kinds of flexible care on the initiative of the Secretary. The effect of these classifications is limited (see section 29F-1).

Note 1: Not all of these approvals and decisions are needed in respect of each kind of subsidy.

Note 2: For the approval of providers of aged care, see Part 7A of the *Quality and Safety Commission Act.

5-2 Which approvals etc. may be relevant

The following table shows, in respect of each kind of payment under Chapter 3 of this Act or Chapter 3 of the *Aged Care (Transitional Provisions) Act 1997*, which approvals and similar decisions under this Chapter may be relevant.

Which approvals etc. may be relevant				
	Approvals or decisions	Kind of payment		
		Residential care subsidy	Home care subsidy	Flexible care subsidy
2	Allocation of places	Yes	No	Yes
3	Approval of care recipients	Yes	Yes	Yes
3A	Prioritisation of home care recipients	No	Yes	No
4	Classification of care recipients	Yes	No	Yes
5	Decisions relating to extra service places	Yes	No	No

Note 1: Classification of care recipients is relevant to *flexible care subsidy only in respect of some kinds of flexible care services.

Note 2: Allocation of funding for grants is dealt with in Chapter 5.

Note 3: For the approval of providers of aged care, see Part 7A of the *Quality and Safety Commission Act.

Part 2.1—Approved providers

Division 6—Introduction

6-1 What this Part is about

A precondition to a provider of *aged care receiving a *subsidy under this Act for the provision of care is that the provider is an approved provider.

For the obligations that arise from being an approved provider, see Division 9 of this Part.

Division 10A of this Part sets out offences relating to disqualified individuals and when remedial orders may be obtained.

Table of Divisions

6	Introduction
7	What is the significance of approval as a provider of aged care?
9	What obligations arise from being an approved provider?
10A	Disqualified individuals

Division 7—What is the significance of approval as a provider of aged care?

7-1 Pre-conditions to receiving subsidy

Payments of *subsidy cannot be made to a person for providing *aged care unless:

- (a) the person is an approved provider; and
- (aa) the approval of the person is in effect; and
- (b) the approval of the person is in respect of the type of aged care provided, at the time it is provided; and
- (c) the approval of the person is in respect of the *aged care service through which the aged care is provided, at the time it is provided.

Note: For the approval of providers of aged care, see Part 7A of the *Quality and Safety Commission Act.

7-2 Payment of subsidy if approval of provider is restricted to certain aged care services etc.

(1) If:

- (a) a sanction has been imposed on an approved provider under section 63N of the *Quality and Safety Commission Act; and
- (b) the sanction restricts the approval of the provider to certain *aged care services conducted by the provider;

then, while the sanction is in effect, *subsidy may only be paid to the provider in respect of care provided through those services.

(2) If:

- (a) a sanction has been imposed on an approved provider under section 63N of the *Quality and Safety Commission Act; and
- (b) the sanction restricts the payment of *subsidies to the provision of care by the provider to certain care recipients;

then, while the sanction is in effect, subsidy may only be paid to the provider in respect of care provided to those care recipients.

Note: Both subsections (1) and (2) may apply at the same time in relation to an approved provider.

Division 9—What obligations arise from being an approved provider?

9-1A Obligation to notify Secretary about home care services

- (1) An approved provider must notify the Secretary of the following information in relation to each home care service through which the approved provider proposes to provide home care:
 - (a) the name and address of the service;
 - (b) any other information of a kind specified in the Approved Provider Principles for the purposes of this section.

Note: Approved providers have a responsibility under Part 4.3 to comply with this obligation. Failure to comply with a responsibility can result in a sanction being imposed under Part 7B of the *Quality and Safety Commission Act.

- (2) The notification must be made before the approved provider first provides home care through the home care service.
- (3) The notification must be in the form approved by the Secretary.
- (4) If there is a change in any of the information notified under subsection (1), the approved provider must, within 28 days of the change, notify the Secretary of the change.

9-1 Obligation to notify certain changes

- (1) An approved provider must notify the *Quality and Safety Commissioner of a change of circumstances that materially affects the approved provider's suitability to be a provider of *aged care. The notification must occur within 28 days after the change occurs.

Note: Approved providers have a responsibility under Part 4.3 to comply with this obligation. Failure to comply with a responsibility can result in a sanction being imposed under Part 7B of the *Quality and Safety Commission Act.

- (2) The notification must be in the form approved by the *Quality and Safety Commissioner.
- (3A) For the purposes of this section, if:
- (a) a change of circumstances that materially affects the approved provider's suitability to be a provider of *aged care involves a change in any of the approved provider's *key personnel; and
 - (b) the change is wholly or partly attributable to the fact that a particular person is, or is about to become, a *disqualified individual;
- the approved provider is taken not to notify the change unless the provider's notification includes the reason why the person is, or is about to become, a disqualified individual.
- (3B) The Approved Provider Principles may specify changes of circumstances that are taken, for the purposes of subsection (1), to materially affect an approved provider's suitability to be a provider of *aged care.
- (4) An approved provider that is a *corporation commits an offence if the approved provider fails to notify the *Quality and Safety Commissioner of such a change within the 28 day period.
- Penalty: 30 penalty units.
- (5) Strict liability applies to subsection (4).

Note 1: Chapter 2 of the *Criminal Code* sets out the general principles of criminal responsibility.

Note 2: For *strict liability*, see section 6.1 of the *Criminal Code*.

9-2 Obligation to give information relevant to an approved provider's status when requested

- (1) The *Quality and Safety Commissioner may, at any time, request an approved provider to give the Commissioner such information, relevant to the approved provider's suitability to be a provider of

*aged care, as is specified in the request. The request must be in writing.

- (2) The approved provider must comply with the request within 28 days after the request was made, or within such shorter period as is specified in the notice.

Note: Approved providers have a responsibility under Part 4.3 to comply with this obligation. Failure to comply with a responsibility can result in a sanction being imposed under Part 7B of the *Quality and Safety Commission Act.

- (3) An approved provider that is a *corporation commits an offence if it fails to comply with the request within the period referred to in subsection (2).

Penalty: 30 penalty units.

Note: Chapter 2 of the *Criminal Code* sets out the general principles of criminal responsibility.

- (3A) Strict liability applies to subsection (3).

- (4) The request must contain a statement setting out the effect of subsections (2) and (3).

9-3 Obligation to give information relevant to payments

- (1) The Secretary may, at any time, request an approved provider to give to the Secretary such information relating to payments made under this Act or the *Aged Care (Transitional Provisions) Act 1997* as is specified in the request. The request must be in writing.
- (2) The approved provider must comply with the request within 28 days after the request was made, or within such shorter period as is specified in the notice.

Note: Approved providers have a responsibility under Part 4.3 to comply with this obligation. Failure to comply with a responsibility can result in a sanction being imposed under Part 7B of the *Quality and Safety Commission Act.

- (3) The request must contain a statement setting out the effect of subsection (2).

9-3A Obligation to give information relating to refundable deposits, accommodation bonds, entry contributions etc.

- (1) The Secretary or *Quality and Safety Commissioner may, at any time, request a person who is or has been an approved provider to give to the Secretary or Commissioner specified information relating to any of the following:
 - (a) *refundable deposits or *accommodation bonds charged by the person;
 - (b) the amount of one or more *refundable deposit balances or *accommodation bond balances at a particular time;
 - (c) the amount equal to the total of the refundable deposit balances and accommodation bond balances that the person would have had to refund at a specified earlier time if certain assumptions specified in the request were made;
 - (d) *entry contributions given or loaned under a *formal agreement binding the person;
 - (e) the amount of one or more *entry contribution balances at a particular time;
 - (f) the amount equal to the total of the entry contribution balances that the person would have had to refund at a specified earlier time if certain assumptions specified in the request were made;
 - (g) *unregulated lump sums paid to the person;
 - (h) the amount of one or more *unregulated lump sum balances at a particular time.

The request must be in writing.

- (2) The person must comply with the request within 28 days after the request was made, or within such shorter period as is specified in the request.

Note: Approved providers have a responsibility under Part 4.3 to comply with this obligation. Failure to comply with a responsibility can result

in a sanction being imposed under Part 7B of the *Quality and Safety Commission Act.

- (3) A person commits an offence if:
- (a) the Secretary or *Quality and Safety Commissioner requests the person to give information under subsection (1); and
 - (b) the person is required under subsection (2) to comply with the request within a period; and
 - (c) the person fails to comply with the request within the period; and
 - (d) the person is a *corporation.

Penalty: 30 penalty units.

(3A) Strict liability applies to subsection (3).

- (4) The request must contain a statement setting out the effect of subsections (2) and (3).

9-3B Obligation to give information about ability to refund balances

- (1) This section applies if the Secretary or *Quality and Safety Commissioner believes, on reasonable grounds, that an approved provider:
- (a) has not refunded, or is unable or unlikely to be able to refund, a *refundable deposit balance or an *accommodation bond balance; or
 - (b) is experiencing financial difficulties; or
 - (c) has used a *refundable deposit or an *accommodation bond for a use that is not *permitted.
- (2) The Secretary or *Quality and Safety Commissioner may request the approved provider to give the Secretary or Commissioner information specified in the request relating to any of the following:
- (a) the approved provider's suitability to be a provider of *aged care;
 - (b) the approved provider's financial situation;

- (c) the amount of one or more *refundable deposit balances or *accommodation bond balances at a particular time;
- (d) how *refundable deposits or *accommodation bonds have been used by the approved provider;
- (e) the approved provider's policies and procedures relating to managing, monitoring and controlling the use of refundable deposits and accommodation bonds;
- (f) the roles and responsibilities of *key personnel in relation to managing, monitoring and controlling the use of refundable deposits and accommodation bonds.

The request must be in writing.

- (3) The Secretary or *Quality and Safety Commissioner may request the approved provider to give the specified information on a periodic basis.
- (4) The approved provider must comply with the request:
 - (a) within 28 days after the request was made, or within such shorter period as is specified in the request; or
 - (b) if the information is to be given on a periodic basis—before the time or times worked out in accordance with the request.

Note: Approved providers have a responsibility under Part 4.3 to comply with this obligation. Failure to comply with a responsibility can result in a sanction being imposed under Part 7B of the *Quality and Safety Commission Act.

- (5) An approved provider commits an offence if:
 - (a) the Secretary or *Quality and Safety Commissioner requests the approved provider to give information under subsection (2); and
 - (b) the approved provider is required under subsection (4) to comply with the request within a period or before a particular time; and
 - (c) the approved provider fails to comply with the request within the period or before the time; and
 - (d) the approved provider is a *corporation.

Penalty: 30 penalty units.

- (5A) Strict liability applies to subsection (5).
- (6) The request must contain a statement setting out the effect of subsections (4) and (5).

9-4 Obligations while approval is suspended

If a person's approval as a provider of *aged care under Part 7A of the *Quality and Safety Commission Act is suspended for a period under Part 7B of that Act, the obligations under this Division apply to the person as if the person were an approved provider during that period.

Division 10A—Disqualified individuals

10A-2 Disqualified individual must not be one of the key personnel of an approved provider

Offence committed by approved providers

- (1) A *corporation commits an offence if:
- (a) the corporation is an approved provider; and
 - (b) a *disqualified individual is one of the corporation's *key personnel, and the corporation is reckless as to that fact.

Penalty: 300 penalty units.

Note: Chapter 2 of the *Criminal Code* sets out the general principles of criminal responsibility.

- (2) A *corporation that contravenes subsection (1) commits a separate offence in respect of each day (including a day of a conviction for the offence or any later day) during which the contravention continues.

Offence committed by individuals

- (3) An individual commits an offence if:
- (a) the individual is one of the *key personnel of an approved provider; and
 - (b) the approved provider is a *corporation; and
 - (c) the individual is a *disqualified individual, and the individual is reckless as to that fact.

Penalty: Imprisonment for 2 years.

Note: Chapter 2 of the *Criminal Code* sets out the general principles of criminal responsibility.

Validity of acts of disqualified individuals and corporations

- (4) An act of a *disqualified individual or a *corporation is not invalidated by the fact that this section is contravened.

10A-3 Remedial orders

Unacceptable key personnel situation

- (1) For the purposes of this section, an **unacceptable key personnel situation** exists if:
 - (a) an individual is one of the *key personnel of an approved provider; and
 - (b) the approved provider is a *corporation; and
 - (c) the individual is a *disqualified individual.

Grant of orders

- (2) If an unacceptable key personnel situation exists, the Federal Court may, on application by the Secretary, make such orders as the court considers appropriate for the purpose of ensuring that that situation ceases to exist.
- (3) In addition to the Federal Court's power under subsection (2), the court:
 - (a) has power, for the purpose of securing compliance with any other order made under this section, to make an order directing any person to do or refrain from doing a specified act; and
 - (b) has power to make an order containing such ancillary or consequential provisions as the court thinks just.

Grant of interim orders

- (4) If an application is made to the Federal Court for an order under this section, the court may, before considering the application, grant an interim order directing any person to do or refrain from doing a specified act.

Notice of applications

- (5) The Federal Court may, before making an order under this section, direct that notice of the application be given to such persons as it thinks fit or be published in such manner as it thinks fit, or both.

Discharge etc. of orders

- (6) The Federal Court may, by order, rescind, vary or discharge an order made by it under this section or suspend the operation of such an order.

Part 2.2—Allocation of places

Division 11—Introduction

11-1 What this Part is about

An approved provider can only receive *subsidy for providing residential care or flexible care in respect of which a *place has been allocated. The Commonwealth plans the distribution between *regions of the available places in respect of the types of subsidies. It then invites applications and allocates the places to approved providers.

Table of Divisions

11	Introduction
12	How does the Commonwealth plan its allocations of places?
13	How do people apply for allocations of places?
14	How are allocations of places decided?
15	When do allocations of places take effect?
16	How are allocated places transferred from one person to another?
17	How are the conditions for allocations of places varied?
18	When do allocations cease to have effect?

11-2 The Allocation Principles

Allocation of *places is also dealt with in the Allocation Principles. The provisions of this Part indicate when a particular matter is or may be dealt with in these Principles.

Note: The Allocation Principles are made by the Minister under section 96-1.

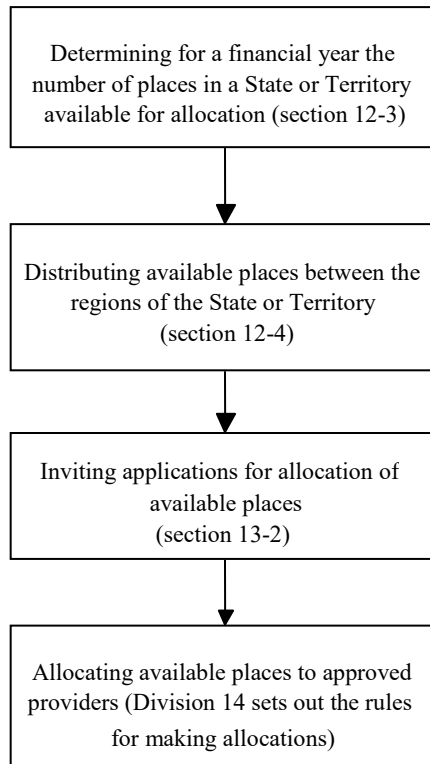
11-3 Meaning of *people with special needs*

For the purposes of this Act, the following people are *people with special needs*:

- (a) people from Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander communities;
- (b) people from culturally and linguistically diverse backgrounds;
- (c) people who live in rural or remote areas;
- (d) people who are financially or socially disadvantaged;
- (e) veterans;
- (f) people who are homeless or at risk of becoming homeless;
- (g) care-leavers;
- (ga) parents separated from their children by forced adoption or removal;
- (h) lesbian, gay, bisexual, transgender and intersex people;
- (i) people of a kind (if any) specified in the Allocation Principles.

11-4 Explanation of the allocation process

This diagram sets out the steps that the Commonwealth takes in allocating *places to an approved provider under this Part in respect of *residential care subsidy or *flexible care subsidy.



Division 13 sets out the requirements for a valid application

Allocations take effect immediately, or are provisional allocations having effect as provided for in Division 15

Allocated places can be transferred (Division 16), varied (Division 17) or relinquished (Division 18)

Division 12—How does the Commonwealth plan its allocations of places?

12-1 The planning process

- (1) The Secretary must, for each financial year, carry out the planning process under this Division for *residential care subsidy and *flexible care subsidy.
- (2) In carrying out the planning process, the Secretary:
 - (a) must have regard to the objectives set out in section 12-2; and
 - (b) must comply with the Minister’s determination under section 12-3; and
 - (c) may comply with sections 12-4 to 12-6.

12-2 Objectives of the planning process

The objectives of the planning process are:

- (a) to provide an open and clear planning process; and
- (b) to identify community needs, particularly in respect of *people with special needs; and
- (c) to allocate *places in a way that best meets the identified needs of the community.

12-3 Minister to determine the number of places available for allocation

- (1) The Minister must, in respect of *residential care subsidy and *flexible care subsidy, determine for the financial year how many *places are available for allocation in each State or Territory.
- (2) The determination must be published on the Department’s website.

12-4 Distributing available places among regions

- (1) The Secretary may, in respect of *residential care subsidy and *flexible care subsidy, distribute for the financial year the *places *available for allocation in a State or Territory among the *regions within the State or Territory.

Note: *Regions are determined under section 12-6.

- (2) In distributing the places, the Secretary must comply with any requirements specified in the Allocation Principles.
- (3) If, in respect of *residential care subsidy or *flexible care subsidy:
 - (a) the Secretary does not, under subsection (1), distribute for the financial year the *places *available for allocation in the State or Territory; or
 - (b) the whole of the State or Territory comprises one *region; the Secretary is taken to have distributed for that year the places to the whole of the State or Territory as one region.

12-5 Determining proportion of care to be provided to certain groups of people

- (1) The Secretary may, in respect of *residential care subsidy and *flexible care subsidy, determine for the *places *available for allocation the proportion of care that must be provided to people of kinds specified in the Allocation Principles.
- (2) In determining the proportion, the Secretary must consider any criteria specified in the Allocation Principles.

12-6 Regions

- (1) The Secretary may, in respect of *residential care subsidy and *flexible care subsidy, determine for each State and Territory the regions within the State and Territory.
- (1A) If the Secretary determines the *regions within Western Australia, he or she must determine that one of those regions consists of the

Territory of Christmas Island and the Territory of Cocos (Keeling) Islands.

- (1B) If the Secretary determines the *regions within New South Wales, he or she must determine that one of those regions consists of Norfolk Island.
- (2) If the Secretary does not determine the regions within a State or Territory in respect of *residential care subsidy or *flexible care subsidy, the whole of the State or Territory comprises the region in respect of that type of *subsidy.
- (3) The determination must be published on the Department's website.

Division 13—How do people apply for allocations of places?

13-1 Applications for allocations of places

A person may apply in writing for an allocation of *places. However, the application is valid only if:

- (a) it is in response to an invitation to apply for allocation of places published by the Secretary under section 13-2; and
- (b) it is made on or before the closing date specified in the invitation; and
- (c) it is in a form approved by the Secretary; and
- (ca) it is accompanied by the statements and other information required by that form; and
- (d) it is accompanied by the application fee (see section 13-3); and
- (e) the applicant complies with any requests for information under section 13-4.

Note: These requirements can be waived under section 14-4.

13-2 Invitation to apply

- (1) If:
 - (a) *places are *available for allocation for a financial year; and
 - (b) those places have been distributed, or taken to have been distributed, to a *region under section 12-4;the Secretary may, during or before that financial year, invite applications for allocations of those places.
- (2) The invitation may relate to more than one type of *subsidy, and to *places in respect of more than one *region.
- (3) The invitation must specify the following:
 - (a) all of the *regions in respect of which allocations will be considered;

- (b) the types of *subsidy in respect of which allocations will be considered;
 - (c) the number of *places *available for allocation in respect of each type of subsidy;
 - (d) the closing date after which applications will not be accepted;
 - (e) the proportion of care (if any), in respect of the places available for allocation, that must be provided to people of kinds specified in the Allocation Principles.
- (4) The invitation must be:
- (a) published in such newspapers; or
 - (b) published or notified by such other means;
- as the Secretary thinks appropriate.

13-3 Application fee

- (1) The Allocation Principles may specify:
- (a) the application fee; or
 - (b) the way the application fee is to be worked out.
- (2) The amount of any application fee:
- (a) must be reasonably related to the expenses incurred or to be incurred by the Commonwealth in relation to the application; and
 - (b) must not be such as to amount to taxation.

13-4 Requests for further information

- (1) If the Secretary needs further information for a purpose connected with making an allocation under Division 14, the Secretary may give an applicant a notice requesting the applicant to give the further information within 28 days after receiving the notice, or within such shorter period as is specified in the notice.

- (2) The application is taken to be withdrawn if the applicant does not give the further information within 28 days, or within the shorter period, as the case requires. However, this does not stop the applicant from reapplying, either:
- (a) in response to the invitation in question (on or before the closing date); or
 - (b) in response to a later invitation to apply for allocation of places.

Note: The period for giving the further information can be extended—see section 96-7.

- (3) The Secretary's request must contain a statement setting out the effect of subsection (2).

Division 14—How are allocations of places decided?

14-1 Allocation of places

- (1) The Secretary may allocate *places, in respect of *residential care subsidy or *flexible care subsidy, to a person to provide *aged care services for a *region.
- (2) The *places may only be allocated to a person if:
 - (a) the person is an approved provider and the person's approval is in respect of the *aged care in respect of which the places are allocated; or
 - (b) both of the following apply:
 - (i) the person will be an approved provider at the time the allocation takes effect or, in the case of a provisional allocation, at the time that allocation begins to be in force;
 - (ii) the person's approval will be in respect of the aged care in respect of which the places are allocated.
- (2A) The *places must not be allocated to a person if:
 - (a) a sanction has been imposed on the person under section 63N of the *Quality and Safety Commission Act; and
 - (b) the sanction prohibits the further allocation of places under this Part to the person; and
 - (c) the sanction is in effect.
- (3) The allocation:
 - (a) must be the one that the Secretary is satisfied would best meet the needs of the aged care community in the *region (see section 14-2); and
 - (b) may be made subject to conditions (see sections 14-5 and 14-6).
- (4) In order for an allocation to be made to a person:

- (a) the person must have made a valid application in respect of the allocation (see Division 13); and
 - (b) the allocation must comply with the terms of an invitation published under Division 13 (see section 14-3);
- except so far as the Secretary waives these requirements under section 14-4.

Note: However, paragraph (3)(a) and subsection (4) will not apply to an allocation of *places in a situation of emergency (see section 14-9).

14-2 Competitive assessment of applications for allocations

In deciding which allocation of *places would best meet the needs of the aged care community in the *region, the Secretary must consider, in relation to each application, the matters set out in the Allocation Principles.

14-3 Compliance with the invitation

The allocation complies with the terms of the invitation if:

- (a) *places that are specified in the invitation as being *available for allocation in respect of a particular type of *subsidy have been allocated only in respect of that type of subsidy; and
- (b) places that are specified in the invitation as being available for allocation in respect of a particular *region have been allocated only in that region; and
- (c) the total number of places that have been allocated does not exceed the number of places specified in the invitation as being available for allocation; and
- (d) the Secretary has considered all valid applications made in respect of the allocation, together with any further information given under section 13-4 in relation to those applications; and
- (e) the allocation was made after the closing date.

14-4 Waiver of requirements

- (1) The Secretary may waive the requirement under paragraph 14-1(4)(a) that each person who is allocated *places must have made a valid application in respect of the allocation if:
 - (a) each of the persons made an application in respect of the allocation; and
 - (b) the Secretary is satisfied that there are exceptional circumstances justifying the waiver.

- (2) The Secretary may waive:
 - (a) the requirement under paragraph 14-1(4)(a) that each person who is allocated *places must have made a valid application in respect of the allocation; and
 - (b) the requirement under paragraph 14-1(4)(b) that the allocation must comply with the terms of an invitation published under Division 13;

if the places being allocated are places that have been *relinquished under section 18-2 or that were included in an allocation, or a part of an allocation, revoked by a notice given under section 63N of the *Quality and Safety Commission Act.

Note: If, because of this subsection, an allocation does not have to comply with the terms of an invitation published under Division 13, it will not be limited to places that are determined by the Minister under section 12-3 to be available for allocation.

- (3) The Secretary may waive:
 - (a) the requirement under paragraph 14-1(4)(a) that each person who is allocated *places must have made a valid application in respect of the allocation; and
 - (b) the requirement under paragraph 14-1(4)(b) that the allocation must comply with the terms of an invitation published under Division 13;

if the Secretary is satisfied that there are exceptional circumstances justifying the waiver, and that only places that are *available for allocation are allocated.

14-5 Conditions relating to particular allocations

- (1) The Secretary may make an allocation of *places to a person subject to such conditions as the Secretary specifies in writing.

Note: Approved providers have a responsibility under Part 4.3 to comply with the conditions to which the allocation is subject. Failure to comply with a responsibility can result in a sanction being imposed under Part 7B of the *Quality and Safety Commission Act.

- (2) The Secretary may specify which of the conditions (if any) must be met before a determination can be made under section 15-1.

Note: An allocation takes effect when a determination is made under section 15-1. Until an allocation takes effect, it is a *provisional allocation.

- (3) It is a condition of every allocation of a *place that:
- (a) the place is allocated in respect of a specified location; and
 - (b) the place is allocated in respect of a particular *aged care service; and
 - (c) any care provided, in respect of the place, must be provided at that location and through that service.

Lump sums paid by continuing care recipients

- (5) If:
- (a) a condition imposed on an allocation of *places to a person requires:
 - (i) the refund by the person to a *continuing care recipient, with the consent of the continuing care recipient, of a *pre-allocation lump sum or part of such a sum; or
 - (ii) the forgiveness by the person of an obligation (including a contingent obligation) by a continuing care recipient, with the consent of the continuing care recipient, in relation to a pre-allocation lump sum or part of such a sum; and
 - (b) the continuing care recipient continues, on the day on which the allocation was made, to be provided with *aged care through the residential care service in relation to entry to

which the pre-allocation lump sum was paid or became payable;

then the continuing care recipient and the pre-allocation lump sum holder have the same rights, duties and obligations in relation to the charging of an *accommodation bond or an *accommodation charge as the continuing care recipient and the pre-allocation lump sum holder would have under this Act and the *Aged Care (Transitional Provisions) Act 1997* if:

- (c) the continuing care recipient had *entered the residential care service or flexible care service on the day on which the allocation was made; and
- (d) the pre-allocation lump sum were an accommodation bond paid in respect of aged care provided through another residential care service or flexible care service.

Lump sums paid by care recipients other than continuing care recipients

(5A) If:

- (a) a condition imposed on an allocation of *places to a person requires:
 - (i) the refund by the person to a care recipient (the ***non-continuing care recipient***) who is not a *continuing care recipient, with the consent of the non-continuing care recipient, of a *pre-allocation lump sum or part of such a sum; or
 - (ii) the forgiveness by the person of an obligation (including a contingent obligation) by a non-continuing care recipient, with the consent of the non-continuing care recipient, in relation to a pre-allocation lump sum or part of such a sum; and
- (b) the non-continuing care recipient continues, on the day on which the allocation was made, to be provided with *aged care through the residential care service in relation to entry to which the pre-allocation lump sum was paid or became payable;

then the non-continuing care recipient and the pre-allocation lump sum holder have the same rights, duties and obligations in relation to the charging of a *refundable deposit as the non-continuing care recipient and the pre-allocation lump sum holder would have under this Act if:

- (c) the non-continuing care recipient had *entered the residential care service or flexible care service on the day on which the allocation was made; and
 - (d) the pre-allocation lump sum were a refundable deposit paid in respect of aged care provided through another residential care service or flexible care service.
- (6) A *pre-allocation lump sum* is an amount paid or payable to a person (the *pre-allocation lump sum holder*) by a care recipient in the following circumstances:
- (a) the amount does not accrue daily;
 - (b) the amount is for the care recipient's *entry to a residential care service or flexible care service conducted by the pre-allocation lump sum holder;
 - (c) the amount is not a *refundable deposit, an *accommodation bond, an *entry contribution or an *unregulated lump sum.

14-6 Conditions relating to allocations generally

- (1) An allocation of *places to a person is also subject to such conditions as are from time to time determined by the Secretary, in writing, in respect of:
 - (a) allocations of places generally; or
 - (b) allocations of places of a specified kind that includes the allocation of places in question.
- (2) In making a determination under subsection (1), the Secretary must have regard to any matters specified in the Allocation Principles.

- (3) Conditions determined under this section apply to allocations that occurred before or after the determination is made, unless the determination specifies otherwise.

Note: Approved providers have a responsibility under Part 4.3 to comply with the conditions to which the allocation is subject. Failure to comply with a responsibility can result in a sanction being imposed under Part 7B of the *Quality and Safety Commission Act.

14-7 Allocation of places to services with extra service status

- (1) The Secretary must not approve the allocation of *places to a residential care service that has, or a *distinct part of which has, *extra service status unless subsection (2) or (3) applies to the allocation.
- (2) The Secretary may approve the allocation if satisfied that the *places other than the allocated places could, after the allocation, form one or more *distinct parts of the residential care service concerned.

Note: The allocated places would not have *extra service status because of the operation of section 31-3.

- (3) The Secretary may approve the allocation if satisfied that:
 - (a) granting the allocation would be reasonable, having regard to the criteria set out in section 32-4; and
 - (b) granting the allocation would not result in the maximum proportion of *extra service places under section 32-7, for the State, Territory or region concerned, being exceeded; and
 - (c) any other requirements set out in the Allocation Principles are satisfied.

Note: These *places would have *extra service status because of the operation of section 31-1. (Section 31-3 would not apply.)

14-8 Notification of allocation

- (1) The Secretary must notify each applicant in writing whether or not any *places have been allocated to the applicant.

- (2) If *places have been allocated to an applicant, the notice must set out:
 - (a) the number of places that have been allocated; and
 - (b) the types of *subsidy in respect of which the places have been allocated; and
 - (c) the *region for which the places have been allocated; and
 - (d) if the Secretary determines that the allocation takes effect immediately—a statement of the consequences of the allocation taking effect immediately; and
 - (e) if the allocation is a *provisional allocation—a statement of the effect of the allocation being a provisional allocation; and
 - (f) the conditions to which the allocation is subject; and
 - (g) if the allocation is a provisional allocation—which of those conditions (if any) must be met before the allocation can take effect.

14-9 Allocations in situations of emergency

- (1) The Secretary may declare that an allocation of *places to a person is made in a situation of emergency.
- (2) Paragraph 14-1(3)(a) and subsection 14-1(4) do not apply to an allocation that is the subject of such a declaration.

Note: The effect of subsection (2) is that the process of inviting applications under Division 13 does not apply, valid applications for the allocation are not required, and there is no competitive assessment of applications.

- (3) The Secretary must not make such a declaration unless the Secretary is satisfied that:
 - (a) a situation of emergency exists that could result in, or has resulted in, *aged care ceasing to be provided to a group of care recipients; and
 - (b) an allocation of *places under this Division would ensure that the provision of that care did not cease, or would resume; and
 - (c) there is insufficient time, in making the allocation, to comply with paragraph 14-1(3)(a) and subsection 14-1(4).

- (4) A declaration must specify a period at the end of which the allocation in question is to cease to have effect.

Note: If, because of this section, an allocation does not have to comply with the terms of an invitation published under Division 13, it will not be limited to places that are determined by the Minister under section 12-3 to be available for allocation.

Division 15—When do allocations of places take effect?

15-1 When allocations take effect

- (1) An allocation of *places to a person takes effect when the Secretary determines that the person is in a position to provide care, in respect of those places, for which *subsidy may be paid.
- (2) The Secretary may so determine at the same time that the allocation is made. If the Secretary does not do so, the allocation is taken to be a *provisional allocation*.

Note: *Subsidy cannot be paid in respect of places covered by an allocation that is only a provisional allocation.

- (3) If the allocation was made subject to conditions under section 14-5 that must be met before a determination is made, the Secretary must not make the determination unless he or she is satisfied that all of those conditions have been met.
- (4) In deciding whether to make the determination, the Secretary must have regard to any matters specified in the Allocation Principles.

15-2 Provisional allocations

A *provisional allocation remains in force until the end of the *provisional allocation period (see section 15-7) unless, before then:

- (a) a determination is made under section 15-1 relating to the provisional allocation; or
- (b) the provisional allocation is revoked under section 15-4; or
- (c) the provisional allocation is surrendered under section 15-6.

15-3 Applications for determinations

- (1) The person may, at any time before the end of the *provisional allocation period, apply to the Secretary for a determination under section 15-1.

- (2) The application must be in the form approved by the Secretary.
- (3) The Secretary must, within 28 days after receiving the application:
 - (a) make a determination under section 15-1; or
 - (b) reject the application;and, within that period, notify the person accordingly.

Note: Rejections of applications are reviewable under Part 6.1.

- (4) Rejection of the application does not prevent the person making a fresh application at a later time during the *provisional allocation period.

15-4 Variation or revocation of provisional allocations

- (1) The Secretary may vary or revoke a *provisional allocation if the Secretary is satisfied that a condition to which the provisional allocation is subject under section 14-5 or 14-6 has not been met.

Note: Variations or revocations of *provisional allocations are reviewable under Part 6.1.

- (2) A variation of the *provisional allocation must be a variation of a condition to which the allocation is subject under section 14-5 or 14-6.
- (3) Before deciding to vary or revoke the *provisional allocation, the Secretary must notify the person that variation or revocation is being considered. The notice:
 - (a) must be in writing; and
 - (b) must invite the person to make written submissions to the Secretary, within 28 days after receiving the notice, as to why the provisional allocation should not be varied or revoked; and
 - (c) must inform the person that, if no submissions are made within that period, the variation or revocation takes effect on the day after the last day for making submissions.
- (4) In deciding whether to vary or revoke the *provisional allocation, the Secretary must consider:

- (a) any submissions made within that period; and
 - (b) any matters specified in the Allocation Principles.
- (5) The Secretary must notify, in writing, the person of the decision.
- (6) The notice must be given to the person within 28 days after the end of the period for making submissions. If the notice is not given within this period, the Secretary is taken to have decided not to vary or revoke the *provisional allocation.
- (7) If the Secretary has decided to vary the *provisional allocation, the notice must include details of the variation.
- (8) A variation or revocation has effect:
- (a) if no submissions were made under subsection (3)—on the day after the last day for making submissions; or
 - (b) if such a submission was made—on the day after the person receives a notice under subsection (5).

15-5 Variation of provisional allocations on application

- (1) If the allocation is a *provisional allocation, the person may apply to the Secretary for a variation of the provisional allocation.
- (2) A variation of the *provisional allocation may be:
- (a) a reduction in the number of *places to which the provisional allocation relates; or
 - (b) a variation of any of the conditions to which the provisional allocation is subject under section 14-5; or
 - (c) a variation that has the effect of moving *provisionally allocated places to a different *region within the same State or Territory.
- (3) The application must:
- (a) be in the form approved by the Secretary; and
 - (b) be made before the end of the *provisional allocation period.
- (4) The Secretary must, within 28 days after receiving the application:

- (a) make the variation; or
 - (b) reject the application;
- and, within that period, notify the person accordingly.

Note: Rejections of applications are reviewable under Part 6.1.

- (5) If the Secretary has decided to vary the *provisional allocation, the notice must include details of the variation.
- (6) Rejection of the application does not prevent the person making a fresh application at a later time during the *provisional allocation period.
- (7) In deciding whether to vary the *provisional allocation as mentioned in paragraph (2)(a) or (b), the Secretary must have regard to any matters specified in the Allocation Principles.
- (8) In deciding whether to vary the *provisional allocation as mentioned in paragraph (2)(c), the Secretary must be satisfied that the variation is justified in the circumstances, having regard to the following:
 - (a) whether the variation would meet the objectives of the planning process set out in section 12-2;
 - (b) the financial viability of the *aged care service in respect of which the *places were *provisionally allocated;
 - (c) if the places were provisionally allocated to meet the needs of a particular group—whether those needs would be met after the variation;
 - (d) if the places were provisionally allocated to provide a particular type of *aged care—whether that type of aged care would be provided after the variation;
 - (e) if, after the variation, the places would be provisionally allocated in respect of a different aged care service:
 - (i) the financial viability of that aged care service; and
 - (ii) the suitability of the premises used, or proposed to be used, to provide care through that aged care service;
 - (f) the extent to which the needs of the aged care community in the different *region and the region for which the places were

provisionally allocated have changed since the provisional allocation was made;

- (g) the extent to which the needs of the aged care community in the different region and the region for which the places were provisionally allocated would be better met by making the variation than by not making the variation;
- (h) how the development of the aged care service, in respect of which the places were provisionally allocated, has progressed;
- (i) whether the allocation of places would take effect within a shorter period of time and within the existing provisional allocation period, if the variation were to be made;
- (j) any other matters set out in the Allocation Principles.

15-5A Variation of region that involves moving provisionally allocated places to a service with extra service status

- (1) The Secretary must not vary a *provisional allocation of *places to move places to a different *region as mentioned in paragraph 15-5(2)(c) if:
 - (a) the variation would result in residential care in respect of the places being provided through a residential care service in the different region; and
 - (b) that residential care service has, or a *distinct part of that service has, *extra service status;unless subsection (2) or (3) applies to the variation.
- (2) The Secretary may make the variation if the Secretary is satisfied that the *places other than the *provisionally allocated places to which the variation relates could, after the variation, form one or more *distinct parts of the residential care service concerned.

Note: The places to which the variation relates would not have *extra service status because of the operation of section 31-3.

- (3) The Secretary may make the variation if the Secretary is satisfied that:

- (a) granting the variation would be reasonable, having regard to the criteria set out in section 32-4; and
- (b) granting the variation would not result in the maximum proportion of *extra service places under section 32-7, for the State, Territory or region concerned, being exceeded; and
- (c) any other requirements set out in the Allocation Principles are satisfied.

Note: These *places would have *extra service status because of the operation of section 31-1. (Section 31-3 would not apply.)

15-6 Surrendering provisional allocations

If the allocation is a *provisional allocation, the person may, at any time before the end of the *provisional allocation period, surrender the allocation by notice in writing to the Secretary.

15-7 Provisional allocation periods

- (1) The *provisional allocation period* is the period of 4 years after the day on which the allocation is made.
- (2) However, the *provisional allocation period:
 - (a) may be extended; and
 - (b) if an application under section 15-3 is pending at the end of the 4 years, or the 4 years as so extended—continues until the Secretary makes a determination under section 15-1 or rejects the application.
- (3) The Secretary must extend the *provisional allocation period if:
 - (a) the person applies to the Secretary, in accordance with subsection (4), for an extension; and
 - (b) one of the following applies:
 - (i) the applicant has not previously sought an extension and the Secretary is satisfied that the extension is justified in the circumstances;

- (ii) the applicant has been granted an extension once previously and the Secretary is satisfied that the further extension is justified in the circumstances;
 - (iii) the applicant has been granted an extension more than once previously and the Secretary is satisfied that exceptional circumstances justify the granting of a further extension; and
 - (d) the Secretary is satisfied that granting the extension meets any requirements specified in the Allocation Principles.
- (3A) The Allocation Principles may specify matters to which the Secretary must have regard in considering whether exceptional circumstances justify the granting of a further extension.
- (4) The application:
- (a) must be in the form approved by the Secretary; and
 - (b) must be made at least 60 days, or such lesser number of days as the Secretary allows, before what would be the end of the *provisional allocation period if it were not extended.
- (5) The Secretary must, within 28 days after receiving an application for an extension:
- (a) grant an extension; or
 - (b) reject the application.
- Note: Extending provisional allocation periods and rejections of applications for extensions are reviewable under Part 6.1.
- (5A) The Secretary must notify the person of the decision to grant an extension or reject the application by a time that is:
- (a) 14 days or more before the end of the *provisional allocation period; and
 - (b) within 28 days after receiving the application for the extension.
- (6) The period of the extension is 12 months. The Secretary must specify the period of the extension in the notice of the granting of the extension.

- (7) Despite this section, if the Secretary rejects an application for an extension, the *provisional allocation period ends at the later of:
- (a) the end of the day that is 28 days after the person is notified of the decision; or
 - (b) the time when there is no further reconsideration or review of the decision pending.

Division 16—How are allocated places transferred from one person to another?

Subdivision 16-A—Transfer of places other than provisionally allocated places

16-1 Application of this Subdivision

This Subdivision applies to an allocated *place, other than a *provisionally allocated place.

16-2 Transfer notice

- (1) An approved provider to whom the *place has been allocated under Division 14 may give the Secretary a notice (the *transfer notice*) relating to the transfer of the place to another person.
- (2) The notice must:
 - (a) be in a form approved by the Secretary; and
 - (b) include the information referred to in subsection (3); and
 - (c) be signed by the transferor and the transferee; and
 - (d) set out any variation of the conditions to which the allocation is subject under section 14-5, for which approval is being sought as part of the transfer; and
 - (e) if, after the transfer, the *place would relate to a different *aged care service—set out the proposals for ensuring that care needs are appropriately met for care recipients who are being provided with care in respect of a place of that kind.
- (3) The information to be included in the notice is as follows:
 - (a) the transferor's name;
 - (b) the number of *places to be transferred;
 - (c) the *aged care service to which the places currently relate, and its location;
 - (d) the proposed transfer day;

- (e) the transferee's name;
 - (f) if, after the transfer, the places would relate to a different aged care service—that aged care service, and its location;
 - (g) whether any of the places are places included in a residential care service, or a *distinct part of a residential care service, that has *extra service status;
 - (h) such other information as is specified in the Allocation Principles.
- (4) The notice must be given:
- (a) if the transferee is an approved provider—no later than 60 days, or such other period as the Secretary determines under subsection (5), before the proposed transfer day specified in the notice; or
 - (b) if the transferee is not an approved provider—no later than 90 days, or such other period as the Secretary determines under subsection (5), before the proposed transfer day specified in the notice.
- (5) The Secretary may, at the request of the transferor and the transferee, determine another period under paragraph (4)(a) or (b) if the Secretary is satisfied that it is justified in the circumstances.
- (6) In deciding whether to make a determination, and in determining another period, the Secretary must consider any matters set out in the Allocation Principles.
- (7) The Secretary must give written notice of his or her decision under subsection (5) to the transferor and the transferee.
- (8) If the information included in a transfer notice changes, the notice is taken not to have been given under this section unless the transferor and the transferee give the Secretary written notice of the changes.

16-3 Consideration of notices

- (1) If the Secretary receives a transfer notice, the Secretary must consider whether the Secretary is satisfied of the following:
 - (a) whether the transfer would meet the objectives of the planning process set out in section 12-2;
 - (b) if the places were allocated to meet the needs of *people with special needs—whether those needs would continue to be met after the transfer;
 - (c) the suitability of the transferee to provide the aged care to which the places to be transferred relate;
 - (d) if, after the transfer, the *places would relate to a different *aged care service:
 - (i) the financial viability, if the transfer were to occur, of the aged care service in which the places are currently included; and
 - (ii) the financial viability, if the transfer were to occur, of the aged care service in which the places would be included; and
 - (iii) the suitability of the premises being used, or proposed to be used, to provide care through that aged care service; and
 - (iv) the adequacy of the standard of care, accommodation and other services provided, or proposed to be provided, by that aged care service; and
 - (v) whether the proposals set out in the notice, for ensuring that care needs are appropriately met for care recipients who are being provided with care in respect of those places, are satisfactory;
 - (e) if the transferee has been a provider of aged care—its satisfactory conduct as such a provider, and its compliance with its responsibilities as such a provider and its obligations arising from the receipt of any payments from the Commonwealth for providing that aged care;
 - (f) if the transferee has relevant *key personnel in common with a person who is or has been an approved provider—the

satisfactory conduct of that person as a provider of aged care, and its compliance with its responsibilities as such a provider and its obligations arising from the receipt of any payments from the Commonwealth for providing that aged care;

- (g) any other matters set out in the Allocation Principles.
- (2) The reference in paragraphs (1)(e) and (f) to aged care includes a reference to any care for the aged, whether provided before or after the commencement of this subsection, in respect of which any payment was or is payable under a law of the Commonwealth.
- (3) For the purposes of paragraph (1)(f), the transferee has ***relevant key personnel in common*** with a person who is or has been an approved provider if:
 - (a) at the time the person provided *aged care as an approved provider, another person was one of its *key personnel; and
 - (b) that other person is one of the key personnel of the transferee.

16-4 Notice to resolve

- (1) If the Secretary receives a transfer notice and any issues relating to the transfer are of concern to the Secretary, then no more than 28 days after receiving the transfer notice the Secretary may issue the transferor and transferee a notice to resolve.
- (2) The notice to resolve must:
 - (a) be in writing; and
 - (b) specify the issue of concern to the Secretary; and
 - (c) specify the person who is to resolve the issue; and
 - (d) specify the action the Secretary requires the person to take to resolve the issue; and
 - (e) invite the transferee and transferor to make submissions addressing the matters, in writing, to the Secretary within 28 days after receiving the notice or such shorter period as is specified in the notice; and
 - (f) state that, if any matters specified in that notice remain of concern to the Secretary after the submissions (if any) have

been considered, the Secretary may issue a veto notice under section 16-6.

16-5 Change to proposed transfer day

- (1) A proposed transfer day (the *changing proposed transfer day*) becomes a later day if one of the following occurs:
 - (a) the Secretary is given a notice under subsection 16-2(8) no more than 28 days before the changing proposed transfer day;
 - (b) the Secretary issues the transferor and transferee a notice to resolve under section 16-4.

Note: This section may operate multiple times in respect of one transfer.

- (2) Subject to subsection (3), the proposed transfer day becomes the 29th day after the changing proposed transfer day.
- (3) However, if before the end of the 28th day after the changing proposed transfer day:
 - (a) the transferor and transferee agree, in writing, to another proposed transfer day that is later than the 29th day after the changing proposed transfer day; and
 - (b) the Secretary agrees, in writing, to the other proposed transfer day;the other proposed transfer day becomes the proposed transfer day.

16-6 Veto notice

- (1) If the Secretary receives a transfer notice relating to a *place, the Secretary may, at least 7 days before the proposed transfer day, give the transferor and transferee a veto notice rejecting the transfer if:
 - (a) a notice to resolve has been given in respect of the transfer and issues specified in that notice remain of concern to the Secretary; or
 - (b) the Secretary is not satisfied of the matters in section 16-3 in relation to the transfer; or

- (c) for cases where the transfer would result in residential care in respect of the place being provided through a residential care service in a different location where that residential care service has, or a *distinct part of that service has, *extra service status—neither subsection 16-7(1) nor (2) applies in relation to the transfer; or
- (d) the proposed transfer would result in the place being transferred to another State or Territory; or
- (e) circumstances specified in the Allocation Principles exist.

Note: Decisions to give a veto notice are reviewable under Part 6.1.

- (2) A veto notice must:
 - (a) be in writing; and
 - (b) contain a statement that it is a notice under this section; and
 - (c) state the reasons for giving the veto notice.

16-7 Transfer of places to service with extra service status

- (1) This subsection applies in relation to a transfer if the Secretary is satisfied that the *places other than the places to be transferred could, after the allocation, form one or more distinct parts of the residential care service.
- (2) This subsection applies in relation to a transfer if the Secretary is satisfied that:
 - (a) granting the transfer would be reasonable, having regard to the criteria set out in section 32-4; and
 - (b) granting the transfer would not result in the maximum proportion of *extra service places under section 32-7, for the State, Territory or region concerned, being exceeded; and
 - (c) any other requirements set out in the Allocation Principles are satisfied.

16-8 Transfer day

- (1) Subject to this section, a transfer of a *place to which this Subdivision applies from one person to another takes effect on the transfer day.
- (2) The transfer day is the day that is:
 - (a) the proposed transfer day specified in the transfer notice; or
 - (b) if another day is, by operation of this Act, the proposed transfer day—that other day.
- (3) The transfer of a *place does not occur if a veto notice has been given rejecting the transfer and the notice is in effect on the transfer day.
- (4) The transfer of a *place does not occur if the transferee is not an approved provider on the transfer day.

16-9 Effect of transfer on certain matters

If a transfer of a *place takes effect under this Subdivision on the transfer day:

- (a) the transferee is taken, from the transfer day, to be the person to whom the place is allocated; and
- (b) any entitlement of the transferor to an amount of *subsidy, in respect of the *place being transferred, that is payable but has not been paid passes to the transferee; and
- (c) any responsibilities under Part 4.2 that the transferor had, immediately before that transfer day, in relation to a *refundable deposit balance or *accommodation bond balance connected with the place become responsibilities of the transferee under Part 4.2; and
- (d) the transferee is subject to any obligations to which the transferor was subject, immediately before that day, under a *resident agreement or *home care agreement entered into with a care recipient provided with care in respect of the place; and

- (e) if, as part of the transfer, the transfer notice sought approval for one or more variations of the conditions to which the allocation is subject under section 14-5—the Secretary is taken to have made the variations of the conditions, or such other conditions as have been agreed to as the result of matters relating to the issue of a notice to resolve.

16-10 Information to be given to transferee

- (1) The Secretary may give to the transferee information specified in the Allocation Principles at such times as are specified in those Principles.
- (2) The Allocation Principles must not specify information that would, or would be likely to, disclose the identity of any care recipient.

16-11 Transferors to provide transferee with certain records

- (1) If the transfer is completed, the transferor must give to the transferee such records, or copies of such records, as are necessary to ensure that the transferee can provide care in respect of the *places being transferred.
- (2) These records must include the following:
 - (a) the assessment and classification records held by the transferor of care recipients receiving care from the *aged care service to which the *places being transferred relate;
 - (b) the individual care plans of those care recipients;
 - (c) the medical records, progress notes and other clinical records of those care recipients;
 - (d) the schedules of fees and charges for those care recipients;
 - (e) any agreements between those care recipients and the transferor;
 - (f) the accounts of those care recipients;
 - (g) where applicable, the prudential requirements for *refundable deposits and accommodation bonds for that aged care service;

(h) the records specified in the Allocation Principles.

Note: Approved providers have a responsibility under Part 4.3 to comply with this obligation. Failure to comply with a responsibility can result in a sanction being imposed under Part 7B of the *Quality and Safety Commission Act.

Subdivision 16-B—Transfer of provisionally allocated places

16-12 Application of this Subdivision

This Subdivision applies to a *provisionally allocated place.

16-13 Transfer notice

- (1) An approved provider to whom the *place has been *provisionally allocated under Division 14 may give the Secretary a notice (the *transfer notice*) relating to the transfer of the place to another person.
- (2) The notice must:
 - (a) be in a form approved by the Secretary; and
 - (b) include the information referred to in subsection (3); and
 - (c) be signed by the transferor and the transferee; and
 - (d) set out any variation of the conditions to which the *provisional allocation is subject under section 14-5, for which approval is being sought as part of the transfer.
- (3) The information to be included in the notice is as follows:
 - (a) the transferor's name;
 - (b) the number of *places to be transferred;
 - (c) the *aged care service to which the places currently relate, and its location;
 - (d) the proposed transfer day;
 - (e) the transferee's name;
 - (f) if, after the transfer, the places would relate to a different aged care service—that aged care service, and its location;

- (g) the day on which, if the transfer were to take place, the transferee would be in a position to provide care in respect of a place of that kind;
 - (h) whether any of the places are places included in a residential care service, or a *distinct part of a residential care service, that has *extra service status;
 - (i) evidence of the progress made by the transferor towards being in a position to provide care in respect of the places;
 - (j) such other information as is specified in the Allocation Principles.
- (4) The notice must be given:
- (a) if the transferee is an approved provider—no later than 60 days, or such other period as the Secretary determines under subsection (5), before the proposed transfer day specified in the notice; or
 - (b) if the transferee is not an approved provider—no later than 90 days, or such other period as the Secretary determines under subsection (5), before the proposed transfer day specified in the notice.
- (5) The Secretary may, at the request of the transferor and the transferee, determine another period under paragraph (4)(a) or (b) if the Secretary is satisfied that it is justified in the circumstances.
- (6) In deciding whether to make a determination, and in determining another period, the Secretary must consider any matters set out in the Allocation Principles.
- (7) The Secretary must give written notice of his or her decision under subsection (5) to the transferor and the transferee.
- (8) If the information included in a transfer notice changes, the notice is taken not to have been given under this section unless the transferor and the transferee give the Secretary written notice of the changes.

16-14 Consideration of notices

- (1) If the Secretary receives a transfer notice, the Secretary must consider whether the Secretary is satisfied of the following:
 - (a) whether the transfer would meet the objectives of the planning process set out in section 12-2;
 - (b) the adequacy of the standard of care, accommodation and other services proposed to be provided by the *aged care service in which the places would be included if the transfer were to occur;
 - (c) the suitability of the transferee to provide the *aged care to which the places to be transferred relate;
 - (d) the suitability of the premises proposed to be used to provide care through the aged care service in which the places would be included if the transfer were to occur;
 - (e) if the places were allocated to meet the needs of *people with special needs—whether those needs would be met once the allocation of the places to be transferred took effect;
 - (f) if the transferee has been a provider of aged care—its satisfactory conduct as such a provider, and its compliance with its responsibilities as such a provider and its obligations arising from the receipt of any payments from the Commonwealth for providing that aged care;
 - (g) if the transferee has relevant *key personnel in common with a person who is or has been an approved provider—the satisfactory conduct of that person as a provider of aged care, and its compliance with its responsibilities as such a provider and its obligations arising from the receipt of any payments from the Commonwealth for providing that aged care;
 - (h) the financial viability, if the transfer were to occur, of the transferee and the aged care service in which the places would be included if the transfer were to occur;
 - (i) the location in respect of which the place is provisionally allocated will not change as a result of the transfer;
 - (j) any other matters set out in the Allocation Principles.

- (2) The reference in paragraphs (1)(f) and (g) to aged care includes a reference to any care for the aged, whether provided before or after the commencement of this subsection, in respect of which any payment was or is payable under a law of the Commonwealth.
- (3) For the purposes of paragraph (1)(g), the transferee has ***relevant key personnel in common*** with a person who is or has been an approved provider if:
 - (a) at the time the person provided *aged care as an approved provider, another person was one of its *key personnel; and
 - (b) that other person is one of the key personnel of the transferee.

16-15 Notice to resolve

- (1) If the Secretary receives a transfer notice and any issues relating to the transfer are of concern to the Secretary, then no more than 28 days after receiving the transfer notice the Secretary may issue the transferor and transferee a notice to resolve.
- (2) The notice to resolve must:
 - (a) be in writing; and
 - (b) specify the issue of concern to the Secretary; and
 - (c) specify the person who is to resolve the issue; and
 - (d) specify the action the Secretary requires the person to take to resolve the issue; and
 - (e) invite the transferee and transferor to make submissions addressing the matters, in writing, to the Secretary within 28 days after receiving the notice or such shorter period as is specified in the notice; and
 - (f) state that, if any matters specified in that notice remain of concern to the Secretary after the submissions (if any) have been considered, the Secretary may issue a veto notice under section 16-17.

16-16 Change to proposed transfer day

- (1) A proposed transfer day (the *changing proposed transfer day*) becomes a later day if one of the following occurs:
 - (a) the Secretary is given a notice under subsection 16-13(8) no more than 28 days before the changing proposed transfer day;
 - (b) the Secretary issues the transferor and transferee a notice to resolve under section 16-15.

Note: This section may operate multiple times in respect of one transfer.

- (2) Subject to subsection (3), the proposed transfer day becomes the 29th day after the changing proposed transfer day.
- (3) However, if before the end of the 28th day after the changing proposed transfer day:
 - (a) the transferor and transferee agree, in writing, to another proposed transfer day that is later than the 29th day after the changing proposed transfer day; and
 - (b) the Secretary agrees, in writing, to the other proposed transfer day;the other proposed transfer day becomes the proposed transfer day.

16-17 Veto notice

- (1) If the Secretary receives a transfer notice relating to a *provisionally allocated place, the Secretary may, at least 7 days before the proposed transfer day, give the transferor and transferee a veto notice rejecting the transfer if:
 - (a) a notice to resolve has been given in respect of the transfer and issues specified in that notice remain of concern to the Secretary; or
 - (b) the Secretary is not satisfied of the matters in section 16-14 in relation to the transfer; or
 - (c) for cases where the transfer would result in residential care in respect of the place being provided through a different residential care service where that residential care service

has, or a *distinct part of that service has, *extra service status—neither subsection 16-18(1) nor (2) applies in relation to the transfer; or

- (d) the proposed transfer would result in the place being transferred to another State or Territory; or
- (e) circumstances specified in the Allocation Principles exist.

Note: Decisions to give a veto notice are reviewable under Part 6.1.

- (2) A veto notice must:
 - (a) be in writing; and
 - (b) contain a statement that it is a notice under this section; and
 - (c) state the reasons for giving the veto notice.

16-18 Transfer of places to service with extra service status

- (1) This subsection applies in relation to a transfer if the Secretary is satisfied that the provisionally allocated places other than the places to be transferred could, after the allocation, form one or more distinct parts of the residential care service.
- (2) This subsection applies in relation to a transfer if the Secretary is satisfied that:
 - (a) granting the transfer would be reasonable, having regard to the criteria set out in section 32-4; and
 - (b) granting the transfer would not result in the maximum proportion of *extra service places under section 32-7, for the State, Territory or region concerned, being exceeded; and
 - (c) any other requirements set out in the Allocation Principles are satisfied.

16-19 Transfer day

- (1) Subject to this section, a transfer of a *provisionally allocated place to which this Subdivision applies from one person to another takes effect on the transfer day.
- (2) The transfer day is the day that is:

- (a) the proposed transfer day specified in the transfer notice; or
 - (b) if another day is, by operation of this Act, the proposed transfer day—that other day.
- (3) The transfer of a *place does not occur if a veto notice has been given rejecting the transfer and the notice is in effect on the transfer day.
- (4) The transfer of a *place does not occur if the transferee is not an approved provider on the transfer day.

16-20 Effect of transfer on certain matters

If a transfer of a *provisionally allocated place takes effect under this Subdivision on the transfer day the transferee is taken, from the transfer day, to be the person to whom the place is allocated.

16-21 Information to be given to transferee

The Secretary may give to the transferee information specified in the Allocation Principles at such times as are specified in those Principles.

Division 17—How are the conditions for allocations of places varied?

17-1 Variation of allocations

- (1) The Secretary must approve a variation of the conditions to which the allocation of a *place is subject under section 14-5 if and only if:
 - (a) the allocation has taken effect under Division 15; and
 - (b) an application for variation is made under section 17-2; and
 - (c) the Secretary is satisfied under section 17-4 that the variation is justified in the circumstances; and
 - (d) the variation would not have the effect of the care to which the place relates being provided in a different State or Territory.

Note: An allocation of a place can also be varied under Division 16 as part of a transfer of the allocation from one person to another.

- (2) If the variation is approved, it takes effect on the variation day (see section 17-7).

17-2 Applications for variation of allocations

- (1) An approved provider to whom a *place has been allocated under Division 14 may apply in writing to the Secretary to vary the conditions to which the allocation is subject under section 14-5.
- (2) The application must:
 - (a) be in a form approved by the Secretary; and
 - (b) include such information as is specified in the Allocation Principles.
- (4) The application must be made no later than 60 days, or such other period as the Secretary determines under subsection (5), before the proposed variation day.

- (5) The Secretary may determine, at the applicant's request, another period under subsection (4) if the Secretary is satisfied that it is justified in the circumstances.

Note: Determinations of periods and refusals to determine periods are reviewable under Part 6.1.

- (6) In deciding whether to make a determination, and in determining another period, the Secretary must consider any matters set out in the Allocation Principles.
- (7) The Secretary must give written notice of the decision under subsection (5) to the applicant.
- (8) If the information that an applicant has included in an application changes, the application is taken not to have been made under this section unless the applicant gives the Secretary written notice of the changes.

17-3 Requests for further information

- (1) If the Secretary needs further information to determine the application, the Secretary may give to the applicant a notice requesting the applicant to give the further information within 28 days after receiving the notice.
- (2) The application is taken to be withdrawn if the applicant does not give the further information within 28 days.

Note: The period for giving the further information can be extended—see section 96-7.

- (3) The notice must contain a statement setting out the effect of subsection (2).

17-4 Consideration of applications

In deciding whether the variation is justified in the circumstances, the Secretary must consider:

- (a) whether the variation will meet the objectives of the planning process set out in section 12-2; and

- (b) the financial viability of the *aged care service to which the allocation being varied relates; and
- (c) if the *places have been allocated to meet the needs of a particular group—whether those needs would continue to be met after the variation; and
- (d) if the places have been allocated to provide a particular type of *aged care—whether that type of aged care would continue to be provided after the variation; and
- (e) if, after the variation, the places would be included in a different aged care service—the financial viability of the aged care service; and
- (f) if, after the variation, care provided in respect of the places would be provided at a different location:
 - (i) the suitability of the premises used, or proposed to be used, to provide care through that aged care service; and
 - (ii) the proposals for ensuring that care needs are appropriately met for care recipients who are being provided with care in respect of those places; and
- (g) any other matters set out in the Allocation Principles.

17-5 Time limit for decisions on applications

The Secretary must, at least 14 days before the proposed variation day:

- (a) approve the variation; or
- (b) reject the application;

and, within that period, notify the applicant accordingly.

Note: Rejections of applications are reviewable under Part 6.1.

17-6 Notice of decisions

If the variation is approved, the notice must include statements setting out the following matters:

- (a) the number of *places to which the variation relates;
- (b) details of the variation of the conditions to which the allocation in question is subject;

- (c) if, after the variation, care provided in respect of the places would be provided at a different location:
 - (i) the address of that location; and
 - (ii) the proposals for ensuring that care needs are appropriately met for care recipients who are being provided with care in respect of those places;
- (d) any other matters specified in the Allocation Principles.

17-7 Variation day

- (1) The variation day is the proposed variation day specified in the application if the variation is made on or before that day.
- (2) If the variation is not made on or before the proposed variation day, the applicant may apply, in writing, to the Secretary to approve a day as the variation day.
- (3) The Secretary must, within 28 days after receiving the application:
 - (a) approve a day as the variation day; or
 - (b) reject the application;and, within that period, notify the applicant accordingly.

Note: Approvals of days and rejections of applications are reviewable under Part 6.1.

- (4) However, the day approved by the Secretary as the variation day must not be earlier than the day on which the variation is made.

17-8 Variation involving relocation of places to service with extra service status

- (1) The Secretary must not approve the variation of the conditions to which an allocation of places is subject, if:
 - (a) the variation would result in residential care in respect of the *places being provided through a residential care service in a different location; and
 - (b) that residential care service has, or a *distinct part of that service has, *extra service status;

unless subsection (2) or (3) applies to the variation.

- (2) The Secretary may approve the variation if the Secretary is satisfied that the *places other than the places to which the variation relates could, after the variation, form one or more *distinct parts of the residential care service concerned.

Note: The places to which the variation relates would not have *extra service status because of the operation of section 31-3.

- (3) The Secretary may approve the variation if the Secretary is satisfied that:

- (a) granting the variation would be reasonable, having regard to the criteria set out in section 32-4; and
- (b) granting the variation would not result in the maximum proportion of *extra service places under section 32-7, for the State, Territory or region concerned, being exceeded; and
- (c) any other requirements set out in the Allocation Principles are satisfied.

Note: These places would have *extra service status because of the operation of section 31-1. (Section 31-3 would not apply.)

Division 18—When do allocations cease to have effect?

18-1 Cessation of allocations

- (1) The allocation of a *place that has taken effect under Division 15 ceases to have effect if any of the following happens:
 - (a) the place is relinquished (see section 18-2);
 - (b) the allocation is revoked under section 18-5 or by a notice given under section 63N of the *Quality and Safety Commission Act;
 - (c) the person to whom the place is allocated ceases to be an approved provider.
- (2) Without limiting subsection (1), if the allocation of a *place is the subject of a declaration under section 14-9, the allocation ceases to have effect at the end of the period specified, under subsection 14-9(4), in the declaration.
- (3) If:
 - (a) a sanction has been imposed on a person under section 63N of the *Quality and Safety Commission Act; and
 - (b) the sanction suspends the allocation of a *place that has taken effect under Division 15 of this Act;then the allocation does not have effect while the suspension is in effect.

18-2 Relinquishing places

- (1) If an allocation of *places has taken effect under Division 15, the approved provider to whom the places are allocated may *relinquish all or some of the places by notice in writing to the Secretary.
- (2) The notice must include the following information:
 - (a) the approved provider's name;

- (b) the *aged care service in which the *places to be *relinquished are included, and its location;
 - (c) the date of the proposed relinquishment of the places;
 - (d) the number of places to be relinquished;
 - (e) the approved provider's proposals for ensuring that care needs are appropriately met for those care recipients (if any) who are being provided with care in respect of the places to be relinquished;
 - (f) the approved provider's proposals for ensuring that the provider meets the provider's responsibilities for any:
 - (i) *accommodation bond balance; or
 - (ii) *entry contribution balance; or
 - (iii) *refundable deposit balance;held by the provider in respect of the places to be relinquished.
- (3) The proposals referred to in paragraph (2)(e) must deal with the matters specified in the Allocation Principles.
- (4) An approved provider must not *relinquish a *place that has taken effect under Division 15 without giving a notice of the relinquishment under this section at least 60 days before the proposed date of relinquishment.
- Note: Approved providers have a responsibility under Part 4.3 to comply with this obligation. Failure to comply with a responsibility can result in a sanction being imposed under Part 7B of the *Quality and Safety Commission Act.
- (5) If an approved provider that is a *corporation fails to comply with subsection (4), the approved provider commits an offence punishable, on conviction, by a fine not exceeding 30 penalty units.
- Note: Chapter 2 of the *Criminal Code* sets out the general principles of criminal responsibility.

18-3 Proposals relating to the care needs of care recipients

- (1) The Secretary must decide whether any proposals for ensuring that care needs are appropriately met for care recipients who are being provided with care in respect of the *places being *relinquished, set out in the notice under subsection 18-2(1), are satisfactory.
- (2) In deciding if the proposals are satisfactory, the Secretary must take into account any matters specified in the Allocation Principles.
- (3) The Secretary must give notice to the approved provider, in writing, of the Secretary's decision within 14 days after receiving the notice under subsection 18-2(1).
- (4) If the Secretary decides that the proposals are not satisfactory, the Secretary may, in the notice given under subsection (3), request the approved provider to modify the proposals as specified in the notice within the period specified in the notice.
- (5) If the approved provider does not, within the period specified in the notice, modify the proposals in accordance with the request, the Secretary may give notice, in writing, to the approved provider:
 - (a) rejecting the proposals set out in the notice under subsection 18-2(1); and
 - (b) setting out new proposals acceptable to the Secretary for ensuring that care needs are appropriately met for care recipients who are being provided with care in respect of the *places being *relinquished.

18-4 Approved providers' obligations relating to the care needs of care recipients

- (1) An approved provider must not *relinquish *places in respect of which care recipients are being provided with care without complying with any proposal, for ensuring that care needs are appropriately met for those care recipients, that was:
 - (a) accepted by the Secretary under section 18-3; or

- (b) modified by the approved provider as requested by the Secretary under subsection 18-3(4); or
- (c) set out by the Secretary in a notice under subsection 18-3(5).

Note: Approved providers have a responsibility under Part 4.3 to comply with this obligation. Failure to comply with a responsibility can result in a sanction being imposed under Part 7B of the *Quality and Safety Commission Act.

- (2) If an approved provider that is a *corporation fails to comply with this section, the approved provider commits an offence punishable, on conviction, by a fine not exceeding 1,000 penalty units.

Note: Chapter 2 of the *Criminal Code* sets out the general principles of criminal responsibility.

18-5 Revocation of unused allocations of places

- (1) The Secretary may revoke the allocation of a *place if the approved provider to whom the place is allocated has not, for a continuous period of 12 months, or such other period as is set out in the Allocation Principles:

- (a) if the allocation is in respect of residential care subsidy—provided residential care in respect of the place; or
- (c) if the allocation is in respect of flexible care subsidy—provided flexible care in respect of the place.

Note: Revocations of allocations are reviewable under Part 6.1.

- (2) Before deciding to revoke the allocation, the Secretary must notify the approved provider that revocation is being considered. The notice must be in writing and must:

- (a) include the Secretary's reasons for considering the revocation; and
- (b) invite the approved provider to make written submissions to the Secretary within 28 days after receiving the notice; and
- (c) inform the approved provider that if no submission is made within that period, any revocation will take effect on the day after the last day for making submissions.

- (3) In deciding whether to revoke the allocation, the Secretary must consider:
 - (a) any submissions given to the Secretary within that period;
and
 - (b) any matters specified in the Allocation Principles.
- (4) The Secretary must notify, in writing, the approved provider of the decision.
- (5) The notice must be given to the approved provider within 28 days after the end of the period for making submissions. If the notice is not given within this period, the Secretary is taken to have decided not to revoke the allocation.
- (6) A revocation has effect:
 - (a) if no submission was made under subsection (2)—on the day after the last day for making submissions; or
 - (b) if such a submission was made—7 days after the day on which the notice was given under subsection (4).

Part 2.3—Approval of care recipients

Division 19—Introduction

19-1 What this Part is about

A person must be approved under this Part to receive either residential care or home care before an approved provider can be paid *residential care subsidy or *home care subsidy for providing that care. In some cases, approval under this Part to receive flexible care is required before *flexible care subsidy can be paid.

Table of Divisions

19	Introduction
20	What is the significance of approval as a care recipient?
21	Who is eligible for approval as a care recipient?
22	How does a person become approved as a care recipient?
23	When does an approval cease to have effect?

19-2 The Approval of Care Recipients Principles

Approval of care recipients is also dealt with in the Approval of Care Recipients Principles. The provisions of this Part indicate when a particular matter is or may be dealt with in these Principles.

Note: The Approval of Care Recipients Principles are made by the Minister under section 96-1.

Division 20—What is the significance of approval as a care recipient?

20-1 Care recipients must be approved before subsidy can be paid

- (1) *Subsidy cannot be paid to an approved provider for providing residential care to a person unless the person is approved under this Part as a recipient of residential care.
- (2) *Subsidy cannot be paid to an approved provider for providing home care to a person unless the person is approved under this Part as a recipient of home care.
- (3) *Subsidy cannot be paid to an approved provider for providing flexible care unless:
 - (a) the person is approved under this Part as a recipient of that kind of flexible care; or
 - (b) the person is included in a class of people who, under the Subsidy Principles made for the purposes of subparagraph 50-1(1)(b)(ii), do not need approval in respect of flexible care.
- (4) For the purposes of this Act, if a particular kind of flexible care also constitutes residential care or home care, a person who is approved under this Part as a recipient of residential care or home care (as the case requires) is also taken to be approved under this Part as a recipient of that kind of flexible care.

20-2 Effect of limitation of approvals

If a person's approval as a recipient of a type of *aged care is limited under section 22-2, payments cannot be made under Chapter 3 of this Act or Chapter 3 of the *Aged Care (Transitional Provisions) Act 1997* to an approved provider for providing care to the person unless the care was provided in accordance with the limitation.

Division 21—Who is eligible for approval as a care recipient?

21-1 Eligibility for approval

A person is eligible to be approved under this Part if the person is eligible to receive one or more of the following:

- (a) residential care (see section 21-2);
- (b) home care (see section 21-3);
- (c) flexible care (see section 21-4).

21-2 Eligibility to receive residential care

A person is eligible to receive *residential care* if:

- (a) the person has physical, medical, social or psychological needs that require the provision of care; and
- (b) those needs can be met appropriately through residential care services; and
- (c) the person meets the criteria (if any) specified in the Approval of Care Recipients Principles as the criteria that a person must meet in order to be eligible to be approved as a recipient of residential care.

21-3 Eligibility to receive home care

A person is eligible to receive *home care* if:

- (a) the person has physical, medical, social or psychological needs that require the provision of care; and
- (b) those needs can be met appropriately through home care services; and
- (c) the person meets the criteria (if any) specified in the Approval of Care Recipients Principles as the criteria that a person must meet in order to be eligible to be approved as a recipient of home care.

21-4 Eligibility to receive flexible care

A person is eligible to receive *flexible care* if:

- (a) the person has physical, medical, social or psychological needs that require the provision of care; and
- (b) those needs can be met appropriately through flexible care services; and
- (c) the person meets the criteria (if any) specified in the Approval of Care Recipients Principles as the criteria that a person must meet in order to be eligible to be approved as a recipient of flexible care.

Division 22—How does a person become approved as a care recipient?

22-1 Approval as a care recipient

- (1) A person can be approved as a recipient of one or more of the following:
 - (a) residential care;
 - (b) home care;
 - (c) flexible care.
- (2) The Secretary must approve a person as a recipient of one or more of those types of *aged care if:
 - (a) an application is made under section 22-3; and
 - (b) the Secretary is satisfied that the person is eligible to receive that type of aged care (see Division 21).

Note: Rejections of applications are reviewable under Part 6.1.

22-2 Limitation of approvals

- (1) The Secretary may limit an approval to one or more of the following:
 - (a) care provided by an *aged care service of a particular kind;
 - (b) care provided during a specified period starting on the day after the approval was given;
 - (c) the provision of *respite care for the period specified in the limitation;
 - (d) any other matter or circumstance specified in the Approval of Care Recipients Principles.

The Secretary is taken to have limited an approval to the provision of care other than *respite care, unless the approval expressly covers the provision of respite care.

Note: Limitations of approvals are reviewable under Part 6.1.

- (2) A period specified under paragraph (1)(b) must not exceed the period (if any) specified in the Approval of Care Recipients Principles.
- (3) The Secretary may limit the approval to one or more levels of care.
Note: Limitations of approvals to one or more levels of care are reviewable under Part 6.1.
- (4) The Secretary may, at any time, vary any limitation under this section of an approval, including any limitation varied under this subsection.
Note: Variations of limitations are reviewable under Part 6.1.
- (5) Any limitation of an approval under this section, including any limitation as varied under subsection (4), must be consistent with the care needs of the person to whom the approval relates.

22-2A Priority for home care services

- (1) If the Secretary approves a person as a recipient of home care, the Secretary must determine the person's priority for home care services.
Note: The determination is reviewable under Part 6.1.
- (2) The Secretary may, at any time, vary a person's priority for home care services determined under subsection (1), including any priority for home care services varied under this subsection.
Note: The variation is reviewable under Part 6.1.
- (3) Any determination of a person's priority for home care services under this section, including any determination as varied under subsection (2), must be consistent with the care needs of the person.

22-3 Applications for approval

- (1) A person may apply in writing to the Secretary for the person to be approved as a recipient of one or more types of *aged care.

- (2) However, the fact that the application is for approval of a person as a recipient of one or more types of *aged care does not stop the Secretary from approving the person as a recipient of one or more other types of aged care.
- (3) The application must be in a form approved by the Secretary. It may be made on the person's behalf by another person.

22-4 Assessments of care needs

- (1) Before deciding whether to approve a person under this Part, the Secretary must ensure the care needs of the person have been assessed.
- (2) Subject to subsection (2A), the Secretary may limit the assessment to assessing the person in relation to:
 - (a) the person's eligibility to receive one or more specified types of *aged care; or
 - (b) the person's eligibility to receive a specified level or levels of care.
- (2A) If the person has applied for approval as a recipient of home care, the assessment must include an assessment of the person's priority for home care services.
- (3) However, the Secretary may make the decision without the person's care needs being assessed if the Secretary is satisfied that there are exceptional circumstances that justify making the decision without an assessment.
- (4) A person to whom the Secretary's function of deciding whether to approve the person is delegated may be the same person who assessed the person.

22-5 Date of effect of approval

- (1) An approval takes effect on the day on which the Secretary approves the person as a care recipient.

- (2) However, an approval of a person who is provided with care before being approved as a recipient of that type of *aged care is taken to have had effect from the day on which the care started if:
- (a) the application for approval is made within 5 business days (or that period as extended under subsection (3)) after the day on which the care started; and
 - (b) the Secretary is satisfied, in accordance with the Approval of Care Recipients Principles, that the person urgently needed the care when it started, and that it was not practicable to apply for approval beforehand.

Note: Decisions about when a person urgently needed care are reviewable under Part 6.1.

- (3) A person may apply in writing to the Secretary for an extension of the period referred to in subsection (2). The Secretary must, by written notice given to the person:
- (a) grant an extension of a duration determined by the Secretary; or
 - (b) reject the application.

Note: Determinations of periods and rejections of applications are reviewable under Part 6.1.

22-6 Notification of decisions

- (1) The Secretary must notify, in writing, the person who applied for approval whether that person, or the person on whose behalf the application was made, is approved as a recipient of one or more specified types of *aged care.
- (2) If the person is approved, the notice must include statements setting out the following matters:
- (a) the day from which the approval takes effect (see section 22-5);
 - (b) any limitations on the approval under subsection 22-2(1);
 - (c) whether the approval is limited to a level or levels of care (see subsection 22-2(3));

- (ca) if the person is approved as a recipient of home care—the person’s priority for home care services (see section 22-2A);
 - (d) when the approval will expire (see section 23-2);
 - (e) when the approval will lapse (see section 23-3);
 - (f) the circumstances in which the approval may be revoked (see section 23-4).
- (3) The Secretary must notify, in writing, a person who is already approved as a recipient of one or more types of *aged care if the Secretary:
- (a) limits the person’s approval under subsection 22-2(1) or (3);
or
 - (b) varies a limitation on the person’s approval under subsection 22-2(4); or
 - (c) varies the person’s priority for home care services under subsection 22-2A(2).

Division 23—When does an approval cease to have effect?

23-1 Expiration, lapse or revocation of approvals

An approval as a recipient of residential care, home care or flexible care ceases to have effect if any of the following happens:

- (a) the approval expires under section 23-2;
- (b) in the case of flexible care—the approval lapses under section 23-3;
- (c) the approval is revoked under section 23-4.

23-2 Expiration of time limited approvals

If a person's approval is limited to a specified period under paragraph 22-2(1)(b), the approval expires when that period ends.

23-3 Circumstances in which approval for flexible care lapses

Care not received within a certain time

- (1) A person's approval as a recipient of flexible care lapses if the person is not provided with the care within:
 - (a) the entry period specified in the Approval of Care Recipients Principles; or
 - (b) if no such period is specified—the period of 12 months starting on the day after the approval was given.
- (2) Subsection (1) does not apply if the care is specified for the purposes of this subsection in the Approval of Care Recipients Principles.

Person ceases to be provided with care in respect of which approved

- (3) A person's approval as a recipient of flexible care lapses if the person ceases, in the circumstances specified in the Approval of

Care Recipients Principles, to be provided with the care in respect of which he or she is approved.

23-4 Revocation of approvals

- (1) The Secretary may revoke a person's approval if, after ensuring that the person's care needs have been assessed, the Secretary is satisfied that the person has ceased to be eligible to receive a type of *aged care in respect of which he or she is approved.

Note 1: Revocations of approval are reviewable under Part 6.1.

Note 2: For eligibility to receive types of *aged care, see Division 21.

- (2) In deciding whether to revoke the person's approval, the Secretary must consider the availability of such alternative care arrangements as the person may need if the care currently being provided to the person ceases.
- (3) Before deciding to revoke the approval, the Secretary must notify the person, and the approved provider (if any) providing care to the person, that revocation is being considered. The notice must be in writing and must:
 - (a) include the Secretary's reasons for considering the revocation; and
 - (b) invite the person and the approved provider (if any) to make submissions, in writing, to the Secretary within 28 days after receiving the notice; and
 - (c) inform them that if no submissions are made within that period, any revocation will take effect on the day after the last day for making submissions.
- (4) In deciding whether to revoke the approval, the Secretary must consider any submissions given to the Secretary within that period.
- (5) The Secretary must notify, in writing, the person and the approved provider (if any) of the decision.
- (6) The notice must be given to the person and the approved provider (if any) within 28 days after the end of the period for making

submissions. If the notice is not given within this period, the Secretary is taken to have decided not to revoke the approval.

- (7) A revocation has effect:
- (a) if no submission was made under subsection (3)—on the day after the last day for making submissions; or
 - (b) if such a submission was made, and the person and the approved provider (if any) received notice under subsection (5) on the same day—the day after that day; or
 - (c) if such a submission was made, and they received the notice on different days—the day after the later of those days.

Part 2.3A—Prioritisation of home care recipients

Division 23A—Introduction

23A-1 What this Part is about

A person must be determined to be a *prioritised home care recipient before an approved provider can be paid *home care subsidy for providing home care to the person.

Division 23B—Prioritised home care recipients

23B-1 Determination that a person is a prioritised home care recipient

- (1) The Secretary may, by written notice given to a person who is approved under Part 2.3 as a recipient of home care, determine:
 - (a) that the person is a *prioritised home care recipient; and
 - (b) the person's level of care as a prioritised home care recipient.

Note: The determined level of care may affect any amount of *home care subsidy payable in respect of the person: see paragraph 48-2(3)(a).

- (2) If the approval of the person as a recipient of home care is limited under subsection 22-2(3) to one or more levels of care, the level of care determined under paragraph (1)(b) of this section may be different from, but must not be higher than, the highest level of care in relation to which the approval is limited under subsection 22-2(3).
- (3) The determination takes effect on the day the determination is made.
- (4) In deciding whether to make a determination under subsection (1) in relation to a person, the Secretary must consider the following:
 - (a) the period of time since:
 - (i) the day the person was approved under Part 2.3 as a recipient of home care; or
 - (ii) if the Prioritised Home Care Recipients Principles specify a later day—that day;
 - (b) the person's priority for home care services determined under section 22-2A;
 - (c) any other matters specified in the Prioritised Home Care Recipients Principles.
- (5) In deciding whether to make a determination under subsection (1) in relation to a person, the Secretary may also consider whether

there are exceptional circumstances that justify making the determination.

- (6) A determination under subsection (1) not a legislative instrument.

23B-2 Variation of level of care in relation to which a person is a prioritised home care recipient

- (1) The Secretary may, by written notice given to a person who is a *prioritised home care recipient, vary the determination made under subsection 23B-1(1) in relation to the person to increase the person's level of care as a prioritised home care recipient.
- (2) If the approval of the person as a recipient of home care is limited under subsection 22-2(3) to one or more levels of care, the level of care as varied under subsection (1) of this section may be different from, but must not be higher than, the highest level of care in relation to which the approval is limited under subsection 22-2(3).
- (3) The variation takes effect on the day the variation is made.
- (4) Before deciding to vary a determination under subsection (1), the Secretary must consider the following:
- (a) the period of time since:
 - (i) the day the person was approved under Part 2.3 as a recipient of home care; or
 - (ii) if the Prioritised Home Care Recipients Principles specify a later day—that day;
 - (b) the person's priority for home care services determined under section 22-2A;
 - (c) any other matters specified in the Prioritised Home Care Recipients Principles.
- (5) Before deciding to vary a determination under subsection (1), the Secretary may also consider whether there are exceptional circumstances that justify varying the determination.

23B-3 Cessation of determinations

A determination that a person is a *prioritised home care recipient ceases to have effect if:

- (a) the person dies; or
- (b) the person's approval as a recipient of home care ceases to have effect; or
- (c) the person is not provided with home care within the period specified in the Prioritised Home Care Recipients Principles; or
- (d) the person ceases, in the circumstances specified in the Prioritised Home Care Recipients Principles, to be provided with home care.

23B-4 Use of computer programs to make decisions

- (1) The Secretary may arrange for the use, under the Secretary's control, of computer programs for making decisions on the making or varying of determinations under this Division.
- (2) A decision made by the operation of a computer program under an arrangement made under subsection (1) is taken to be a decision made by the Secretary.
- (3) The Secretary may substitute a decision for a decision (the *initial decision*) made by the operation of a computer program under an arrangement under subsection (1) if the Secretary is satisfied that the initial decision is incorrect.

Part 2.4—Classification of care recipients

Division 24—Introduction

24-1 What this Part is about

Care recipients approved under Part 2.3 for residential care, or for some kinds of flexible care, are classified according to the level of care they need. The classifications may affect the amounts of *residential care subsidy or *flexible care subsidy payable to approved providers for providing care.

Note: Care recipients who are approved under Part 2.3 for home care only are not classified under this Part.

Table of Divisions

24	Introduction
25	How are care recipients classified?
26	When do classifications take effect?
27	Expiry and renewal of classifications
29	How are classifications changed?
29A	Civil penalty for incorrect classifications

24-2 The Classification Principles

The classification of care recipients is also dealt with in the Classification Principles. The provisions of this Part indicate when a particular matter is or may be dealt with in these Principles.

Note: The Classification Principles are made by the Minister under section 96-1.

Division 25—How are care recipients classified?

25-1 Classification of care recipients

- (1) If the Secretary receives an appraisal under section 25-3 in respect of:
 - (a) a care recipient who is approved under Part 2.3 for residential care; or
 - (b) a care recipient who is approved under Part 2.3 for flexible care and whose flexible care is of a kind specified in the Classification Principles;the Secretary must classify the care recipient according to the level of care the care recipient needs, relative to the needs of other care recipients.
 - (2) The classification must specify the appropriate *classification level for the care recipient (see section 25-2). The Classification Principles may specify methods or procedures that the Secretary must follow in determining the appropriate classification level for the care recipient.
 - (3) In classifying the care recipient, the Secretary:
 - (a) must take into account the appraisal made in respect of the care recipient under section 25-3; and
 - (c) must take into account any other matters specified in the Classification Principles.
- (3A) Without limiting paragraph (3)(c), the Classification Principles may require the Secretary to take into account (including as part of a method or procedure specified for the purposes of subsection (2)) specified matters relating to care provided, or to be provided, to the care recipient, including:
- (a) the manner in which the care was, is or is to be provided; or
 - (b) the qualifications of any person involved in providing the care.

- (4) If there is no classification of the care recipient, the care recipient is taken to be classified at the *lowest applicable classification level under the Classification Principles (see subsection 25-2(3)).
- (5) The Classification Principles may exclude a class of care recipients from classification under this Part. A care recipient who is in such a class cannot be classified under this Part for the period specified in the Classification Principles in relation to that class.

25-2 Classification levels

- (1) The Classification Principles may set out the *classification levels for care recipients being provided with residential care or flexible care.
- (2) The Classification Principles may provide for any of the following:
 - (a) for only some of the *classification levels to be available when care is provided as *respite care;
 - (b) for different classification levels to apply when residential care is provided as respite care;
 - (c) for different classification levels to apply in respect of flexible care.
- (3) The Classification Principles may specify the *lowest applicable classification level. They may provide that a different level is the lowest applicable classification level when care is provided as *respite care.
- (4) The Classification Principles may specify the criteria, in respect of each *classification level, for determining which level applies to a care recipient.

25-3 Appraisals of the level of care needed

- (1) An appraisal of the level of care needed by a care recipient, relative to the needs of other care recipients, must be made by:
 - (a) the approved provider that is providing care to the care recipient, or a person acting on the approved provider's behalf; or
 - (b) if a person has been authorised under section 25-5 to make those appraisals—that person.

However, this subsection does not apply if the care recipient is being provided with care as *respite care.

- (2) The appraisal:
 - (a) must not be made during the period of 7 days starting on the day on which the approved provider began providing care to the care recipient; and
 - (b) must not be given to the Secretary during the period of 28 days starting on the day on which the approved provider began providing care to the care recipient.

(2A) However, if the Classification Principles specify:

- (a) circumstances in which subsection (2) does not apply in relation to an appraisal; and
- (b) an alternative period during which the appraisal may be made in those circumstances;

the times when the appraisal may be made and given to the Secretary are to be determined in accordance with the Classification Principles.

- (3) The appraisal must be in a form approved by the Secretary, and must be made in accordance with the procedures (if any) specified in the Classification Principles.

(3A) The Secretary may approve forms which must be used in the course of making an appraisal.

- (4) If a care recipient is being, or is to be, provided with care as *respite care, an assessment of the care recipient's care needs made under section 22-4 is taken:
 - (a) to be an appraisal of the level of care needed by the care recipient; and
 - (b) to have been received by the Secretary under subsection 25-1(1) as such an appraisal.

25-4 Suspending approved providers from making appraisals and reappraisals

- (1) The Secretary may suspend an approved provider from making appraisals under section 25-3 and reappraisals under section 27-4 at one or more *aged care services operated by the approved provider if:
 - (a) the Secretary is satisfied that the approved provider, or a person acting on the approved provider's behalf, has not conducted an appraisal or reappraisal in a proper manner; or
 - (b) both of the following apply:
 - (i) the Secretary is satisfied that the approved provider, or a person acting on the approved provider's behalf, gave false, misleading or inaccurate information in an appraisal or reappraisal connected with a classification reviewed under subsection 29-1(3);
 - (ii) the classification was changed under section 29-1.
- Note 1: Suspensions of approved providers from making assessments are reviewable under Part 6.1.
- Note 2: See also section 27-3 (reappraisal required by Secretary) and Division 29A (civil penalty for incorrect classifications).
- (3) Before deciding to suspend an approved provider from making appraisals and reappraisals, the Secretary must notify the approved provider that suspension is being considered. The notice must be in writing and must:
 - (a) specify the period proposed for the suspension; and

- (b) invite the approved provider to make submissions, in writing, to the Secretary within 28 days after receiving the notice; and
 - (c) inform the approved provider that if no submissions are made within that period, any suspension will take effect on the day after the last day for making submissions.
- (4) In making the decision whether to suspend the approved provider, the Secretary must consider any submissions given to the Secretary within that period.
- (5) The Secretary must notify the approved provider, in writing, of the decision:
 - (a) not to suspend the approved provider from making appraisals and reappraisals; or
 - (b) to suspend the approved provider from making appraisals and reappraisals for the period specified in the notice.
- (6) The notice must be given to the approved provider within 28 days after the end of the period for making submissions. If the notice is not given within this period, the Secretary is taken to have decided not to suspend the approved provider.
- (6A) The Secretary may specify in the notice that the suspension will not take effect if, within the period specified in the notice, the approved provider enters into an agreement with the Secretary (see section 25-4A).
- (6B) If the Secretary does so:
 - (a) the suspension does not take effect if the approved provider enters into the agreement within the period specified in the notice (unless the Secretary later decides under subsection 25-4B(1) that it is to take effect); and
 - (b) the suspension takes effect on the day after the last day of the period specified in the notice, if the approved provider does not enter into the agreement within that period.
- (7) If the Secretary does not do so, the suspension takes effect:

- (a) if no submission was made under subsection (3)—on the day after the last day for making submissions; or
- (b) if such a submission was made—7 days after the day on which the notice under subsection (5) was given.

25-4A Stay of suspension agreements

- (1) An agreement entered into for the purposes of subsection 25-4(6A) may require the approved provider to do either or both of the following:
 - (a) provide, at its expense, such training as is specified in the agreement for its officers, employees and agents within the period specified in the agreement;
 - (b) appoint an adviser to assist the approved provider to conduct, in a proper manner, appraisals and reappraisals of the care needs of care recipients.
- (3) If the agreement requires the approved provider to appoint an adviser, the approved provider must appoint the adviser within the period specified in the agreement.
- (4) The Classification Principles may exclude a class of persons from being appointed as an adviser.
- (5) The Classification Principles may specify matters that the Secretary must take into account in specifying, in the agreement, the period within which an approved provider that is required to appoint an adviser must appoint an adviser.

25-4B Stayed suspension may take effect

- (1) The Secretary may decide that the suspension is to take effect, if the Secretary is satisfied that:
 - (a) if the agreement requires the approved provider to appoint an adviser—the approved provider has not complied with subsection 25-4A(3); or
 - (b) the approved provider has not complied with the agreement;
or

- (c) despite having complied with the agreement, the approved provider has continued not to conduct in a proper manner appraisals and reappraisals of the care needs of care recipients provided with care through the aged care service.
- (2) If the Secretary decides that the suspension is to take effect, the Secretary must notify the approved provider, in writing, of the decision.
- (3) The suspension takes effect 7 days after the day on which that notice is given and has effect from that day for the whole of the suspension period specified in the notice under subsection 25-4(5).
- (4) The Secretary must not give an approved provider a notice under subsection (2) after the last day on which the suspension would have had effect had the approved provider not entered into the agreement.

25-4C Applications for lifting of suspension

- (1) The Secretary may lift the suspension of an approved provider from making appraisals and reappraisals if the approved provider applies, in writing, to the Secretary to do so.
- (2) Subsection (1) applies whether or not the suspension has taken effect.
- (3) The application must:
 - (a) be in a form approved by the Secretary; and
 - (b) meet any requirements specified in the Classification Principles.
- (4) In deciding whether it is appropriate for the suspension to be lifted, the Secretary must have regard to any matters specified in the Classification Principles.

25-4D Requests for further information

- (1) If the Secretary needs further information to decide the application, the Secretary may give the applicant a written notice requiring the applicant to give the further information within 28 days after receiving the notice, or within such shorter period as is specified in the notice.
- (2) The application is taken to be withdrawn if the applicant does not give the further information within the 28 days, or within the shorter period. However, this does not stop the applicant from reapplying.

Note: The period for giving the further information can be extended—see section 96-7.

- (3) The notice must contain a statement setting out the effect of subsection (2).

25-4E Notification of Secretary's decision

- (1) The Secretary must notify the approved provider, in writing, of the Secretary's decision whether to lift the suspension. The notice must be given:
 - (a) within 28 days after receiving the application; or
 - (b) if the Secretary has requested further information under section 25-4D—within 28 days after receiving the information.
- (2) If the Secretary decides that the suspension is to be lifted, the notice must:
 - (a) inform the approved provider when the suspension will cease to apply; and
 - (b) set out any other matters specified in the Classification Principles.

25-5 Authorisation of another person to make appraisals or reappraisals

- (1) If the Secretary suspends an approved provider from making appraisals and reappraisals, the Secretary may, in writing, authorise another person to make appraisals or reappraisals of care recipients to whom the approved provider provides care.
- (2) The Secretary must inform the approved provider, in writing, of the name of the person who has been authorised to make appraisals or reappraisals of care recipients to whom the approved provider provides care.

Division 26—When do classifications take effect?

26-1 Appraisals received within the appropriate period—care other than respite care

A classification of a care recipient (other than a classification in relation to care provided as *respite care) is taken to have had effect from the day on which the approved provider began providing care to the care recipient, if the appraisal by that approved provider is received by the Secretary:

- (a) within the period specified in the Classification Principles; or
- (b) if no such period is so specified—within 2 months after the day on which provision of the care to the care recipient began.

26-2 Appraisals not received within the appropriate period—care other than respite care

- (1) A classification of a care recipient (other than a classification in relation to care provided as *respite care) takes effect from the day an appraisal of the care recipient is received by the Secretary if the appraisal is received outside the period in paragraph 26-1(a) or (b) (whichever is applicable).
- (2) However, if the Secretary is satisfied that the appraisal was sent in sufficient time to be received by the Secretary, in the ordinary course of events, within that period, the classification is taken to have had effect from the day the care recipient began being provided with the level of care specified in the appraisal.

Note: A decision that the Secretary is not satisfied an appraisal was sent in sufficient time is reviewable under Part 6.1.

- (3) In considering whether an appraisal received outside that period was sent in sufficient time, the Secretary may have regard to any information, relevant to that question, that the approved provider gives to the Secretary.

- (4) The Secretary must notify the approved provider, in writing, if the Secretary is not satisfied that the appraisal received outside that period was sent in sufficient time.

26-3 When respite care classifications take effect

A classification of a care recipient in relation to care provided as *respite care takes effect on a day specified in the Classification Principles.

Division 27—Expiry and renewal of classifications

27-1 When do classifications cease to have effect?

- (1) A classification that has an *expiry date under section 27-2 ceases to have effect on that date, unless it is renewed under section 27-6.
- (2) A classification that does not have an *expiry date under section 27-2 continues to have effect but may be renewed under section 27-6 if a reappraisal is made under section 27-4.

27-2 Expiry dates and reappraisal periods

- (1) The following table sets out:
 - (a) when a classification has an *expiry date; and
 - (b) when that expiry date occurs; and
 - (c) for the purposes of renewing the classification, the reappraisal period for the expiry date:

Expiry dates and reappraisal periods

Item	If this circumstance applies in relation to the care recipient ...	the <i>expiry date</i> for the care recipient's classification is ...	and the <i>reappraisal period</i> for that *expiry date is ...
1	<p>The care recipient:</p> <p>(a) ceases being provided with residential care or flexible care through a residential care service or a flexible care service (other than because the recipient is on *leave); and</p> <p>(b) has not *entered an *aged care service that is a residential care service or a flexible care service within 28 days after ceasing to be provided with that care.</p>	<p>The day on which the care recipient ceased being provided with that care.</p>	<p>No reappraisal period.</p>
2	<p>The care recipient has taken *extended hospital leave.</p>	<p>The day on which that *leave ends.</p>	<p>The period:</p> <p>(a) beginning 7 days after the day on which the care recipient next began receiving residential care from an approved provider; and</p> <p>(b) ending 2 months after that day.</p>

Expiry dates and reappraisal periods

Item	If this circumstance applies in relation to the care recipient ...	the <i>expiry date</i> for the care recipient's classification is ...	and the <i>reappraisal period</i> for that *expiry date is ...
3	<p>Both:</p> <p>(a) an approved provider began providing the care recipient with residential care (other than residential care provided as *respite care) on the day after the end of an in-patient hospital episode (see subsection (7)); and</p> <p>(b) the care recipient was not on *leave at the time of that attendance.</p>	<p>The day that occurs 6 months after the day on which the approved provider began providing care to the care recipient.</p>	<p>The period:</p> <p>(a) beginning one month before the *expiry date for the classification; and</p> <p>(b) ending one month after that date.</p>
4	<p>The care recipient has taken *extended hospital leave.</p>	<p>The day that occurs 6 months after the first day on which an approved provider began providing care to the care recipient after the end of that *leave.</p>	<p>The period:</p> <p>(a) beginning one month before the *expiry date for the classification; and</p> <p>(b) ending one month after that date.</p>

Expiry dates and reappraisal periods

Item	If this circumstance applies in relation to the care recipient ...	the <i>expiry date</i> for the care recipient's classification is ...	and the <i>reappraisal period</i> for that *expiry date is ...
5	The care recipient's classification has been renewed under section 27-5 because the care recipient's care needs have changed significantly.	The day that occurs 6 months after the day on which the renewal took effect.	The period: (a) beginning one month before the *expiry date for the classification; and (b) ending one month after that date.
6	The Secretary has given the approved provider a notice under section 27-3 requiring a reappraisal of the level of care needed by the care recipient to be made.	Either: (a) the day after the last day of the period specified in the notice within which the reappraisal is to be made; or (b) if the reappraisal is received by the Secretary before the end of that period—the date of receipt.	The period specified in the notice within which the reappraisal is to be made.
7	The care recipient is being provided with residential care as *respite care.	The day on which the period during which the care recipient was provided with the respite care ends.	No reappraisal period.

Note: If a classification has an expiry date but no reappraisal period, the classification cannot be renewed (see subsection 27-6(1)).

Reappraisal period deferred if care recipient on leave

- (2) If:
- (a) the *expiry date for the classification occurs:
 - (i) while the care recipient is on *leave (other than *extended hospital leave) from a residential care service; or
 - (ii) within one month after the residential care service began providing residential care to the care recipient after that leave ended; and
 - (b) the classification does not have that expiry date because of item 6 of the table in subsection (1);
- then, despite subsection (1), the reappraisal period for the classification is the period of 2 months beginning on the day on which the residential care service began providing residential care to the care recipient after that leave ended.

If more than one expiry date applies

- (3) If:
- (a) a classification has an *expiry date (the ***first expiry date***) because a particular circumstance specified in the table in subsection (1) applies in relation to the care recipient; and
 - (b) another circumstance specified in that table starts to apply in relation to the care recipient before the first expiry date;
- then, subject to subsection (4):
- (c) the first expiry date ceases to apply in relation to the classification; and
 - (d) the expiry date for the other circumstance applies in relation to the classification.
- (4) If the other circumstance is that specified in item 6 of the table:
- (a) the first expiry date continues to apply in relation to the classification, unless the relevant notice under section 27-3 is given before the start of the reappraisal period for the first expiry date; and

- (b) the *expiry date for the circumstance specified in item 6 of the table does not apply.

If reappraisal made at initiative of approved provider before expiry date

- (5) If:
 - (a) a classification has an *expiry date because a particular circumstance specified in the table in subsection (1) applies in relation to the care recipient; and
 - (b) before the start of the reappraisal period for that expiry date, the Secretary receives a reappraisal of the level of care needed by the care recipient made under section 27-4;that expiry date ceases to apply in relation to the classification.

Classification Principles may specify different expiry date or reappraisal period

- (6) The Classification Principles may specify that:
 - (a) a different *expiry date applies in relation to a classification to that provided for under this section; or
 - (b) a different reappraisal period applies in respect of an expiry date to that provided for under this section.

Meaning of in-patient hospital episode

- (7) In this section, ***in-patient hospital episode***, in relation to a care recipient, means a continuous period during which the care recipient:
 - (a) is an in-patient of a hospital; and
 - (b) is provided with medical or related care or services.

27-3 Reappraisal required by Secretary

False, misleading or inaccurate information

- (1) If:

(a) the Secretary is satisfied that an approved provider, or a person acting on an approved provider's behalf, gave false, misleading or inaccurate information in an appraisal or reappraisal connected with a classification reviewed under subsection 29-1(3); and

(b) the classification was changed under section 29-1; the Secretary may give the approved provider a written notice requiring a reappraisal to be made of the level of care needed by one or more care recipients to whom the approved provider provides care.

Note: See also section 25-4 (suspending approved providers from making appraisals and reappraisals) and Division 29A (civil penalty for incorrect classifications).

(3) The notice must specify a period for each care recipient within which the reappraisal of the level of care needed by the care recipient is to be made.

Significant decrease in care needs

(3A) The Secretary may give an approved provider a written notice requiring a reappraisal to be made of the level of care needed by a care recipient if:

- (a) the approved provider provides care to the care recipient; and
- (b) the Secretary reasonably suspects that the care needs of the care recipient have decreased significantly since the last appraisal under section 25-3, or reappraisal under section 27-4, of the level of care needed by the care recipient.

(3B) The Classification Principles may specify the circumstances in which the care needs of a care recipient are taken to decrease significantly.

(3C) The notice must specify a period within which the reappraisal is to be made.

Varying or revoking notice

- (4) The Secretary may, at his or her own initiative or on application from the approved provider, give the approved provider a notice varying or revoking a notice under subsection (1) or (3A). The Secretary may vary a notice more than once.

Authorised reappraisers

- (5) The Secretary may, in writing, authorise a person or persons (other than the approved provider) to make the reappraisals required by the notice under subsection (1) or (3A).
- (6) The Secretary must inform the approved provider, in writing, of the name of a person who has been authorised under subsection (5).

27-4 Reappraisal at initiative of approved provider

- (1) A reappraisal of the level of care needed by a care recipient may be made at the initiative of an approved provider in accordance with this section.

Reappraisal after first year of effect of classification or renewal

- (2) A reappraisal of the level of care needed by a care recipient may be made if:
 - (a) the classification of the care recipient has been in effect for more than 12 months; or
 - (b) if the classification of the care recipient has been renewed—the most recent renewal of the classification has been in effect for more than 12 months.

Reappraisal if needs of care recipient have changed significantly

- (3) A reappraisal of the level of care needed by a care recipient may be made if the care needs of the care recipient change significantly.

- (4) The Classification Principles may specify the circumstances in which the care needs of a care recipient are taken to change significantly.

Reappraisal if care recipient enters another aged care service

- (5) If a care recipient *enters an *aged care service (the *later service*) that is a residential care service or a flexible care service within 28 days after another residential care service or flexible care service ceased to provide residential care or flexible care to the care recipient (other than because the care recipient was on *leave), a reappraisal of the level of care needed by the care recipient may be made during the period:
- (a) beginning 7 days after the day on which the care recipient entered the later service; and
 - (b) ending 2 months after the day on which the care recipient entered the later service.

Reappraisal if care recipient classified at lowest applicable classification level

- (6) A reappraisal of the level of care needed by a care recipient may be made if the care recipient is classified at the *lowest applicable classification level.
- (7) Subsections (2), (3) and (6) do not apply if the care recipient is classified at the *lowest applicable classification level because of the operation of subsection 25-1(4).

27-5 Requirements for reappraisals

- (1) A reappraisal of the level of care needed by a care recipient must be made in accordance with the Classification Principles applying to an appraisal under Division 25.

- (2) The reappraisal must be made by:
 - (a) the approved provider that is providing care to the care recipient, or a person acting on the approved provider's behalf; or
 - (b) if a person has been authorised under subsection 25-5(1) or 27-3(5) to make the reappraisal—that person.
- (3) The reappraisal must be in a form approved by the Secretary.
- (4) The Secretary may approve forms which must be used in the course of making a reappraisal.

27-6 Renewal of classifications

- (1) The Secretary may renew the classification of a care recipient (other than a classification to which item 1 or 7 of the table in subsection 27-2(1) applies) if:
 - (a) the Secretary receives a reappraisal of the level of care needed by the care recipient; and
 - (b) either:
 - (i) the reappraisal is made in respect of an expiry date for the classification; or
 - (ii) the reappraisal is made under section 27-4.

Note: Refusals to renew the classifications of care recipients are reviewable under Part 6.1.
- (2) The renewal of the classification must specify the appropriate *classification level for the care recipient. The Classification Principles may specify methods or procedures that the Secretary must follow in determining the appropriate classification level for the care recipient.
- (3) In renewing the classification, the Secretary must take into account:
 - (a) the reappraisal made in respect of the care recipient; and
 - (b) any other matters specified in the Classification Principles.

27-7 Date of effect of renewal of classification that has an expiry date—reappraisal received during reappraisal period

- (1) This section applies if:
 - (a) a reappraisal is made in respect of an *expiry date for a care recipient's classification; and
 - (b) the reappraisal is received by the Secretary during the reappraisal period for the expiry date (see subsection 27-2(1)).
- (2) The renewal of the classification takes effect from the *expiry date for the classification.
- (3) Despite subsection (2), if the *expiry date for the classification occurs:
 - (a) while the care recipient is on *leave from a residential care service; or
 - (b) within one month after a residential care service began providing residential care to the care recipient after that leave ended;the renewal of the classification takes effect from the day on which the care recipient next began receiving residential care after that leave ended.
- (4) Despite subsections (2) and (3), if the Secretary has given a notice under section 27-3 requiring the reappraisal to be made, the renewal of the classification takes effect from the day on which the reappraisal is received by the Secretary.

27-8 Date of effect of renewal of classification that has an expiry date—reappraisal received after reappraisal period

- (1) If:
 - (a) a reappraisal is made in respect of an *expiry date for a care recipient's classification; and

- (b) the reappraisal is received by the Secretary after the end of the reappraisal period for that expiry date (see subsection 27-2(1));
the renewal of the classification takes effect from the day on which the reappraisal is received by the Secretary.
- (2) However, if the Secretary is satisfied that the reappraisal was sent in sufficient time to be received by the Secretary, in the ordinary course of events, within that period, the renewal is taken to have had effect from the *expiry date for the classification.
Note: A decision that the Secretary is not satisfied a reappraisal was sent in sufficient time is reviewable under Part 6.1.
- (3) In considering whether a reappraisal received after that period was sent in sufficient time, the Secretary may have regard to any information, relevant to that question, that the approved provider gives to the Secretary.
- (4) The Secretary must notify the approved provider, in writing, if the Secretary is not satisfied that a reappraisal received outside that period was sent in sufficient time.
- (5) Subsections (2), (3) and (4) do not apply if the Secretary has given a notice under section 27-3 requiring the reappraisal to be made.

27-9 Date of effect of renewal—reappraisals at initiative of approved provider

If:

- (a) a reappraisal of the level of care needed by the care recipient is made under section 27-4; and
- (b) if there is an *expiry date for the care recipient's classification—the reappraisal is received by the Secretary before the start of the reappraisal period in respect of that expiry date;

the renewal of the classification takes effect:

- (c) if the reappraisal is made under subsection 27-4(2), (3) or (6)—from the day on which the reappraisal is received by the Secretary; or
- (d) if the reappraisal is made under subsection 27-4(5)—from the day on which the care recipient *entered the *aged care service.

Division 29—How are classifications changed?

29-1 Changing classifications

- (1) The Secretary must change a classification if the Secretary is satisfied that:
 - (a) the classification was based on an incorrect or inaccurate appraisal under section 25-3 or reappraisal under section 27-5; or
 - (b) the classification was, for any other reason, incorrect.

Note: Changes of classifications are reviewable under Part 6.1.

- (2) A classification cannot be changed in any other circumstances, except when classifications are renewed under section 27-6.
- (3) Before changing a classification under subsection (1), the Secretary must review it, having regard to:
 - (a) any material on which the classification was based that the Secretary considers relevant; and
 - (b) any matters specified in the Classification Principles as matters to which the Secretary must have regard; and
 - (c) any other material or information that the Secretary considers relevant (including material or information that has become available since the classification was made).
- (4) If the Secretary changes the classification under subsection (1), the Secretary must give written notice of the change to the approved provider that is providing care to the care recipient.

29-2 Date of effect of change

A change of a classification under subsection 29-1(1) is taken to have had effect from the day on which the classification took effect.

Division 29A—Civil penalty for incorrect classifications

29A-1 Warning notices

- (1) The Secretary may notify an approved provider in writing if the Secretary:
 - (a) reasonably suspects that the approved provider, or a person acting on the approved provider's behalf, gave false or misleading information in an appraisal or reappraisal connected with a classification reviewed under subsection 29-1(3); and
 - (b) changes the classification under section 29-1.

Note: See also sections 25-4 (suspending approved providers from making appraisals and reappraisals) and 27-3 (reappraisal required by Secretary).

- (2) The Secretary may also notify an approved provider in writing if:
 - (a) the approved provider makes 2 or more of any of the following:
 - (i) an appraisal under section 25-3;
 - (ii) a reappraisal under section 27-4; and
 - (b) the Secretary changes 2 or more classifications under section 29-1 because the Secretary is satisfied that the appraisals or reappraisals were incorrect or inaccurate; and
 - (c) the Secretary is satisfied that the changes, taken together, are significant (see section 29A-3).
- (3) A notice under this section must:
 - (a) specify the classification or classifications the Secretary changed; and
 - (b) include a statement that the Secretary suspects the matter mentioned in paragraph (1)(a), or is satisfied of the matter mentioned in paragraph (2)(c), and the Secretary's reasons for this; and
 - (c) include a statement of the effect of section 29A-2.

29A-2 Civil penalty

- (1) An approved provider is liable to a civil penalty if:
 - (a) the Secretary changes a classification under section 29-1; and
 - (b) the change occurs in the following circumstances:
 - (i) the change occurs within 2 years (the *warning period*) after the Secretary gives a notice to the approved provider under subsection 29A-1(1) or (2);
 - (ii) during the warning period, the approved provider, or a person acting on the approved provider's behalf, gives false or misleading information in an appraisal under section 25-3, or reappraisal under section 27-4, connected with the classification.

Civil penalty: 60 penalty units.

- (2) An approved provider is liable to a civil penalty if:
 - (a) the Secretary changes a classification under section 29-1; and
 - (b) the change occurs in the following circumstances:
 - (i) the change occurs within 2 years (the *warning period*) after the Secretary gives a notice to the approved provider under subsection 29A-1(1) or (2);
 - (ii) during the warning period, the approved provider makes one or more appraisals under section 25-3 or reappraisals under section 27-4;
 - (iii) the Secretary changes the classification as mentioned in paragraph (a) of this subsection because the Secretary is satisfied that any of the appraisals or reappraisals mentioned in subparagraph (ii) of this paragraph was incorrect or inaccurate;
 - (iv) the Secretary changes one or more other classifications under section 29-1 during the warning period because the Secretary is satisfied that any of the appraisals or reappraisals mentioned in subsection (ii) of this paragraph was incorrect or inaccurate;
 - (v) the changes mentioned in subparagraphs (iii) and (iv), taken together, are significant (see section 29A-3).

Civil penalty: 60 penalty units.

- (3) To avoid doubt, the approved provider may be liable to a separate civil penalty under subsection (1) or (2) for each classification the Secretary changes under section 29-1 during the warning period.

29A-3 When changes are significant

In determining, for the purposes of paragraph 29A-1(2)(c) or subparagraph 29A-2(2)(b)(v), whether changes, taken together, are significant, regard must be had to the following matters:

- (a) the number of classifications changed, relative to the number of care recipients to whom the approved provider provides care;
- (b) the significance of each change;
- (c) the frequency of the incorrect or inaccurate appraisals and reappraisals that led to the changes;
- (d) any other matters specified by the Classification Principles.

Part 2.4A—Classification of care recipients on Secretary’s initiative

Division 29B—Introduction

29B-1 What this Part is about

On the Secretary’s initiative, the Secretary may classify care recipients approved under Part 2.3 for residential care, or for some kinds of flexible care, according to the level of care they need. The effect of a classification under this Part is limited (see section 29F-1).

Note: Care recipients who are approved under Part 2.3 for home care only are not classified under this Part.

Table of Divisions

29B	Introduction
29C	How are care recipients classified?
29D	How are care recipients reclassified?
29E	How are classifications changed?
29F	Limited effect of classifications under this Part

29B-2 The Classification Principles

The classification of care recipients under this Part is also dealt with in the Classification Principles. The provisions of this Part indicate when a particular matter is or may be dealt with in these Principles.

Note: The Classification Principles are made by the Minister under section 96-1.

Division 29C—How are care recipients classified?

29C-1 Application of this Division

This Division applies in relation to the following:

- (a) a care recipient who is approved under Part 2.3 for residential care;
- (b) a care recipient who is approved under Part 2.3 for flexible care and whose flexible care is of a kind specified in the Classification Principles.

Note: The Classification Principles may exclude a class of care recipients from classification under this Part—see section 29C-6.

29C-2 Classification of care recipients

How care recipients may be classified

- (1) The Secretary may classify a care recipient for *respite care or *non-respite care (the ***relevant kind of care***) according to the level of care the care recipient needs, relative to the needs of other care recipients, if:
 - (a) there is no classification of the care recipient for the relevant kind of care under this Part; or
 - (b) the Secretary decides to reclassify the care recipient for the relevant kind of care under this Part (see section 29D-1).

Note: Classifications are reviewable under Part 6.1.

- (2) However, the Secretary must not classify the care recipient unless the level of care needed by the care recipient, relative to the needs of other care recipients, has been assessed under section 29C-3 for the purposes of making the classification.

Requirements for classification

- (3) The classification must specify the appropriate *classification level for the care recipient for the relevant kind of care (see

section 29C-5). The Classification Principles may specify methods or procedures that the Secretary must follow in determining the appropriate classification level for the care recipient.

- (4) In classifying the care recipient, the Secretary must take into account:
 - (a) the assessment of the care needs of the care recipient mentioned in subsection (2); and
 - (b) any other matters specified in the Classification Principles.

Notice of classification

- (5) The Secretary must notify the care recipient, and any approved provider that is providing care to the care recipient, of the following in writing:
 - (a) whether the classification is for *respite care or *non-respite care;
 - (b) the classification of the care recipient;
 - (c) the day the classification takes effect;
 - (d) if the classification of the care recipient is a reclassification (see section 29D-1)—that it is a reclassification.

When classification takes effect

- (6) The classification takes effect on the day specified in the Classification Principles.
- (7) For the purposes of subsection (6), the Classification Principles may specify a day before the classification was made, so long as the day is not before the commencement of this Part.

Note: Classifications under this Part have a limited effect—see section 29F-1.

29C-3 Secretary may assess care recipient

- (1) While a care recipient is being provided with *respite care or *non-respite care (the *relevant kind of care*), the Secretary may

assess the level of care needed by the care recipient, relative to the needs of other care recipients, for the following purposes:

- (a) classifying (including reclassifying) the care recipient under this Part for the relevant kind of care;
 - (b) deciding whether to reclassify the care recipient under this Part for the relevant kind of care (see section 29D-1).
- (2) The Classification Principles may specify procedures that the Secretary must follow in making the assessment.
 - (3) If the approval of a care recipient under Part 2.3 covers the provision of *respite care and the circumstances specified in the Classification Principles apply:
 - (a) an assessment of the care recipient's care needs made under section 22-4 for the purposes of the approval is taken to be an assessment of the level of care needed by the care recipient under this section; and
 - (b) the assessment is taken to have been made for the purposes of classifying (or reclassifying) the care recipient under this Part for respite care.

29C-4 Care recipients may have classifications for both respite and non-respite care

A classification of a care recipient under this Part for *respite care, and a classification of the care recipient under this Part for *non-respite care, may both be in effect at the same time.

29C-5 Classification levels

- (1) The Classification Principles may set out the *classification levels for classifications of care recipients under this Part.
- (2) Without limiting subsection (1), the Classification Principles may set out different *classification levels for classifications for *respite care and classifications for *non-respite care.

- (3) The Classification Principles may specify the criteria, in respect of each *classification level, for determining which level applies to a care recipient.

29C-6 Exclusion of classes of care recipients

- (1) The Classification Principles may exclude a class of care recipients from classification under this Part. A care recipient who is in such a class cannot be classified under this Part for the period specified in the Classification Principles in relation to that class.
- (2) A classification of a care recipient under this Part does not cease merely because, under subsection (1), the care recipient becomes excluded from classification under this Part.

29C-7 Classifications of persons who cease to be care recipients

- (1) A classification of a person under this Part is not in effect if the person has ceased to be a care recipient in relation to whom this Division applies (see section 29C-1).
- (2) However, if the person becomes such a care recipient again at a time, the classification continues from that time.

29C-8 Use of computer programs to make decisions

- (1) The Secretary may arrange for the use, under the Secretary's control, of computer programs for making decisions on the classification of care recipients under section 29C-2.
- (2) A decision made by the operation of a computer program under such an arrangement is taken to be a decision made by the Secretary.
- (3) The Secretary may, under section 29C-2, substitute a decision for a decision the Secretary is taken to have made under subsection (2) if the Secretary is satisfied that the decision made by the operation of the computer program is incorrect.

- (4) Subsection (3) does not limit any other provision of this Act that provides for the review or reconsideration of a decision.

Division 29D—How are care recipients reclassified?

29D-1 Reclassification of care recipients

- (1) The Secretary may reclassify a care recipient under section 29C-2 for *respite care or *non-respite care if an approved provider that is providing that kind of care to the care recipient requests, in writing, that the Secretary reclassify the care recipient.

Note: A decision not to reclassify a care recipient is reviewable under Part 6.1.

- (2) The Secretary must not reclassify the care recipient unless the Secretary is satisfied that the care needs of the care recipient have changed significantly.

Note: The Secretary may assess the care needs of the care recipient for the purposes of deciding whether to reclassify the care recipient—see paragraph 29C-3(1)(b).

- (3) For the purposes of subsection (2), the Classification Principles may specify the circumstances in which the care needs of the care recipient are taken to have changed significantly.

- (4) If the Secretary decides not to reclassify the care recipient, the Secretary must notify the care recipient and the approved provider of the decision in writing.

Note: For notice requirements if the Secretary decides to reclassify the care recipient, see subsection 29C-2(5).

Division 29E—How are classifications changed?

29E-1 Changing classifications

- (1) The Secretary must change a classification of a care recipient under this Part if the Secretary is satisfied that:
 - (a) the assessment of the level of care needed by the care recipient, relative to the needs of other care recipients, that was made for the purposes of the classification (see section 29C-3) was incorrect or inaccurate; or
 - (b) the classification was, for any other reason, incorrect.

Note: Changes of classifications are reviewable under Part 6.1.

- (2) The classification cannot be changed under this section in any other circumstances.

Note: The Secretary may reclassify the care recipient in certain circumstances—see section 29D-1.

- (3) Before changing the classification, the Secretary must review it, having regard to:
 - (a) any material on which the classification was based that the Secretary considers relevant; and
 - (b) any matters specified in the Classification Principles as matters to which the Secretary must have regard; and
 - (c) any other material or information that the Secretary considers relevant (including material or information that has become available since the classification was made).
- (4) If the Secretary changes the classification:
 - (a) the change takes effect on the same day that the classification took effect (see subsection 29C-2(6)); and
 - (b) the Secretary must notify the care recipient, and any approved provider that is providing care to the care recipient, in writing, of the change.

Division 29F—Limited effect of classifications under this Part

29F-1 Limited effect of classifications under this Part

Application of this section

- (1) This section applies to:
 - (a) a classification of a care recipient under this Part; and
 - (b) a *classification level to which a care recipient has been classified under this Part.

Effect of classifications

- (2) Unless expressly provided otherwise, the classification or *classification level does not have effect, and is not to be treated as a classification or classification level of the care recipient, for the purposes of the following:
 - (a) this Act, other than:
 - (i) paragraph 16-11(2)(a) (which deals with the transfer of certain records); and
 - (ii) this Part;
 - (b) the *Aged Care (Transitional Provisions) Act 1997*;
 - (c) any legislative instrument made under this Act, other than Classification Principles made for the purposes of a provision of this Part;
 - (d) any legislative instrument made under the *Aged Care (Transitional Provisions) Act 1997*;
 - (e) any other law of the Commonwealth.
- (3) Without limiting subsection (2), the *classification level cannot affect:
 - (a) any amount of *subsidy payable under Chapter 3 of this Act or Chapter 3 of the *Aged Care (Transitional Provisions) Act 1997*; or

(b) any amount that an approved provider may charge the care recipient for the provision of care and services.

Part 2.5—Extra service places

Division 30—Introduction

30-1 What this Part is about

A *place in respect of which residential care is provided may become an extra service place. Extra service places involve providing a significantly higher standard of accommodation, food and services to care recipients. Extra service places can attract higher resident fees.

Table of Divisions

30	Introduction
31	When is a place an extra service place?
32	How is extra service status granted?
33	When does extra service status cease?
35	How are extra service fees approved?
36	When is residential care provided on an extra service basis?

30-2 The Extra Service Principles

Extra service places are also dealt with in the Extra Service Principles. The provisions of this Part indicate where a particular matter is or may be dealt with in these Principles.

Note: The Extra Service Principles are made by the Minister under section 96-1.

30-3 Meaning of *distinct part*

- (1) For the purposes of this Part, *distinct part*, in relation to a residential care service, means a specific area of the service that:

- (a) is physically identifiable as separate from all the other
*places included in the service; and
- (c) meets any other requirements specified in the Extra Service Principles.

Example: A wing of a service with a separate living and dining area for residents living in the wing might constitute a “distinct part” of the service. An individual resident’s room might also constitute a “distinct part” of the service.

- (2) The Extra Service Principles may specify characteristics that must be present in order for an area to be physically identifiable as separate for the purposes of paragraph (1)(a).

Division 31—When is a place an extra service place?

31-1 Extra service place

A *place is an *extra service place* on a particular day if, on that day:

- (a) the place is included in a residential care service, or a *distinct part of a residential care service, which has *extra service status (see Divisions 32 and 33); and
- (b) an extra service fee is in force for the place (see Division 35); and
- (c) residential care is provided, in respect of the place, to a care recipient on an extra service basis (see Division 36); and
- (d) the place meets any other requirements set out in the Extra Service Principles.

31-3 Effect of allocation, transfer or variation of places to services with extra service status

(1) If:

- (a) *places are allocated or transferred to a service that has *extra service status, or a *distinct part of which has extra service status; and
- (b) the allocation or transfer was in accordance with subsection 14-7(2) or Division 16;

the allocated or transferred places are taken, for the purposes of this Part, not to have extra service status.

(1A) If:

- (a) the Secretary varies a *provisional allocation of *places as mentioned in paragraph 15-5(2)(c); and
- (b) as a result of the variation, care in respect of the places would be provided through a residential care service in a different *region; and
- (c) the variation was in accordance with subsection 15-5A(2);

the provisionally allocated places are taken, for the purposes of this Part, not to have *extra service status.

(2) If:

- (a) the Secretary approves a variation, under Division 17, of the conditions to which an allocation of *places is subject; and
- (b) as a result of the variation, care in respect of the places is provided through a residential care service in a different location; and

(c) the variation was in accordance with subsection 17-8(2);
the places are taken, for the purposes of this Part, not to have *extra service status.

Division 32—How is extra service status granted?

32-1 Grants of extra service status

- (1) An application may be made to the Secretary in accordance with section 32-3 for *extra service status in respect of a residential care service, or a *distinct part of a residential care service. The application must be in response to an invitation under section 32-2.
- (2) The Secretary must, by notice in writing, grant *extra service status in respect of the residential care service, or a distinct part of the residential care service, if:
 - (a) the Secretary is satisfied, having considered the application in accordance with sections 32-4 and 32-5, that extra service status should be granted; and
 - (b) the application is accompanied by the application fee (see section 32-6); and
 - (c) granting the extra service status would not result in the number of extra service places exceeding the maximum proportion (if any) determined by the Minister under section 32-7 for the State, Territory or region in which the residential care service is located.
- (3) The grant of *extra service status is subject to such conditions as are set out by the Secretary in the notice given to the applicant under subsection 32-9(1). The conditions may include conditions that must be satisfied before the extra service status becomes effective.

32-2 Invitations to apply

- (1) The Secretary may invite applications for *extra service status in respect of residential care services, or *distinct parts of residential care services, in a particular State or Territory, or in a particular region within a State or Territory.
- (2) The invitation must specify:

- (a) the closing date; and
 - (b) if the Minister has determined under section 32-7 a maximum proportion of the total number of *places allocated in the State, Territory or region that may be extra service places—the maximum proportion.
- (3) The invitation must be:
- (a) published in such newspapers; or
 - (b) published or notified by such other means;
- as the Secretary thinks appropriate.
- (4) In this section:
- region* means a region determined by the Secretary under subsection 12-6(1) for a State or Territory in respect of residential care subsidy.

32-3 Applications for extra service status

- (1) A person may make an application for *extra service status in respect of a residential care service, or a *distinct part of a residential care service, if the person:
- (a) has the allocation under Part 2.2 for the *places included in the residential care service; or
 - (b) has applied under Part 2.2 for such an allocation.
- (2) The application must:
- (a) be in response to an invitation to apply for *extra service status published by the Secretary under section 32-2; and
 - (b) be made on or before the closing date specified in the invitation; and
 - (c) be in a form approved by the Secretary; and
 - (d) state the number of *places to be included in the residential care service, or the *distinct part, for which extra service status is sought; and
 - (e) specify the standard of accommodation, services and food in relation to each such place; and

- (f) include an application for approval under Division 35 of the extra service fee in respect of each place; and
 - (g) meet any requirements specified in the Extra Service Principles.
- (3) If the Secretary needs further information to determine the application, the Secretary may give to the applicant a notice requesting the applicant to give the further information within 28 days after receiving the notice.
- (4) The application is taken to be withdrawn if the applicant does not give the further information within 28 days.
- Note: The period for giving the further information can be extended—see section 96-7.
- (5) The Secretary may, for a purpose connected with considering an application under this section, request the applicant to agree to an assessment of the residential care service concerned, conducted by a person authorised by the Secretary to conduct the assessment.
- (6) If the applicant does not agree to the assessment within 28 days of the request, the application is taken to be withdrawn.
- (7) A request under subsection (3) or (5) must contain a statement setting out the effect of subsection (4) or (6), as the case requires.

32-4 Criteria to be considered by Secretary

- (1) The Secretary must not grant an application unless the following criteria are satisfied:
- (a) granting the *extra service status sought would not unreasonably reduce access to residential care by people living in the State, Territory or region concerned who are included in a class of people specified in the Extra Service Principles;
 - (b) the proposed standard of accommodation, services and food in respect of each *place that would be covered by the extra service status is, in the Secretary's opinion, at the time of the

- application, significantly higher than the average standard in residential care services that do not have extra service status;
- (c) if the applicant has been a provider of aged care—the applicant has a very good record of:
 - (i) conduct as such a provider; and
 - (ii) compliance with its responsibilities as such a provider, and meeting its obligations arising from the receipt of any payments from the Commonwealth for providing aged care;
 - (ca) if the applicant has relevant *key personnel in common with a person who is or has been an approved provider—the person has a very good record of:
 - (i) conduct as a provider of *aged care; and
 - (ii) compliance with its responsibilities as such a provider, and meeting its obligations arising from the receipt of any payments from the Commonwealth for providing aged care;
 - (d) if, at the time of the application, residential care is being provided through the residential care service—the service meets its *accreditation requirement (see section 42-4); and
 - (e) any other matters specified in the Extra Service Principles.
- (2) The Extra Service Principles may specify the matters to which the Secretary must have regard in considering, or how the Secretary is to determine:
- (a) whether granting *extra service status would unreasonably reduce access as mentioned in paragraph (1)(a); and
 - (b) whether the proposed standard referred to in paragraph (1)(b) is significantly higher than the average standard referred to in that paragraph; and
 - (c) whether an applicant has a very good record of conduct, compliance or meeting its obligations, for the purposes of paragraph (1)(c); and
 - (d) whether a person with whom the applicant has relevant *key personnel in common and who is or has been an approved

provider has a very good record of conduct, compliance or meeting its obligations, for the purposes of paragraph (1)(ca).

- (3) The reference in paragraphs (1)(c) and (ca) to aged care includes a reference to any care for the aged, whether provided before or after the commencement of this section, in respect of which any payment was or is payable under a law of the Commonwealth.
- (4) For the purposes of paragraphs (1)(ca) and (2)(d), the applicant has *relevant key personnel in common* with a person who is or has been an approved provider if:
 - (a) at the time the person provided *aged care, another person was one of its *key personnel; and
 - (b) that other person is one of the key personnel of the applicant.

32-5 Competitive assessment of applications

- (1) The Secretary must consider an application in accordance with this section if:
 - (a) more than one application in respect of a State or Territory, or a particular region within a State or Territory, is made in response to an invitation under section 32-2; and
 - (b) the Secretary is satisfied that to grant the *extra service status sought in each application that would (apart from this section) succeed would:
 - (i) unreasonably reduce access as mentioned in paragraph 32-4(1)(a); or
 - (ii) result in the number of extra service places exceeding the maximum proportion (if any) set by the Minister under section 32-7.
- (2) The Secretary must grant *extra service status in respect of the applications in a way that ensures that the extra service status granted will not:
 - (a) unreasonably reduce access as mentioned in paragraph 32-4(1)(a); or

- (b) result in the number of extra service places exceeding the maximum proportion (if any) set by the Minister under section 32-7.
- (3) The Secretary must, in deciding which applications will succeed:
 - (a) give preference to those applications that best meet the criteria in section 32-4; and
 - (b) have regard to the level of the extra service fees (see Division 35) proposed in each application.
- (4) The Extra Service Principles may set out matters to which the Secretary is to have regard in determining which applications best meet the criteria set out in section 32-4.

32-6 Application fee

- (1) The Extra Service Principles may specify:
 - (a) the application fee; or
 - (b) the way the application fee is to be worked out.
- (2) The amount of any application fee:
 - (a) must be reasonably related to the expenses incurred or to be incurred by the Commonwealth in relation to the application; and
 - (b) must not be such as to amount to taxation.

32-7 Maximum proportion of places

- (1) The Minister may determine, in respect of any State or Territory, or any region within a State or Territory, the maximum proportion of the total number of *places allocated in the State, Territory or region that may be extra service places.
- (2) The determination must be published on the Department's website.

32-8 Conditions of grant of extra service status

- (1) *Extra service status is subject to the terms and conditions set out in the notice given to the applicant under subsection 32-9(1).
- (2) The conditions are taken to include any conditions set out in this Act and any conditions specified in the Extra Service Principles.
- (3) Without limiting the conditions to which a grant of *extra service status in respect of a residential care service, or *distinct part, may be subject, such a grant is subject to the following conditions:
 - (a) if the Extra Service Principles specify standards that must be met by a residential care service, or a distinct part of a residential care service, that has extra service status—the service, or distinct part, must meet those standards;
 - (b) residential care may not be provided other than on an extra service basis through the residential care service, or distinct part, except to a care recipient who was being provided with residential care through the service, or distinct part, immediately before extra service status became effective.

Note: Paragraph (b) is to protect residents already in a service when it is granted extra service status. See also paragraph 36-1(1)(b), which provides that an *extra service agreement is necessary in order for residential care to be provided on an extra service basis. A person cannot be forced to enter such an agreement, and section 36-4 contains additional protection for existing residents.

- (4) A notice under subsection (1) must:
 - (a) specify that the *extra service status granted is in respect of a particular location; and
 - (b) specify that location.
- (6) Conditions, other than those under this Act or the Extra Service Principles, may be varied, in accordance with any requirements set out in those Principles, by agreement between the Secretary and the approved provider.

Note: Approved providers have a responsibility under Part 4.3 to comply with the conditions to which a grant of extra service status is subject.

Failure to comply with a responsibility can result in a sanction being imposed under Part 7B of the *Quality and Safety Commission Act.

32-9 Notification of extra service status

- (1) The Secretary must notify each applicant in writing whether the *extra service status sought in the application has been granted.
- (2) If *extra service status has been granted, the notice must specify:
 - (a) the conditions to which the grant is subject; and
 - (b) when the extra service status will become effective (see subsection (3); and
 - (c) when the extra service status ceases to have effect (see Division 33).
- (3) The day on which the *extra service status becomes effective must not be before the day on which the notice is given. The day may be specified by reference to conditions that must be satisfied in order for extra service status to become effective.

Division 33—When does extra service status cease?

33-1 Cessation of extra service status

*Extra service status for a residential care service, or a *distinct part of a residential care service, ceases to have effect at a particular time if any of the following happens:

- (b) the extra service status lapses under section 33-3;
- (c) the extra service status is revoked or suspended under section 33-4 or by a notice given under section 63N of the *Quality and Safety Commission Act;
- (d) the residential care service does not meet its *accreditation requirement (if any) at that time;
- (f) if the Extra Service Principles specify that extra service status ceases to have effect on the occurrence of a particular event—that event occurs.

33-3 Lapsing of extra service status

- (1) *Extra service status for a residential care service, or a *distinct part of a residential care service, lapses if:
 - (a) an allocation made under Division 14 in respect of all of the *places included in that service, or distinct part, is *relinquished or revoked; or
 - (b) the allocation is a *provisional allocation and the provisional allocation does not take effect under section 15-1 before the end of the *provisional allocation period; or
 - (c) the approval of the approved provider of the service ceases to have effect under section 63G of the *Quality and Safety Commission Act.
- (2) The Extra Service Principles may specify other circumstances in which *extra service status for a residential care service, or a *distinct part of a residential care service, lapses.

33-4 Revocation or suspension of extra service status at approved provider's request

- (1) The Secretary must revoke, or suspend for a specified period, the *extra service status of a residential care service, or a *distinct part of a residential care service, if the approved provider concerned requests the Secretary in writing to do so.

Note: *Extra service status can also be revoked or suspended as a sanction under Part 7B of the *Quality and Safety Commission Act.

- (2) Subject to subsection (3), a revocation or suspension under this section has effect on the date requested by the approved provider, unless the Secretary specifies otherwise.
- (3) However, the date of effect must not be earlier than 60 days after the day on which the request is received by the Secretary.
- (4) The Secretary must notify the approved provider, in writing, of the day on which the revocation or suspension will take effect and, in the case of a suspension, the day on which it will cease to have effect.

Division 35—How are extra service fees approved?

35-1 Approval of extra service fees

- (1) A person who:
 - (a) has applied for *extra service status to be granted in respect of a residential care service, or a *distinct part of a residential care service; or
 - (b) who has been granted such extra service status;may apply to the *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner, in accordance with section 35-2, for extra service fees to be approved for one or more *places included in that residential care service or distinct part.
- (2) The *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner must approve the extra service fees proposed in the application if:
 - (a) the proposed fees meet the requirements of section 35-3; and
 - (b) the proposed fees meet any requirements (whether as to amount or otherwise) set out in the Extra Service Principles; and
 - (c) in a case where the application is not included in an application under Division 32—the Aged Care Pricing Commissioner is satisfied that any requirements specified in the Extra Service Principles in relation to standards or accreditation have been met; and
 - (d) fees for those places have not been approved during the 12months immediately before the date on which the application is given to the Aged Care Pricing Commissioner.

Note: Rejections of applications are reviewable under Part 6.1.

35-2 Applications for approval

- (1) The application must be in a form approved by the *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner, and must satisfy any requirements set out in the Extra Service Principles.

- (2) If the applicant has not been granted *extra service status for the residential care service, or the *distinct part of the residential care service, in which the *places concerned are located, the application must be included in an application under Division 32 for such extra service status.

35-3 Rules about amount of extra service fee

- (1) The *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner must not approve a nil amount as the extra service fee for a *place.
- (2) The *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner must not approve extra service fees for the *places in that residential care service, or *distinct part, if the average of the extra service fees for all those places, worked out on a daily basis, would be less than:
 - (a) \$10.00; or
 - (b) such other amount as is specified in the Extra Service Principles.
- (3) The *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner must not approve extra service fees for *places in respect of which residential care is provided if:
 - (a) the care is provided through a particular residential care service; and
 - (b) extra service fees have previously been approved in respect of places in respect of which residential care is provided through that aged care service; and
 - (c) 12 months, or such other period specified in the Extra Service Principles, has not yet elapsed since the date on which the last approval took effect.
- (4) The *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner must not approve an application for an extra service fee for a *place if:
 - (a) an extra service fee for the place (the *current fee*) is in force at the time the application is made; and

- (b) the application proposes to increase the current fee by an amount that exceeds the maximum amount specified in, or worked out in accordance with, the Extra Service Principles.

35-4 Notification of decision

The *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner must notify the applicant, in writing, of the Aged Care Pricing Commissioner's decision on the application.

Division 36—When is residential care provided on an extra service basis?

36-1 Provision of residential care on extra service basis

- (1) Residential care is provided, in respect of a *place, to a care recipient on an extra service basis on a particular day if:
 - (a) the care is provided in accordance with the conditions applying to the *extra service status for the residential care service, or the *distinct part of a residential care service, through which the care is provided; and
 - (b) there is in force on that day an *extra service agreement, between the care recipient and the person providing the service, that was entered into in accordance with section 36-2 and that meets the requirements of section 36-3; and
 - (c) the care meets any other requirements set out in the Extra Service Principles.
- (2) For the purposes of paragraph (1)(b), a care recipient is taken to have entered an *extra service agreement if the care recipient has entered an agreement which contains the provisions specified in section 36-3.

Example: These conditions may be included in a *resident agreement.

36-2 Extra service agreements not to be entered under duress etc.

- (1) An *extra service agreement must not be entered into in circumstances under which the care recipient is subject to duress, misrepresentation, or threat of disadvantage or detriment.
- (2) An *extra service agreement must not be entered into in a way that contravenes the Extra Service Principles.

- (3) Without limiting subsection (1), a threat to cease providing care to a care recipient through a particular residential care service unless the care recipient signs an *extra service agreement is taken to be a threat of disadvantage for the purposes of that subsection.

36-3 Contents of extra service agreements

- (1) An *extra service agreement must specify:
 - (a) the level of the extra service amount (within the meaning of section 58-5) in respect of the *place concerned; and
 - (b) how the extra service amount may be varied; and
 - (c) the standard of the accommodation, services and food to be provided to the care recipient.

Note: The notice under subsection 32-9(1) will specify minimum standards, but care recipients and the persons providing care may make agreements to provide more than the minimum.

- (2) An *extra service agreement must also:
 - (a) contain the provisions (if any) set out in the Extra Service Principles; and
 - (b) deal with the matters (if any) specified in the Extra Service Principles.

36-4 Additional protection for existing residents

An *extra service agreement entered into with a care recipient who was being provided with care in a residential care service, or a *distinct part of a residential care service, immediately before *extra service status became effective under Division 32 must provide that the care recipient may terminate the agreement:

- (a) at any time during the 3 months after the date of effect of the agreement; and
- (b) without penalty of any kind.

Note: Under paragraph 56-1(g), an approved provider has a responsibility to comply with this Division. A failure to comply may lead to sanctions being imposed under Part 7B of the *Quality and Safety Commission Act.

Chapter 3—Subsidies

Division 40—Introduction

40-1 What this Chapter is about

The Commonwealth pays *subsidies under this Chapter to approved providers for *aged care that has been provided. These subsidies are:

- *residential care subsidy (see Part 3.1);
- *home care subsidy (see Part 3.2);
- *flexible care subsidy (see Part 3.3).

A number of approvals and other decisions may need to have been made under Chapter 2 before a particular kind of payment can be made (see section 5-2). For example, an approved provider can only receive subsidy for providing residential care or flexible care in respect of which a *place has been allocated. Receipt of payments under this Chapter gives rise to certain responsibilities, that are dealt with in Chapter 4.

Part 3.1—Residential care subsidy

Division 41—Introduction

41-1 What this Part is about

The *residential care subsidy is a payment by the Commonwealth to approved providers for providing residential care to care recipients.

Table of Divisions

41	Introduction
42	Who is eligible for residential care subsidy?
43	How is residential care subsidy paid?
44	What is the amount of residential care subsidy?

41-2 The Subsidy Principles

*Residential care subsidy is also dealt with in the Subsidy Principles. Provisions in this Part indicate when a particular matter is or may be dealt with in these Principles.

Note: The Subsidy Principles are made by the Minister under section 96-1.

41-3 Meaning of *residential care*

- (1) ***Residential care*** is personal care or nursing care, or both personal care and nursing care, that:
 - (a) is provided to a person in a residential facility in which the person is also provided with accommodation that includes:
 - (i) appropriate staffing to meet the nursing and personal care needs of the person; and
 - (ii) meals and cleaning services; and

- (iii) furnishings, furniture and equipment for the provision of that care and accommodation; and
 - (b) meets any other requirements specified in the Subsidy Principles.
- (2) However, residential care does not include any of the following:
 - (a) care provided to a person in the person's private home;
 - (b) care provided in a hospital or in a psychiatric facility;
 - (c) care provided in a facility that primarily provides care to people who are not frail and aged;
 - (d) care that is specified in the Subsidy Principles not to be residential care.

Division 42—Who is eligible for residential care subsidy?

42-1 Eligibility for residential care subsidy

- (1) An approved provider is eligible for *residential care subsidy in respect of a day if the Secretary is satisfied that, during that day:
 - (a) the approved provider holds an allocation of *places for residential care subsidy that is in force under Part 2.2 (not being a *provisional allocation); and
 - (b) the approved provider provides residential care to a care recipient in respect of whom an approval is in force under Part 2.3 as a recipient of residential care; and
 - (c) the residential care service through which the care is provided meets its *accreditation requirement (if any) applying at that time (see section 42-4).

Note 1: A care recipient can be taken to be provided with residential care while he or she is on *leave from that care (see section 42-2).

Note 2: If the care recipient's approval under Part 2.3 is not in force, subsidy will not be payable. (For example, the approval may have been given only for a limited period.)

- (2) However, the approved provider is not eligible in respect of residential care provided to the care recipient during that day if:
 - (a) it is excluded because the approved provider exceeds the approved provider's allocation of *places for residential care subsidy (see section 42-7); or
 - (b) the approved provider stopped providing residential care to the person during that day; or
 - (c) subject to subsection (3), another approved provider would, but for this paragraph, also be eligible for *residential care subsidy in respect of residential care provided to the same care recipient during that day.
- (3) Paragraph (2)(c) does not apply if the approved provider started providing residential care to the care recipient before the other approved provider.

Note: Eligibility may also be affected by Division 7 (relating to a person's approval as a provider of aged care services) or Division 20 (relating to a person's approval as a recipient of residential care).

- (4) Despite any other provision of this Act, an approved provider operating a residential care service is not eligible for *residential care subsidy for a care recipient in respect of a day if the care recipient is on *pre-entry leave from that service on that day.

42-2 Leave from residential care services

- (1) On each day during which a care recipient is on *leave under this section from a residential care service, the care recipient is taken, for the purposes of this Part (other than section 42-3) and for the purposes of section 63Q of the *Quality and Safety Commission Act, to be provided with residential care by the approved provider operating the residential care service.
- (2) A care recipient is on *leave under this section from a residential care service on each day of any period during which the care recipient attends a hospital for the purpose of receiving hospital treatment, so long as the day is on or after the day on which the care recipient *enters the residential care service.

Note: Attending a hospital for a period of extended hospital leave may result in the Minister determining a lower basic subsidy amount for the recipient for days occurring during that period, which will affect the amount of subsidy that is payable (see section 44-3).

- (3) A care recipient is on *leave under this section from a residential care service on a day if:
 - (a) during the whole of that day, the care recipient is absent from the residential care service; and
 - (b) either:
 - (i) the care recipient does not, during that day, attend a hospital for the purpose of receiving hospital treatment; or
 - (ii) the care recipient does, during that day, attend a hospital for that purpose and the day is before the day on which

the care recipient *enters the residential care service;
and

- (ba) the care recipient is not on leave under subsection (3B) on that day; and
- (c) the number of days on which the care recipient has previously been on leave under this subsection, during the current financial year, is less than 52.

Note: If a care recipient is taken not to have been provided with care because the maximum number of days has been exceeded, subsidy will not be payable in respect of those days. However, the care recipient may agree to pay a fee to the approved provider to reserve the care recipient's *place in the service. The maximum amount in such a case is set by section 52C-5.

(3AA) For the purposes of paragraph (3)(c), disregard days on which the care recipient is on *pre-entry leave from the residential care service.

(3A) A care recipient is on *leave under this section from a residential care service on a day if:

- (a) *flexible care subsidy is payable in respect of the care recipient and the day; and
- (b) the requirements specified in the Subsidy Principles for the purposes of this paragraph are met.

Note: If a care recipient is on leave for at least 30 days continuously under subsections (2) and (3A), this may result in the Minister determining a lower basic subsidy amount for the recipient for days occurring during that period, which will affect the amount of residential care subsidy that is payable (see section 44-3).

(3B) A care recipient is on *leave under this section from a residential care service (the *affected service*) on a day if:

- (a) during the whole of that day, the care recipient is absent from the affected service; and
- (b) either:
 - (i) the care recipient does not, during that day, attend a hospital for the purpose of receiving hospital treatment;
 - or

- (ii) the care recipient does, during that day, attend a hospital for that purpose and the day is before the day on which the care recipient *enters the affected service; and
 - (c) the Minister determines under subsection 42-2A(1) that there is a situation of emergency for that day for the affected service or a class of residential care services that includes the affected service.
- (4) Despite subsections (2), (3), (3A) and (3B), a care recipient cannot be on *leave under this section from a residential care service during any period during which the residential care in question would have been *respite care.

42-2A Determining situations of emergency to enable additional leave

- (1) The Minister may determine in writing that there is a situation of emergency for a specified day for a residential care service, or a class of residential care services, if the Minister is satisfied that an emergency is affecting or has affected:
 - (a) the service or services for that day; or
 - (b) the community in which the service or services are located for that day.

Note: An emergency affecting a residential care service or community may include a disaster (whether natural or otherwise), an epidemic or a pandemic.

- (2) For the purposes of subsection (1):
 - (a) a class of residential care services may include all residential care services in Australia; and
 - (b) a day for which a situation of emergency is determined may be a day that is before, on or after the day the determination is made.
- (3) A determination made under subsection (1) for a class of residential care services is a legislative instrument.

- (4) A determination made under subsection (1) for a particular residential care service is not a legislative instrument, but must be published on the Department's website.
- (5) The Minister may, in writing, delegate to the Secretary the power to make a determination under subsection (1). In exercising the power, the Secretary must comply with any directions of the Minister.

42-3 Working out periods of leave

- (1) In working out the days on which a care recipient is on *leave under section 42-2:
 - (a) include the day on which the period commenced; and
 - (b) do not include the day on which the approved provider recommenced, or commenced, providing residential care to the care recipient.

Note: Absences that do not include an overnight absence from a residential care service are not counted as *leave because of paragraph (b).

- (2) Subject to subsection (3), a care recipient cannot be on *leave under section 42-2 from a residential care service before he or she *enters the service.
- (3) A care recipient may be on leave (the *pre-entry leave*) under section 42-2 on the days during the period starting on the later of:
 - (a) the day on which he or she was notified that there was a vacancy in the residential care service in question; or
 - (aa) the day on which he or she accepted a place in the residential care service; or
 - (b) the day that is 7 days, or such other period as is specified in the Subsidy Principles, before the day on which the person *enters the residential care service;and ending at the end of the day before the day the person enters the residential care service.

42-4 Accreditation requirement

A residential care service meets its accreditation requirement at all times during which:

- (a) there is in force an accreditation of the service by the *Quality and Safety Commissioner; or
- (b) there is in force a determination under section 42-5 that the service is taken, for the purposes of this Division, to meet its accreditation requirement.

42-5 Determinations allowing for exceptional circumstances

- (1) The Secretary may determine, in accordance with the Subsidy Principles, that a residential care service is taken, for the purposes of this Division, to meet its *accreditation requirement. However, the Secretary must first be satisfied that exceptional circumstances apply to the service.

Note: Refusals to make determinations are reviewable under Part 6.1.

- (3) The Secretary must not make a determination if:
 - (a) there is an immediate or severe risk to the safety or well-being of care recipients to whom residential care is being provided through the residential care service; or
 - (b) the approved provider has not applied for accreditation of the service; or
 - (c) a determination under this section has previously been made in relation to the service and the service has not subsequently met its *accreditation requirement as set out in section 42-4; or
 - (d) any circumstances specified in the Subsidy Principles for the purposes of this paragraph apply.
- (4) A determination ceases to be in force on the earlier of:
 - (a) the end of 6 months, or such shorter period as is specified in the determination, after the determination is made; or

(b) the occurrence of a specified event, if the determination so provides.

Note: Determinations specifying periods or events are reviewable under Part 6.1.

(4A) A determination made under subsection (1) is not a legislative instrument.

(5) If the Secretary needs further information to determine the application, the Secretary may give to the applicant a notice requesting the applicant to give the further information within 28 days after receiving the notice.

(6) The application is taken to be withdrawn if the applicant does not give the further information within 28 days.

Note: The period for giving the further information can be extended—see section 96-7.

(7) The notice must contain a statement setting out the effect of subsection (6).

(8) The Secretary must notify the approved provider, in writing, of the Secretary's decision on whether to make the determination. If the Secretary makes the determination, the notice must inform the approved provider of:

- (a) the period at the end of which; and
- (b) any event on the occurrence of which; the determination will cease to be in force.

(9) A notice under subsection (8) must be given to the approved provider:

- (a) within 28 days after receiving the application; or
- (b) if the Secretary has requested further information under subsection (5)—within 28 days after receiving the information.

42-6 Revocation of determinations

- (1) The Secretary must revoke a determination under section 42-5 if satisfied that:
 - (a) the exceptional circumstances that applied to the residential care service in question at the time the determination was made no longer apply; or
 - (b) circumstances have changed such that one or more of the circumstances referred to in subsection 42-5(3) now applies.

Note: Revocations of determinations are reviewable under Part 6.1.

- (2) The Secretary must, in writing, notify the approved provider conducting the service of the Secretary's decision to revoke the determination. The notice must be given within 7 days after the decision is made.

42-7 Exceeding the number of places for which there is an allocation

- (1) For the purposes of a person's eligibility for *residential care subsidy, residential care provided to a particular care recipient on a particular day is excluded if:
 - (a) the number of care recipients provided with residential care by the approved provider during that day exceeds the number of *places included in the approved provider's allocation of places for residential care subsidy; and
 - (b) the Secretary decides, in accordance with subsection (2), that the residential care provided to that particular care recipient on that day is to be excluded.
- (2) In deciding under paragraph (1)(b) which residential care is to be excluded, the Secretary must:
 - (a) make the number of exclusions necessary to ensure that the number of *places for which *residential care subsidy will be payable does not exceed the number of places included in the approved provider's allocation of places for residential care subsidy; and

- (b) exclude the residential care in the reverse order in which the care recipients *entered the residential care service for the provision of residential care.

42-8 Notice of refusal to pay residential care subsidy

(1) If:

- (a) an approved provider has claimed *residential care subsidy in respect of a person; and
- (b) the approved provider is not eligible for residential care subsidy in respect of that person;

the Secretary must notify the approved provider, in writing, accordingly.

(2) A notice given under subsection (1) is not a legislative instrument.

Division 43—How is residential care subsidy paid?

43-1 Payment of residential care subsidy

- (1) Residential care subsidy is payable by the Commonwealth to an approved provider in respect of each *payment period (see section 43-2) during which the approved provider is eligible under section 42-1. However, it is not payable in respect of any days during that period on which the approved provider is not eligible.
- (2) Residential care subsidy is separately payable by the Commonwealth in respect of each residential care service through which the approved provider provides residential care.
- (3) The Secretary may, in accordance with the Subsidy Principles, deduct from the amount of residential care subsidy otherwise payable in respect of a *payment period such of the following amounts as apply to the residential care service in question:
 - (a) deductions for fees (see section 43-5);
 - (b) *capital repayment deductions (see section 43-6);
 - (d) non-compliance deductions (see section 43-8).

43-2 Meaning of *payment period*

A *payment period* is:

- (a) a calendar month; or
- (b) such other period as is set out in the Subsidy Principles.

43-3 Advances

- (1) Subject to subsection 43-4(2), *residential care subsidy is payable by the Commonwealth in advance, in respect of a *payment period, at such times as the Secretary thinks fit.
- (2) The Secretary must work out the amount of an advance to be paid to an approved provider in respect of the first *payment period or the second payment period for a residential care service by

estimating the amount of *residential care subsidy that will be payable for the days in that period.

- (3) The Secretary must work out the amount of an advance to be paid to an approved provider in respect of subsequent *payment periods for a residential care service by:
 - (a) estimating the amount of *residential care subsidy that will be payable (taking into account any deductions under subsection 43-1(3)) for the days in the period; and
 - (b) increasing or reducing that amount to make any adjustments that the Secretary reasonably believes are necessary to take account of likely underpayments or overpayments in respect of advances previously paid under this section.
- (4) The amounts of advances must be worked out in accordance with any requirements set out in the Subsidy Principles.
- (5) The Secretary may, in deciding whether to reduce the amount of an advance under paragraph (3)(b), take into account the likelihood of the Commonwealth's right to recover a particular overpayment being waived under section 95-6.

Note: Subsection (5) allows the Secretary to take account of waivers in respect of overpayments caused, for example, by some cases of incorrect determinations of the *ordinary incomes of care recipients.

43-4 Claims for residential care subsidy

- (1) For the purpose of obtaining payment of *residential care subsidy in respect of a residential care service through which an approved provider provides residential care, the approved provider must, as soon as practicable after the end of each *payment period, give to the Secretary:
 - (a) a claim, in the form approved by the Secretary, for residential care subsidy that is payable in respect of the residential care service for that payment period; and
 - (b) any information relating to the claim that is stated in the form to be required, or that the Secretary requests; and

- (c) copies of any documents relating to the claim, or to the payment of *residential care subsidy, that are stated in the form to be required, or that the Secretary requests.
- (2) An advance of *residential care subsidy is not payable in respect of a *payment period for the residential care service if the approved provider has not given to the Secretary under subsection (1) a claim relating to the second last preceding payment period for the service.
Example: An advance of subsidy is not payable for March if the Secretary has not been given a claim for January of the same year (assuming the *payment periods are all calendar months—see section 43-2).
- (3) Subsection (2) does not apply to the first *payment period or the second payment period for a residential care service.
- (4) If all the places in a residential care service are transferred from one person to another, subsection (2) does not apply to the first 2*payment periods for the residential care service that occur after the transfer took effect.
- (5) If:
 - (a) apart from this subsection, the operation of paragraph (1)(c) would result in the acquisition of property from a person otherwise than on just terms; and
 - (b) the acquisition would be invalid because of paragraph 51(xxxi) of the Constitution;the Commonwealth is liable to pay compensation of a reasonable amount to the person in respect of the acquisition.

43-4A Variations of claims for residential care subsidy

- (1) An approved provider may vary the claim made in respect of a *payment period within:
 - (a) 2 years after the end of the payment period; or
 - (b) such longer period as is determined in respect of the claim by the Secretary.

- (2) In determining a longer period for the purposes of paragraph (1)(b), the Secretary must be satisfied that a variation is required:
- (a) due to an administrative error made by the Commonwealth or an agent of the Commonwealth; or
 - (b) because the Commonwealth or an agent of the Commonwealth considers that the circumstances of a care recipient are different from those on the basis of which subsidy was claimed.

Note: Determinations of periods under paragraph (1)(b) are reviewable under Part 6.1.

- (3) A determination made under paragraph (1)(b) is not a legislative instrument.

43-5 Deductions for fees

The Secretary may, on behalf of the Commonwealth, enter into an agreement with an approved provider, under which:

- (a) amounts equal to the fees payable by the approved provider for applications made under this Act are to be deducted from amounts of *residential care subsidy otherwise payable to the approved provider in respect of the residential care service specified in the agreement; and
- (b) so far as amounts are so deducted, the approved provider ceases to be liable to the Commonwealth for payment of the fees.

43-6 Capital repayment deductions

- (1) Capital repayment deductions apply in respect of a residential care service if:
- (a) the approved provider is granted *extra service status under Division 32 in respect of the service, or in respect of a *distinct part of the service; and

(b) the Commonwealth has previously made capital payments in respect of the service, whether or not the payments were made to that approved provider; and

(c) the payments have not been repaid to the Commonwealth.

The capital repayment deductions are applied in accordance with an agreement entered into under this section.

(2) The Secretary may, on behalf of the Commonwealth, enter into an agreement with the approved provider, under which:

(a) amounts equal to the capital payments made in respect of the service are to be deducted from amounts of *residential care subsidy otherwise payable to the approved provider in respect of the service; and

(b) so far as amounts are so deducted, the approved provider ceases to be liable to the Commonwealth for repayment in respect of the capital payments.

Note: Entering into such an agreement may be a condition of the granting of *extra service status (see paragraph 32-8(5)(b)).

(3) However, only a proportion of the amounts equal to the capital payments made in respect of the service are to be deducted under the agreement if:

(a) *extra service status is granted only in respect of a *distinct part of the service; or

(b) some or all of the capital payments were made more than 5 years before the first of the deductions is to be made; or

(c) the circumstances (if any) specified in the Subsidy Principles apply.

The proportion is to be worked out in accordance with the Subsidy Principles.

(4) The agreement must provide for the deductions to be completed within 3 years after the making of the first deduction.

(5) In this section:

capital payment means:

- (a) a *residential care grant; or
- (b) a payment of a kind specified in the Subsidy Principles.

43-8 Non-compliance deductions

- (1) Subject to subsection (2), non-compliance deductions apply in respect of a residential care service if conditions specified in the Subsidy Principles, to which the allocation of the *places included in the service are subject under section 14-5 or 14-6, have not been met.
- (2) The Subsidy Principles may specify circumstances in which non-compliance deductions do not apply even if the conditions referred to in subsection (1) have not been met.
- (3) The Secretary must notify the approved provider conducting a residential care service if, in respect of a *payment period, non-compliance deductions apply in respect of the residential care service. The notice must be in writing and must set out why non-compliance deductions apply.
- (3A) A notice given under subsection (3) is not a legislative instrument.
- (4) The amount of a non-compliance deduction is the amount worked out in accordance with the Subsidy Principles.

Note: Non-compliance deductions do not affect the maximum fees payable by residents (see Division 58).

43-9 Recovery of overpayments

This Division does not affect the Commonwealth's right to recover overpayments under Part 6.5.

Division 44—What is the amount of residential care subsidy?

44-1 What this Division is about

Amounts of *residential care subsidy payable under Division 43 to an approved provider are worked out under this Division in respect of each residential care service. The amount in respect of a residential care service is determined by adding together amounts worked out, using the residential care subsidy calculator in section 44-2, in respect of individual care recipients in the service.

Table of Subdivisions

44-A	Working out the amount of residential care subsidy
44-B	The basic subsidy amount
44-C	Primary supplements
44-D	Reductions in subsidy
44-F	Other supplements

Subdivision 44-A—Working out the amount of residential care subsidy

44-2 Amount of residential care subsidy

- (1) The amount of *residential care subsidy payable to an approved provider for a residential care service in respect of a *payment period is the amount worked out by adding together the amounts of residential care subsidy for each care recipient:
 - (a) to whom the approved provider provided residential care through the residential care service during the period; and
 - (b) in respect of whom the approved provider was eligible for residential care subsidy during the period.

- (2) This is how to work out the amount of *residential care subsidy for a care recipient in respect of the *payment period.

Residential care subsidy calculator

- Step 1. Work out the *basic subsidy amount* using Subdivision 44-B.
- Step 2. Add to this amount the amounts of any *primary supplements* worked out using Subdivision 44-C.
- Step 3. Subtract the amounts of any *reductions in subsidy* worked out using Subdivision 44-D.
- Step 4. Add the amounts of any *other supplements* worked out using Subdivision 44-F.

The result is the *amount of residential care subsidy* for the care recipient in respect of the payment period.

Subdivision 44-B—The basic subsidy amount

44-3 The basic subsidy amount

- (1) The basic subsidy amount for the care recipient in respect of the *payment period is the sum of all the basic subsidy amounts for the days during the period on which the care recipient was provided with residential care through the residential care service in question.
- (2) The basic subsidy amount for a day is the amount determined by the Minister by legislative instrument.
- (3) The Minister may determine different amounts (including nil amounts) based on any one or more of the following:
- (a) the *classification levels for care recipients being provided with residential care;

- (b) whether the residential care being provided is *respite care;
 - (ca) whether a care recipient is on *extended hospital leave;
 - (cb) whether an appraisal of a care recipient's care needs is received after the end of the period mentioned in paragraph 26-1(a) or (b) (whichever is applicable);
 - (cc) whether a reappraisal of a care recipient's care needs is received after the end of the reappraisal period for the classification determined under section 27-2;
 - (e) any other matters specified in the Subsidy Principles;
 - (f) any other matters determined by the Minister.
- (4) The Minister must not determine a different amount for a day based on the care recipient being on *extended hospital leave that is less than half of the amount that would have been the basic subsidy amount if the care recipient had not been on extended hospital leave on that day.

Subdivision 44-C—Primary supplements

44-5 Primary supplements

- (1) The primary supplements for the care recipient are such of the following primary supplements as apply to the care recipient in respect of the *payment period:
- (a) the following primary supplements as set out in the Subsidy Principles:
 - (i) the respite supplement;
 - (ii) the oxygen supplement;
 - (iii) the enteral feeding supplement;
 - (iv) the dementia and severe behaviours supplement;
 - (b) any other primary supplement set out in the Subsidy Principles for the purposes of this paragraph.
- (2) The Subsidy Principles may specify, in respect of each primary supplement, the circumstances in which the supplement will apply to a care recipient in respect of a *payment period.

- (3) The Minister may determine by legislative instrument, in respect of each such supplement, the amount of the supplement, or the way in which the amount of the supplement is to be worked out.

Subdivision 44-D—Reductions in subsidy

44-17 Reductions in subsidy

The reductions in subsidy for the care recipient under step 3 of the residential care subsidy calculator in section 44-2 are such of the following reductions as apply to the care recipient in respect of the *payment period:

- (a) the adjusted subsidy reduction (see section 44-19);
- (b) the compensation payment reduction (see sections 44-20 and 44-20A);
- (c) the care subsidy reduction (see sections 44-21 and 44-23).

44-19 The adjusted subsidy reduction

- (1) The adjusted subsidy reduction for the care recipient in respect of the *payment period is the sum of all the adjusted subsidy reductions for days during the period on which:
 - (a) the care recipient is provided with residential care through the residential care service in question; and
 - (b) the residential care service, or the part of the residential care service through which the care is provided, is determined by the Minister in writing to be an adjusted subsidy residential care service.
- (1A) A determination made under paragraph (1)(b) is not a legislative instrument.
- (2) The adjusted subsidy reduction for a particular day is the amount determined by the Minister by legislative instrument.
- (3) The Minister may determine different amounts based on any matters determined by the Minister by legislative instrument.

44-20 The compensation payment reduction

- (1) The compensation payment reduction for the care recipient in respect of the *payment period is the sum of all compensation payment reductions for days during the period:
 - (a) on which the care recipient is provided with residential care through the residential care service in question; and
 - (b) that are covered by a compensation entitlement.
- (2) For the purposes of this section, a day is covered by a compensation entitlement if:
 - (a) the care recipient is entitled to compensation under a judgment, settlement or reimbursement arrangement; and
 - (b) the compensation takes into account the cost of providing residential care to the care recipient on that day; and
 - (c) the application of compensation payment reductions to the care recipient for preceding days has not resulted in reductions in subsidy that, in total, exceed or equal the part of the compensation that relates, or is to be treated under subsection (5) or (6) as relating, to future costs of providing residential care.
- (3) The compensation payment reduction for a particular day is an amount equal to the amount of *residential care subsidy that would be payable for the care recipient in respect of the *payment period if:
 - (a) the care recipient was provided with residential care on that day only; and
 - (b) this section and Subdivision 44-F did not apply.
- (4) However, if:
 - (a) the compensation payment reduction arises from a judgment or settlement that fixes the amount of compensation on the basis that liability should be apportioned between the care recipient and the compensation payer; and
 - (b) as a result, the amount of compensation is less than it would have been if liability had not been so apportioned; and

(c) the compensation is not paid in a lump sum;
the amount of the compensation payment reduction under subsection (3) is reduced by the proportion corresponding to the proportion of liability that is apportioned to the care recipient by the judgment or settlement.

- (5) If a care recipient is entitled to compensation under a judgment or settlement that does not take into account the future costs of providing residential care to the care recipient, the Secretary may, in accordance with the Subsidy Principles, determine:
- (a) that, for the purposes of this section, the judgment or settlement is to be treated as having taken into account the cost of providing that residential care; and
 - (b) the part of the compensation that, for the purposes of this section, is to be treated as relating to the future costs of providing residential care.

Note: Determinations are reviewable under Part 6.1.

- (6) If:
- (a) a care recipient is entitled to compensation under a settlement; and
 - (b) the settlement takes into account the future costs of providing residential care to the recipient; and
 - (c) the Secretary is satisfied that the settlement does not adequately take into account the future costs of providing residential care to the care recipient;
- the Secretary may, in accordance with the Subsidy Principles, determine the part of the compensation that, for the purposes of this section, is to be treated as relating to the future costs of providing residential care.

Note: Determinations are reviewable under Part 6.1.

- (7) A determination under subsection (5) or (6) must be in writing and notice of it must be given to the care recipient.
- (7A) A determination under subsection (5) or (6) is not a legislative instrument.

- (8) A reference in this section to the costs of providing residential care does not include a reference to an amount that is or may be payable as a *refundable deposit, except to the extent provided in the Subsidy Principles.
- (9) In this section, the following terms have the same meanings as in the *Health and Other Services (Compensation) Act 1995*:

compensation

compensation payer

judgment

reimbursement arrangement

settlement.

44-20A Secretary's powers if compensation information is not given

- (1) This section applies if:
 - (a) the Secretary believes on reasonable grounds that a care recipient is entitled to compensation under a judgement, settlement or reimbursement arrangement; and
 - (b) the Secretary does not have sufficient information to apply section 44-20 in relation to the compensation.
- (2) The Secretary may, by notice in writing given to a person, require the person to give information or produce a document that is in the person's custody, or under the person's control, if the Secretary believes on reasonable grounds that the information or document may be relevant to the application of section 44-20 in relation to the compensation.
- (3) The notice must specify:
 - (a) how the person is to give the information or produce the document; and
 - (b) the period within which the person is to give the information or produce the document; and
 - (c) the effect of subsection (4).

Note: Sections 28A and 29 of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901* (which deal with service of documents) apply to notice given under this section.

- (4) If the information or document is not given or produced within the specified period, the Secretary may determine compensation payment reductions for the care recipient.

Note: Decisions to determine compensation payment reductions under this section are reviewable under Part 6.1.

- (5) The compensation payment reductions must be determined in accordance with the Subsidy Principles.

44-21 The care subsidy reduction

- (1) The *care subsidy reduction* for the care recipient in respect of the *payment period is the sum of all the care subsidy reductions for days during the period on which the care recipient is provided with residential care through the residential care service in question.
- (2) Subject to this section and section 44-23, the care subsidy reduction for a particular day is worked out as follows:

Care subsidy reduction calculator

Step 1. Work out the *means tested amount* for the care recipient (see section 44-22).

Step 2. Subtract the *maximum accommodation supplement amount* for the day (see subsection (6)) from the means tested amount.

Step 3. If the amount worked out under step 2 does not exceed zero, the *care subsidy reduction* is zero.

Step 4. If the amount worked out under step 2 exceeds zero but not the sum of the following, the *care subsidy reduction* is the amount worked out under step 2:

- (a) the basic subsidy amount for the care recipient;
- (b) all primary supplement amounts for the care recipient.

Step 5. If the amount worked out under step 2 exceeds the sum of the following, the *care subsidy reduction* is that sum:

- (a) the basic subsidy amount for the care recipient;
- (b) all primary supplement amounts for the care recipient.

- (3) If the care recipient has not provided sufficient information about the care recipient's income and assets for the care recipient's means tested amount to be determined, the *care subsidy reduction* is the sum of the basic subsidy and primary supplement amounts for the care recipient.
- (4) If, apart from this subsection, the sum of all the *combined care subsidy reductions made for the care recipient during a *start-date year for the care recipient would exceed the annual cap applying at the time for the care recipient, the *care subsidy reduction* for the remainder of the start-date year is zero.
- (5) If, apart from this subsection, the sum of all the previous *combined care subsidy reductions made for the care recipient would exceed the lifetime cap applying at the time, the *care subsidy reduction* for the remainder of the care recipient's life is zero.
- (6) The *maximum accommodation supplement amount* for a day is the highest of the amounts determined by the Minister by legislative instrument as the amounts of accommodation supplement payable for residential care services for that day.

- (7) The **annual cap**, for the care recipient, is the amount determined by the Minister by legislative instrument for the class of care recipients of which the care recipient is a member.
- (8) The **lifetime cap** is the amount determined by the Minister by legislative instrument.

44-22 Working out the means tested amount

- (1) The **means tested amount** for the care recipient is worked out as follows:

Means tested amount calculator

Work out the **income tested amount** using steps 1 to 4:

- Step 1. Work out the care recipient's *total assessable income on a yearly basis using section 44-24.
- Step 2. Work out the care recipient's *total assessable income free area using section 44-26.
- Step 3. If the care recipient's total assessable income does not exceed the care recipient's total assessable income free area, the **income tested amount** is zero.
- Step 4. If the care recipient's *total assessable income exceeds the care recipient's total assessable income free area, the **income tested amount** is 50% of that excess divided by 364.

Work out the **per day asset tested amount** using steps 5 to 10:

- Step 5. Work out the value of the care recipient's assets using section 44-26A.
- Step 6. If the value of the care recipient's assets does not exceed the **asset free area**, the **asset tested amount** is zero.

Step 7. If the value of the care recipient's assets exceeds the **asset free area** but not the **first asset threshold**, the **asset tested amount** is 17.5% of the excess.

Step 8. If the value of the care recipient's assets exceeds the first asset threshold but not the **second asset threshold**, the **asset tested amount** is the sum of the following:

- (a) 1% of the excess;
- (b) 17.5% of the difference between the asset free area and the first asset threshold.

Step 9. If the value of the care recipient's assets exceeds the second asset threshold, the **asset tested amount** is the sum of the following:

- (a) 2% of the excess;
- (b) 1% of the difference between the first asset threshold and the second asset threshold;
- (c) 17.5% of the difference between the asset free area and the first asset threshold.

Step 10. The **per day asset tested amount** is the asset tested amount divided by 364.

The **means tested amount** is the sum of the income tested amount and the per day asset tested amount.

- (2) The **asset free area** is:
- (a) the amount equal to 2.25 times the *basic age pension amount; or
 - (b) such other amount as is calculated in accordance with the Subsidy Principles.

- (3) The *first asset threshold* and the *second asset threshold* are the amounts determined by the Minister by legislative instrument.

44-23 Care subsidy reduction taken to be zero in some circumstances

- (1) The care subsidy reduction in respect of the care recipient is taken to be zero for each day, during the *payment period, on which one or more of the following applies:
 - (a) the care recipient was provided with *respite care;
 - (b) a determination was in force under subsection (2) in relation to the care recipient;
 - (c) the care recipient was included in a class of people specified in the Subsidy Principles.

- (2) The Secretary may, in accordance with the Subsidy Principles, determine that the care subsidy reduction in respect of the care recipient is to be taken to be zero.

Note: Refusals to make determinations are reviewable under Part 6.1.

- (3) The determination ceases to be in force at the end of the period (if any) specified in the determination.

Note: Decisions specifying periods are reviewable under Part 6.1.

- (4) In deciding whether to make a determination, the Secretary must have regard to the matters specified in the Subsidy Principles.

- (5) Application may be made to the Secretary, in the form approved by the Secretary, for a determination under subsection (2) in respect of a care recipient. The application may be made by:

- (a) the care recipient; or
- (b) an approved provider that is providing, or is to provide, residential care to the care recipient.

- (6) The Secretary must notify the care recipient and the approved provider, in writing, of the Secretary's decision on whether to make the determination. The notice must be given:

- (a) if an application for a determination was made under subsection (5)—within 28 days after the application was made, or, if the Secretary requested further information in relation to the application, within 28 days after receiving the information; or
 - (b) if such an application was not made—within 28 days after the decision is made.
- (7) A determination under subsection (2) is not a legislative instrument.

44-24 The care recipient's *total assessable income*

- (1) If the care recipient is not entitled to an *income support payment, his or her ***total assessable income*** is the amount the Secretary determines to be the amount that would be worked out as the care recipient's ordinary income for the purpose of applying Module E of Pension Rate Calculator A at the end of section 1064 of the *Social Security Act 1991*.

Note: Determinations are reviewable under Part 6.1.

- (2) If the care recipient is entitled to a *service pension, his or her ***total assessable income*** is the sum of:
- (a) the amount of the care recipient's service pension reduced by the amount worked out under subsection 5GA(3) of the *Veterans' Entitlements Act 1986* to be the care recipient's minimum pension supplement amount; and
 - (b) the amount the Secretary determines to be the amount that would be worked out as the care recipient's ordinary/adjusted income for the purpose of applying Module E of the Rate Calculator in Schedule 6 to the *Veterans' Entitlements Act 1986*.

Note: Determinations are reviewable under Part 6.1.

- (3) If the care recipient is entitled to an *income support supplement, his or her ***total assessable income*** is the sum of:

- (a) the amount of the care recipient's income support supplement reduced by the amount worked out under subsection 5GA(3) of the *Veterans' Entitlements Act 1986* to be the care recipient's minimum pension supplement amount; and
- (b) the amount the Secretary determines to be the amount that would be worked out as the care recipient's ordinary/adjusted income for the purpose of applying Module E of the Rate Calculator in Schedule 6 to the *Veterans' Entitlements Act 1986*.

Note: Determinations are reviewable under Part 6.1.

(3A) If the care recipient is entitled to a *veteran payment, his or her ***total assessable income*** is the sum of:

- (a) the amount of the care recipient's veteran payment reduced by the amount worked out under subsection 5GA(3) of the *Veterans' Entitlements Act 1986* to be the care recipient's minimum pension supplement amount; and
- (b) the amount the Secretary determines to be the amount that would be worked out as the care recipient's ordinary/adjusted income for the purpose of applying Module E of the Rate Calculator in Schedule 6 to the *Veterans' Entitlements Act 1986*.

Note: Determinations are reviewable under Part 6.1.

(4) If the care recipient is entitled to an *income support payment (other than a *service pension, an *income support supplement or a *veteran payment), his or her ***total assessable income*** is the sum of:

- (a) the amount of the care recipient's income support payment reduced by, if the payment is an income support payment within the meaning of subsection 23(1) of the *Social Security Act 1991*, the amount worked out under subsection 20A(4) of that Act to be the care recipient's minimum pension supplement amount; and
- (b) the amount the Secretary determines to be the amount that would be worked out as the care recipient's ordinary income for the purpose of applying Module E of Pension Rate

Calculator A at the end of section 1064 of the *Social Security Act 1991*.

Note: Determinations are reviewable under Part 6.1.

- (4A) However, the reduction referred to in paragraph (4)(a) does not apply if:
- (a) the care recipient's income support payment is special benefit or youth allowance under the *Social Security Act 1991*; or
 - (b) the care recipient has not reached pension age (within the meaning of subsections 23(5A), (5B), (5C) and (5D) of that Act) and the rate of the care recipient's income support payment is worked out in accordance with the Rate Calculator at the end of section 1066A, 1067L, 1068, 1068A or 1068B of that Act.
- (5) The Subsidy Principles may specify amounts that are to be taken, in relation to specified kinds of care recipients, to be excluded from determinations under subsection (1) or paragraph (2)(b), (3)(b), (3A)(b) or (4)(b).
- (6) For the purpose of making a determination under subsection (1) or paragraph (4)(b) of the amount that would be worked out as the care recipient's ordinary income for the purpose referred to in that subsection or paragraph, the relevant provisions of the *Social Security Act 1991* apply as if:
- (a) paragraph 8(8)(zc) of that Act were omitted; and
 - (b) section 1176 of that Act were omitted; and
 - (c) any other provision of the social security law (within the meaning of the *Social Security Act 1991*) were omitted:
 - (i) that has the direct or indirect effect of excluding an amount from a person's ordinary income (within the meaning of that Act); and
 - (ii) that is specified in the Subsidy Principles.

Note: The effect of this subsection is that certain amounts that would not be included when working out a person's ordinary income under the *Social Security Act 1991* will be included for the purposes of working out a care recipient's total assessable income under this section.

- (7) For the purpose of making a determination under paragraph (2)(b), (3)(b) or (3A)(b) of the amount that would be worked out as the care recipient's ordinary/adjusted income for the purpose referred to in the relevant paragraph, the relevant provisions of the *Veterans' Entitlements Act 1986* apply as if:
- (a) section 59X of that Act were omitted; and
 - (b) any other provision of the *Veterans' Entitlements Act 1986* were omitted:
 - (i) that has the direct or indirect effect of excluding an amount from a person's ordinary/adjusted income (within the meaning of that Act); and
 - (ii) that is specified in the Subsidy Principles.

Note: The effect of this subsection is that certain amounts that would not be included when working out a person's ordinary/adjusted income under the *Veterans' Entitlements Act 1986* will be included for the purposes of working out a care recipient's total assessable income under this section.

- (8) The Secretary may, by notice in writing, request one or more of the following:
- (a) the care recipient;
 - (b) a person acting for or on behalf of the care recipient;
 - (c) any other person whom the Secretary believes has information that would assist the Secretary in making the determination;

to give, within the period specified in the notice, to the Secretary such information as is specified in the notice for the purposes of making the determination.

Note: A person is not obliged to provide the information.

- (9) A determination under subsection (1) or paragraph (2)(b), (3)(b), (3A)(b) or (4)(b) takes effect on the day specified by the Secretary. The day may be earlier than the day on which the determination is made.

- (10) The Secretary must notify, in writing, the care recipient of any determination under subsection (1) or paragraph (2)(b), (3)(b), (3A)(b) or (4)(b).
- (11) The notice must include such matters as are specified in the Subsidy Principles.
- (12) A determination made under subsection (1) or paragraph (2)(b), (3)(b), (3A)(b) or (4)(b) is not a legislative instrument.

44-26 The care recipient's *total assessable income free area*

The *total assessable income free area* for a care recipient is the sum of:

- (a) the amount worked out by applying point 1064-B1 of Pension Rate Calculator A at the end of section 1064 of the *Social Security Act 1991*; and
- (b) the amount worked out under point 1064-BA4 of Pension Rate Calculator A at the end of section 1064 of the *Social Security Act 1991*; and
- (c) the amount worked out by applying point 1064-E4 of Pension Rate Calculator A at the end of section 1064 of the *Social Security Act 1991*.

44-26A The value of a person's assets

- (1) Subject to this section, the value of a person's assets for the purposes of section 44-22 is to be worked out in accordance with the Subsidy Principles.
- (2) If a person who is receiving a *service pension, an *income support supplement or a *veteran payment has an income stream (within the meaning of the *Veterans' Entitlements Act 1986*) that was purchased on or after 20 September 2007, the value of the person's assets:
 - (a) is taken to include the amount that the Secretary determines to be the value of that income stream that would be included in the value of the person's assets if Subdivision A of

Division 11 of Part IIIB of the *Veterans' Entitlements Act 1986* applied for the purposes of this Act; and

- (b) is taken to exclude the amount that the Secretary determines to be the value of that income stream that would not be included in the value of the person's assets if Subdivision A of Division 11 of Part IIIB of the *Veterans' Entitlements Act 1986* applied for the purposes of this Act.
- (3) If a person who is not receiving a *service pension, an *income support supplement or a *veteran payment has an income stream (within the meaning of the *Social Security Act 1991*) that was purchased on or after 20 September 2007, the value of the person's assets:
- (a) is taken to include the amount that the Secretary determines to be the value of that income stream that would be included in the value of the person's assets if Division 1 of Part 3.12 of the *Social Security Act 1991* applied for the purposes of this Act; and
 - (b) is taken to exclude the amount that the Secretary determines to be the value of that income stream that would not be included in the value of the person's assets if Division 1 of Part 3.12 of the *Social Security Act 1991* applied for the purposes of this Act.
- (4) The value of a person's assets is taken to include the amount that the Secretary determines to be the amount:
- (a) if the person is receiving a *service pension, an *income support supplement or a *veteran payment—that would be included in the value of the person's assets if Subdivisions B and BB of Division 11 and Subdivision H of Division 11A of Part IIIB of the *Veterans' Entitlements Act 1986* applied for the purposes of this Act; and
 - (b) otherwise—that would be included in the value of the person's assets if Division 2 of Part 3.12 and Division 8 of Part 3.18 of the *Social Security Act 1991* applied for the purposes of this Act.

Note 1: Subdivisions B and BB of Division 11 of Part IIIB of the *Veterans' Entitlements Act 1986*, and Division 2 of Part 3.12 of the *Social Security Act 1991*, deal with disposal of assets.

Note 2: Subdivision H of Division 11A of Part IIIB of the *Veterans' Entitlements Act 1986*, and Division 8 of Part 3.18 of the *Social Security Act 1991*, deal with the attribution to individuals of assets of private companies and private trusts.

- (5) If a person has paid a *refundable deposit, the value of the person's assets is taken to include the amount of the *refundable deposit balance.
- (6) In working out the value at a particular time of the assets of a person who is or was a *homeowner, disregard the value of a home that, at the time, was occupied by:
- (a) the *partner or a *dependent child of the person; or
 - (b) a carer of the person who:
 - (i) had occupied the home for the past 2 years; and
 - (ii) was eligible to receive an *income support payment at the time; or
 - (c) a *close relation of the person who:
 - (i) had occupied the home for the past 5 years; and
 - (ii) was eligible to receive an *income support payment at the time.
- (7) In working out the value at a particular time of the assets of a person who is or was a *homeowner, disregard the value of a home to the extent that it exceeded the *maximum home value in force at that time.
- (8) The value of the assets of a person who is a *member of a couple is taken to be 50% of the sum of:
- (a) the value of the person's assets; and
 - (b) the value of the assets of the person's *partner.

- (9) A reference to the value of the assets of a person is, in relation to an asset owned by the person jointly or in common with one or more other people, a reference to the value of the person's interest in the asset.
- (10) A determination under paragraph (2)(a), (2)(b), (3)(a) or (3)(b) or subsection (4) is not a legislative instrument.

44-26B Definitions relating to the value of a person's assets

- (1) In section 44-26A, and in this section:

child: without limiting who is a child of a person for the purposes of this section and section 44-26A, each of the following is the **child** of a person:

- (a) a stepchild or an adopted child of the person;
- (b) someone who would be the stepchild of the person except that the person is not legally married to the person's partner;
- (c) someone who is a child of the person within the meaning of the *Family Law Act 1975*;
- (d) someone included in a class of persons specified for the purposes of this paragraph in the Subsidy Principles.

close relation, in relation to a person, means:

- (a) a parent of the person; or
- (b) a sister, brother, child or grandchild of the person; or
- (c) a person included in a class of persons specified in the Subsidy Principles.

Note: See also subsection (5).

dependent child has the meaning given by subsection (2).

homeowner has the meaning given by the Subsidy Principles.

maximum home value means the amount determined by the Minister by legislative instrument.

member of a couple means:

- (a) a person who is legally married to another person, and is not living separately and apart from the person on a permanent basis; or
- (b) a person whose relationship with another person (whether of the same sex or a different sex) is registered under a law of a State or Territory prescribed for the purposes of section 2E of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901* as a kind of relationship prescribed for the purposes of that section, and who is not living separately and apart from the other person on a permanent basis; or
- (c) a person who lives with another person (whether of the same sex or a different sex) in a de facto relationship, although not legally married to the other person.

parent: without limiting who is a parent of a person for the purposes of this section and section 44-26A, someone is the ***parent*** of a person if the person is his or her child because of the definition of ***child*** in this section.

partner, in relation to a person, means the other *member of a couple of which the person is also a member.

- (2) A young person (see subsection (3)) is a ***dependent child*** of a person (the ***adult***) if:
 - (a) the adult:
 - (i) is legally responsible (whether alone or jointly with another person) for the day-to-day care, welfare and development of the young person; or
 - (ii) is under a legal obligation to provide financial support in respect of the young person; and
 - (b) in a subparagraph (a)(ii) case—the adult is not included in a class of people specified for the purposes of this paragraph in the Subsidy Principles; and
 - (c) the young person is not:
 - (i) in full-time employment; or

- (ii) in receipt of a social security pension (within the meaning of the *Social Security Act 1991*) or a social security benefit (within the meaning of that Act); or
 - (iii) included in a class of people specified in the Subsidy Principles.
- (3) A reference in subsection (2) to a **young person** is a reference to any of the following:
 - (a) a person under 16 years of age;
 - (b) a person who:
 - (i) has reached 16 years of age, but is under 25 years of age; and
 - (ii) is receiving full-time education at a school, college or university;
 - (c) a person included in a class of people specified in the Subsidy Principles.
- (4) The reference in paragraph (2)(a) to care does not have the meaning given in the Dictionary in Schedule 1.
- (5) For the purposes of paragraph (b) of the definition of **close relation** in subsection (1), if one person is the child of another person because of the definition of **child** in this section, relationships traced to or through the person are to be determined on the basis that the person is the child of the other person.

44-26C Determination of value of person's assets

Making determinations

- (1) The Secretary must determine the value, at the time specified in the determination, of a person's assets in accordance with section 44-26A, if the person:
 - (a) applies in the approved form for the determination; and
 - (b) gives the Secretary sufficient information to make the determination.

The time specified must be at or before the determination is made.

Note 1: Determinations are reviewable under Part 6.1.

Note 2: An application can be made under this section for the purposes of section 52J-5: see subsection 52J-5(3).

Giving notice of the determination

- (2) Within 14 days after making the determination, the Secretary must give the person a copy of the determination.

When the determination is in force

- (3) The determination is in force for the period specified in, or worked out under, the determination.
- (4) However, the Secretary may by written instrument revoke the determination if he or she is satisfied that it is incorrect. The determination ceases to be in force on a day specified in the instrument (which may be before the instrument is made).

Note: Revocations of determinations are reviewable under Part 6.1.

- (5) Within 14 days after revoking the determination, the Secretary must give written notice of the revocation and the day the determination ceases being in force to:
 - (a) the person; and
 - (b) if the Secretary is aware that the person has given an approved provider a copy of the determination—the approved provider.
- (6) A determination made under subsection (1) is not a legislative instrument.

Subdivision 44-F—Other supplements

44-27 Other supplements

- (1) The other supplements for the care recipient under step 4 of the residential care subsidy calculator in section 44-2 are such of the following supplements as apply to the care recipient in respect of the *payment period:

- (a) the accommodation supplement (see section 44-28);
 - (b) the hardship supplement (see section 44-30);
 - (c) any other supplement set out in the Subsidy Principles for the purposes of this paragraph.
- (2) The Subsidy Principles may specify, in respect of each other supplement set out for the purposes of paragraph (1)(c), the circumstances in which the supplement will apply to a care recipient in respect of a *payment period.
- (3) The Minister may determine by legislative instrument, in respect of each such supplement, the amount of the supplement, or the way in which the amount of the supplement is to be worked out.

44-28 The accommodation supplement

- (1) The *accommodation supplement* for the care recipient in respect of the *payment period is the sum of all the accommodation supplements for the days during the period on which:
- (a) the care recipient was provided with residential care (other than *respite care) through the *residential care service in question; and
 - (b) the care recipient was eligible for accommodation supplement.
- (2) The care recipient is eligible for *accommodation supplement on a particular day if:
- (a) on that day:
 - (i) the care recipient's *classification level is not the lowest applicable classification level; and
 - (iii) the residential care provided to the care recipient is not provided on an extra service basis; and
 - (b) on the day (the *entry day*) on which the care recipient entered the residential care service, the care recipient's means tested amount was less than the maximum accommodation supplement amount for the entry day.

- (3) The care recipient is also eligible for *accommodation supplement on a particular day if, on that day, a *financial hardship determination under section 52K-1 is in force for the person.
- (4) The *accommodation supplement for a particular day is the amount:
 - (a) determined by the Minister by legislative instrument; or
 - (b) worked out in accordance with a method determined by the Minister by legislative instrument.
- (5) The Minister may determine different amounts (including nil amounts) or methods based on any one or more of the following:
 - (a) the income of a care recipient;
 - (b) the value of assets held by a care recipient;
 - (c) the status of the building in which the residential care service is provided;
 - (d) any other matter specified in the Subsidy Principles.

44-30 The hardship supplement

- (1) The hardship supplement for the care recipient in respect of the *payment period is the sum of all the hardship supplements for the days during the period on which:
 - (a) the care recipient was provided with residential care through the residential care service in question; and
 - (b) the care recipient was eligible for a hardship supplement.
- (2) The care recipient is eligible for a hardship supplement on a particular day if:
 - (a) the Subsidy Principles specify one or more classes of care recipients to be care recipients for whom paying a daily amount of resident fees of more than the amount specified in the Principles would cause financial hardship; and
 - (b) on that day, the care recipient is included in such a class.The specified amount may be nil.

- (3) The care recipient is also eligible for a hardship supplement on a particular day if a determination is in force under section 44-31 in relation to the care recipient.
- (5) The hardship supplement for a particular day is the amount:
 - (a) determined by the Minister by legislative instrument; or
 - (b) worked out in accordance with a method determined by the Minister by legislative instrument.
- (6) The Minister may determine different amounts (including nil amounts) or methods based on any matters determined by the Minister by legislative instrument.

44-31 Determining cases of financial hardship

- (1) The Secretary may, in accordance with the Subsidy Principles, determine that the care recipient is eligible for a hardship supplement if the Secretary is satisfied that paying a daily amount of resident fees of more than the amount specified in the determination would cause the care recipient financial hardship.

Note: Refusals to make determinations are reviewable under Part 6.1.

- (2) In deciding whether to make a determination under this section, and in determining the specified amount, the Secretary must have regard to the matters (if any) specified in the Subsidy Principles. The specified amount may be nil.
- (3) A determination under this section ceases to be in force at the end of a specified period, or on the occurrence of a specified event, if the determination so provides.

Note: Decisions to specify periods or events are reviewable under Part 6.1.

- (4) Application may be made to the Secretary, in the form approved by the Secretary, for a determination under this section. The application may be made by:
 - (a) the care recipient; or
 - (b) an approved provider who is providing, or is to provide, residential care to the care recipient.

- (5) If the Secretary needs further information to determine the application, the Secretary may give to the applicant a notice requesting the applicant to give the further information:
 - (a) within 28 days after receiving the notice; or
 - (b) within such other period as is specified in the notice.
- (6) The application is taken to have been withdrawn if the information is not given within whichever of those periods applies. The notice must contain a statement setting out the effect of this subsection.

Note: The period for giving the further information can be extended—see section 96-7.

- (7) The Secretary must notify the care recipient and the approved provider, in writing, of the Secretary's decision on whether to make the determination. The notice must be given:
 - (a) within 28 days after receiving the application; or
 - (b) if the Secretary has requested further information under subsection (5)—within 28 days after receiving the information.
- (8) If the Secretary makes the determination, the notice must set out:
 - (a) any period at the end of which; or
 - (b) any event on the occurrence of which;the determination will cease to be in force.
- (9) A determination under subsection (1) is not a legislative instrument.

44-32 Revoking determinations of financial hardship

- (1) The Secretary may, in accordance with the Subsidy Principles, revoke a determination under section 44-31.

Note: Revocations of determinations are reviewable under Part 6.1.
- (2) Before deciding to revoke the determination, the Secretary must notify the care recipient and the approved provider concerned that revocation is being considered.

- (3) The notice must be in writing and must:
 - (a) invite the care recipient and the approved provider to make submissions, in writing, to the Secretary within 28 days after receiving the notice; and
 - (b) inform them that if no submissions are made within that period, the revocation takes effect on the day after the last day for making submissions.
- (4) In making the decision whether to revoke the determination, the Secretary must consider any submissions received within the period for making submissions. The Secretary must make the decision within 28 days after the end of that period.
- (5) The Secretary must notify, in writing, the care recipient and the approved provider of the decision.
- (6) The notice must be given to the care recipient and the approved provider within 28 days after the end of the period for making submissions.
- (7) If the notice is not given within that period, the Secretary is taken to have decided not to revoke the determination.
- (8) A revocation has effect:
 - (a) if the care recipient and the approved provider received notice under subsection (5) on the same day—the day after that day; or
 - (b) if they received the notice on different days—the day after the later of those days.

Part 3.2—Home care subsidy

Division 45—Introduction

45-1 What this Part is about

The *home care subsidy is a payment by the Commonwealth to approved providers for providing home care to care recipients. However, any *unspent home care amount (which may include home care subsidy) of a care recipient must be dealt with by an approved provider in accordance with the User Rights Principles.

Table of Divisions

45	Introduction
46	Who is eligible for home care subsidy?
47	On what basis is home care subsidy paid?
48	What is the amount of home care subsidy?

45-2 The Subsidy Principles

*Home care subsidy is also dealt with in the Subsidy Principles. Provisions of this Part indicate when a particular matter is or may be dealt with in these Principles.

Note: The Subsidy Principles are made by the Minister under section 96-1.

45-3 Meaning of *home care*

- (1) *Home care* is care consisting of a package of personal care services and other personal assistance provided to a person who is not being provided with residential care.
- (2) The Subsidy Principles may specify care that:
 - (a) constitutes home care for the purposes of this Act; or

(b) does not constitute home care for the purposes of this Act.

Division 46—Who is eligible for home care subsidy?

46-1 Eligibility for home care subsidy

- (1) An approved provider is eligible for *home care subsidy in respect of a day if the Secretary is satisfied that:
 - (a) the approval of the approved provider is in respect of home care; and
 - (b) on that day there is in force a *home care agreement under which a care recipient approved under Part 2.3 in respect of home care is to be provided with home care by the approved provider through a home care service; and
 - (c) the home care service is a notified home care service; and
 - (d) the care recipient is a *prioritised home care recipient; and
 - (e) on that day the approved provider provides the care recipient with such home care (if any) as is required under the home care agreement; and
 - (f) the approved provider has agreed in the claim relating to the day to deal with the care recipient's *unspent home care amount in accordance with the User Rights Principles.

Note: Eligibility may also be affected by Division 7 (relating to a person's approval as a provider of *aged care services) or Division 20 (relating to a person's approval as a recipient of home care).

- (2) For the purposes of paragraph (1)(c), a home care service is a ***notified home care service*** if the approved provider has notified the Secretary of the information required by section 9-1A in relation to the home care service.

46-2 Suspension of home care services

- (1) A care recipient who is being provided with home care by an approved provider in accordance with a *home care agreement may request the approved provider to suspend, on a temporary basis, the provision of that home care, commencing on a date specified in the request.

- (2) The approved provider must comply with the request.
- (3) The Subsidy Principles may specify requirements relating to the suspension, on a temporary basis, of home care.

46-4 Notice of refusal to pay home care subsidy

- (1) If:
 - (a) an approved provider has claimed *home care subsidy in respect of a person; and
 - (b) the approved provider is not eligible for home care subsidy in respect of that person;the Secretary must, within 28 days after receiving the claim, notify the approved provider in writing accordingly.
- (2) A notice given under subsection (1) is not a legislative instrument.

Division 47—On what basis is home care subsidy paid?

47-1 Payability of home care subsidy

- (1) *Home care subsidy is payable by the Commonwealth to an approved provider in respect of each *payment period (see section 47-2) during which the approved provider is eligible under section 46-1.
 - (1A) However, *home care subsidy is not payable:
 - (a) in respect of any days during a *payment period on which the approved provider is not eligible; or
 - (b) in respect of a payment period if the approved provider has not given to the Secretary, under section 47-4, a claim in respect of the payment period.
- (2) *Home care subsidy is separately payable by the Commonwealth in respect of each home care service through which an approved provider provides home care.

47-2 Meaning of *payment period*

A *payment period* is:

- (a) a calendar month; or
- (b) such other period as is set out in the Subsidy Principles.

47-4 Claims for home care subsidy

For the purpose of obtaining payment of *home care subsidy in respect of a home care service through which an approved provider provides home care, the approved provider must, as soon as practicable after the end of each *payment period, give to the Secretary:

- (a) a claim, in the form approved by the Secretary, for home care subsidy that is, or may become, payable in respect of the service for that payment period; and

- (b) any information relating to the claim that is stated in the form to be required, or that the Secretary requests.

47-4A Variations of claims for home care subsidy

- (1) An approved provider may vary the claim made in respect of a *payment period within:
 - (a) 2 years after the end of that payment period; or
 - (b) such longer period as is determined in respect of the claim by the Secretary.
- (2) In determining a longer period for the purposes of paragraph (1)(b), the Secretary must be satisfied that a variation is required:
 - (a) due to an administrative error made by the Commonwealth or an agent of the Commonwealth; or
 - (b) because the Commonwealth or an agent of the Commonwealth considers that the circumstances of a care recipient are different from those on the basis of which subsidy was claimed.

Note: Determinations of periods under paragraph (1)(b) are reviewable under Part 6.1.

- (3) A determination made under paragraph (1)(b) is not a legislative instrument.

47-5 Recovery of overpayments

This Division does not affect the Commonwealth's right to recover overpayments under Part 6.5.

Division 48—What is the amount of home care subsidy?

48-1 Amount of home care subsidy

- (1) The amount of *home care subsidy payable to an approved provider for a home care service in respect of a *payment period is the amount worked out by adding together the amounts of home care subsidy for each care recipient:
 - (a) in respect of whom there is in force a *home care agreement for provision of home care provided through the service during the period; and
 - (b) in respect of whom the approved provider was eligible for home care subsidy during the period.
- (2) This is how to work out the amount of *home care subsidy for a care recipient in respect of the *payment period.

Home care subsidy calculator

- Step 1. Work out the *basic subsidy amount* using section 48-2.
- Step 2. Add to this amount the amounts of any *primary supplements* worked out using section 48-3.
- Step 3. Subtract the amounts of any *reductions in subsidy* worked out using section 48-4.
- Step 4. Add the amounts of any *other supplements* worked out using section 48-9.

The result is the *amount of home care subsidy* for the care recipient in respect of the *payment period.

48-2 The basic subsidy amount

- (1) The *basic subsidy amount* for the care recipient in respect of the *payment period is the sum of all the basic subsidy amounts for the days during the period on which the care recipient was provided with home care through the home care service in question.
- (2) The basic subsidy amount for a day is the amount determined by the Minister by legislative instrument.
- (3) The Minister may determine different amounts (including nil amounts) based on any one or more of the following:
 - (a) the levels for care recipients being provided with home care;
 - (b) any other matters specified in the Subsidy Principles;
 - (c) any other matters determined by the Minister.

48-3 Primary supplements

- (1) The *primary supplements* for the care recipient under step 2 of the home care subsidy calculator are such of the following primary supplements as apply to the care recipient in respect of the *payment period:
 - (a) the following primary supplements as set out in the Subsidy Principles:
 - (i) the oxygen supplement;
 - (ii) the enteral feeding supplement;
 - (iii) the dementia and cognition supplement;
 - (iv) the veterans' supplement;
 - (b) any other primary supplement set out in the Subsidy Principles for the purposes of this paragraph.
- (2) The Subsidy Principles may specify, in respect of each primary supplement, the circumstances in which the supplement will apply to a care recipient in respect of a *payment period.
- (3) The Minister may determine by legislative instrument, in respect of each such supplement, the amount of the supplement, or the way in which the amount of the supplement is to be worked out.

48-4 Reductions in subsidy

The *reductions in subsidy* for the care recipient under step 3 of the home care subsidy calculator are such of the following reductions as apply to the care recipient in respect of the *payment period:

- (a) the compensation payment reduction (see sections 48-5 and 48-6);
- (b) the care subsidy reduction (see sections 48-7 and 48-8).

48-5 The compensation payment reduction

- (1) The *compensation payment reduction* for the care recipient in respect of the *payment period is the sum of all compensation payment reductions for days during the period:
 - (a) on which the care recipient is provided with home care through the home care service in question; and
 - (b) that are covered by a compensation entitlement.
- (2) For the purposes of this section, a day is covered by a compensation entitlement if:
 - (a) the care recipient is entitled to compensation under a judgement, settlement or reimbursement arrangement; and
 - (b) the compensation takes into account the cost of providing home care to the care recipient on that day; and
 - (c) the application of compensation payment reductions to the care recipient for preceding days has not resulted in reductions in subsidy that, in total, exceed or equal the part of the compensation that relates, or is to be treated under subsection (5) or (6) as relating, to future costs of providing home care.
- (3) The compensation payment reduction for a particular day is an amount equal to the amount of *home care subsidy that would be payable for the care recipient in respect of the *payment period if:
 - (a) the care recipient was provided with home care on that day only; and
 - (b) this section and sections 48-9 and 48-10 did not apply.

- (4) However, if:
- (a) the compensation payment reduction arises from a judgement or settlement that fixes the amount of compensation on the basis that liability should be apportioned between the care recipient and the compensation payer; and
 - (b) as a result, the amount of compensation is less than it would have been if liability had not been so apportioned; and
 - (c) the compensation is not paid in a lump sum;
- the amount of the compensation payment reduction under subsection (3) is reduced by the proportion corresponding to the proportion of liability that is apportioned to the care recipient by the judgement or settlement.
- (5) If a care recipient is entitled to compensation under a judgement or settlement that does not take into account the future costs of providing home care to the care recipient, the Secretary may, in accordance with the Subsidy Principles, determine:
- (a) that, for the purposes of this section, the judgement or settlement is to be treated as having taken into account the cost of providing that home care; and
 - (b) the part of the compensation that, for the purposes of this section, is to be treated as relating to the future costs of providing home care.

Note: Determinations are reviewable under Part 6.1.

- (6) If:
- (a) a care recipient is entitled to compensation under a settlement; and
 - (b) the settlement takes into account the future costs of providing home care to the recipient; and
 - (c) the Secretary is satisfied that the settlement does not adequately take into account the future costs of providing home care to the care recipient;
- the Secretary may, in accordance with the Subsidy Principles, determine the part of the compensation that, for the purposes of

this section, is to be treated as relating to the future costs of providing home care.

Note: Determinations are reviewable under Part 6.1.

- (7) A determination under subsection (5) or (6) must be in writing and notice of it must be given to the care recipient.
- (8) A determination under subsection (5) or (6) is not a legislative instrument.
- (9) In this section, the following terms have the same meanings as in the *Health and Other Services (Compensation) Act 1995*:

compensation

compensation payer

judgement

reimbursement arrangement

settlement

48-6 Secretary's powers if compensation information is not given

- (1) This section applies if:
 - (a) the Secretary believes on reasonable grounds that a care recipient is entitled to compensation under a judgement, settlement or reimbursement arrangement; and
 - (b) the Secretary does not have sufficient information to apply section 48-5 in relation to the compensation.
- (2) The Secretary may, by notice in writing given to a person, require the person to give information or produce a document that is in the person's custody, or under the person's control, if the Secretary believes on reasonable grounds that the information or document may be relevant to the application of section 48-5 in relation to the compensation.
- (3) The notice must specify:

- (a) how the person is to give the information or produce the document; and
- (b) the period within which the person is to give the information or produce the document.

Note: Sections 28A and 29 of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901* (which deal with service of documents) apply to notice given under this section.

- (4) If the information or document is not given or produced within the specified period, the Secretary may determine compensation payment reductions for the care recipient.

Note: Decisions to determine compensation payment reductions under this section are reviewable under Part 6.1.

- (5) The compensation payment reductions must be determined in accordance with the Subsidy Principles.

48-7 The care subsidy reduction

- (1) The care subsidy reduction for the care recipient for the *payment period is the sum of all the care subsidy reductions for days during the period on which the care recipient is provided with home care through the home care service in question.
- (2) Subject to this section and section 48-8, the care subsidy reduction for a particular day is worked out as follows:

Care subsidy reduction calculator

- Step 1. Work out the care recipient's *total assessable income* on a yearly basis using section 44-24.
- Step 2. Work out the care recipient's *total assessable income free area* using section 44-26.
- Step 3. If the care recipient's total assessable income does not exceed the care recipient's total assessable income free area, the *care subsidy reduction* is zero.

Step 4. If the care recipient's total assessable income exceeds the care recipient's total assessable income free area but not the ***income threshold***, the ***care subsidy reduction*** is equal to the lowest of the following:

- (a) the sum of the basic subsidy amount for the care recipient and all primary supplements for the care recipient;
- (b) 50% of the amount by which the care recipient's total assessable income exceeds the income free area (worked out on a per day basis);
- (c) the amount (the ***first cap***) determined by the Minister by legislative instrument for the purposes of this paragraph.

Step 5. If the care recipient's total assessable income exceeds the ***income threshold***, the ***care subsidy reduction*** is equal to the lowest of the following:

- (a) the sum of the basic subsidy amount for the care recipient and all primary supplements for the care recipient;
- (b) 50% of the amount by which the care recipient's total assessable income exceeds the income threshold (worked out on a per day basis) plus the amount specified in paragraph (c) of step 4;
- (c) the amount (the ***second cap***) determined by the Minister by legislative instrument for the purposes of this paragraph.

- (3) If the care recipient has not provided sufficient information about the care recipient's income for the care recipient's care subsidy

reduction to be determined, the *care subsidy reduction* is equal to the lesser of the following:

- (a) the sum of the basic subsidy amount for the care recipient and all primary supplements for the care recipient;
 - (b) the second cap.
- (4) If, apart from this subsection, the sum of all the *combined care subsidy reductions made for the care recipient during a *start-date year for the care recipient would exceed the annual cap applying at the time for the care recipient, the *care subsidy reduction* for the remainder of the start-date year is zero.
- (5) If, apart from this subsection, the sum of all the previous *combined care subsidy reductions made for the care recipient would exceed the lifetime cap applying at the time, the *care subsidy reduction* for the remainder of the care recipient's life is zero.
- (6) The *income threshold* is the amount determined by the Minister by legislative instrument.
- (7) The *annual cap*, for the care recipient, is the amount determined by the Minister by legislative instrument for the class of care recipients of which the care recipient is a member.
- (8) The *lifetime cap* is the amount determined by the Minister by legislative instrument.

48-8 Care subsidy reduction taken to be zero in some circumstances

- (1) The care subsidy reduction in respect of the care recipient is taken to be zero for each day, during the *payment period, on which one or more of the following applies:
- (a) a determination was in force under subsection (2) in relation to the care recipient;
 - (b) the care recipient was included in a class of people specified in the Subsidy Principles.

- (2) The Secretary may, in accordance with the Subsidy Principles, determine that the care subsidy reduction in respect of the care recipient is to be taken to be zero.

Note: Refusals to make determinations are reviewable under Part 6.1.

- (3) The determination ceases to be in force at the end of the period (if any) specified in the determination.

Note: Decisions specifying periods are reviewable under Part 6.1.

- (4) In deciding whether to make a determination, the Secretary must have regard to the matters specified in the Subsidy Principles.

- (5) Application may be made to the Secretary, in the form approved by the Secretary, for a determination under subsection (2) in respect of a care recipient. The application may be made by:

- (a) the care recipient; or
- (b) an approved provider that is providing, or is to provide, home care to the care recipient.

- (6) The Secretary must notify the care recipient and the approved provider, in writing, of the Secretary's decision on whether to make the determination. The notice must be given:

- (a) if an application for a determination was made under subsection (5)—within 28 days after the application was made, or, if the Secretary requested further information in relation to the application, within 28 days after receiving the information; or
- (b) if such an application was not made—within 28 days after the decision is made.

- (7) A determination under subsection (2) is not a legislative instrument.

48-9 Other supplements

- (1) The *other supplements* for the care recipient under step 4 of the home care subsidy calculator are such of the following supplements as apply to the care recipient in respect of the *payment period:
 - (a) the hardship supplement (see section 48-10);
 - (b) any other supplement set out in the Subsidy Principles for the purposes of this paragraph.
- (2) The Subsidy Principles may specify, in respect of each other supplement set out for the purposes of paragraph (1)(b), the circumstances in which the supplement will apply to a care recipient in respect of a *payment period.
- (3) The Minister may determine by legislative instrument, in respect of each such other supplement, the amount of the supplement, or the way in which the amount of the supplement is to be worked out.

48-10 The hardship supplement

- (1) The hardship supplement for the care recipient in respect of the *payment period is the sum of all the hardship supplements for the days during the period on which:
 - (a) the care recipient was provided with home care through the home care service in question; and
 - (b) the care recipient was eligible for a hardship supplement.
- (2) The care recipient is eligible for a hardship supplement on a particular day if:
 - (a) the Subsidy Principles specify one or more classes of care recipients to be care recipients for whom paying a daily amount of home care fees of more than the amount specified in the Principles would cause financial hardship; and
 - (b) on that day, the care recipient is included in such a class.The specified amount may be nil.

- (3) The care recipient is also eligible for a hardship supplement on a particular day if a determination is in force under section 48-11 in relation to the care recipient.
- (4) The hardship supplement for a particular day is the amount:
 - (a) determined by the Minister by legislative instrument; or
 - (b) worked out in accordance with a method determined by the Minister by legislative instrument.
- (5) The Minister may determine different amounts (including nil amounts) or methods based on any matters determined by the Minister by legislative instrument.

48-11 Determining cases of financial hardship

- (1) The Secretary may, in accordance with the Subsidy Principles, determine that the care recipient is eligible for a hardship supplement if the Secretary is satisfied that paying a daily amount of home care fees of more than the amount specified in the determination would cause the care recipient financial hardship.

Note: Refusals to make determinations are reviewable under Part 6.1.

- (2) In deciding whether to make a determination under this section, and in determining the specified amount, the Secretary must have regard to the matters (if any) specified in the Subsidy Principles. The specified amount may be nil.
- (3) A determination under this section ceases to be in force at the end of a specified period, or on the occurrence of a specified event, if the determination so provides.

Note: Decisions to specify periods or events are reviewable under Part 6.1.

- (4) Application may be made to the Secretary, in the form approved by the Secretary, for a determination under this section. The application may be made by:
 - (a) the care recipient; or
 - (b) an approved provider who is providing, or is to provide, home care to the care recipient.

- (5) If the Secretary needs further information to determine the application, the Secretary may give to the applicant a notice requesting the applicant to give the further information:
 - (a) within 28 days after receiving the notice; or
 - (b) within such other period as is specified in the notice.
- (6) The application is taken to have been withdrawn if the information is not given within whichever of those periods applies. The notice must contain a statement setting out the effect of this subsection.

Note: The period for giving the further information can be extended—see section 96-7.

- (7) The Secretary must notify the care recipient and the approved provider, in writing, of the Secretary's decision on whether to make the determination. The notice must be given:
 - (a) within 28 days after receiving the application; or
 - (b) if the Secretary has requested further information under subsection (5)—within 28 days after receiving the information.
- (8) If the Secretary makes the determination, the notice must set out:
 - (a) any period at the end of which; or
 - (b) any event on the occurrence of which;the determination will cease to be in force.
- (9) A determination under subsection (1) is not a legislative instrument.

48-12 Revoking determinations of financial hardship

- (1) The Secretary may, in accordance with the Subsidy Principles, revoke a determination under section 48-11.

Note: Revocations of determinations are reviewable under Part 6.1.
- (2) Before deciding to revoke the determination, the Secretary must notify the care recipient and the approved provider concerned that revocation is being considered.

- (3) The notice must be in writing and must:
 - (a) invite the care recipient and the approved provider to make submissions, in writing, to the Secretary within 28 days after receiving the notice; and
 - (b) inform them that if no submissions are made within that period, the revocation takes effect on the day after the last day for making submissions.
- (4) In making the decision whether to revoke the determination, the Secretary must consider any submissions received within the period for making submissions. The Secretary must make the decision within 28 days after the end of that period.
- (5) The Secretary must notify, in writing, the care recipient and the approved provider of the decision.
- (6) The notice must be given to the care recipient and the approved provider within 28 days after the end of the period for making submissions.
- (7) If the notice is not given within that period, the Secretary is taken to have decided not to revoke the determination.
- (8) A revocation has effect:
 - (a) if the care recipient and the approved provider received notice under subsection (5) on the same day—the day after that day; or
 - (b) if they received the notice on different days—the day after the later of those days.

Part 3.3—Flexible care subsidy

Division 49—Introduction

49-1 What this Part is about

The *flexible care subsidy is a payment by the Commonwealth to approved providers for providing flexible care to care recipients.

Table of Divisions

49	Introduction
50	Who is eligible for flexible care subsidy?
51	On what basis is flexible care subsidy paid?
52	What is the amount of flexible care subsidy?

49-2 The Subsidy Principles

*Flexible care subsidy is also dealt with in the Subsidy Principles. Provisions of this Part indicate when a particular matter is or may be dealt with in these Principles.

Note: The Subsidy Principles are made by the Minister under section 96-1.

49-3 Meaning of *flexible care*

Flexible care means care provided in a residential or community setting through an *aged care service that addresses the needs of care recipients in alternative ways to the care provided through residential care services and home care services.

Division 50—Who is eligible for flexible care subsidy?

50-1 Eligibility for flexible care subsidy

- (1) An approved provider is eligible for *flexible care subsidy in respect of a day if the Secretary is satisfied that, during that day:
 - (a) the approved provider holds an allocation of *places for flexible care subsidy that is in force under Part 2.2 (other than a *provisional allocation); and
 - (b) the approved provider:
 - (i) provides flexible care to a care recipient who is approved under Part 2.3 in respect of flexible care; or
 - (ii) provides flexible care to a care recipient who is included in a class of people who, under the Subsidy Principles, do not need approval under Part 2.3 in respect of flexible care; or
 - (iii) is taken to provide flexible care in the circumstances set out in the Subsidy Principles; and
 - (c) the flexible care is of a kind for which flexible care subsidy may be payable (see section 50-2).
- (2) However, the approved provider is not eligible in respect of flexible care provided to the care recipient if the care is excluded because the approved provider exceeds the approved provider's allocation of *places for *flexible care subsidy (see section 50-3).

Note: Eligibility may also be affected by Division 7 (relating to a person's approval as a provider of *aged care services) or Division 20 (relating to a person's approval as a recipient of flexible care).

50-2 Kinds of care for which flexible care subsidy may be payable

- (1) The Subsidy Principles may specify kinds of care for which *flexible care subsidy may be payable.
- (2) Kinds of care may be specified by reference to one or more of the following:

- (a) the nature of the care;
- (b) the circumstances in which the care is provided;
- (c) the nature of the locations in which it is provided;
- (d) the groups of people to whom it is provided;
- (e) the period during which the care is provided;
- (f) any other matter.

Note: Examples of the kinds of care that might be specified are:

- (a) care for *people with special needs;
- (b) care provided in small, rural or remote communities;
- (c) care provided through a pilot program for alternative means of providing care;
- (d) care provided as part of co-ordinated service and accommodation arrangements directed at meeting several health and community service needs.

50-3 Exceeding the number of places for which there is an allocation

- (1) For the purposes of an approved provider's eligibility for *flexible care subsidy, flexible care provided to a particular care recipient on a particular day is excluded if:
 - (a) the number of care recipients provided with flexible care by the approved provider during that day exceeds the number of *places included in the approved provider's allocation of places for flexible care subsidy; and
 - (b) the Secretary decides, in accordance with subsection (2), that the flexible care provided to that particular care recipient on that day is to be excluded.
- (2) In deciding under paragraph (1)(b) which flexible care is to be excluded, the Secretary must:
 - (a) make the number of exclusions necessary to ensure that the number of *places for which *flexible care subsidy will be payable does not exceed the number of places included in the approved provider's allocation of places for flexible care subsidy; and

- (b) exclude the flexible care in the reverse order in which the care recipients in question *entered the flexible care service for the provision of flexible care.

50-4 Notice of refusal to pay flexible care subsidy

- (1) If:
 - (a) an approved provider has claimed *flexible care subsidy in respect of a person; and
 - (b) the approved provider is not eligible for flexible care subsidy in respect of that person;the Secretary must notify the approved provider, in writing, accordingly.
- (2) A notice given under subsection (1) is not a legislative instrument.

Division 51—On what basis is flexible care subsidy paid?

51-1 Payment of flexible care subsidy

- (1) *Flexible care subsidy in respect of a particular kind of flexible care is payable in accordance with the Subsidy Principles.
- (2) The Subsidy Principles may, in relation to each kind of flexible care, provide for one or more of the following:
 - (a) the periods in respect of which *flexible care subsidy is payable;
 - (b) the payment of flexible care subsidy in advance;
 - (c) the way in which claims for flexible care subsidy are to be made;
 - (d) any other matter relating to the payment of flexible care subsidy.

Division 52—What is the amount of flexible care subsidy?

52-1 Amounts of flexible care subsidy

- (1) The amount of *flexible care subsidy that is payable in respect of a day is the amount:
 - (a) determined by the Minister by legislative instrument; or
 - (b) worked out in accordance with a method determined by the Minister by legislative instrument.
- (2) The Minister may determine rates of or methods for working out *flexible care subsidy based on any matters determined by the Minister by legislative instrument.

Chapter 3A—Fees and payments

Division 52A—Introduction

52A-1 What this Chapter is about

Care recipients contribute to the cost of their care by paying resident fees or home care fees (see Part 3A.1).

Care recipients may pay for, or contribute to the cost of, accommodation provided with residential care or eligible flexible care by paying an *accommodation payment or an *accommodation contribution (see Part 3A.2).

Accommodation payments or accommodation contributions may be paid by:

- *daily payments; or
- *refundable deposit; or
- a combination of refundable deposit and daily payments.

Rules for managing refundable deposits, *accommodation bonds and *entry contributions are set out in Part 3A.3. Accommodation bonds and entry contributions are paid under the *Aged Care (Transitional Provisions) Act 1997*.

Part 3A.1—Resident and home care fees

Division 52B—Introduction

52B-1 What this Part is about

Care recipients may pay, or contribute to the cost of, residential care and home care by paying resident fees or home care fees.

Table of Divisions

52B	Introduction
52C	Resident fees
52D	Home care fees

52B-2 The Fees and Payments Principles

Resident fees and home care fees are also dealt with in the Fees and Payments Principles. Provisions in this Part indicate when a particular matter is or may be dealt with in these Principles.

Note: The Fees and Payments Principles are made by the Minister under section 96-1.

Division 52C—Resident fees

52C-2 Rules relating to resident fees

- (1) Fees charged to a care recipient for, or in connection with, residential care provided to the care recipient through a residential care service are *resident fees*.
- (2) The following apply:
 - (a) subject to section 52C-5, the resident fee in respect of any day must not exceed the sum of:
 - (i) the maximum daily amount worked out under section 52C-3; and
 - (ii) such other amounts as are specified in, or worked out in accordance with, the Fees and Payments Principles;
 - (b) the care recipient must not be required to pay resident fees more than one month in advance;
 - (c) the care recipient must not be required to pay resident fees for any period prior to *entry to the residential care service, other than for a period in which the care recipient is, because of subsection 42-3(3), taken to be on *leave under section 42-2;
 - (d) if the care recipient dies or departs from the service—any fees paid in advance in respect of a period occurring after the care recipient dies or leaves must be refunded in accordance with the Fees and Payments Principles.

52C-3 Maximum daily amount of resident fees

- (1) The *maximum daily amount of resident fees* payable by the care recipient is the amount worked out as follows:

Resident fee calculator

- Step 1. Work out the *standard resident contribution for the care recipient using section 52C-4.
- Step 2. Add the *compensation payment fee* (if any) for the care recipient for the day in question (see subsection (2)).
- Step 3. Add the *means tested care fee* (if any) for the care recipient for that day (see subsection (3)).
- Step 4. Subtract the amount of any hardship supplement applicable to the care recipient for the day in question under section 44-30.
- Step 5. Add any other amounts agreed between the care recipient and the approved provider in accordance with the Fees and Payments Principles.
- Step 6. If, on the day in question, the *place in respect of which residential care is provided to the care recipient has *extra service status, add the extra service fee in respect of the place.

The result is the *maximum daily amount of resident fees* for the care recipient.

- (2) The *compensation payment fee* for a care recipient for a particular day is the amount equal to the compensation payment reduction applicable to the care recipient on that day (see sections 44-20 and 44-20A).
- (3) The *means tested care fee* for a care recipient for a particular day is:
 - (a) the amount equal to the care subsidy reduction applicable to the care recipient on that day (see sections 44-21 and 44-23);
or

- (b) if the care recipient is receiving respite care—zero.
- (4) Steps 2 to 6 of the resident fee calculator in subsection (1) do not apply in relation to a day on which the care recipient is, because of subsection 42-3(3), taken to be on *leave under section 42-2.

52C-4 The standard resident contribution

The *standard resident contribution* for a care recipient is:

- (a) the amount determined by the Minister by legislative instrument; or
- (b) if no amount is determined under paragraph (a) for the care recipient—the amount obtained by rounding down to the nearest cent the amount equal to 85% of the *basic age pension amount (worked out on a per day basis).

52C-5 Maximum daily amount of resident fees for reserving a place

If:

- (a) a care recipient is absent from a residential care service on a particular day; and
- (b) the care recipient is not on *leave from the residential care service on that day; and
- (ba) the care recipient would have been on leave from the residential care service on that day under subsection 42-2(3) except that the care recipient had previously been on leave under that subsection, during the current financial year, for 52 days;

the maximum fee in respect of a day that can be charged for reserving a place in the residential care service for that day is the sum of the following amounts:

- (c) the maximum daily amount under section 52C-3 that would have been payable by the care recipient if the care recipient had been provided with residential care through the residential care service on that day;
- (d) the amount that would have been the amount of *residential care subsidy under Division 44 for the care recipient in

respect of that day, if the care recipient had been provided with residential care through the residential care service on that day.

Division 52D—Home care fees

52D-1 Rules relating to home care fees

- (1) Fees charged to a care recipient for, or in connection with, home care provided to the care recipient through a home care service are *home care fees*.
- (2) The following apply:
 - (a) the home care fee in respect of any day must not exceed the sum of:
 - (i) the maximum daily amount worked out under section 52D-2; and
 - (ii) such other amounts as are specified in, or worked out in accordance with, the Fees and Payments Principles;
 - (b) the care recipient must not be required to pay home care fees more than one month in advance;
 - (c) the care recipient must not be required to pay home care fees for any period prior to being provided with the home care;
 - (d) if the care recipient dies or provision of home care ceases—any fees paid in advance in respect of a period occurring after the care recipient's death, or the cessation of home care, must be refunded in accordance with the Fees and Payments Principles.

52D-2 Maximum daily amount of home care fees

- (1) The *maximum daily amount of home care fees* payable by the care recipient is the amount worked out as follows:

Home care fee calculator

Step 1. Work out the <i>basic daily care fee</i> using section 52D-3.

Step 2. Add the *compensation payment fee* (if any) for the care recipient for the day in question (see subsection (2)).

Step 3. Add the *income tested care fee* (if any) for the care recipient for the day in question (see subsection (3)).

Step 4. Subtract the amount of any hardship supplement applicable to the care recipient for the day in question under section 48-10.

Step 5. Add any other amounts agreed between the care recipient and the approved provider in accordance with the Fees and Payments Principles.

The result is the *maximum daily amount of home care fees* for the care recipient.

- (2) The *compensation payment fee* for a care recipient for a particular day is the amount equal to the compensation payment reduction applicable to the care recipient on that day (see sections 48-5 and 48-6).
- (3) The *income tested care fee* for a care recipient for a particular day is the amount equal to the care subsidy reduction applicable to the care recipient on that day (see sections 48-7 and 48-8).

52D-3 The basic daily care fee

The *basic daily care fee* for a care recipient is:

- (a) the amount determined by the Minister by legislative instrument; or
- (b) if no amount is determined under paragraph (a) for the care recipient—the amount obtained by rounding down to the nearest cent the amount equal to 17.5% of the *basic age pension amount (worked out on a per day basis).

Part 3A.2—Accommodation payments and accommodation contributions

Division 52E—Introduction

52E-1 What this Part is about

Care recipients may pay for, or contribute to the cost of, accommodation provided with residential care or eligible flexible care by paying an *accommodation payment or an *accommodation contribution.

Accommodation payments or accommodation contributions may be paid by:

- *daily payments; or
- *refundable deposit; or
- a combination of refundable deposit and daily payments.

Table of Divisions

52E	Introduction
52F	Accommodation agreements
52G	Rules about accommodation payments and accommodation contributions
52H	Rules about daily payments
52J	Rules about refundable deposits
52K	Financial hardship

52E-2 The Fees and Payments Principles

*Accommodation payments and *accommodation contributions are also dealt with in the Fees and Payments Principles. Provisions in this Part indicate when a particular matter is or may be dealt with in these Principles.

Note: The Fees and Payments Principles are made by the Minister under section 96-1.

Division 52F—Accommodation agreements

52F-1 Information to be given before person enters residential or eligible flexible care

- (1) Before a person enters a residential care service or an *eligible flexible care service, the provider of the service must:
 - (a) give the person:
 - (i) an *accommodation agreement; and
 - (ii) such other information as is specified in the Fees and Payments Principles; and
 - (b) agree with the person, in writing, about the maximum amount that would be payable if the person paid an *accommodation payment for the service.

Note: Whether or not a person pays an accommodation payment depends on their means tested amount, which may not be worked out before they enter the service.

- (2) A flexible care service is an *eligible flexible care service* if the service is permitted, under the Fees and Payments Principles, to charge *accommodation payments.

52F-2 Approved provider must enter accommodation agreement

- (1) An approved provider must enter into an *accommodation agreement with a person:
 - (a) before, or within 28 days after, the person enters the provider's service; or
 - (b) within that period as extended under subsection (2).
- (2) If, within 28 days after the person (the *care recipient*) enters the service:
 - (a) the approved provider and the care recipient have not entered into an *accommodation agreement; and
 - (b) a process under a law of the Commonwealth, a State or a Territory has begun for a person (other than an approved

provider) to be appointed, by reason that the care recipient has a mental impairment, as the care recipient's legal representative;

the time limit for entering into the agreement is extended until the end of 7 days after:

- (c) the appointment is made; or
- (d) a decision is made not to make the appointment; or
- (e) the process ends for some other reason;

or for such further period as the Secretary allows, having regard to any matters specified in the Fees and Payments Principles.

52F-3 Accommodation agreements

- (1) The *accommodation agreement must set out the following:
 - (a) the person's date (or proposed date) of *entry to the service;
 - (b) that the person will pay an *accommodation payment if:
 - (i) the person's *means tested amount at the date of entry is equal to, or greater than, the *maximum accommodation supplement amount for that day; or
 - (ii) the person does not provide sufficient information to allow the person's means tested amount to be worked out;
 - (c) that, if the person's means tested amount at the date of entry is less than the maximum accommodation supplement amount for that day, the person may pay an *accommodation contribution, depending on the person's means tested amount;
 - (d) that a determination under section 52K-1 (financial hardship) may reduce the accommodation payment or accommodation contribution, including to nil;
 - (e) that, within 28 days after the date of entry, the person must choose to pay the accommodation payment or accommodation contribution (if payable) by:
 - (i) *daily payments; or
 - (ii) *refundable deposit; or

- (iii) a combination of refundable deposit and daily payments;
 - (f) that, if the person does not choose how to pay within those 28 days, the person must pay by daily payments;
 - (g) that, if the person chooses to pay a refundable deposit within those 28 days:
 - (i) the person will not be required to pay the refundable deposit until 6 months after the date of entry; and
 - (ii) daily payments must be paid until the refundable deposit is paid;
 - (h) the amounts that are permitted to be deducted from a refundable deposit;
 - (i) the circumstances in which a refundable deposit balance must be refunded;
 - (j) any other conditions relating to the payment of a refundable deposit;
 - (k) such other matters as are specified in the Fees and Payments Principles.
- (2) In relation to an *accommodation payment, the agreement must set out the following:
- (a) the amount of *daily accommodation payment that would be payable, as agreed under paragraph 52F-1(1)(b);
 - (b) the amount of *refundable accommodation deposit that would be payable if no daily accommodation payments were paid;
 - (c) the method for working out amounts that would be payable as a combination of refundable accommodation deposit and daily accommodation payments;
 - (d) that, if the person pays a refundable accommodation deposit, the approved provider:
 - (i) must, at the person's request, deduct daily accommodation payments for the person from the refundable accommodation deposit; and
 - (ii) may require the person to maintain the agreed accommodation payment if the refundable accommodation deposit is reduced;

- (e) that, if the person is required to maintain the agreed accommodation payment because the refundable accommodation deposit has been reduced, the person may do so by:
 - (i) paying daily accommodation payments or increased daily accommodation payments; or
 - (ii) topping up the refundable accommodation deposit; or
 - (iii) a combination of both.
- (3) In relation to an *accommodation contribution, the agreement must set out the following:
 - (a) that the amount of accommodation contribution for a day will not exceed the amount assessed for the person based on the person's *means tested amount;
 - (b) that the amount of accommodation contribution payable will vary from time to time depending on:
 - (i) the *accommodation supplement applicable to the service; and
 - (ii) the person's means tested amount;
 - (c) the method for working out amounts that would be payable by:
 - (i) *refundable accommodation contribution; or
 - (ii) a combination of *refundable accommodation contribution and *daily accommodation contributions;
 - (d) that, if the person pays a refundable accommodation contribution, the approved provider:
 - (i) must, at the person's request, deduct daily accommodation contributions for the person from the refundable accommodation contribution; and
 - (ii) may require the person to maintain the accommodation contribution that is payable if the refundable accommodation contribution is reduced;
 - (e) that, if the person is required to maintain the accommodation contribution because the refundable accommodation contribution has been reduced, the person may do so by:

- (i) paying *daily accommodation contributions or increased daily accommodation contributions; or
- (ii) paying or topping up a *refundable accommodation contribution; or
- (ii) a combination of both;
- (f) that, if the amount of accommodation contribution that is payable increases, the approved provider may require the person to pay the increase;
- (g) that, if the person is required to pay the increase, the person may do so by:
 - (i) paying daily accommodation contributions or increased daily accommodation contributions; or
 - (ii) paying or topping up a refundable accommodation contribution; or
 - (ii) a combination of both.

52F-4 Refundable deposit not to be required for entry

The approved provider must not require the person to choose how to pay an *accommodation payment or *accommodation contribution before the person *enters the service.

52F-5 Accommodation agreements for flexible care

If the *accommodation agreement is for a flexible care service, the accommodation agreement is not required to deal with the matters in section 52F-3 to the extent that they relate to *accommodation contributions.

52F-6 Accommodation agreements may be included in another agreement

The *accommodation agreement may be included in another agreement.

Note: For example, an accommodation agreement could be part of a resident agreement.

52F-7 Effect of accommodation agreements

The *accommodation agreement has effect subject to this Act, and any other law of the Commonwealth.

Division 52G—Rules about accommodation payments and accommodation contributions

52G-1 What this Division is about

*Accommodation payments and *accommodation contributions may be charged only in accordance with this Division.

Rules about *daily payments and *refundable deposits are set out in Divisions 52H and 52J.

Table of Subdivisions

52G-A Rules about accommodation payments

52G-B Rules about accommodation contributions

Subdivision 52G-A—Rules about accommodation payments

52G-2 Rules about charging accommodation payments

The rules for charging *accommodation payment for a residential care service or *eligible flexible care service are as follows:

- (a) a person must not be charged an accommodation payment unless:
 - (i) the person's *means tested amount, at the date the person *enters the service, is equal to or greater than the *maximum accommodation supplement amount for that day; or
 - (ii) the person has not provided sufficient information to allow the person's means tested amount to be worked out;
- (b) an accommodation payment must not be charged for *respite care;

- (c) an accommodation payment must not exceed the maximum amount determined by the Minister under section 52G-3, or such higher amount as approved by the *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner under section 52G-4;
- (d) an accommodation payment must not be charged by an approved provider if:
 - (i) a sanction has been imposed on the provider under section 63N of the *Quality and Safety Commission Act; and
 - (ii) the sanction prohibits the charging of an accommodation payment for the service;
- (e) an approved provider must comply with:
 - (i) the rules set out in this Division; and
 - (ii) any rules about charging accommodation payments specified in the Fees and Payments Principles.

52G-3 Minister may determine maximum amount of accommodation payment

- (1) The Minister may, by legislative instrument, determine the maximum amount of *accommodation payment that an approved provider may charge a person.
- (2) The determination may set out:
 - (a) the maximum *daily accommodation payment amount and a method for working out *refundable accommodation deposit amounts; or
 - (b) methods for working out both:
 - (i) the maximum daily accommodation payment amount; and
 - (ii) refundable accommodation deposit amounts.
- (3) The approved provider may charge less than the maximum amount.

52G-4 Aged Care Pricing Commissioner may approve higher maximum amount of accommodation payment

- (1) An *approved provider may apply to the *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner for approval to charge an *accommodation payment that is higher than the maximum amount of accommodation payment determined by the Minister under section 52G-3 for:
 - (a) a residential care service or flexible care service; or
 - (b) a *distinct part of such a service.
- (2) The application:
 - (a) must comply with the requirements set out in the Fees and Payments Principles; and
 - (b) must not be made:
 - (i) within the period specified in Fees and Payments Principles after the *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner last made a decision under this section in relation to the service, or the part of the service; or
 - (ii) if no period is specified—within 12 months after that last decision.
- (3) If the *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner needs further information to determine the application, the Commissioner may give to the applicant a notice requiring the applicant to give the further information:
 - (a) within 28 days after the notice is given; or
 - (b) within such other period as is specified in the notice.
- (4) The application is taken to have been withdrawn if the information is not given within whichever of those periods applies. The notice under subsection (3) must contain a statement setting out the effect of this subsection.
- (5) The *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner may, in writing and in accordance with the Fees and Payments Principles, approve the higher maximum amount of *accommodation payment specified in the application.

Note: A decision not to approve a higher maximum amount of accommodation payment is reviewable under Part 6.1.

- (6) If the *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner approves the higher maximum amount of *accommodation payment, the amount applies only in relation to a person:
 - (a) who at the date of approval has not entered into an *accommodation agreement with the approved provider; and
 - (b) whose *entry to the service occurs on or after the date of the approval.
- (7) An approval under subsection (5) is not a legislative instrument.

52G-5 Accommodation payments must not be greater than amounts set out in accommodation agreements

An approved provider must not accept a payment that would result in a person paying an amount of *accommodation payment that is greater than the amount set out in the person's *accommodation agreement.

Subdivision 52G-B—Rules about accommodation contributions

52G-6 Rules about charging accommodation contribution

The rules for charging *accommodation contribution for a residential care service are as follows:

- (a) a person must not be charged an accommodation contribution unless the person's *means tested amount, at the date the person *enters the service, is less than the *maximum accommodation supplement amount for that day;
- (b) an accommodation contribution must not be charged for *respite care;
- (c) the amount of accommodation contribution for a day must not exceed:
 - (i) the accommodation supplement applicable to the service for the day; or

- (ii) the amount assessed for the person based on the person's means tested amount;
- (d) an accommodation contribution must not be charged by an approved provider if:
 - (i) a sanction has been imposed on the provider under section 63N of the *Quality and Safety Commission Act; and
 - (ii) the sanction prohibits the charging of an accommodation contribution for the service;
- (e) an approved provider must comply with:
 - (i) the rules set out in this Division; and
 - (ii) any rules about charging accommodation contributions specified in the Fees and Payments Principles.

Note: A person who does not provide sufficient information to allow the person's means tested amount to be worked out will be charged an accommodation payment: see paragraph 52G-2(a).

Division 52H—Rules about daily payments

52H-1 Payment in advance

A person must not be required to pay a *daily payment more than 1 month in advance.

52H-2 When daily payments accrue

A *daily payment does not accrue for any day after the provision of care to the person ceases.

52H-3 Charging interest

- (1) A person may be charged interest on the balance of any amount of *daily payment that:
 - (a) is payable by the person; and
 - (b) has been outstanding for more than 1 month.
- (2) Subsection (1) does not apply unless the person's *accommodation agreement provides for the charging of such interest at a specified rate.
- (3) However, the rate charged must not exceed the maximum rate determined by the Minister under subsection (4).
- (4) The Minister may, by legislative instrument, determine the maximum rate of interest that may be charged on an outstanding amount of *daily payment.

52H-4 The Fees and Payments Principles

The Fees and Payments Principles may specify:

- (a) when *daily payments are to be made; and
- (b) any other matter relating to the payment of daily payments.

Division 52J—Rules about refundable deposits

52J-2 When refundable deposits can be paid

- (1) A person may choose to pay a *refundable deposit at any time after the person has entered into an *accommodation agreement.
- (2) A person may increase the amount of a *refundable deposit at any time after the person has paid the refundable deposit.

Note: A person cannot overpay a refundable deposit: see section 52G-5 and paragraph 52G-6(c).

- (3) This section has effect despite paragraphs 52F-3(1)(e) and (f).

Note: For rules relating to the management of refundable deposits, see Part 3A.3.

52J-3 The Fees and Payments Principles

The Fees and Payments Principles may specify:

- (a) how a choice to pay a *refundable deposit is to be made; and
- (b) any other matter relating to the payment of refundable deposits.

52J-5 Person must be left with minimum assets

- (1) An approved provider must not accept payment of an amount of *refundable deposit from a person if:
 - (a) the person provides sufficient information to allow the person's *means tested amount to be worked out; and
 - (b) the person pays, or commits to paying, the amount within 28 days after entering the service; and
 - (c) payment of the amount would leave the value of the person's remaining assets at less than the *minimum permissible asset value.

- (2) The *minimum permissible asset value* is:
 - (a) the amount obtained by rounding to the nearest \$500.00 (rounding \$250.00 upwards) the amount equal to 2.25 times the *basic age pension amount at the time the person *enters the residential care service or flexible care service; or
 - (b) such higher amount as is specified in, or worked out in accordance with, the Fees and Payments Principles.
- (3) The value of a person's assets is to be worked out:
 - (a) in the same way as it would be worked out under section 44-26A for the purposes of section 44-22; but
 - (b) disregarding subsection 44-26A(7).

52J-6 Approved provider may retain income derived

An approved provider may retain income derived from a *refundable deposit.

52J-7 Amounts to be deducted from refundable deposits

- (1) An approved provider must deduct a *daily payment from a *refundable deposit paid by a person if:
 - (a) the person has requested the deduction in writing; and
 - (b) the daily payment is payable by the person.
- (2) An approved provider may deduct the following from a *refundable deposit paid by a person:
 - (a) the amounts specified in the Fees and Payments Principles that may be deducted when the person leaves the service;
 - (b) any amounts that the person has agreed in writing may be deducted;
 - (c) such other amounts (if any) as are specified in the Fees and Payments Principles.
- (3) The approved provider must not deduct any other amount from a *refundable deposit.

Division 52K—Financial hardship

52K-1 Determining cases of financial hardship

- (1) The Secretary may, in accordance with the Fees and Payments Principles, determine that a person must not be charged an *accommodation payment or *accommodation contribution more than the amount specified in the determination because payment of more than that amount would cause the person financial hardship.

Note: Refusals to make determinations are reviewable under Part 6.1.

- (2) In deciding whether to make a determination under this section, and in determining the specified amount, the Secretary must have regard to the matters (if any) specified in the Fees and Payments Principles. The specified amount may be nil.
- (3) The determination ceases to be in force at the end of a specified period or on the occurrence of a specified event, if the determination so provides.

Note: Decisions to specify periods or events are reviewable under Part 6.1.

- (4) Application may be made to the Secretary, in the form approved by the Secretary, for a determination under this section. The application may be made by:
 - (a) a person who is liable to pay an *accommodation payment or *accommodation contribution; or
 - (b) the approved provider to whom an accommodation payment or accommodation contribution is payable.
- (5) If the Secretary needs further information to determine the application, the Secretary may give to the applicant a notice requesting the applicant to give the further information:
 - (a) within 28 days after receiving the notice; or
 - (b) within such other period as is specified in the notice.

- (6) The application is taken to have been withdrawn if the information is not given within whichever of those periods applies. The notice must contain a statement setting out the effect of this subsection.

Note: The period for giving the further information can be extended—see section 96-7.

- (7) The Secretary must notify the person and the approved provider, in writing, of the Secretary's decision on whether to make the determination. The notice must be given:
 - (a) within 28 days after receiving the application; or
 - (b) if the Secretary has requested further information under subsection (5)—within 28 days after receiving the information.
- (8) If the Secretary makes the determination, the notice must set out:
 - (a) any period at the end of which; or
 - (b) any event on the occurrence of which; the determination will cease to be in force.
- (9) A determination under subsection (1) is not a legislative instrument.

52K-2 Revoking determinations of financial hardship

- (1) The Secretary may, in accordance with the Fees and Payments Principles, revoke a determination under section 52K-1.

Note: Revocations of determinations are reviewable under Part 6.1.
- (2) Before deciding to revoke the determination, the Secretary must notify the person and the approved provider concerned that revocation is being considered.
- (3) The notice must be in writing and must:
 - (a) invite the person and the approved provider to make submissions, in writing, to the Secretary within 28 days after receiving the notice; and

- (b) inform them that if no submissions are made within that period, the revocation takes effect on the day after the last day for making submissions.
- (4) In making the decision whether to revoke the determination, the Secretary must consider any submissions received within the period for making submissions. The Secretary must make the decision within 28 days after the end of that period.
- (5) The Secretary must notify, in writing, the person and the approved provider of the decision.
- (6) The notice must be given to the person and the approved provider within 28 days after the end of the period for making submissions.
- (7) If the notice is not given within that period, the Secretary is taken to have decided not to revoke the determination.
- (8) A revocation has effect:
 - (a) if the person and the approved provider received notice under subsection (5) on the same day—the day after that day; or
 - (b) if they received the notice on different days—the day after the later of those days.

Part 3A.3—Managing refundable deposits, accommodation bonds and entry contributions

Division 52L—Introduction

52L-1 What this Part is about

*Refundable deposits, *accommodation bonds and *entry contributions must be managed in accordance with the prudential requirements made under Division 52M and the rules set out in Division 52N (permitted uses) and Division 52P (refunds).

Table of Divisions

52L	Introduction
52M	Prudential requirements
52N	Permitted uses
52P	Refunds

Division 52M—Prudential requirements

52M-1 Compliance with prudential requirements

- (1) An *approved provider must comply with the Prudential Standards.
- (2) The Fees and Payments Principles may set out Prudential Standards providing for:
 - (a) protection of *refundable deposit balances, *accommodation bond balances and *entry contribution balances of care recipients; and
 - (b) sound financial management of approved providers; and
 - (c) provision of information about the financial management of approved providers.

Division 52N—Permitted uses

52N-1 Refundable deposits and accommodation bonds to be used only for permitted purposes

- (1) An approved provider must not use a *refundable deposit or *accommodation bond unless the use is permitted.

Permitted use—general

- (2) An approved provider is **permitted** to use a *refundable deposit or *accommodation bond for the following:
 - (a) for capital expenditure of a kind specified in the Fees and Payments Principles and in accordance with any requirements specified in those Principles;
 - (b) to invest in a financial product covered by subsection (3);
 - (c) to make a loan in relation to which the following conditions are satisfied:
 - (i) the loan is not made to an individual;
 - (ii) the loan is made on a commercial basis;
 - (iii) there is a written agreement in relation to the loan;
 - (iv) it is a condition of the agreement that the money loaned will only be used as mentioned in paragraph (a) or (b);
 - (v) the agreement includes any other conditions specified in the Fees and Payments Principles;
 - (d) to refund, or to repay debt accrued for the purposes of refunding, *refundable deposit balances, *accommodation bond balances or *entry contribution balances;
 - (e) to repay debt accrued for the purposes of capital expenditure of a kind specified in the Fees and Payments Principles;
 - (f) to repay debt that is accrued before 1 October 2011, if the debt is accrued for the purposes of providing *aged care to care recipients;
 - (g) for a use permitted by the Fees and Payments Principles.

Note: An approved provider, and the approved provider's key personnel, may commit an offence if the approved provider uses a refundable deposit or accommodation bond otherwise than for a permitted use (see section 52N-2).

Permitted use—financial products

- (3) For the purposes of paragraph (2)(b), the following are financial products (within the meaning of section 764A of the *Corporations Act 2001*) covered by this subsection:
- (a) any deposit-taking facility made available by an ADI in the course of its banking business (within the meaning of the *Banking Act 1959*), other than an RSA within the meaning of the *Retirement Savings Accounts Act 1997*;
Note 1: ADI is short for authorised deposit-taking institution.
Note 2: RSA is short for retirement savings account.
 - (b) a debenture, stock or bond issued or proposed to be issued by the Commonwealth, a State or a Territory;
 - (c) a security, other than a security of a kind specified in the Fees and Payments Principles;
 - (d) any of the following in relation to a registered scheme:
 - (i) an interest in the scheme;
 - (ii) a legal or equitable right or interest in an interest covered by subparagraph (i);
 - (iii) an option to acquire, by way of issue, an interest or right covered by subparagraph (i) or (ii);
 - (e) a financial product specified in the Fees and Payments Principles.

Permitted uses specified in Fees and Payments Principles

- (4) Without limiting paragraph (2)(g), the Fees and Payments Principles may specify that a use of a *refundable deposit or *accommodation bond is only *permitted* for the purposes of that paragraph if:
- (a) specified circumstances apply; or

- (b) the approved provider complies with conditions specified in, or imposed in accordance with, the Fees and Payments Principles.

Note: For paragraph (4)(a), the Fees and Payments Principles might, for example, specify that the use of a *refundable deposit is only permitted if the approved provider obtains the prior consent of the Secretary to the use of the deposit.

52N-2 Offences relating to non-permitted use of refundable deposits and accommodation bonds

Offence for approved provider

- (1) A *corporation commits an offence if:
 - (a) the corporation is or has been an approved provider; and
 - (b) the corporation uses a *refundable deposit or *accommodation bond; and
 - (c) the use of the deposit or bond is not *permitted; and
 - (d) both of the following apply at a particular time during the period of 2 years after the use of the deposit or bond:
 - (i) an insolvency event (within the meaning of the *Aged Care (Accommodation Payment Security) Act 2006*) has occurred in relation to the corporation;
 - (ii) there has been at least one outstanding accommodation payment balance (within the meaning of that Act) for the corporation.

Penalty: 300 penalty units.

Note: The Secretary must make a default event declaration under the *Aged Care (Accommodation Payment Security) Act 2006* in relation to the corporation if paragraph (d) of this subsection applies (see section 10 of that Act).

Offence for key personnel

- (2) An individual commits an offence if:
 - (a) the individual is one of the *key personnel of an entity that is or has been an approved provider; and

- (b) the entity uses a *refundable deposit or *accommodation bond; and
- (c) the use of the deposit or bond is not *permitted; and
- (d) the individual knew that, or was reckless or negligent as to whether:
 - (i) the deposit or bond would be used; and
 - (ii) the use of the deposit or bond was not permitted; and
- (e) the individual was in a position to influence the conduct of the entity in relation to the use of the deposit or bond; and
- (f) the individual failed to take all reasonable steps to prevent the use of the deposit or bond; and
- (g) both of the following apply at a particular time during the period of 2 years after the use of the deposit or bond:
 - (i) an insolvency event (within the meaning of the *Aged Care (Accommodation Payment Security) Act 2006*) has occurred in relation to the entity;
 - (ii) there has been at least one outstanding accommodation payment balance (within the meaning of that Act) for the entity; and
- (h) at the time the deposit or bond was used, the entity was a *corporation.

Penalty: Imprisonment for 2 years.

Strict liability

- (3) Strict liability applies to paragraphs (1)(d) and (2)(g) and (h).

Note: For strict liability, see section 6.1 of the *Criminal Code*.

Division 52P—Refunds

52P-1 Refunding refundable deposit balances

- (1) In this section:

refundable deposit includes an *accommodation bond.

refundable deposit balance includes an *accommodation bond balance.

- (2) If a *refundable deposit is paid for care provided by, or for *entry to, a residential care service or flexible care service, the *refundable deposit balance must be refunded if:
- (a) the person who paid the deposit (the *care recipient*) dies; or
 - (b) the care recipient ceases to be provided with:
 - (i) residential care by the residential care service (other than because the care recipient is on *leave); or
 - (ii) flexible care provided in a residential setting by the flexible care service.
- (3) The *refundable deposit balance must be refunded in the way specified in the Fees and Payments Principles.
- (4) The *refundable deposit balance must be refunded:
- (a) if the care recipient dies—within 14 days after the day on which the provider is shown the probate of the will of the care recipient or letters of administration of the estate of the care recipient; or
 - (b) if the care recipient is to *enter another service to receive residential care:

- (i) if the care recipient has notified the provider of the move more than 14 days before the day on which the provider ceased providing care to the care recipient—on the day on which the provider ceased providing that care; or
 - (ii) if the care recipient so notified the provider within 14 days before the day on which the provider ceased providing that care—within 14 days after the day on which the notice was given; or
 - (iii) if the care recipient did not notify the provider before the day on which the provider ceased providing that care—within 14 days after the day on which the provider ceased providing that care; or
- (c) in any other case—within 14 days after the day on which the event referred to in paragraph (2)(b) happened.

52P-2 Refunding refundable deposit balances—former approved providers

- (1) In this section:

refundable deposit includes an *accommodation bond.

refundable deposit balance includes an *accommodation bond balance.

- (2) If:

- (a) a *refundable deposit is paid to a person for care provided by, or *entry to, a residential care service or flexible care service; and
- (b) the person ceases to be an approved provider in respect of the residential care service or flexible care service;

the person (the *former approved provider*) must refund the *refundable deposit balance to the person who paid the deposit (the *care recipient*).

- (3) The *refundable deposit balance must be refunded under subsection (2):

- (a) if the care recipient dies within 90 days after the day on which the former approved provider ceased to be an approved provider in respect of the residential care service or flexible care service (the *90 day period*)—within 14 days after the day on which the former approved provider is shown the probate of the will of the care recipient or letters of administration of the estate of the care recipient; or
 - (b) if the care recipient is to *enter another service to receive residential care within the 90 day period:
 - (i) if the care recipient has notified the former approved provider of the move more than 14 days before the day on which the former approved provider ceased providing care to the care recipient—on the day on which the former approved provider ceased providing that care; or
 - (ii) if the care recipient so notified the former approved provider within 14 days before the day on which the former approved provider ceased providing that care—within 14 days after the day on which the notice was given; or
 - (iii) if the care recipient did not notify the former approved provider before the day on which the former approved provider ceased providing that care—within 14 days after the day on which the former approved provider ceased providing that care; or
 - (c) in any other case—within the 90 day period.
- (4) A person commits an offence if:
- (a) the person is required under this section to refund an amount on a particular day or within a particular period; and
 - (b) the person does not refund the amount before that day or within that period; and
 - (c) the person is a *corporation.

Penalty for a contravention of this subsection: 30 penalty units.

52P-3 Payment of interest

- (1) The Fees and Payments Principles may specify circumstances in which interest is to be paid in relation to the refund of:
 - (a) a *refundable deposit balance; or
 - (b) an *accommodation bond balance; or
 - (c) an *entry contribution balance.
- (2) The amount of interest is to be worked out in accordance with the Fees and Payments Principles.

52P-4 Delaying refunds to secure re-entry

- (1) This section applies if a person who has paid a *refundable deposit or *accommodation bond for care provided by, or *entry to, a residential care service or flexible care service:
 - (a) ceases to be provided with residential care by the residential care service (other than because the person is on *leave); or
 - (b) ceases to be provided with flexible care by the flexible care service.
- (2) The person may agree with the approved provider concerned to delay refunding the *refundable deposit balance or *accommodation bond balance on condition that, if the person requests re-entry to the service, the approved provider must:
 - (a) allow *entry to the person, if:
 - (i) there are any *places vacant in the service; and
 - (ii) in a case where the service is a residential care service—the person has been approved under Part 2.3 as a recipient of residential care; and
 - (b) if the person is allowed entry—apply the *refundable deposit balance or *accommodation bond in payment for the service.

Chapter 4—Responsibilities of approved providers

Division 53—Introduction

53-1 What this Chapter is about

Approved providers have responsibilities in relation to *aged care they provide through their *aged care services. These responsibilities relate to:

- the quality of care they provide (see Part 4.1);
- user rights for the people to whom the care is provided (see Part 4.2);
- accountability for the care that is provided, and the basic suitability of their *key personnel (see Part 4.3).

Sanctions may be imposed under Part 7B of the *Quality and Safety Commission Act on approved providers who do not meet their responsibilities.

Note: The responsibilities of an approved provider in respect of an *aged care service cover all the care recipients in the service who are approved under Part 2.3 as recipients of the type of *aged care provided through the service, as well as those in respect of whom a subsidy is payable.

53-2 Failure to meet responsibilities does not have consequences apart from under this Act

- (1) If:
 - (a) an approved provider fails to meet a responsibility under this Chapter; and

(b) the failure does not give rise to an offence;
the failure has no consequences under any law other than this Act
and the *Quality and Safety Commission Act.

- (2) However, if the act or omission that constitutes that failure also constitutes a breach of an obligation under another law, this section does not affect the operation of any law in relation to that breach of obligation.

Part 4.1—Quality of care

Division 54—Quality of care

54-1 Responsibilities of approved providers

(1) The responsibilities of an approved provider in relation to the quality of the *aged care that the approved provider provides are as follows:

- (a) to provide such care and services as are specified in the Quality of Care Principles in respect of aged care of the type in question;
- (b) to maintain an adequate number of appropriately skilled staff to ensure that the care needs of care recipients are met;
- (c) to provide care and services of a quality that is consistent with any rights and responsibilities of care recipients that are specified in the User Rights Principles for the purposes of paragraph 56-1(m), 56-2(k) or 56-3(l);
- (d) to comply with the Aged Care Quality Standards made under section 54-2;
- (e) if the type of aged care is residential care or flexible care provided in a residential setting—to manage incidents and take reasonable steps to prevent incidents, including through:
 - (i) implementing and maintaining an incident management system that complies with the Quality of Care Principles; and
 - (ii) complying with any other requirements for managing or preventing incidents specified in the Quality of Care Principles;

(f) if the provider provides aged care of a kind specified in the Quality of Care Principles to care recipients—to ensure a *restrictive practice in relation to those recipients is only used in the circumstances set out in those Principles;

- (h) such other responsibilities as are specified in the Quality of Care Principles.

Note: The Quality of Care Principles are made by the Minister under section 96-1.

- (2) The responsibilities under subsection (1) apply in relation to matters concerning a person to whom the approved provider provides, or is to provide, care through an *aged care service only if:
 - (a) *subsidy is payable for the provision of the care to the person; or
 - (b) both:
 - (i) the approved provider is approved in respect of the aged care service through which the person is provided, or to be provided, with *aged care and for the type of aged care provided, or to be provided, to the person; and
 - (ii) the person is approved under Part 2.3 as a recipient of the type of aged care provided, or to be provided, through the service.

54-2 Aged Care Quality Standards

- (1) The Quality of Care Principles may set out Aged Care Quality Standards. Aged Care Quality Standards are standards for quality of care and quality of life for the provision of *aged care.
- (2) The Aged Care Quality Standards may set out different standards for different kinds of *aged care.

54-3 Reportable incidents

- (1) When making provision in relation to an incident management system for the purposes of subparagraph 54-1(1)(e)(i), the Quality of Care Principles must make provision for dealing with *reportable incidents.
- (2) A *reportable incident* is any of the following incidents that have occurred, are alleged to have occurred, or are suspected of having

occurred, in connection with the provision of residential care, or flexible care provided in a residential setting, to a *residential care recipient of an approved provider:

- (a) unreasonable use of force against the residential care recipient;
 - (b) unlawful sexual contact, or inappropriate sexual conduct, inflicted on the residential care recipient;
 - (c) psychological or emotional abuse of the residential care recipient;
 - (d) unexpected death of the residential care recipient;
 - (e) stealing from, or financial coercion of, the residential care recipient by a *staff member of the provider;
 - (f) neglect of the residential care recipient;
 - (g) use of ~~physical restraint or chemical restraint~~ a *restrictive practice in relation to the residential care recipient (other than in circumstances set out in the Quality of Care Principles);
 - (h) unexplained absence of the residential care recipient from the residential care services of the provider.
- (3) A person is a **residential care recipient** of an approved provider if:
- (a) the person is receiving residential care, or flexible care provided in a residential setting, in respect of which the provider is approved; and
 - (b) either:
 - (i) *subsidy is payable for provision of the care to the person; or
 - (ii) the person is approved under Part 2.3 as the recipient of the care.
- (4) The Quality of Care Principles may define or clarify an expression used in paragraph (2)(a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f) or (h).
- (5) Despite subsection (2), the Quality of Care Principles may provide as follows:
- (a) that a specified act, omission or event involving a *residential care recipient is a **reportable incident**;

- (b) that a specified act, omission or event involving a residential care recipient is not a **reportable incident**.
- (6) Without limiting subsection (1), the Quality of Care Principles may deal with the following matters:
- (a) the manner and period within which *reportable incidents must be reported to the *Quality and Safety Commissioner;
 - (b) action that must be taken in relation to reportable incidents;
 - (c) authorising the provision of information relating to reportable incidents to the Minister, the Quality and Safety Commissioner or other specified bodies.

Note: Rules under section 21 of the Quality and Safety Commission Act may make provision for, or in relation to, the Quality and Safety Commissioner's functions and powers in dealing with reportable incidents.

- (7) Without limiting paragraph (6)(b), action may include:
- (a) requiring an approved provider to provide a *residential care recipient of the provider with information regarding the use of an advocate (including an independent advocate) in relation to an investigation into the *reportable incident; and
 - (b) requiring an approved provider to arrange for, and cover the cost of, an independent investigation into the reportable incident within a specified period; and
 - (c) providing a copy of any report of the independent investigation to the *Quality and Safety Commissioner.

54-4 Disclosures qualifying for protection

- (1) This section applies to a disclosure of information by a person or body (the **discloser**) who is, or was, any of the following:
- (a) an approved provider;
 - (b) one of an approved provider's *key personnel;
 - (c) a *staff member of an approved provider;
 - (d) a *residential care recipient of an approved provider, or a family member, carer, representative, advocate (including an

- independent advocate) of the recipient, or another person who is significant to the recipient;
- (e) a volunteer who provides care or services for an approved provider.
- (2) The disclosure of the information by the discloser qualifies for protection under this section if:
- (a) the disclosure is made to one of the following:
 - (i) the *Quality and Safety Commissioner;
 - (ii) the approved provider;
 - (iii) one of the approved provider's *key personnel;
 - (iv) a *staff member of an approved provider;
 - (v) another person authorised by the approved provider to receive reports of *reportable incidents;
 - (vi) if the disclosure is reported to another person in accordance with the Quality of Care Principles—that person;
 - (vii) a police officer;and
 - (b) the discloser informs the person to whom the disclosure is made of the discloser's name before making the disclosure; and
 - (c) the discloser has reasonable grounds to suspect that the information indicates that a reportable incident has occurred; and
 - (d) the discloser makes the disclosure in good faith.

54-5 Disclosure that qualifies for protection not actionable etc.

- (1) If a person makes a disclosure that qualifies for protection under section 54-4:
- (a) the person is not subject to any civil or criminal liability for making the disclosure; and
 - (b) no contractual or other remedy may be enforced, and no contractual or other right may be exercised, against the person on the basis of the disclosure.

Note: The person is still subject to any civil or criminal liability for conduct of the person that may be revealed by the disclosure.

- (2) Without limiting subsection (1):
 - (a) the person has qualified privilege (see subsection (3)) in respect of the disclosure; and
 - (b) a contract to which the person is a party may not be terminated on the basis that the disclosure constitutes a breach of the contract.
- (3) For the purpose of paragraph (2)(a), *qualified privilege*, in respect of the disclosure, means that the person:
 - (a) has qualified privilege in proceedings for defamation; and
 - (b) is not, in the absence of malice on the person's part, liable to an action for defamation at the suit of a person;in respect of the disclosure.
- (4) For the purpose of paragraph (3)(b), *malice* includes ill will to the person concerned or any other improper motive.
- (5) This section does not limit or affect any right, privilege or immunity that a person has, apart from this section, as a defendant in proceedings, or an action, for defamation.
- (6) Without limiting paragraphs (1)(b) and (2)(b), if a court is satisfied that:
 - (a) a person (the *employee*) is employed in a particular position under a contract of employment with another person (the *employer*); and
 - (b) the employee makes a disclosure that qualifies for protection under section 54-4; and
 - (c) the employer purports to terminate the contract of employment on the basis of the disclosure;the court may:
 - (d) order that the employee be reinstated in that position or a position at a comparable level; or

- (e) order the employer to pay the employee an amount instead of reinstating the employee, if the court considers it appropriate to make the order.

54-6 Victimisation prohibited

Actually causing detriment to another person

- (1) A person (the **first person**) contravenes this subsection if:
 - (a) the first person engages in conduct; and
 - (b) the first person's conduct causes any detriment to another person (the **second person**); and
 - (c) the first person intends that the conduct cause detriment to the second person; and
 - (d) the first person engages in the conduct because the second person or a third person made a disclosure that qualifies for protection under section 54-4.

Civil penalty: 500 penalty units.

Threatening to cause detriment to another person

- (2) A person (the **first person**) contravenes this subsection if:
 - (a) the first person makes to another person (the **second person**) a threat to cause any detriment to the second person or to a third person; and
 - (b) the first person:
 - (i) intends the second person to fear that the threat will be carried out; or
 - (ii) is reckless as to causing the second person to fear that the threat will be carried out; and
 - (c) the first person makes the threat because a person:
 - (i) makes a disclosure that qualifies for protection under section 54-4; or
 - (ii) may make a disclosure that would qualify for protection under section 54-4.

Civil penalty: 500 penalty units.

Threats

- (3) For the purpose of subsection (2), a threat may be:
 - (a) express or implied; or
 - (b) conditional or unconditional.
- (4) In proceedings for a civil penalty order against a person for a contravention of subsection (2), it is not necessary to prove that the person threatened actually feared that the threat would be carried out.

Note: For enforcement of the civil penalty provisions in this section, see Part 8A of the Quality and Safety Commission Act.

54-7 Right to compensation

If:

- (a) a person contravenes subsection 54-6(1) or (2); and
 - (b) another person suffers damage because of the contravention;
- the person in contravention is liable to compensate the other person for the damage.

54-8 Approved providers' responsibilities in relation to informants

Ensuring staff member informants are not victimised

- (1) An approved provider is responsible for ensuring, as far as reasonably practicable, compliance with paragraphs 54-5(1)(b) and (2)(b) and subsections 54-6(1) and (2) in relation to a person who:
 - (a) is a *staff member of the approved provider; and
 - (b) makes a disclosure that qualifies for protection under section 54-4.

Note: The responsibility under subsection (1) covers not only compliance by the approved provider itself with the relevant provisions of sections 54-5 and 54-6 but extends to the approved provider ensuring as far as reasonably practicable that there is also compliance by others, such as:

- (a) other staff members of the approved provider; and
- (b) other parties with whom the approved provider contracts (for example, an employment agency).

Protecting informants' identities

- (2) If a person reports a *reportable incident to an approved provider, the provider is responsible for taking reasonable measures to ensure that the fact that the person was the maker of the report is not disclosed, except to one or more of the following:
 - (a) the *Quality and Safety Commissioner;
 - (b) a person, authority or court to which the approved provider is required by a law of the Commonwealth or a State or Territory to disclose the fact;
 - (c) one of the approved provider's *key personnel;
 - (d) a police officer.
- (3) If a person reports a *reportable incident to someone (the **report recipient**) who is:
 - (a) one of an approved provider's *key personnel; or
 - (b) a person authorised by an approved provider to receive reports of reportable incidents;the provider is responsible for taking reasonable measures to ensure that the report recipient does not disclose the fact that the person was the maker of the report, except to the provider or a person described in paragraph (2)(a), (b), (c) or (d).

54-9 Restrictive practice in relation to a care recipient

(1) A **restrictive practice** in relation to a care recipient is any practice or intervention that has the effect of restricting the rights or freedom of movement of the care recipient.

(2) Without limiting subsection (1), the Quality of Care Principles may provide that a practice or intervention is a **restrictive practice** in relation to a care recipient.

54-10 Matters that Quality of Care Principles must require etc.

(1) The Quality of Care Principles made for the purposes of paragraph 54-1(1)(f) must:

(a) require that a *restrictive practice in relation to a care recipient is used only:

(i) as a last resort to prevent harm to the care recipient or other persons; and

(ii) after consideration of the likely impact of the use of the practice on the care recipient; and

(b) require that, to the extent possible, alternative strategies are used before a restrictive practice in relation to a care recipient is used; and

(c) require that alternative strategies that have been considered or used in relation to a care recipient are documented; and

(d) require that a restrictive practice in relation to a care recipient is used only to the extent that it is necessary and in proportion to the risk of harm to the care recipient or other persons; and

(e) require that, if a restrictive practice in relation to a care recipient is used, it is used in the least restrictive form, and for the shortest time, necessary to prevent harm to the care recipient or other persons; and

(f) require that informed consent is given to the use of a restrictive practice in relation to a care recipient; and

(g) require that the use of a restrictive practice in relation to a care recipient is not inconsistent with any rights and responsibilities of care recipients that are specified in the User Rights Principles made for the purposes of paragraph 56-1(m); and

(h) make provision for, or in relation to, the monitoring and review of the use of a restrictive practice in relation to a care recipient.

(2) The Quality of Care Principles made for the purposes of paragraph 54-1(1)(f) may provide that a requirement specified in

those Principles does not apply if the use of a *restrictive practice in relation to a care recipient is necessary in an emergency.

- (3) Subsections (1) and (2) do not limit the matters that may be specified in the Quality of Care Principles made for the purposes of paragraph 54-1(1)(f).

Part 4.2—User rights

Division 55—Introduction

55-1 What this Part is about

A person who is an approved provider in respect of an *aged care service has general responsibilities to users, and proposed users, of the service who are approved as care recipients of the type of *aged care in question. Failure to meet those responsibilities may lead to sanctions being imposed under Part 7B of the *Quality and Safety Commission Act.

Table of Divisions

55	Introduction
56	What are the general responsibilities relating to user rights?
59	What are the requirements for resident agreements?
61	What are the requirements for home care agreements?
62	What are the responsibilities relating to protection of personal information?

55-2 The User Rights Principles

User rights are also dealt with in the User Rights Principles. The provisions of this Part indicate where a particular matter is or may be dealt with in these Principles.

Note: The User Rights Principles are made by the Minister under section 96-1.

Division 56—What are the general responsibilities relating to user rights?

56-1 Responsibilities of approved providers—residential care

The responsibilities of an approved provider in relation to a care recipient to whom the approved provider provides, or is to provide, residential care are as follows:

- (a) if the care recipient is not a *continuing care recipient:
 - (i) to charge no more for provision of the care and services that it is the approved provider's responsibility to provide under paragraph 54-1(1)(a) than the amount permitted under Division 52C; and
 - (ii) to comply with the other rules relating to resident fees set out in section 52C-2; and
 - (iii) to comply with the requirements of Part 3A.2 in relation to any *accommodation payment or *accommodation contribution charged to the care recipient;
- (b) if the care recipient is a continuing care recipient:
 - (i) to charge no more for provision of the care and services that it is the approved provider's responsibility to provide under paragraph 54-1(1)(a) than the amount permitted under Division 58 of the *Aged Care (Transitional Provisions) Act 1997*; and
 - (ii) to comply with the other rules relating to resident fees set out in section 58-1 of the *Aged Care (Transitional Provisions) Act 1997*; and
 - (iii) to comply with Division 57 of the *Aged Care (Transitional Provisions) Act 1997* in relation to any *accommodation bond, and Division 57A of that Act in relation to any *accommodation charge, charged to the care recipient;
- (c) in relation to an *entry contribution given or loaned under a *formal agreement binding the approved provider and the care recipient—to comply with the requirements of:

- (i) the Prudential Standards made under section 52M-1;
and
 - (ii) the Aged Care (Transitional Provisions) Principles made under the *Aged Care (Transitional Provisions) Act 1997*;
- (d) to charge no more than the amount permitted under the Fees and Payments Principles by way of a booking fee for *respite care;
 - (e) to charge no more for any other care or services than an amount agreed beforehand with the care recipient, and to give the care recipient an itemised account of the other care or services;
 - (f) to provide such security of tenure for the care recipient's *place in the service as is specified in the User Rights Principles;
 - (g) to comply with the requirements of Division 36 in relation to *extra service agreements;
 - (ga) to comply with the requirements of Part 3A.3 in relation to managing *refundable deposits, accommodation bonds and entry contributions;
 - (h) to offer to enter into a *resident agreement with the care recipient, and, if the care recipient wishes, to enter into such an agreement;
 - (i) to comply with the requirements of Division 62 in relation to *personal information relating to the care recipient;
 - (j) to comply with the requirements of section 56-4 in relation to resolution of complaints;
 - (k) to allow people acting for care recipients to have such access to the service as is specified in the User Rights Principles;
 - (l) to allow people acting for bodies that have been paid *advocacy grants under Part 5.5, or *community visitors grants under Part 5.6, to have such access to the service as is specified in the User Rights Principles;
 - (m) not to act in a way which is inconsistent with any rights and responsibilities of care recipients that are specified in the User Rights Principles;

- (n) such other responsibilities as are specified in the Fees and Payments Principles and the User Rights Principles.

56-2 Responsibilities of approved providers—home care

The responsibilities of an approved provider in relation to a care recipient to whom the approved provider provides, or is to provide, home care are as follows:

- (a) not to charge for the care recipient's *entry to the service through which the care is, or is to be, provided;
- (b) if the care recipient is not a *continuing care recipient:
 - (i) to charge no more for provision of the care and services that it is the approved provider's responsibility to provide under paragraph 54-1(1)(a) than the amount permitted under Division 52D; and
 - (ii) to comply with the other rules relating to home care fees set out in section 52D-1;
- (c) if the care recipient is a continuing care recipient:
 - (i) to charge no more for provision of the care and services that it is the approved provider's responsibility to provide under paragraph 54-1(1)(a) than the amount permitted under Division 60 of the *Aged Care (Transitional Provisions) Act 1997*; and
 - (ii) to comply with the other rules relating to home care fees set out in section 60-1 of the *Aged Care (Transitional Provisions) Act 1997*;
- (d) to charge no more for any other care or services than an amount agreed beforehand with the care recipient, and to give the care recipient an itemised account of the other care or services;
- (e) to provide such other care and services in accordance with the agreement between the approved provider and the care recipient;
- (f) to provide such security of tenure for the care recipient to receive home care through the service as is specified in the User Rights Principles;

- (g) to offer to enter into a *home care agreement with the care recipient, and, if the care recipient wishes, to enter into such an agreement;
- (h) to comply with the requirements of Division 62 in relation to *personal information relating to the care recipient;
- (i) to comply with the requirements of section 56-4 in relation to resolution of complaints;
- (j) to allow people acting for bodies that have been paid *advocacy grants under Part 5.5 to have such access to the service as is specified in the User Rights Principles;
- (k) not to act in a way which is inconsistent with any rights and responsibilities of care recipients that are specified in the User Rights Principles;
- (l) such other responsibilities as are specified in the Fees and Payments Principles and the User Rights Principles.

56-3 Responsibilities of approved providers—flexible care

The responsibilities of an approved provider in relation to a care recipient to whom the approved provider provides, or is to provide, flexible care are as follows:

- (a) to charge no more than the amount specified in, or worked out in accordance with, the User Rights Principles, for provision of the care and services that it is the approved provider's responsibility under paragraph 54-1(1)(a) to provide;
- (b) if the care recipient is not a *continuing care recipient—to comply with the requirements of Part 3A.2 in relation to any *accommodation payment charged to the care recipient;
- (c) if the care recipient is a continuing care recipient:
 - (i) to comply with the requirements of Division 57 of the *Aged Care (Transitional Provisions) Act 1997*, and the Aged Care (Transitional Provisions) Principles made under that Act, in relation to any *accommodation bond charged to the care recipient; and

- (ii) to comply with the requirements of those Principles in relation to any *accommodation charge charged to the care recipient;
- (d) in relation to an *entry contribution given or loaned under a *formal agreement binding the approved provider and the care recipient—to comply with the requirements of:
 - (i) the Prudential Standards made under section 52M-1; and
 - (ii) the Aged Care (Transitional Provisions) Principles made under the *Aged Care (Transitional Provisions) Act 1997*;
- (e) to charge no more for any other care or services than an amount agreed beforehand with the care recipient, and to give the care recipient an itemised account of the other care or services;
- (f) to provide such security of tenure for the care recipient's *place in the service as is specified in the User Rights Principles;
- (g) to comply with any requirements of the Fees and Payments Principles relating to:
 - (i) offering to enter into an agreement with the care recipient relating to the provision of care to the care recipient; or
 - (ii) entering into such an agreement if the care recipient wishes;
- (ga) to comply with the requirements of Part 3A.3 in relation to managing *refundable deposits, accommodation bonds and entry contributions;
- (h) to comply with the requirements of Division 62 in relation to *personal information relating to the care recipient;
- (i) to comply with the requirements of section 56-4 in relation to resolution of complaints;
- (j) to allow people acting for care recipients to have such access to the service as is specified in the User Rights Principles;

- (k) to allow people acting for bodies that have been paid *advocacy grants under Part 5.5 to have such access to the service as is specified in the User Rights Principles;
- (l) not to act in a way which is inconsistent with any rights and responsibilities of care recipients that are specified in the User Rights Principles;
- (m) such other responsibilities as are specified in the Fees and Payments Principles and the User Rights Principles.

56-4 Complaints resolution mechanisms

- (1) The approved provider must:
 - (a) establish a complaints resolution mechanism for the *aged care service; and
 - (b) use the complaints resolution mechanism to address any complaints made by or on behalf of a person to whom care is provided through the service; and
 - (c) advise the person of any other mechanisms that are available to address complaints, and provide such assistance as the person requires to use those mechanisms; and
 - (e) comply with any requirement made of the approved provider under rules made for the purposes of subsection 21(2) of the *Quality and Safety Commission Act.
- (2) If the *aged care service is a residential care service, the complaints resolution mechanism must be the complaints resolution mechanism provided for in the *resident agreements entered into between the care recipients provided with care through the service and the approved provider (see paragraph 59-1(1)(g)).
- (3) If the *aged care service is a home care service, the complaints resolution mechanism must be the complaints resolution mechanism provided for in the *home care agreements entered into between the care recipients provided with care through the service and the approved provider (see paragraph 61-1(1)(f)).

56-5 Extent to which responsibilities apply

The responsibilities under this Division apply in relation to matters concerning any person to whom the approved provider provides, or is to provide, care through an *aged care service only if:

- (a) *subsidy is payable for the provision of care to that person; or
- (b) both:
 - (i) the approved provider is approved in respect of the aged care service through which the person is provided, or to be provided, with *aged care and for the type of aged care provided, or to be provided, to the person; and
 - (ii) the person is approved under Part 2.3 as a recipient of the type of aged care provided, or to be provided, through the service.

Division 59—What are the requirements for resident agreements?

59-1 Requirements for resident agreements

- (1) A *resident agreement entered into between a care recipient and an approved provider must specify:
 - (a) the residential care service in which the approved provider will provide care to the care recipient; and
 - (b) the care and services that the approved provider has the capacity to provide to the care recipient while the care recipient is being provided with care through the residential care service; and
 - (c) the policies and practices that the approved provider will follow in setting the fees that the care recipient will be liable to pay to the approved provider for the provision of the care and services; and
 - (d) if the care recipient is not to *enter the residential care service on a permanent basis—the period for which the care and services will be provided, and (if applicable) any *respite care booking fee; and
 - (e) the circumstances in which the care recipient may be asked to depart from the residential care service; and
 - (f) the assistance that the approved provider will provide to the care recipient to obtain alternative accommodation if the care recipient is asked to depart from the residential care service; and
 - (g) the complaints resolution mechanism that the approved provider will use to address complaints made by or on behalf of the care recipient; and
 - (h) the care recipient’s responsibilities as a resident in the residential care service.
- (2) In addition, a *resident agreement must comply with any requirements specified in the User Rights Principles relating to:

- (a) the way in which, and the process by which, the agreement is to be entered into; or
 - (b) the period within which the agreement is to be entered into; or
 - (c) any provisions that the agreement must contain; or
 - (d) any other matters with which the agreement must deal.
- (3) A *resident agreement must not contain any provision that would have the effect of the care recipient being treated less favourably in relation to any matter than the care recipient would otherwise be treated, under any law of the Commonwealth, in relation to that matter.

Note: A *resident agreement can incorporate the terms of an *extra service agreement (see paragraph 36-1(1)(b)), and an accommodation agreement (see section 52F-6).

Division 61—What are the requirements for home care agreements?

61-1 Requirements for home care agreements

- (1) A home care agreement entered into between a care recipient and an approved provider must specify:
 - (a) the home care service through which the approved provider will provide care to the care recipient; and
 - (b) the levels of care and services that the approved provider has the capacity to provide to the care recipient while the care recipient is being provided with care through the home care service; and
 - (c) the policies and practices that the approved provider will follow in setting the fees that the care recipient will be liable to pay to the approved provider for the provision of the care and services; and
 - (d) if the care recipient is not to be provided with the home care service on a permanent basis—the period for which the care and services will be provided; and
 - (e) the circumstances in which provision of the home care may be suspended or terminated by either party, and the amounts that the care recipient will be liable to pay to the approved provider for any period of suspension; and
 - (f) the complaints resolution mechanism that the approved provider will use to address complaints made by or on behalf of the person; and
 - (g) the care recipient’s responsibilities as a recipient of the home care.
- (2) In addition, a *home care agreement must comply with any requirements specified in the User Rights Principles relating to:
 - (a) the way in which, and the process by which, the agreement is to be entered into; or

- (b) the period within which the agreement is to be entered into;
or
 - (c) any provisions that the agreement must contain; or
 - (d) any other matters with which the agreement must deal.
- (3) A *home care agreement must not contain any provision that would have the effect of the care recipient being treated less favourably in relation to any matter than the care recipient would otherwise be treated, under any law of the Commonwealth, in relation to that matter.

Division 62—What are the responsibilities relating to protection of personal information?

62-1 Responsibilities relating to protection of personal information

The responsibilities relating to protection of *personal information, relating to a person to whom the approved provider provides *aged care, are as follows:

- (a) the personal information must not be used other than:
 - (i) for a purpose connected with the provision of aged care to the person by the approved provider; or
 - (ii) for a purpose for which the personal information was given by or on behalf of the person to the approved provider;
- (b) except with the written consent of the person, the personal information must not be disclosed to any other person other than:
 - (i) for a purpose connected with the provision of aged care to the person by the approved provider; or
 - (ii) for a purpose connected with the provision of aged care to the person by another approved provider, so far as the disclosure relates to the person's *refundable deposit balance or *accommodation bond balance or the period for which retention amounts may be deducted under section 57-20 of the *Aged Care (Transitional Provisions) Act 1997* or to the person's remaining liability (if any) to pay an *accommodation payment, *accommodation contribution or *accommodation charge; or
 - (iia) for a purpose connected with the provision of aged care to the person by another approved provider, so far as the disclosure relates to an appraisal or reappraisal connected with a classification that is in force for a care recipient to whom subsection 27-4(5) applies (*entry into another aged care service within 28 days); or

- (iii) for a purpose for which the personal information was given by or on behalf of the person; or
 - (iv) for the purpose of complying with an obligation under this Act or the *Aged Care (Transitional Provisions) Act 1997* or any of the Principles made under section 96-1 of this Act or the *Aged Care (Transitional Provisions) Act 1997*;
- (c) the personal information must be protected by security safeguards that it is reasonable in the circumstances to take against the loss or misuse of the information.

62-2 Giving personal information to courts etc.

This Division does not prevent *personal information being given to a court, or to a tribunal, authority or person having the power to require the production of documents or the answering of questions, in accordance with a requirement of that court, tribunal, authority or person.

Part 4.3—Accountability etc.

Division 63—Accountability etc.

63-1 Responsibilities of approved providers

- (1) The responsibilities of an approved provider in relation to accountability for the *aged care provided by the approved provider through an *aged care service are as follows:
 - (a) to comply with Part 6.3 in relation to keeping and retaining records relating to the service;
 - (b) to cooperate with any person who is performing functions, or exercising powers, in relation to the service under:
 - (i) Part 6.4 of this Act; or
 - (ii) Part 8 or 8A of the *Quality and Safety Commission Act; or
 - (iii) Part 2 or 3 of the *Regulatory Powers Act;
 - (c) to comply with Division 9 in relation to notifying and providing information;
 - (d) to comply with any conditions to which the allocation of any of the *places included in the service is subject under section 14-5 or 14-6;
 - (e) if the approved provider has transferred places to another person—to provide records, or copies of records, to that person in accordance with section 16-11;
 - (f) if the approved provider has *relinquished places—to comply with the obligations under subsections 18-2(4) and 18-4(1);
 - (g) to allow people authorised by the Secretary access to the service, as required under the Accountability Principles, in order to assess, for the purposes of section 22-4, the care needs of any person provided with care through the service;
 - (h) to conduct in a proper manner any appraisals under section 25-3, or reappraisals under section 27-5, of the care

needs of care recipients provided with care through the service;

- (ha) to allow delegates of the Secretary access to the service, as required under the Accountability Principles, in order to assess, under section 29C-3, the care needs of care recipients provided with care through the service;
 - (i) if the service, or a *distinct part of the service, has *extra service status—to comply with any conditions to which the grant of extra service status is subject under section 32-8;
 - (k) if the approved provider has given an undertaking as required by a notice given to the provider under section 63T of the Quality and Safety Commission Act—to comply with the undertaking;
 - (l) if the approved provider has agreed to do one or more things as required by a notice given to the provider under section 63U of the Quality and Safety Commission Act—to comply with the agreement;
- (m) such other responsibilities as are specified in the Accountability Principles.

Note: The Accountability Principles are made by the Minister under section 96-1.

- (2) The responsibilities under this section apply in relation to matters concerning a person to whom the approved provider provides, or is to provide, care through an *aged care service only if:
 - (a) *subsidy is payable for provision of the care to that person; or
 - (b) both:
 - (i) the approved provider is approved in respect of the aged care service through which the person is provided, or to be provided, with *aged care and for the type of aged care provided, or to be provided, to the person; and
 - (ii) the person is approved under Part 2.3 as a recipient of the type of aged care provided, or to be provided, through the service.

63-1A Responsibility relating to the basic suitability of key personnel

- (1) The responsibility of an approved provider in relation to the basic suitability of its *key personnel is to comply with subsection (2).
- (2) An approved provider must take all reasonable steps specified in the Accountability Principles to ensure that none of its *key personnel is a *disqualified individual.

63-1B Responsibility relating to recording entry of new residents

- (1) The responsibility of an approved provider in relation to the recording of the *entry of a care recipient into a residential care service (other than as a recipient of *respite care) is to comply with subsection (2).
- (2) An approved provider must, in the form approved by the Secretary and within the period specified in the Accountability Principles, notify the Secretary of each care recipient who *enters a residential care service (other than as a recipient of *respite care) operated by the approved provider on or after 20 March 2008.

63-1C Responsibility relating to circumstances materially affecting an approved provider's suitability to provide aged care

- (1) The responsibility of an approved provider in relation to a circumstance specified in a notice given to the provider under subsection 63E(1) of the *Quality and Safety Commission Act is to comply with subsection (2) of this section.
- (2) The approved provider must do all things reasonably practicable to ensure that there is no change to the circumstance without complying with the steps specified in the notice.

63-2 Annual report on the operation of the Act

- (1) The Minister must, as soon as practicable after 30 June but before 30 November in each year, cause to be laid before each House of

the Parliament a report on the operation of this Act during the year ending on 30 June of that year.

- (2) A report under subsection (1) must include information about the following matters:
- (a) the extent of unmet demand for places; and
 - (b) the adequacy of the Commonwealth subsidies provided to meet the care needs of residents; and
 - (c) the extent to which providers are complying with their responsibilities under this Act and the *Aged Care (Transitional Provisions) Act 1997*; and
 - (ca) the amounts of *accommodation payments and *accommodation contributions paid; and
 - (cb) the amounts of those accommodation payments and accommodation contributions paid as *refundable deposits and *daily payments; and
 - (d) the amounts of *accommodation bonds and *accommodation charges charged; and
 - (e) the duration of waiting periods for entry to residential care; and
 - (f) the extent of building, upgrading and refurbishment of aged care facilities;
- but is not limited to information about those matters.

Chapter 5—Grants

Division 69—Introduction

69-1 What this Chapter is about

The Commonwealth makes grants to contribute to costs associated with the establishment or enhancement of *aged care services and with support services related to the provision of aged care. These grants are:

- *residential care grants (see Part 5.1);
- *advocacy grants (see Part 5.5);
- *community visitors grants (see Part 5.6);
- other grants (see Part 5.7).

Grants are (in most cases) payable under agreements with the recipients of the grants, and may be subject to conditions.

Part 5.1—Residential care grants

Division 70—Introduction

70-1 What this Part is about

The Commonwealth makes *residential care grants to contribute towards the *capital works costs associated with some projects undertaken by approved providers to establish residential care services or to enhance their capacity to provide residential care.

Table of Divisions

70	Introduction
71	How do people apply for allocations of residential care grants?
72	How are residential care grants allocated?
73	On what basis are residential care grants paid?
74	How much is a residential care grant?

70-2 The Grant Principles

*Residential care grants are also dealt with in the Grant Principles. Provisions in this Part indicate when a particular matter is or may be dealt with in these Principles.

Note: The Grant Principles are made by the Minister under section 96-1.

70-3 Meaning of *capital works costs*

- (1) The *capital works costs* relating to residential care include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - (a) the cost of acquiring land on which are, or are to be built, the premises needed for providing that care;

- (b) the cost of acquiring, erecting, altering or extending those premises;
- (c) the cost of acquiring furniture, fittings or equipment for those premises;
- (d) the cost of altering or installing furniture, fittings or equipment on those premises.

(2) However, if:

- (a) those premises are, or will be, part of larger premises; and
- (b) another part of the larger premises is not, or will not be, connected with the provision of residential care;

any costs that the Secretary is satisfied are attributable to the other part of the larger premises are taken not to be capital works costs relating to the residential care in question.

Division 71—How do people apply for allocations of residential care grants?

71-1 Applications for residential care grants

A person may apply in writing for the allocation of a *residential care grant. However, the application is valid only if:

- (a) it is in response to an invitation to apply for the allocation of residential care grants published by the Secretary under section 71-2; and
- (b) it is made on or before the closing date specified in the invitation; and
- (c) it is in a form approved by the Secretary.

Note: An applicant who is not an approved provider must become an approved provider for a residential care grant to be allocated (see subsection 72-1(1)).

71-2 Invitation to apply

- (1) The Secretary may invite applications for the allocation of *residential care grants.
- (2) The invitation must:
 - (a) specify the amount of money that is available for allocation as *residential care grants; and
 - (b) specify the criteria for allocations of residential care grants (see subsection 72-1(2)); and
 - (c) specify the closing date after which applications will not be accepted; and
 - (e) state that there may be conditions that approved providers must meet before payments of residential care grants are made.
- (3) The invitation must be published or notified by such means as the Secretary thinks appropriate.

71-3 Requests for further information

- (1) If the Secretary needs further information to determine the application, the Secretary may give to the applicant a notice requesting the applicant to give the further information within 28 days after receiving the notice, or within such shorter period as is specified in the notice.
- (2) The application is taken to be withdrawn if the applicant does not give the further information within 28 days, or within the shorter period, as the case requires.

Note: The period for giving the further information can be extended—see section 96-7.

- (3) The notice must contain a statement setting out the effect of subsection (2).

Division 72—How are residential care grants allocated?

72-1 Allocation of residential care grants

- (1) The Secretary may allocate *residential care grants to approved providers in respect of the *capital works costs of projects for the provision of residential care.
- (2) The allocation must meet the criteria for allocations specified in the Grant Principles.
- (3) However:
 - (a) each of the approved providers must have made a valid application in respect of the allocation (see Division 71); and
 - (b) the allocation must comply with the terms of an invitation published under that Division (see section 72-4);except so far as the Secretary waives these requirements under section 72-5.
- (4) A *residential care grant can only be allocated to an approved provider:
 - (a) whose approval is in respect of *residential care; and
 - (b) who holds an allocation of *places for *residential care subsidy under Part 2.2 (whether or not it is a *provisional allocation), being places that are, or are to be, included in the residential care service in respect of which the grant is payable; and
 - (c) in relation to a residential care service that does not have, and no*distinct part of which has, *extra service status.

72-4 Compliance with the invitation

The allocation complies with the terms of the invitation if:

- (a) the sum of the amounts allocated as *residential care grants does not exceed the amount specified in the invitation as being available for allocation as residential care grants; and

- (b) the Secretary has considered all valid applications made in respect of the allocation, together with any further information given under section 71-3 in relation to those applications; and
- (c) the allocation was made after the closing date specified in the invitation.

72-5 Waiver of requirements

The Secretary may waive:

- (a) the requirement under paragraph 72-1(3)(a) that each approved provider who is allocated a *residential care grant must have made a valid application in respect of the allocation; or
- (b) that requirement and the requirement under paragraph 72-1(3)(b) that the allocation must comply with the terms of an invitation published under Division 71;

if the Secretary is satisfied that:

- (c) the provision of residential care to care recipients is being seriously affected by the condition of the premises used for providing the care, being premises to which the residential care grant would relate; or
- (d) the premises used for providing care, being premises to which the residential care grant would relate, have been so damaged by a disaster that they are unsuitable for the provision of residential care; or
- (e) there is a high need for the provision of residential care that would not be met unless the residential care grant is allocated, and it would not be practicable to allocate the grant without the waiver; or
- (f) there are other exceptional circumstances for justifying the waiver.

72-6 Notification of allocation

- (1) The Secretary must notify, in writing, each applicant to whom a *residential care grant has been allocated. The notice must be given

within 14 days after the Secretary's decision under section 72-1 is made.

- (2) The notice must specify:
 - (a) the amount of the grant (see Division 74); and
 - (b) the project to which the grant relates; and
 - (c) when the grant, or the instalments of the grant, will be paid (see Division 73); and
 - (d) if the grant is to be paid in more than one instalment—the amounts of the instalments or how they will be worked out (see Division 73); and
 - (e) the conditions on which the grant is payable (see Division 73).

72-7 Notice to unsuccessful applicants

- (1) The Secretary must notify, in writing, each applicant to whom a *residential care grant has not been allocated. The notice must be given within 14 days after the Secretary's decision under section 72-1 is made.
- (2) The notice must set out the reasons for the applicant not being allocated a grant.

Division 73—On what basis are residential care grants paid?

73-1 Basis on which residential care grants are paid

- (1) A *residential care grant is payable to an approved provider:
 - (a) at such time as the Secretary determines in writing; and
 - (b) in full or in such instalments as the Secretary determines in writing.
- (2) The grant is subject to:
 - (a) such conditions (if any) as the Secretary determines in writing; and
 - (b) such other conditions (if any) as are set out in the Grant Principles.
- (3) The grant is not payable unless the approved provider enters into an agreement with the Commonwealth under which the approved provider agrees to comply with the conditions to which the grant is subject.

73-3 Grants payable only if certain conditions met

- (1) The Secretary may specify which of the conditions of a *residential care grant must be met before the grant is payable.
- (2) The grant is not payable unless the approved provider complies with those conditions.
- (3) However, payment of the grant to the approved provider does not affect the approved provider's obligation to comply with any other conditions to which the grant is subject.

73-4 Variation or revocation of allocations

- (1) The Secretary may vary or revoke an allocation of a *residential care grant if the Secretary is satisfied that a condition to which the allocation is subject has not been met.

Note: Variations or revocations of allocations are reviewable under Part 6.1.

- (2) A variation of the allocation may be either or both of the following:
 - (a) a reduction of the amount of the grant;
 - (b) a variation of any of the conditions to which the allocation is subject.
- (3) Before deciding to vary or revoke the allocation, the Secretary must notify the approved provider that it is being considered. The notice:
 - (a) must be in writing; and
 - (b) must invite the approved provider to make submissions, in writing, to the Secretary within 28 days after receiving the notice; and
 - (c) must inform the approved provider that, if no submissions are made within that period, the variation or revocation takes effect on the day after the last day for making submissions.
- (4) In making the decision whether to vary or revoke the allocation, the Secretary must consider any submissions made within that period.
- (5) The Secretary must notify, in writing, the approved provider of the decision.
- (6) The notice must be given to the approved provider within 28 days after the end of the period for making submissions. If the notice is not given within that period, the Secretary is taken to have decided not to vary or revoke the allocation, as the case requires.
- (7) A variation or revocation has effect:
 - (a) if no submissions were made within the 28 day period—on the day after the last day for making submissions; or

- (b) if submissions were made within that period—on the day after the approved provider receives a notice under subsection (5).

73-5 Variation of allocations on application of approved provider

- (1) An approved provider may at any time apply to the Secretary for a variation of an allocation of a *residential care grant to the approved provider.
- (2) A variation of the allocation may be either or both of the following:
 - (a) a reduction of the amount of the grant;
 - (b) a variation of any of the conditions to which the allocation is subject.
- (3) The application must be in the form approved by the Secretary.
- (4) If the Secretary needs further information to determine the application, the Secretary may give to the approved provider a notice requesting the approved provider to give the further information within 28 days after receiving the notice, or within such shorter period as is specified in the notice.
- (5) The Secretary must make a variation or reject the application:
 - (a) within 28 days after receiving the application; or
 - (b) if the Secretary has requested further information under subsection (4)—within 28 days after receiving the information.

Note: Variations of allocations and rejections of applications are reviewable under Part 6.1.

- (6) The Secretary must notify the approved provider in writing of the Secretary's decision.

73-6 Agreement taken to be varied

If the Secretary varies, under section 73-4 or 73-5, one or more of the conditions of an allocation, the agreement entered into under subsection 73-1(3) is taken to be varied accordingly.

73-7 Appropriation

Payments by the Commonwealth under this Part are to be made out of money appropriated by the Parliament for the purpose.

Division 74—How much is a residential care grant?

74-1 The amount of a residential care grant

- (1) The amount of a *residential care grant is the amount specified in, or worked out in accordance with, the Grant Principles.
- (2) However, the amount of a grant to an approved provider must not exceed the difference between:
 - (a) the *capital works costs of the project in respect of which the grant is payable; and
 - (b) the sum of the money (if any) spent, and the money presently available for expenditure, by the approved provider towards the capital works costs of the project.

Part 5.5—Advocacy grants

Division 81—Advocacy grants

81-1 Advocacy grants

- (1) The Secretary may, on behalf of the Commonwealth, enter into a written agreement with a body corporate under which the Commonwealth makes one or more grants of money to the body for the following purposes:
 - (a) encouraging understanding of, and knowledge about, the rights of recipients and potential recipients of *aged care services on the part of people who are, or may become:
 - (i) care recipients; or
 - (ii) people caring for care recipients; or
 - (iii) people who provide aged care services;or on the part of the general community;
 - (b) enabling care recipients to exercise those rights;
 - (c) providing free, independent and confidential advocacy services in relation to those rights to people:
 - (i) who are, or may become, care recipients; or
 - (ii) who are representatives of care recipients.

A grant of money under this subsection is an *advocacy grant*.

- (2) An *advocacy grant is payable to a body:
 - (a) at such time as is specified in the agreement; and
 - (b) in full or in such instalments as are specified in the agreement.

81-2 Applications for advocacy grants

- (1) A body corporate, other than a body mentioned in subsection (3), may apply to the Secretary for an *advocacy grant.

- (2) The application must be:
 - (a) in writing; and
 - (b) in a form approved by the Secretary.
- (3) A body may not make an application under subsection (1) if it is:
 - (a) an approved provider; or
 - (b) a body that is directly associated with an approved provider.

81-3 Deciding whether to make advocacy grants

In deciding whether to make a grant under subsection 81-1(1), the Secretary must take into account the criteria (if any) set out in the Grant Principles.

Note: The Grant Principles are made by the Minister under section 96-1.

81-4 Conditions of advocacy grants

An *advocacy grant is subject to:

- (a) such conditions (if any) as are set out in the Grant Principles; and
- (b) conditions, set out in the agreement under which the grant is payable, that relate to matters specified in the Grant Principles as matters to which conditions of an advocacy grant must relate; and
- (c) such other conditions as are set out in the agreement.

81-5 Appropriation

Payments by the Commonwealth under this Part are to be made out of money appropriated by the Parliament for the purpose.

Part 5.6—Community visitors grants

Division 82—Community visitors grants

82-1 Community visitors grants

- (1) The Secretary may, on behalf of the Commonwealth, enter into a written agreement with a body corporate under which the Commonwealth makes one or more grants of money to the body for the following purposes:
 - (a) facilitating frequent and regular contact with the community by care recipients to whom residential care or home care is provided;
 - (b) helping such care recipients to maintain independence through contact with people in the community;
 - (c) assisting such care recipients from particular linguistic or cultural backgrounds to maintain contact with people from similar backgrounds.

A grant of money under this subsection is a *community visitors grant*.

- (2) A *community visitors grant is payable to a body:
 - (a) at such time as is specified in the agreement; and
 - (b) in full or in such instalments as are specified in the agreement.

82-2 Applications for community visitors grants

- (1) A body corporate, other than a body mentioned in subsection (3), may apply to the Secretary for a *community visitors grant.
- (2) The application must be:
 - (a) in writing; and
 - (b) in a form approved by the Secretary.

- (3) A body is not eligible to make an application under subsection (1) if it is:
- (a) an approved provider; or
 - (b) a body that is directly associated with an approved provider; except in the circumstances specified in the Grant Principles.

Note: The Grant Principles are made by the Minister under section 96-1.

82-3 Deciding whether to make community visitors grants

In deciding whether to make a grant under subsection 82-1(1), the Secretary must take into account the criteria (if any) set out in the Grant Principles.

82-4 Conditions of community visitors grants

A *community visitors grant is subject to:

- (a) such conditions (if any) as are set out in the Grant Principles; and
- (b) conditions, set out in the agreement under which the grant is payable, that relate to the matters (if any) specified in the Grant Principles as matters to which conditions of a community visitors grant must relate; and
- (c) such other conditions as are set out in the agreement.

82-5 Appropriation

Payments by the Commonwealth under this Part are to be made out of money appropriated by the Parliament for the purpose.

Part 5.7—Other grants

Division 83—Other grants

83-1 Other grants

- (1) The Secretary may, on behalf of the Commonwealth, enter into a written agreement with a body corporate under which the Commonwealth makes one or more grants of money to the body for the purposes specified in the agreement. The purposes must, in the Secretary's opinion, further the objects of this Act.
- (2) A grant under this Part is payable to a body:
 - (a) at such time as is specified in the agreement; and
 - (b) in full or in such instalments as are specified in the agreement.
- (3) The Grant Principles may specify requirements with which the Secretary must comply in exercising powers under this Part.

Note: The Grant Principles are made by the Minister under section 96-1.

83-2 Conditions of other grants

A grant under this Part is subject to:

- (a) such conditions (if any) as are set out in the Grant Principles; and
- (b) conditions, set out in the agreement under which the grant is payable, that relate to the matters (if any) specified in the Grant Principles as matters to which conditions of a grant under this Part must relate; and
- (c) such other conditions as are set out in the agreement.

83-3 Appropriation

Payments by the Commonwealth under this Part are to be paid out of money appropriated by the Parliament for the purpose.

Chapter 6—Administration

Division 84—Introduction

84-1 What this Chapter is about

This Chapter deals with the following matters relating to the administration of this Act:

- (a) reconsideration and administrative review of decisions (see Part 6.1);
- (b) protection of information (see Part 6.2);
- (c) record-keeping obligations of approved providers (see Part 6.3);
- (d) the compliance and enforcement powers (see Part 6.4);
- (e) recovery of overpayments by the Commonwealth (see Part 6.5);
- (h) the Aged Care Pricing Commissioner, whose functions include approving accommodation payments that are higher than the maximum amount of accommodation payments determined by the Minister and approving extra service fees (see Part 6.7);
- (i) [home care assurance reviews \(see Part 6.8\).](#)

Part 6.1—Reconsideration and review of decisions

Division 85—Reconsideration and review of decisions

85-1 Reviewable decisions

Each of the following decisions is a **reviewable decision*:

Reviewable decisions		
Item	Decision	Provision under which decision is made
5	To reject an application for a determination under section 15-1 (when allocations take effect)	subsection 15-3(3)
6	To vary or revoke a provisional allocation of places to a person if a condition has not been met	subsection 15-4(1)
7	To reject an application for a variation of a provisional allocation of places	subsection 15-5(4)
8	To extend a provisional allocation period	subsection 15-7(5)
9	To reject an application for extension of a provisional allocation period	subsection 15-7(5)
10	To give a veto notice rejecting the transfer of an allocated place, other than a provisionally allocated place	subsection 16-6(1)
11	To give a veto notice rejecting the transfer of a provisionally allocated place	subsection 16-17(1)
13	To determine a period for making an application to vary the conditions to which an allocation is subject	subsection 17-2(5)
14	To refuse to determine a period for making an application to vary the conditions to which an allocation is subject	subsection 17-2(5)
15	To reject an application for variation of conditions to which an allocation of places is	section 17-5

Reviewable decisions		
Item	Decision	Provision under which decision is made
	subject	
16	To approve a day as a variation day for conditions to which an allocation of places is subject	subsection 17-7(3)
17	To reject an application to approve a day as a variation day	subsection 17-7(3)
18	To revoke an unused allocation of a place	subsection 18-5(1)
19	To reject an application to approve a person as a care recipient	subsection 22-1(2)
20	To limit a person's approval as a care recipient	subsection 22-2(1)
21	To limit a person's approval as a care recipient to one or more levels of care	subsection 22-2(3)
22	To vary a limitation on a person's approval as a care recipient	subsection 22-2(4)
23	As to when a person urgently needed care and when it was practicable to apply for approval	paragraph 22-5(2)(b)
24	To extend the period during which an application for approval as a care recipient can be made	subsection 22-5(3)
25	To reject an application to extend the period during which an application for approval as a care recipient can be made	subsection 22-5(3)
25A	To determine a person's priority for home care services	subsection 22-2A(1)
25B	To vary a person's priority for home care services	subsection 22-2A(2)
26	To revoke an approval of a person as a care recipient	subsection 23-4(1)
27	To suspend an approved provider from making appraisals under section 25-3 and reappraisals under section 27-5	subsection 25-4(1)
27A	To refuse to lift a suspension of an approved	subsection 25-4C(1)

Reviewable decisions		
Item	Decision	Provision under which decision is made
	provider from making appraisals and reappraisals	
28	That the Secretary is not satisfied an appraisal under section 25-3 (appraisals of the level of care needed) was sent in sufficient time	subsection 26-2(2)
29	To refuse to renew the classification of a care recipient	subsection 27-6(1)
30	That the Secretary is not satisfied that a reappraisal under section 27-5 (reappraisal of the level of care needed) was sent in sufficient time	subsection 27-8(2)
31	To change the classification of a care recipient	subsection 29-1(1)
32	To classify a care recipient	subsection 29C-2(1)
32A	To not reclassify a care recipient	subsection 29D-1(1)
32B	To change the classification of a care recipient	subsection 29E-1(1)
33	To reject an application for approval of extra service fees	subsection 35-1(2)
37	To refuse to make a determination that a residential care service is taken to meet its accreditation requirement	subsection 42-5(1)
38	To specify a period or event at the end of which, or on the occurrence of which, a determination under subsection 42-5(1) ceases to be in force.	subsection 42-5(4)
39	To revoke a determination that exceptional circumstances apply	subsection 42-6(1)
39AA	To extend the period within which a variation of a claim for residential care subsidy can be made	section 43-4A
39AB	To refuse to extend the period within which a variation of a claim for residential care subsidy can be made	section 43-4A
42	To determine that a judgment or settlement is to be treated as having taken into account the cost of providing residential care	subsection 44-20(5)

Reviewable decisions		
Item	Decision	Provision under which decision is made
43	To determine that a part of the compensation under a settlement is to be treated as relating to the future costs of providing residential care	subsection 44-20(6)
44	To determine compensation payment reductions in respect of residential care subsidy	subsection 44-20A(4)
45	To refuse to make a determination that the care subsidy reduction is zero	subsection 44-23(2)
45A	To specify a period at the end of which a determination that the care subsidy reduction is zero ceases to be in force	subsection 44-23(3)
46	To make a determination for the purposes of working out a care recipient's total assessable income	subsection 44-24 (1) or paragraph 44-24(2)(b), (3)(b), (3A)(b) or (4)(b)
47	To determine the value of a person's assets	subsection 44-26C(1)
47A	To revoke a determination of the value of a person's assets	subsection 44-26C(4)
48	To refuse to make a determination that a care recipient is eligible for a hardship supplement of a particular amount in respect of residential care	subsection 44-31(1)
49	To specify a period or event at the end of which, or on the occurrence of which, a determination under section 44-31 will cease to be in force	subsection 44-31(3)
49AA	To revoke a determination that a care recipient is eligible for a hardship supplement in respect of residential care	subsection 44-32(1)
49A	To extend the period within which a variation of a claim for home care subsidy can be made	section 47-4A
49B	To refuse to extend the period within which a variation of a claim for home care subsidy can be made	section 47-4A
50	To determine that a judgement or settlement is to be treated as having taken into account the	subsection 48-5(5)

Reviewable decisions		
Item	Decision	Provision under which decision is made
	cost of providing home care	
51	To determine that a part of the compensation under a settlement is to be treated as relating to the future costs of providing home care	subsection 48-5(6)
52	To determine compensation payment reductions in respect of home care subsidy	subsection 48-6(4)
53	To refuse to make a determination that the care subsidy reduction is zero	subsection 48-8(2)
53A	To specify a period at the end of which a determination that the care subsidy reduction is zero ceases to be in force	subsection 48-8(3)
53B	To refuse to make a determination that a care recipient is eligible for a hardship supplement of a particular amount in respect of home care	subsection 48-11(1)
53C	To specify a period or event at the end of which, or on the occurrence of which, a determination under section 48-11 will cease to be in force	subsection 48-11(3)
53D	To revoke a determination that a care recipient is eligible for a hardship supplement in respect of home care	subsection 48-12(1)
53E	To refuse to approve a higher maximum amount of *accommodation payment than the maximum amount of accommodation payment determined by the Minister under section 52G-3	subsection 52G-4(5)
53F	To refuse to make a determination that paying an accommodation payment or accommodation contribution of more than a particular amount would cause financial hardship	subsection 52K-1(1)
53G	To specify a period or event at the end of which, or on the occurrence of which, a determination under subsection 52K-1(1) ceases to be in force	subsection 52K-1(3)
53H	To revoke a determination that paying an accommodation payment or accommodation	subsection 52K-2(1)

Reviewable decisions		
Item	Decision	Provision under which decision is made
	contribution would cause financial hardship	
56	To vary or revoke an allocation of a residential care grant	subsection 73-4(1)
57	To vary an allocation of a residential care grant	subsection 73-5(5)
58	To reject an application to vary an allocation of a residential care grant	subsection 73-5(5)
59	A decision under Principles made under section 96-1 that is specified in the Principles concerned to be a decision reviewable under this section	the provision specified in the Principles as the provision under which the decision is made

85-2 Deadlines for making reviewable decisions

(1) If:

- (a) this Act provides for a person to apply to the Secretary to make a *reviewable decision; and
- (b) a period is specified under this Act for giving notice of the decision to the applicant; and
- (c) the Secretary has not notified the applicant of the Secretary's decision within that period;

the Secretary is taken, for the purposes of this Act, to have made a decision to reject the application.

Note: This subsection cannot apply to decisions under Division 16 (How are allocated places transferred from one person to another?).

(2) If:

- (a) this Act provides for a person to apply to the *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner to make a *reviewable decision; and
- (b) a period is specified under this Act for giving notice of the decision to the applicant; and
- (c) the Aged Care Pricing Commissioner has not notified the applicant of the Commissioner's decision within that period;

the Aged Care Pricing Commissioner is taken, for the purposes of this Act, to have made a decision to reject the application.

85-3 Reasons for reviewable decisions

- (1) If this Act requires the Secretary or the *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner to notify a person of the making of a *reviewable decision, the notice must include reasons for the decision.
- (2) Subsection (1) does not affect an obligation, imposed upon the Secretary or the *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner by any other law, to give reasons for a decision.

85-4 Reconsidering reviewable decisions

- (1) The Secretary may reconsider a *reviewable decision (other than a reviewable decision under Division 35 or section 52G-4) if the Secretary is satisfied that there is sufficient reason to reconsider the decision.
- (1A) The *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner may reconsider a *reviewable decision under Division 35 or section 52G-4 if the Aged Care Pricing Commissioner is satisfied that there is sufficient reason to reconsider the decision.
- (3) The Secretary or the *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner may reconsider a decision even if:
 - (a) an application for reconsideration of the decision has been made under section 85-5; or
 - (b) if the decision has been confirmed, varied or set aside under section 85-5—an application has been made under section 85-8 for review of the decision.
- (4) After reconsidering the decision, the Secretary or the *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner must:
 - (a) confirm the decision; or
 - (b) vary the decision; or
 - (c) set the decision aside and substitute a new decision.

- (5) The decision of the Secretary or the *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner (the *decision on review*) to confirm, vary or set aside the decision takes effect:
 - (a) on the day specified in the decision on review; or
 - (b) if a day is not specified—on the day on which the decision on review was made.
- (6) The Secretary or the *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner must give written notice of the decision on review to the person to whom that decision relates.

Note: Section 27A of the *Administrative Appeals Tribunal Act 1975* requires the person to be notified of the person's review rights.

85-5 Reconsideration of reviewable decisions

Request for reconsideration of reviewable decision

- (1) A person whose interests are affected by a *reviewable decision (other than a reviewable decision under Division 35 or section 52G-4) may request the Secretary to reconsider the decision.
- (1A) A person whose interests are affected by a *reviewable decision under Division 35 or section 52G-4 may request the *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner to reconsider the decision.
- (3) The person's request must be made by written notice:
 - (a) for a request that relates to a reviewable decision other than a reviewable decision under Division 35 or section 52G-4—given to the Secretary:
 - (i) within 28 days, or such longer period as the Secretary allows, after the day on which the person first received notice of the decision; or
 - (ii) if the decision is a decision under section 44-24 to make a determination under subsection 44-24(1) or paragraph 44-24(2)(b), (3)(b), (3A)(b) or (4)(b)—within 90 days, or such longer period as the Secretary allows,

after the day on which the person first received notice of the decision; or

- (b) for a request that relates to a reviewable decision under Division 35 or section 52G-4—given to the *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner within 28 days, or such longer period as the Aged Care Pricing Commissioner allows, after the day on which the person first received notice of the decision.
- (4) The notice must set out the reasons for making the request.
- (4A) The person’s request must comply with section 85-6 (application fee) if the *reviewable decision was made under subsection 29-1(1) or 29E-1(1) (which deal with a decision to change the classification of a care recipient under Part 2.4 or 2.4A).

Reconsideration of reviewable decision

- (5) After receiving the request, the Secretary or the *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner must reconsider the decision and:
- (a) confirm the decision; or
 - (b) vary the decision; or
 - (c) set the decision aside and substitute a new decision.
- (6) The decision of the Secretary or the *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner (the ***decision on review***) to confirm, vary or set aside the decision takes effect:
- (a) on the day specified in the decision on review; or
 - (b) if a day is not specified—on the day on which the decision on review was made.
- (7) The Secretary or the *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner is taken, for the purposes of this Part, to have confirmed the decision if the Secretary or the *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner does not give notice of a decision to the person within 90 days after receiving the person’s request.

Note: Section 27A of the *Administrative Appeals Tribunal Act 1975* requires the person to be notified of the person’s review rights.

- (8) If a committee has been established under section 96-3 and a function of the committee is to provide advice to the Secretary or the *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner in relation to the reconsideration of a particular kind of *reviewable decision, the Secretary or the *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner:
 - (a) may refer a reviewable decision of that kind to the committee for advice; and
 - (b) must, in reconsidering the decision, take account of any advice of the committee in relation to the decision.

85-6 Application fee for reconsideration of decision to change classification of care recipient

- (1) A request made under subsection 85-5(1) for reconsideration of a *reviewable decision made under subsection 29-1(1) or 29E-1(1) (which deal with a decision to change the classification of a care recipient under Part 2.4 or 2.4A) must be accompanied by the application fee (if any) specified in, or worked out in accordance with, the Classification Principles.
- (2) The amount of the fee must not be such as to amount to taxation.
- (3) The Classification Principles may deal with other matters in relation to the fee, including the following:
 - (a) the circumstances in which the Secretary may waive the fee;
 - (b) the circumstances in which an approved provider is exempt from paying the fee;
 - (c) the circumstances in which the fee may be refunded, in whole or in part.

85-8 AAT review of reviewable decisions

An application may be made to the Administrative Appeals Tribunal for the review of a *reviewable decision that has been confirmed, varied or set aside under section 85-4 or 85-5.

Part 6.2—Protection of information

Division 86—Protection of information

86-1 Meaning of *protected information*

In this Part, *protected information* is information that:

- (a) was acquired under or for the purposes of this Act or the *Aged Care (Transitional Provisions) Act 1997*; and
- (b) either:
 - (i) is *personal information; or
 - (ii) relates to the affairs of an approved provider; or
 - (iv) relates to the affairs of an applicant for a grant under Chapter 5.

86-2 Use of protected information

- (1) A person commits an offence if:
 - (a) the person makes a record of, discloses or otherwise uses information; and
 - (b) the information is *protected information; and
 - (c) the information was acquired by the person in the course of performing duties or exercising powers or functions under this Act or the *Aged Care (Transitional Provisions) Act 1997*.

Penalty: Imprisonment for 2 years.

Note: Chapter 2 of the *Criminal Code* sets out the general principles of criminal responsibility.

- (2) This section does not apply to:
 - (a) conduct that is carried out in the performance of a function or duty under this Act or the *Aged Care (Transitional Provisions) Act 1997* or the exercise of a power under, or in relation to, this Act or the *Aged Care (Transitional Provisions) Act 1997*; or

- (b) the disclosure of information only to the person to whom it relates; or
- (c) conduct carried out by an approved provider; or
- (d) conduct that is authorised by the person to whom the information relates; or
- (e) conduct that is otherwise authorised under this or any other Act.

Note: A defendant bears an evidential burden in relation to the matters in subsection (2) (see subsection 13.3(3) of the *Criminal Code*).

86-3 Disclosure of protected information for other purposes

- (1) The Secretary may disclose *protected information:
 - (a) if the Secretary certifies, in writing, that it is necessary in the public interest to do so in a particular case—to such people and for such purposes as the Secretary determines; and
 - (b) to a person who is, in the opinion of the Secretary, expressly or impliedly authorised by the person to whom the information relates to obtain it; and
 - (ba) to the *Quality and Safety Commissioner to assist in the performance of the functions, or the exercise of the powers, of the Commissioner under the *Quality and Safety Commission Act or rules made under that Act; and
 - (c) to the *Chief Executive Medicare for the purposes of the *Health and Other Services (Compensation) Act 1995* or the *Health and Other Services (Compensation) Care Charges Act 1995*; and
 - (ca) to the *Chief Executive Centrelink for the purpose of administering the social security law (within the meaning of the *Social Security Act 1991*); and
 - (cb) to the Secretary of the Department administered by the Minister who administers the *Social Security Act 1991*; and
 - (d) to a State or Territory for the purposes of facilitating the transition from the application of this Act in respect of *aged care services in the State or Territory to regulation by the State or Territory in respect of those aged care services; and

- (e) if the Secretary believes, on reasonable grounds, that disclosure is necessary to prevent or lessen a serious risk to the safety, health or well-being of a care recipient—to such people as the Secretary determines, for the purpose of preventing or lessening the risk; and
- (f) if the Secretary believes, on reasonable grounds, that:
 - (i) a person’s conduct breaches the standards of professional conduct of a profession of which the person is a member; and
 - (ii) the person should be reported to a body responsible for standards of conduct in the profession;
 - to that body, for the purposes of maintaining standards of professional conduct in the profession; and
- (g) if a person has temporarily taken over the provision of care through a particular service to care recipients—to the person for the purposes of enabling the person properly to provide that care; and
- (h) if the Secretary believes, on reasonable grounds, that disclosure of the information is reasonably necessary for:
 - (i) enforcement of the criminal law; or
 - (ii) enforcement of a law imposing a pecuniary penalty; or
 - (iii) protection of the public revenue;
 - to an agency whose functions include that enforcement or protection, for the purposes of that enforcement or protection; and
- (i) to the Secretary of the Department administered by the Minister who administers the *Veterans’ Entitlements Act 1986*, for purposes connected with the provision of treatment under:
 - (i) Part V of the *Veterans’ Entitlements Act 1986*; or
 - (ii) Chapter 6 of the *Military Rehabilitation and Compensation Act 2004*; or
 - (iii) the *Australian Participants in British Nuclear Tests and British Commonwealth Occupation Force (Treatment) Act 2006*; or

- (iv) the *Treatment Benefits (Special Access) Act 2019*; and
 - (j) to a person of a kind specified in the Information Principles, for the purposes specified in the Information Principles in relation to people of that kind.
- (3) The following are not legislative instruments:
- (a) a certification under paragraph (1)(a);
 - (b) a determination under paragraph (1)(a) or (e) (if the determination is in writing).

86-4 Disclosure of protected information by people conducting assessments

- (1) A person to whom powers or functions under Part 2.3 have been delegated under subsection 96-2(14), or a person making assessments under section 22-4 or 29C-3, may make a record of, disclose or otherwise use *protected information, relating to a person and acquired in the course of exercising those powers or performing those functions, or making those assessments, for any one or more of the following purposes:
- (a) provision of *aged care, or other community, health or social services, to the person;
 - (b) assessing the needs of the person for aged care, or other community, health or social services;
 - (ba) if the person is a care recipient—assessing the level of care the person needs, relative to the needs of other care recipients;
 - (c) reporting on, and conducting research into, the level of need for, and access to, aged care, or other community, health or social services;
 - (d) monitoring, reporting on, and conducting research into, the quality or safety of aged care.
- (2) However, the purposes mentioned in paragraphs (1)(c) and (d) do not include publication (whether in writing or otherwise) of *personal information.

86-5 Limits on use of information disclosed under section 86-3 or 86-4

A person commits an offence if:

- (a) the person makes a record of, discloses or otherwise uses information; and
- (b) the information is information disclosed to the person under section 86-3 or 86-4; and
- (c) the purpose for which the person makes a record of, discloses or otherwise uses the information is not the purpose for which the information was disclosed.

Penalty: Imprisonment for 2 years.

Note: Chapter 2 of the *Criminal Code* sets out the general principles of criminal responsibility.

86-6 Limits on use of protected information disclosed under certain legislation

A person commits an offence if:

- (a) *protected information has been disclosed under section 1314 of the *Social Security Act 1991*, section 130 of the *Veterans' Entitlements Act 1986*, section 409 of the *Military Rehabilitation and Compensation Act 2004*, section 36 of the *Australian Participants in British Nuclear Tests and British Commonwealth Occupation Force (Treatment) Act 2006* or section 46 of the *Treatment Benefits (Special Access) Act 2019*, to the person or another person, for any of the following purposes:
 - (i) determining whether *residential care subsidy is payable to an approved provider in respect of a care recipient;
 - (ii) determining the amount of residential care subsidy that is payable to an approved provider in respect of a care recipient;
 - (iii) determining whether an approved provider has complied, or is complying, with its responsibilities under Chapter 4 of this Act; and

- (b) the person makes a record of, discloses or otherwise uses the information for a purpose not referred to in subparagraph (a)(i), (ii) or (iii).

Penalty: Imprisonment for 2 years.

Note: Chapter 2 of the *Criminal Code* sets out the general principles of criminal responsibility.

86-7 Limits on use of protected information by certain Departments

An officer of the Department administered by the Minister who administers the *Social Security Act 1991* or the Department administered by the Minister who administers the *Veterans' Entitlements Act 1986*, the *Chief Executive Centrelink, a Departmental employee (within the meaning of the *Human Services (Centrelink) Act 1997*), the *Chief Executive Medicare or a Departmental employee (within the meaning of the *Human Services (Medicare) Act 1973*) commits an offence if he or she:

- (a) acquires *protected information for the purposes of this Act; and
- (b) makes a record of, discloses or otherwise uses the information for a purpose that is neither a purpose for which it was acquired nor a purpose in respect of which the person to whom the information relates has given written consent.

Penalty: Imprisonment for 2 years.

Note: Chapter 2 of the *Criminal Code* sets out the general principles of criminal responsibility.

86-8 Disclosure to court

A court, or any other body or person that has power to require the production of documents or the answering of questions, may require a person to disclose *protected information only if one of the following applies:

- (a) the disclosure is required for the purposes of this Act;

- (b) the information was originally disclosed to the person under section 86-3 and the disclosure is required for the purpose for which it was disclosed under that section;
- (c) the person to whom the information relates has consented, in writing, to the disclosure.

86-9 Information about an aged care service

- (1) The Secretary may make publicly available the following information about an *aged care service:
 - (a) the name, address and telephone number of the service;
 - (b) the number of *places (if any) included in the service;
 - (ba) if the service is a home care service—the number of care recipients provided with care through the service;
 - (c) the location of the service and its proximity to community facilities, for example, public transport, shops, libraries and community centres;
 - (d) the services provided by the service;
 - (e) the fees and charges connected with the service, including *accommodation payments, *accommodation contributions, *accommodation bonds and *accommodation charges;
 - (f) the facilities and activities available to care recipients receiving care through the service;
 - (g) the name of the approved provider of the service and the names of directors, or members of the committee of management, of the approved provider;
 - (h) the amounts of funding received by the service under this Act or the *Aged Care (Transitional Provisions) Act 1997*;
 - (i) information about the variety and type of service provided by approved providers;
 - (j) any action taken, or intended to be taken, under this Act to protect the welfare of care recipients at a particular service, and the reasons for that action;
 - (k) information about the service's status under this Act or the *Quality and Safety Commission Act (for example, the service's accreditation record);

(l) information about the approved provider's performance in relation to responsibilities and standards under this Act;

(la) information about any non-compliance with notices given to the approved provider under section 95BA-5 or 95BA-6;

(lb) information about any failure of the approved provider to comply with section 95BA-7;

(m) any other information of a kind specified in the Information Principles for the purposes of this section.

Note: The Information Principles are made by the Minister under section 96-1.

(2) Information disclosed under subsection (1) must not include *personal information about a person (other than the information referred to in paragraph (1)(g)).

Part 6.3—Record keeping

Division 87—Introduction

87-1 What this Part is about

This Part sets out the obligations of approved providers and former approved providers to maintain and retain certain records. A person who does not comply with these obligations may commit an offence and, in the case of an approved provider, may be taken to be not complying with its responsibilities under Part 4.3.

Table of Divisions

87	Introduction
88	What records must an approved provider keep?
89	What records must a person who was an approved provider retain?

87-2 Records Principles

Obligations of approved providers in relation to record keeping is also dealt with in the Records Principles. The provisions of this Part indicate when a particular matter is or may be dealt with in these Principles.

Note: The Records Principles are made by the Minister under section 96-1.

87-3 Failure to meet obligations does not have consequences apart from under this Act

- (1) If:
 - (a) a person fails to meet an obligation imposed under this Part;
and

(b) the failure does not give rise to an offence;
the failure has no consequences under any law other than this Act.

- (2) However, if the act or omission that constitutes the failure also constitutes a breach of an obligation under another law, this section does not affect the operation of any law in relation to that breach of obligation.

Division 88—What records must an approved provider keep?

88-1 Approved provider to keep and retain certain records

- (1) An approved provider must:
 - (a) keep records that enable:
 - (i) claims for payments of *subsidy to be properly verified; and
 - (ii) proper assessments to be made of whether the approved provider has complied, or is complying, with its responsibilities under Chapter 4; and
 - (b) in relation to each of those records, retain the record for the period ending 3 years after the 30 June of the year in which the record was made.

Note: Approved providers have a responsibility under Part 4.3 to comply with this subsection. Failure to comply with a responsibility can result in a sanction being imposed under Part 7B of the *Quality and Safety Commission Act.

- (2) An approved provider who ceases permanently to provide care to a care recipient must retain, for the period ending 3 years after the 30 June of the year in which provision of the care ceased, such records relating to the care recipient as are specified in the Records Principles.

Note: Approved providers have a responsibility under Part 4.3 to comply with this subsection. Failure to comply with a responsibility can result in a sanction being imposed under Part 7B of the *Quality and Safety Commission Act.

- (3) A record may be kept and retained in written or electronic form.
- (4) An approved provider that:
 - (a) is a *corporation; and
 - (b) fails to comply with subsection (1) or (2);

commits an offence punishable, on conviction, by a fine not exceeding 30 penalty units.

- (5) If:
- (a) an approved provider fails to comply with subsection (1) or (2); and
 - (b) the failure arises in respect of records relating to *subsidy paid to the approved provider;
- the approved provider commits an offence punishable, on conviction, by a fine not exceeding 30 penalty units.

Note: Chapter 2 of the *Criminal Code* sets out the general principles of criminal responsibility.

88-2 Approved providers to keep records specified in Records Principles

- (1) An approved provider must keep records of the kind and in the form specified in the Records Principles.

Note: Approved providers have a responsibility under Part 4.3 to comply with this subsection. Failure to comply with a responsibility can result in a sanction being imposed under Part 7B of the *Quality and Safety Commission Act.

- (3) A record may be kept in written or electronic form.
- (4) This section does not affect an approved provider's obligations under section 88-1.

88-3 False or misleading records

- (1) An approved provider must not, in purported compliance with subsection 88-1(1), make a record that is false or misleading in a material particular.

Note: Approved providers have a responsibility under Part 4.3 to comply with this subsection. Failure to comply with a responsibility can result in a sanction being imposed under Part 7B of the *Quality and Safety Commission Act.

(2) If a person:

- (a) in purported compliance with subsection 88-1(1), makes a record of any matter or thing; and
- (b) the record is false or misleading in a material particular; and
- (c) the record relates to the affairs of an approved provider that is a *corporation, or to the payment of a *subsidy;

the person commits an offence punishable, on conviction, by a fine not exceeding 30 penalty units.

Note: Chapter 2 of the *Criminal Code* sets out the general principles of criminal responsibility.

Division 89—What records must a person who was an approved provider retain?

89-1 Former approved provider to retain records

- (1) A person who has ceased to be an approved provider commits an offence if:
 - (a) the person fails to retain a record referred to in subsection (2) for 3 years commencing on the day that the person ceased to be an approved provider; and
 - (b) the record relates to care provided by the person; and
 - (c) either:
 - (i) the person is a *corporation; or
 - (ii) the record relates to subsidy under Chapter 3 paid to the person.

Penalty: 30 penalty units.

Note: Chapter 2 of the *Criminal Code* sets out the general principles of criminal responsibility.

- (2) The records the person is required to retain are the records that the person was required to retain under section 88-1 immediately before the person ceased to be an approved provider. However, they do not include records that the person is required to transfer to another approved provider under section 16-11.
- (3) A record may be retained in written or electronic form.

Part 6.4—Compliance and enforcement powers

Division 90—Introduction

90-1 Simplified outline of this Part

An APS employee in the Department may be appointed as an *authorised officer.

An authorised officer may enter premises with consent of the occupier and exercise *search powers there for the purposes of the Secretary:

- (a) making a decision on an application made under this Act or the *Aged Care (Transitional Provisions) Act 1997*; or
- (b) determining whether the conditions to which a grant under Chapter 5 of this Act is subject have been complied with.

An authorised officer may enter premises under a warrant or with consent of the occupier and exercise monitoring powers there under Part 2 of the *Regulatory Powers Act, for the purposes of determining:

- (a) whether section 25-3 (which deals with the appraisal of the level of care needed by care recipients) or sections 27-3 and 27-5 (which deal with the reappraisal of the level of care needed by care recipients) of this Act have been complied with; or
- (b) whether information given in compliance, or purported compliance, with a provision of Chapter 3 of this Act or a provision of Chapter 3 of the *Aged Care (Transitional Provisions) Act 1997* (which both deal with *subsidies) is correct.

An authorised officer may, under Part 3 of the Regulatory Powers Act, gather material that relates to the contravention of a *civil

penalty provision in this Act (other than a civil penalty provision in Division 54).

Parts 2 and 3 of the Regulatory Powers Act are applied by this Part with suitable modifications.

The Secretary may require a person in certain circumstances to attend before an authorised officer to answer questions or provide information or documents.

Table of Divisions

90	Introduction
91	Entry and search powers relating to certain applications and grants
92	Regulatory Powers
93	Notice to attend to answer questions etc.
94	Appointment of authorised officers

Division 91—Entry and search powers relating to certain applications and grants

91-1 Power to enter premises and exercise search powers in relation to certain applications and grants

- (1) This section applies if the Secretary considers that it is necessary for an *authorised officer to exercise powers under this Division for the purposes of the Secretary:
 - (a) making a decision on an application made under this Act or the *Aged Care (Transitional Provisions) Act 1997*; or
 - (b) determining whether the conditions to which a grant under Chapter 5 of this Act is subject have been complied with.
- (2) An *authorised officer may:
 - (a) enter any premises; and
 - (b) exercise the *search powers in relation to the premises; for the purposes of the Secretary making the decision or determination.
- (3) However, an *authorised officer is not authorised to enter premises unless the occupier of the premises has consented to the entry.

Note: An authorised officer must leave the premises if the consent ceases to have effect (see section 91-2).

91-2 Consent

- (1) Before obtaining the consent of an occupier of premises for the purposes of subsection 91-1(3), an *authorised officer must:
 - (a) inform the occupier that the occupier may refuse to give consent or may withdraw consent; and
 - (b) if the occupier is an approved provider—inform the occupier that the occupier has a responsibility under paragraph 63-1(1)(b) to cooperate with a person who is performing functions, or exercising powers, under this Part.

Note: Failure to comply with that responsibility may result in a sanction being imposed on the approved provider under Part 7B of the *Quality and Safety Commission Act.

- (2) A consent has no effect unless the consent is voluntary.
- (3) A consent may be expressed to be limited to entry during a particular period. If so, the consent has effect for that period unless the consent is withdrawn before the end of that period.
- (4) A consent that is not limited as mentioned in subsection (3) has effect until the consent is withdrawn.
- (5) If an *authorised officer entered premises because of the consent of the occupier of the premises, the officer must leave the premises if the consent ceases to have effect.
- (6) If:
 - (a) an *authorised officer enters premises because of the consent of the occupier of the premises; and
 - (b) the officer has not shown the occupier the officer's identity card before entering the premises;the officer must do so on, or as soon as is reasonably practicable after, entering the premises.

91-3 Search powers

- (1) If an *authorised officer enters premises in accordance with section 91-1, the following are the *search powers* that the officer may exercise in relation to the premises:
 - (a) the power to search the premises and any thing on the premises;
 - (b) the power to examine or observe any activity conducted on the premises;
 - (c) the power to inspect, examine, take measurements of or conduct tests on any thing on the premises;
 - (d) the power to make any still or moving image or any recording of the premises or any thing on the premises;

- (e) the power to inspect any document on the premises;
 - (f) the power to take extracts from, or make copies of, any such document;
 - (g) the power to take onto the premises such equipment and materials as the officer requires for the purpose of exercising powers in relation to the premises;
 - (h) the powers set out in subsections (2) and (3).
- (2) The **search powers** include the power to:
- (a) operate electronic equipment on the premises entered in accordance with section 91-1; and
 - (b) use a disk, tape or other storage device that:
 - (i) is on the premises; and
 - (ii) can be used with the equipment or is associated with it.
- (3) If information that is relevant to the purposes for which the *authorised officer entered the premises under section 91-1 is found in the exercise of the power under subsection (2), the **search powers** include the following powers:
- (a) the power to operate electronic equipment on the premises to put the information in documentary form and remove the documents so produced from the premises;
 - (b) the power to operate electronic equipment on the premises to transfer the information to a disk, tape or other storage device that:
 - (i) is brought to the premises for the exercise of the power; or
 - (ii) is on the premises and the use of which for that purpose has been agreed in writing by the occupier of the premises;
 and remove the disk, tape or other storage device from the premises.
- (4) An *authorised officer may operate electronic equipment as mentioned in subsection (2) or (3) only if the officer believes on reasonable grounds that the operation of the equipment can be carried out without damage to the equipment.

91-4 Asking questions and seeking production of documents

- (1) If an *authorised officer enters premises in accordance with section 91-1, the officer may request a person at the premises:
 - (a) to answer any questions put by the officer; and
 - (b) to produce any documents or records requested by the officer.

- (2) Before the *authorised officer makes a request of an approved provider under subsection (1), the officer must inform the provider that the provider has a responsibility under paragraph 63-1(1)(b) to cooperate with a person who is performing functions, or exercising powers, under this Part.

Note: Failure to comply with that responsibility may result in a sanction being imposed on the approved provider under Part 7B of the *Quality and Safety Commission Act.

- (3) A person is not required to comply with a request made under subsection (1).

Division 92—Regulatory powers

92-1 Monitoring powers

Provisions subject to monitoring

- (1) The following provisions of this Act are subject to monitoring under Part 2 of the *Regulatory Powers Act:
 - (a) section 25-3 (which deals with the appraisal of the level of care needed by care recipients);
 - (b) sections 27-3 and 27-5 (which deal with the reappraisal of the level of care needed by care recipients).

Note: Part 2 of the Regulatory Powers Act creates a framework for monitoring whether the provisions have been complied with. It includes powers of entry and inspection.

Information subject to monitoring

- (2) Information given in compliance, or purported compliance, with the following provisions of this Act is subject to monitoring under Part 2 of the *Regulatory Powers Act:
 - (a) a provision of Chapter 3 of this Act (which deals with *subsidies);
 - (b) a provision of Chapter 3 of the *Aged Care (Transitional Provisions) Act 1997* (which deals with subsidies).

Note: Part 2 of the Regulatory Powers Act creates a framework for monitoring whether the information is correct. It includes powers of entry and inspection.

Related provisions

- (3) For the purposes of Part 2 of the *Regulatory Powers Act, a provision of Division 29A of this Act is related to the provisions mentioned in subsection (1).

Authorised applicant, authorised person, issuing officer, relevant chief executive and relevant court

- (4) For the purposes of Part 2 of the *Regulatory Powers Act as it applies in relation to the provisions mentioned in subsection (1) and the information mentioned in subsection (2):
- (a) an *authorised officer is an authorised applicant; and
 - (b) an authorised officer is an authorised person; and
 - (c) a magistrate is an issuing officer; and
 - (d) the Secretary is the relevant chief executive; and
 - (e) each of the following is a relevant court:
 - (i) the *Federal Court;
 - (ii) the Federal Circuit Court;
 - (iii) a court of a State or Territory that has jurisdiction in relation to matters arising under this Act or the *Aged Care (Transitional Provisions) Act 1997*.

Persons assisting

- (5) An *authorised officer may be assisted by other persons in exercising powers or performing functions under Part 2 of the *Regulatory Powers Act in relation to the provisions mentioned in subsection (1) and the information mentioned in subsection (2).

Use of force in executing warrant

- (6) In executing a warrant issued under Part 2 of the *Regulatory Powers Act, as it applies in relation to the provisions mentioned in subsection (1) and the information mentioned in subsection (2):
- (a) an *authorised officer may use such force against things as is necessary and reasonable in the circumstances; and
 - (b) a person assisting the officer may use such force against things as is necessary and reasonable in the circumstances.

Extension to external Territories

- (7) Part 2 of the *Regulatory Powers Act, as it applies in relation to the provisions mentioned in subsection (1) and the information mentioned in subsection (2), extends to the same external Territories in which this Act applies.

Note: See section 4-1 for the external Territories in which this Act applies.

92-2 Modifications of Part 2 of the Regulatory Powers Act

- (1) This section applies in relation to Part 2 of the *Regulatory Powers Act as that Part applies in relation to the following:
- (a) the provisions mentioned in subsection 92-1(1) of this Act;
 - (b) the information mentioned in subsection 92-1(2) of this Act.

Consent

- (2) Before obtaining the consent of an occupier of premises who is an approved provider for the purposes of paragraph 18(2)(a) of the *Regulatory Powers Act, an *authorised officer must inform the occupier that the occupier has a responsibility under paragraph 63-1(1)(b) of this Act to cooperate with a person who is performing functions, or exercising powers, under Part 2 of the Regulatory Powers Act.

Note: See section 25 of the Regulatory Powers Act for additional rules about consent.

Securing electronic equipment etc.

- (3) Sections 21, 22 and 33 of the *Regulatory Powers Act are taken to apply as if:
- (a) a reference to “24 hours” in sections 21 and 22 of that Act were a reference to “48 hours”; and
 - (b) a reference to a “24-hour period” in sections 21 and 22 of that Act were a reference to a “48-hour period”.

Asking questions and seeking production of documents

- (4) The second reference to the occupier of premises in subsection 24(2) of the *Regulatory Powers Act is taken to include a reference to any other person on the premises.
- (5) Before requesting a person who is an approved provider to answer a question, or produce a document, under subsection 24(2) of the *Regulatory Powers Act, an *authorised officer must inform the person that the person has a responsibility under paragraph 63-1(1)(b) of this Act to cooperate with a person who is performing functions, or exercising powers, under Part 2 of the Regulatory Powers Act.
- (6) If an *authorised officer requests a person to answer a question, or produce a document, under subsection 24(2) of the *Regulatory Powers Act, the person is not required to comply with the request.

92-3 Investigation powers

Provisions subject to investigation

- (1) A provision is subject to investigation under Part 3 of the *Regulatory Powers Act if it is a *civil penalty provision (other than a civil penalty provision in Division 54).

Note 1: Part 3 of the Regulatory Powers Act creates a framework for investigating whether a provision has been contravened. It includes powers of entry, search and seizure.

Note 2: The civil penalty provisions in Division 54 are also subject to investigation under Part 3 of the Regulatory Powers Act: see Part 8A of the Quality and Safety Commission Act.

Authorised applicant, authorised person, issuing officer, relevant chief executive and relevant court

- (2) For the purposes of Part 3 of the *Regulatory Powers Act as it applies in relation to evidential material that relates to a provision mentioned in subsection (1):
 - (a) an *authorised officer is an authorised applicant; and

- (b) an authorised officer is an authorised person; and
- (c) a magistrate is an issuing officer; and
- (d) the Secretary is the relevant chief executive; and
- (e) each of the following is a relevant court:
 - (i) the *Federal Court;
 - (ii) the Federal Circuit Court;
 - (iii) a court of a State or Territory that has jurisdiction in relation to matters arising under this Act or the *Aged Care (Transitional Provisions) Act 1997*.

Persons assisting

- (3) An *authorised officer may be assisted by other persons in exercising powers or performing functions under Part 3 of the *Regulatory Powers Act in relation to evidential material that relates to a provision mentioned in subsection (1).

Use of force in executing warrant

- (4) In executing a warrant issued under Part 3 of the *Regulatory Powers Act, as it applies in relation to evidential material that relates to a provision mentioned in subsection (1):
 - (a) an *authorised officer may use such force against things as is necessary and reasonable in the circumstances; and
 - (b) a person assisting the officer may use such force against things as is necessary and reasonable in the circumstances.

Extension to external Territories

- (5) Part 3 of the *Regulatory Powers Act, as it applies in relation to a provision mentioned in subsection (1), extends to the same external Territories in which this Act applies.

Note: See section 4-1 for the external Territories in which this Act applies.

92-4 Modifications of Part 3 of the Regulatory Powers Act

- (1) This section applies in relation to Part 3 of the *Regulatory Powers Act as that Part applies in relation to evidential material that relates to a provision mentioned in subsection 92-3(1) of this Act.

Securing electronic equipment etc.

- (2) Sections 51 and 74 of the *Regulatory Powers Act are taken to apply as if:
 - (a) a reference to “24 hours” in section 51 of that Act were a reference to “48 hours”; and
 - (b) a reference to a “24-hour period” in section 51 of that Act were a reference to a “48-hour period”.

Asking questions and seeking production of documents

- (3) The second reference to the occupier of premises in subsection 54(2) of the *Regulatory Powers Act is taken to include a reference to any other person on the premises.
- (4) Before requesting a person who is an approved provider to answer a question, or produce a document, under subsection 54(2) of the *Regulatory Powers Act, an *authorised officer must inform the person that the person has a responsibility under paragraph 63-1(1)(b) of this Act to cooperate with a person who is performing functions, or exercising powers, under Part 3 of the Regulatory Powers Act.

Division 93—Notice to attend to answer questions etc.

93-1 Notice to attend to answer questions etc. relevant to certain matters

- (1) This section applies if the Secretary believes on reasonable grounds that a person has information or documents relevant to any of the following matters (the *relevant matter*):
 - (a) an application made under this Act or the *Aged Care (Transitional Provisions) Act 1997*;
 - (b) an appraisal of the level of care needed by care recipients made under section 25-3 of this Act;
 - (c) a reappraisal of the level of care needed by care recipients made under sections 27-3 and 27-5 of this Act;
 - (d) a claim by an approved provider for payment of *subsidy under Chapter 3 of this Act or Chapter 3 of the *Aged Care (Transitional Provisions) Act 1997*;
 - (e) whether the conditions to which a grant under Chapter 5 of this Act is subject have been complied with.
- (2) The Secretary may, by written notice, require the person to attend before an *authorised officer to do either or both of the following:
 - (a) to answer questions relating to the relevant matter;
 - (b) to give such information or documents (or copies of documents) as are specified in the notice.

Notice requirements

- (3) If a notice is given to a person under subsection (2), the notice must:
 - (a) specify the *authorised officer before whom the person is required to attend; and
 - (b) specify the day on which, and the time and place at which, the person is required to attend.

- (4) The day specified under paragraph (3)(b) must be at least 14 days after the notice is given.

Circumstances in which a person is not required to comply

- (5) A person is not required to comply with a requirement of a notice given to the person under subsection (2) if the requirement does not relate to the affairs of an approved provider that is a *corporation.

Offence

- (6) A person commits an offence if:
- (a) the person is given a notice under subsection (2); and
 - (b) the person fails to comply with a requirement of the notice; and
 - (c) the requirement relates to the affairs of an approved provider and the provider is a *corporation.

Penalty: 30 penalty units.

Reasonable compensation

- (7) A person is entitled to be paid by the Commonwealth reasonable compensation for complying with a requirement of a notice given to the person under subsection (2) to give copies of documents.

93-2 Attending before authorised officer to answer questions

- (1) This section applies if:
- (a) a person is given a notice under subsection 93-1(2); and
 - (b) the notice requires the person to attend before an *authorised officer to answer questions; and
 - (c) the person attends before the authorised officer for that purpose.
- (2) The *authorised officer may question the person on oath or affirmation and may, for that purpose:

- (a) require the person to take an oath or make an affirmation;
and
 - (b) administer an oath or affirmation to the person.
- (3) The oath or affirmation to be taken or made by the person for the purposes of subsection (2) is an oath or affirmation that the statements that the person will make will be true.

Circumstances in which a person is not required to take an oath etc.

- (4) A person is not required to comply with a requirement under subsection (2) to take an oath or make an affirmation for the purposes of answering questions if those questions do not relate to the affairs of an approved provider that is a *corporation.

Note: Approved providers have a responsibility under paragraph 63-1(1)(b) to cooperate with a person who is performing functions, or exercising powers, under this Part. Failure to comply with that responsibility may result in a sanction being imposed on the provider under Part 7B of the *Quality and Safety Commission Act.

Offence

- (5) A person commits an offence if:
- (a) the person is required by an *authorised officer to take an oath or make an affirmation for the purposes of answering questions; and
 - (b) the person refuses or fails to comply with the requirement; and
 - (c) the questions relate to the affairs of an approved provider and the provider is a *corporation.

Penalty: 30 penalty units.

Division 94—Appointment of authorised officers

94-1 Authorised officers must carry identity card

An *authorised officer must carry the officer's *identity card at all times when performing functions, or exercising powers, under Division 91 as an authorised officer.

Note: An authorised officer is also required to carry the officer's identity card when exercising powers under Part 2 or 3 of the *Regulatory Powers Act (see subsections 35(6) and 76(6) of that Act).

94-2 Appointment of authorised officers

- (1) The Secretary may, in writing, appoint a person who is an APS employee in the Department as an *authorised officer for the purposes of this Part.
- (2) The Secretary must not appoint a person as an *authorised officer under subsection (1) unless the Secretary is satisfied that the person has suitable training or experience to properly perform the functions, or exercise the powers, of an authorised officer.
- (3) An *authorised officer must, in performing the officer's functions or exercising the officer's powers, comply with any directions of the Secretary.
- (4) If a direction is given under subsection (3) in writing, the direction is not a legislative instrument.

Part 6.5—Recovery of overpayments

Division 95—Recovery of overpayments

95-1 Recoverable amounts

- (1) If the Commonwealth pays an amount to a person by way of *subsidy, any part of the amount that is an overpayment is a *recoverable amount*.
- (2) If:
 - (a) the Commonwealth pays an amount to a person by way of a grant under Chapter 5; and
 - (b) a condition to which the grant is subject is not met;the amount of the grant (or so much of the amount as the Secretary determines) is a *recoverable amount*.
- (3) The *Commonwealth portion of a care recipient's *unspent home care amount is a *recoverable amount* if:
 - (a) the unspent home care amount relates to *home care subsidy, or home care fees, paid to an approved provider; and
 - (b) after this subsection commenced, the approved provider was paid an amount of home care subsidy in respect of the care recipient (whether or not the unspent home care amount relates to that payment of subsidy); and
 - (c) the Commonwealth portion is not payable under the User Rights Principles to any other approved provider of home care.

95-2 Recoverable amount is a debt

A *recoverable amount is a debt due to the Commonwealth and may be recovered by the Commonwealth in a court of competent jurisdiction.

95-3 Recovery by deductions from amounts payable to debtor

If an approved provider is liable to pay a *recoverable amount, the amount (or part of it) may be deducted from one or more other amounts payable to the approved provider under this Act or the *Aged Care (Transitional Provisions) Act 1997*.

95-4 Recovery where there is a transfer of places

If:

- (a) a person is liable to pay a *recoverable amount because of an overpayment in respect of an *aged care service; and
- (b) all allocated *places included in the aged care service have been transferred to another person (the *transferee*) under Division 16;

the recoverable amount (or part of it) may be deducted from one or more other amounts payable to the transferee under this Act or the *Aged Care (Transitional Provisions) Act 1997*.

95-5 Refund to transferee if Commonwealth makes double recovery

(1) If:

- (a) a person (the *debtor*) is liable to pay a *recoverable amount under this Part; and
- (b) the Commonwealth recovers the amount (or part of it) from another person (the *transferee*) by way of deductions under section 95-4; and
- (c) the Commonwealth later recovers the amount (or part of it) from the debtor;

the Commonwealth is liable to make a refund to the transferee.

(2) The refund payable to the transferee is the smaller of the following amounts:

- (a) the total amount recovered from the transferee by way of deductions under section 95-4;
- (b) the amount recovered from the debtor.

95-6 Write-off and waiver of debt

The Secretary may, on behalf of the Commonwealth, determine to do any of the following:

- (a) write off a debt or class of debts arising under this Act;
- (b) waive the right of the Commonwealth to recover a debt or class of debts arising under this Act;
- (c) allow an amount of a debt that is payable by a person to the Commonwealth under this Act to be paid in instalments.

Part 6.7—Aged Care Pricing Commissioner

Division 95B—Aged Care Pricing Commissioner

95B-1 Aged Care Pricing Commissioner

- (1) There is to be an *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner.
- (2) The functions of the *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner are as follows:
 - (a) to approve extra service fees in accordance with Division 35;
 - (b) in accordance with section 52G-4, to approve accommodation payments that are higher than the maximum amount of accommodation payment determined by the Minister under section 52G-3;
 - (c) such other functions that are conferred on the Aged Care Pricing Commissioner by this Act;
 - (d) the functions that are conferred on the Aged Care Pricing Commissioner by any other law of the Commonwealth;
 - (e) the functions that are specified by the Minister by legislative instrument.

95B-2 Appointment

- (1) The *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner is to be appointed by the Minister by written instrument.
- (2) The *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner may be appointed on a full-time basis or on a part-time basis.
- (3) The *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner holds office for the period specified in the instrument of appointment. The period must not exceed 3 years.

95B-3 Acting appointments

The Minister may appoint a person to act as the *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner:

- (a) during a vacancy in the office of the Aged Care Pricing Commissioner (whether or not an appointment has previously been made to the office); or
- (b) during any period, or during all periods, when the Aged Care Pricing Commissioner is absent from duty or from Australia, or is, for any reason, unable to perform the duties of the office.

Note: For rules that apply to acting appointments, see section 33A of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.

95B-4 Remuneration

- (1) The *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner is to be paid the remuneration that is determined by the Remuneration Tribunal. If no determination of that remuneration by the Tribunal is in operation, the Aged Care Pricing Commissioner is to be paid the remuneration that is prescribed by the Commissioner Principles.
- (2) The *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner is to be paid the allowances that are prescribed by the Commissioner Principles.
- (3) This section has effect subject to the *Remuneration Tribunal Act 1973*.

95B-5 Leave of absence

Full-time Commissioner

- (1) If the *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner is appointed on a full-time basis:
 - (a) he or she has the recreation leave entitlements that are determined by the Remuneration Tribunal; and
 - (b) the Minister may grant the Aged Care Pricing Commissioner leave of absence, other than recreation leave, on the terms

and conditions as to remuneration or otherwise that the Minister determines.

Part-time Commissioner

- (2) If the *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner is appointed on a part-time basis, the Minister may grant leave of absence to the Aged Care Pricing Commissioner on the terms and conditions that the Minister determines.

95B-6 Other terms and conditions

The *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner holds office on the terms and conditions (if any) in relation to matters not covered by this Act that are determined by the Minister.

95B-7 Restrictions on outside employment

Full-time Commissioner

- (1) If the *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner is appointed on a full-time basis, he or she must not engage in paid employment outside the duties of the Aged Care Pricing Commissioner's office without the Minister's approval.

Part-time Commissioner

- (2) If the *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner is appointed on a part-time basis, he or she must not engage in any paid employment that conflicts or could conflict with the proper performance of his or her duties.

95B-8 Disclosure of interests

The *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner must give written notice to the Minister of all interests, pecuniary or otherwise, that the Commissioner has or acquires that could conflict with the proper performance of the Commissioner's functions.

95B-9 Resignation

- (1) The *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner may resign his or her appointment by giving the Minister a written resignation.
- (2) The resignation takes effect on the day it is received by the Minister or, if a later day is specified in the resignation, on that later day.

95B-10 Termination of appointment

- (1) The Minister may terminate the appointment of the *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner:
 - (a) for misbehaviour; or
 - (b) if the Aged Care Pricing Commissioner is unable to perform the duties of his or her office because of physical or mental incapacity.
- (2) The Minister must terminate the appointment of the *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner if the Aged Care Pricing Commissioner:
 - (a) becomes bankrupt; or
 - (b) applies to take the benefit of any law for the relief of bankrupt or insolvent debtors; or
 - (c) compounds with his or her creditors; or
 - (d) makes an assignment of his or her remuneration for the benefit of his or her creditors; or
 - (e) is absent, except on leave of absence, for 14 consecutive days or for 28 days in any 12 months; or
 - (f) is appointed on a full-time basis and engages, except with the Minister's approval, in paid employment outside the duties of his or her office; or
 - (g) is appointed on a part-time basis and engages in paid employment that conflicts or could conflict with the proper performance of the duties of his or her office; or
 - (h) fails, without reasonable excuse, to comply with section 95B-8.

95B-11 Delegation of Aged Care Pricing Commissioner's functions

- (1) The *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner may delegate in writing all or any of his or her functions to an APS employee in the Department.
- (2) In exercising his or her power under subsection (1), the *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner is to have regard to the function to be performed by the delegate and the responsibilities of the APS employee to whom the function is delegated.
- (3) In performing functions delegated under subsection (1), the delegate must comply with any directions of the *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner.

95B-12 Annual report

- (1) The *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner must, as soon as practicable after the end of each financial year, prepare and give to the Minister, for presentation to the Parliament, a report on the Aged Care Pricing Commissioner's operations during that year.

Note: See also section 34C of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*, which contains extra rules about annual reports.

- (2) The *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner must include in the report:
 - (a) the number of applications that were made to the Aged Care Pricing Commissioner during the financial year for approval to charge an accommodation payment that is higher than the maximum amount of accommodation payment determined by the Minister under section 52G-3; and
 - (b) the number of such applications that were approved, rejected or withdrawn during the financial year; and
 - (c) the number of applications that were made to the Aged Care Pricing Commissioner during the financial year for approval to charge an extra service fee; and
 - (d) any other information required by the Commissioner Principles to be included in the report.

Part 6.8—Home care assurance reviews

Division 95BA—Home care assurance reviews

95BA-1 Home care assurance reviews

The Secretary may from time to time conduct reviews (*assurance reviews*) for the purposes of:

- (a) assuring that arrangements for the delivery and administration of home care are effective and efficient; and
- (b) informing development of home care policy and education of approved providers in relation to home care and home care services.

95BA-2 Scope of assurance reviews

(1) The Secretary may, in writing, specify terms of reference for an ^{*}assurance review, including:

- (a) the approved providers, or class or classes of approved providers, to which the review is to relate; and
- (b) the subject matter of the review.

(2) The subject matter of the review may be any or all of the following matters, so far as they relate to home care services undertaken by approved providers and the home care provided through those services:

- (a) how approved providers are using ^{*}home care subsidy and charging for home care, including justifications for amounts charged to care recipients;
- (b) how approved providers are structuring their financial accounting for home care services;
- (c) the nature and type of home care provided by approved providers;
- (d) the nature and type of approved providers' dealings with care recipients to whom home care is provided;

(e) any other matters the Secretary considers relate to the purposes set out in section 95BA-1;

(f) approved providers' procedures and documentation in relation to matters mentioned in any of the above paragraphs.

95BA-3 Reports on assurance reviews

Reports for publication

(1) The Secretary may prepare and publish reports on *assurance reviews, dealing with any findings, conclusions or recommendations made as a result of the reviews.

(2) A report under subsection (1) must not include *personal information.

Other reports

(3) The Secretary may prepare a report on any particular *assurance review, dealing with any findings, conclusions or recommendations made as a result of the review.

(4) If the Secretary prepares a report under subsection (3), the Secretary may give a copy of the report to any approved provider to which the review relates.

95BA-4 Assistance in conducting and reporting on assurance reviews

(1) The Secretary may be assisted in the conduct of *assurance reviews and the preparation of any reports on the reviews by:

(a) APS employees in the Department; or

(b) persons engaged under contract by the Secretary to assist in the exercise of the power and any of their employees who are providing that assistance.

(2) However, the power to give an approved provider a notice under section 95BA-5 (notice to give information or documents) or

95BA-6 (notice to answer questions) may not be exercised by a person assisting the Secretary under subsection (1) of this section unless the power has been delegated to the person under subsection 96-2(1A).

95BA-5 Notice to give information or documents

(1) If the Secretary reasonably believes that an approved provider that is a *corporation has information or documents relevant to the subject matter of an *assurance review, the Secretary may, by written notice given to the provider, require the provider to give the Secretary such information or documents (or copies of documents) as are specified in the notice.

(2) The notice:

(a) must specify the period within which, and the manner in which, the information or documents (or copies) are to be given; and

(b) may specify the form in which information is to be given.

(3) The period specified under paragraph (2)(a) must not end earlier than 14 days after the day the notice is given.

(4) The approved provider must comply with the notice.

Civil penalty: 30 penalty units.

(5) An approved provider is entitled to be paid by the Commonwealth reasonable compensation for complying with a requirement of a notice given to the provider under subsection (1) to give copies of documents.

95BA-6 Notice to answer questions

(1) If the Secretary reasonably believes that an approved provider that is a *corporation has information relevant to the subject matter of an *assurance review, the Secretary may, by written notice given to the provider, require the provider to make available appropriate

officers, employees or agents to answer questions relating to the information.

(2) The notice must specify:

(a) the person or persons assisting the Secretary in the conduct of the review (as mentioned in subsection 95BA-4(1)) who will be asking the questions; and

(b) the time or times at which, and the means by which, the questions are to be asked and answered.

(3) The time, or the earliest time, specified under paragraph (2)(b) must be at least 14 days after the notice is given.

(4) The approved provider must comply with the notice.

Civil penalty: 30 penalty units.

95BA-7 Duty to provide all reasonable facilities and assistance

An approved provider that is a *corporation to which an *assurance review relates must provide the person conducting the review, and any individuals assisting that person, with all reasonable facilities and assistance necessary for the effective exercise of the person's duties in relation to the review.

Civil penalty: 30 penalty units.

95BA-8 Request for information or documents

(1) If the Secretary reasonably believes that a person (including an approved provider that is not a *corporation) has information or documents relevant to the subject matter of an *assurance review, the Secretary may request the person to give the Secretary any such information or documents (or copies of any such documents).

(2) The person is not required to comply with the request.

Chapter 7—Miscellaneous

Division 95C—Civil penalties

95C-1 Civil penalty provisions

Enforceable civil penalty provisions

- (1) Each *civil penalty provision of this Act is enforceable under Part 4 of the *Regulatory Powers Act.

Note: Part 4 of the Regulatory Powers Act allows a civil penalty provision to be enforced by obtaining an order for a person to pay a pecuniary penalty for the contravention of the provision.

Authorised applicant

- (2) For the purposes of Part 4 of the *Regulatory Powers Act, the Secretary is an authorised applicant in relation to the *civil penalty provisions of this Act.

Relevant court

- (3) For the purposes of Part 4 of the *Regulatory Powers Act, each of the following courts is a relevant court in relation to the *civil penalty provisions of this Act:
- (a) the *Federal Court;
 - (b) the Federal Circuit Court of Australia;
 - (c) a court of a State or Territory that has jurisdiction in relation to the matter.

This section does not apply to Division 54

- (4) This section does not apply to a *civil penalty provision in Division 54.

Note: For enforcement of the civil penalty provisions in Division 54, see Part 8A of the Quality and Safety Commission Act.

Division 96—Miscellaneous

96-1 Principles

The Minister may, by legislative instrument, make Principles, specified in the second column of the table, providing for matters:

- (a) required or permitted by the corresponding Part or section of this Act specified in the third column of the table to be provided; or
- (b) necessary or convenient to be provided in order to carry out or give effect to that Part or section.

Principles Minister may make		
Item	Principles	Part or provision
1	Accountability Principles	Part 4.3
4	Allocation Principles	Part 2.2
5	Approval of Care Recipients Principles	Part 2.3
6	Approved Provider Principles	Part 2.1
9	Classification Principles	Parts 2.4 and 2.4A, section 85-6 and subsection 96-2(15)
9A	Commissioner Principles	Division 95B
10	Committee Principles	section 96-3
14	Extra Service Principles	Part 2.5
14A	Fees and Payments Principles	Parts 3A.1, 3A.2 and 3A.3
15	Grant Principles	Parts 5.1, 5.5, 5.6 and 5.7
16	Information Principles	Part 6.2
17	Prioritised Home Care Recipients Principles	Part 2.3A
18	Quality of Care Principles	Part 4.1
19	Records Principles	Part 6.3
22A	Subsidy Principles	Parts 3.1, 3.2 and 3.3

Principles Minister may make		
Item	Principles	Part or provision
23	User Rights Principles	Part 4.2

96-2 Delegation of Secretary's powers and functions

Employees etc. of Agencies and Commonwealth authorities

- (1) The Secretary may, in writing, delegate all or any of the powers and functions of the Secretary under this Act, the regulations or any Principles made under section 96-1 to a person engaged (whether as an employee or otherwise) by:
 - (a) an Agency (within the meaning of the *Public Service Act 1999*); or
 - (b) an authority of the Commonwealth.

(1A) Subsection (1) does not apply in relation to the Secretary's power to give a notice under section 95BA-5 or 95BA-6. However, the Secretary may, in writing, delegate the Secretary's powers under either or both of those sections to an SES employee, or acting SES employee, in the Department.

Note: The expressions *SES employee* and *acting SES employee* are defined in section 2B of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.

Quality and Safety Commissioner

- (2) The Secretary may, in writing, delegate to the *Quality and Safety Commissioner the powers and functions of the Secretary that the Secretary considers necessary for the Commissioner to perform the Commissioner's functions under the *Quality and Safety Commission Act or rules made under that Act.
- (2A) If, under subsection (2), the Secretary delegates a power or function to the *Quality and Safety Commissioner, the Commissioner may, in writing, sub-delegate the power or function to a member of the staff of the *Quality and Safety Commission

referred to in section 33 of the *Quality and Safety Commission Act.

Aged Care Pricing Commissioner

- (3) The Secretary may, in writing, delegate to the *Aged Care Pricing Commissioner the powers and functions of the Secretary that the Secretary considers necessary for the Aged Care Pricing Commissioner to perform the Aged Care Pricing Commissioner's functions under this Act.

Chief Executive Centrelink

- (4) The Secretary may, in writing, delegate to the *Chief Executive Centrelink:
 - (a) the Secretary's powers and functions under section 44-24 relating to making a determination for the purposes of working out a care recipient's *total assessable income; or
 - (b) the Secretary's powers and functions under section 44-26C; or
 - (c) the Secretary's powers and functions under section 85-4 or 85-5 relating to reconsidering the following decisions:
 - (i) a determination under section 44-24 for the purposes of working out a care recipient's total assessable income;
 - (ii) a decision under section 44-26C.
- (5) If, under subsection (4), the Secretary delegates a power or function to the *Chief Executive Centrelink, the Chief Executive Centrelink may, in writing, sub-delegate the power or function to a Departmental employee (within the meaning of the *Human Services (Centrelink) Act 1997*).

Chief Executive Medicare

- (6) The Secretary may, in writing, delegate to the *Chief Executive Medicare:

- (a) the Secretary's powers and functions under section 44-24 relating to making a determination for the purposes of working out a care recipient's *total assessable income; or
 - (b) the Secretary's powers and functions under section 44-26C; or
 - (c) the Secretary's powers and functions under section 85-4 or 85-5 relating to reconsidering the following decisions:
 - (i) a determination under section 44-24 for the purposes of working out a care recipient's total assessable income;
 - (ii) a decision under section 44-26C.
- (7) If, under subsection (6), the Secretary delegates a power or function to the *Chief Executive Medicare, the Chief Executive Medicare may, in writing, sub-delegate the power or function to a Departmental employee (within the meaning of the *Human Services (Medicare) Act 1973*).

Veterans' Affairs Secretary

- (8) The Secretary may, in writing, delegate to the Secretary of the Department administered by the Minister who administers the *Veterans' Entitlements Act 1986*:
- (a) the Secretary's powers and functions under section 44-26C; or
 - (b) the Secretary's powers and functions under section 85-4 or 85-5 relating to reconsidering a decision under section 44-26C.
- (9) If, under subsection (8), the Secretary delegates a power or function to the Secretary of the Department administered by the Minister who administers the *Veterans' Entitlements Act 1986*, the Secretary of that Department may, in writing, sub-delegate the power or function to an APS employee in that Department.

Repatriation Commission

- (10) The Secretary may, in writing, delegate to the *Repatriation Commission:

- (a) the Secretary's powers and functions under section 44-24 relating to making a determination for the purposes of working out a care recipient's *total assessable income; or
 - (b) the Secretary's powers and functions under section 85-4 or 85-5 relating to reconsidering a determination under section 44-24 for the purposes of working out a care recipient's total assessable income.
- (11) If, under subsection (10), the Secretary delegates a power or function to the *Repatriation Commission, the Repatriation Commission may, in writing, sub-delegate the power or function to any person to whom it may delegate powers under the *Veterans' Entitlements Act 1986* under section 213 of that Act.

Social Services Secretary

- (12) The Secretary may, in writing, delegate to the Secretary of the Department administered by the Minister who administers the *Data-matching Program (Assistance and Tax) Act 1990*:
- (a) the Secretary's powers and functions under section 44-24 relating to making a determination for the purposes of working out a care recipient's *total assessable income; or
 - (b) the Secretary's powers and functions under section 85-4 or 85-5 relating to reconsidering a determination under section 44-24 for the purposes of working out a care recipient's total assessable income.
- (13) If, under subsection (12), the Secretary delegates a power or function to the Secretary of the Department administered by the Minister who administers the *Data-matching Program (Assistance and Tax) Act 1990*, the Secretary of that Department may, in writing, sub-delegate the power or function to an APS employee in that Department.

Person making an assessment for the purposes of section 22-4

- (14) The Secretary may, in writing, delegate to a person making an assessment for the purposes of section 22-4:

- (a) all or any of the Secretary's powers and functions under Part 2.3; and
- (b) all or any of the Secretary's powers and functions under the Subsidy Principles that relate to respite supplement.

Person to make assessment under section 29C-3

- (15) The Secretary may, in writing, delegate the Secretary's powers and functions under section 29C-3 (Secretary may assess care recipients) to a person who satisfies the criteria specified in the Classification Principles for the purposes of this subsection.

Sub-delegation

- (16) Sections 34AA, 34AB and 34A of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901* apply in relation to a sub-delegation in a corresponding way to the way in which they apply to a delegation.

96-2A Identity cards for certain delegates

- (1) The Secretary must cause an identity card to be issued to each person to whom the Secretary's powers and functions under section 29C-3 are delegated under subsection 96-2(15).

Note: Section 29C-3 provides for assessments of the care needs of care recipients for the purposes of making classifications under Part 2.4A.

Form of identity card

- (2) The identity card must:
 - (a) be in the form approved in an instrument under subsection (3); and
 - (b) include a photograph of the person that is no more than 5 years old.
- (3) The Secretary may, by notifiable instrument, approve a form for the purposes of subsection (2).

Offence

- (4) A person commits an offence of strict liability if:
- (a) the person has been issued with an identity card under this section; and
 - (b) the person ceases to be a delegate of the Secretary under subsection 96-2(15); and
 - (c) the person does not return the identity card to the Secretary within 14 days after ceasing to be such a delegate.

Penalty: 1 penalty unit.

- (5) Subsection (4) does not apply if the identity card was lost or destroyed.

Note: A defendant bears an evidential burden in relation to the matter in this subsection—see subsection 13.3(3) of the *Criminal Code*.

Requirement to carry and show identity card

- (6) When a person to whom the Secretary's powers and functions under section 29C-3 are delegated under subsection 96-2(15) is exercising those powers or performing those functions:
- (a) the delegate must, at all times, carry the delegate's identity card; and
 - (b) if a person who apparently represents an approved provider requests the delegate to show the delegate's identity card—the delegate must:
 - (i) do so when requested; or
 - (ii) if it is not reasonably practicable to do so when requested—do so as soon as reasonably practicable after that.

96-3 Committees

- ~~(1) For the purposes of this Act and the *Aged Care (Transitional Provisions) Act 1997*, the Minister:~~
- ~~(a) must establish a committee to be known as the Aged Care Financing Authority; and~~
- ~~(b) may establish other committees.~~

(1) For the purposes of this Act and the *Aged Care (Transitional Provisions) Act 1997*, the Minister may establish one or more committees.

- (3) The Committee Principles may provide for the following matters in relation to a committee:
- (a) its functions;
 - (b) its constitution;
 - (c) its composition;
 - (d) the remuneration (if any) of its members;
 - (e) the disclosure of members' interests;
 - (f) its procedures;
 - (g) the fees (if any) that may be charged, on behalf of the Commonwealth, for services provided by it;
 - (h) any other matter relating to its operation.
- (4) Fees charged for a service provided by a committee must be reasonably related to the cost of providing the service and must not be such as to amount to taxation.

96-4 Care provided on behalf of an approved provider

A reference in this Act to an approved provider providing care includes a reference to the provision of that care by another person, on the approved provider's behalf, under a contract or arrangement entered into between the approved provider and the other person.

Note: The approved provider will still be subject to the responsibilities under Chapter 4 in respect of care provided by the other person.

96-5 Care recipients etc. lacking capacity to enter agreements

If:

- (a) this Act provides for an approved provider and a care recipient, or a person proposing to enter an *aged care service, to enter into an agreement; and
- (b) the care recipient or person is, because of any physical incapacity or mental impairment, unable to enter into the agreement;

another person (other than an approved provider) representing the care recipient or person may enter into the agreement on behalf of the care recipient or person.

Note: The agreements provided for in this Act are accommodation agreements, home care agreements, *extra service agreements and *resident agreements.

96-6 Applications etc. on behalf of care recipients

If this Act provides for a care recipient to make an application or give information, the application may be made or the information given by a person authorised to act on the care recipient's behalf.

96-7 Withdrawal of applications

- (1) A person who has made an application to the Secretary under this Act may withdraw the application at any time before the Secretary makes a decision relating to the application.

(2) If:

- (a) this Act provides that an application under this Act is taken to be withdrawn if the application does not give further information, within a particular period, as requested by the Secretary; and
- (b) the Secretary, at the applicant's request, extends the period for giving the further information;

the application is not taken to be withdrawn unless the applicant does not give the further information within the period as extended.

96-9 Application of the *Criminal Code*

Chapter 2 of the *Criminal Code* applies to all offences against this Act.

Note: The *Criminal Code* creates offences which can apply in relation to the regulation of providers of aged care. For example, under section 137.1 of the Code it would generally be an offence to give false or misleading information to the Secretary in purported compliance with this Act.

96-10 Appropriation

- (1) Subject to subsection (2), *subsidies, are payable out of the Consolidated Revenue Fund, which is appropriated accordingly.
- (2) This section does not apply to a subsidy to the extent that:
 - (a) the *Repatriation Commission has accepted financial responsibility for the amount of the subsidy as mentioned in subsection 84(3A) of the *Veterans' Entitlements Act 1986*; or
 - (b) the *Military Rehabilitation and Compensation Commission has accepted financial responsibility for the amount of the subsidy as mentioned in subsection 287(2A) of the *Military Rehabilitation and Compensation Act 2004*; or
 - (c) the Repatriation Commission has accepted financial responsibility for the amount of the subsidy as mentioned in section 13A of the *Australian Participants in British Nuclear Tests and British Commonwealth Occupation Force (Treatment) Act 2006*; or
 - (d) the Repatriation Commission has accepted financial responsibility for the amount of the subsidy as mentioned in section 15 of the *Treatment Benefits (Special Access) Act 2019*.

96-13 Regulations

The Governor-General may make regulations prescribing matters:

- (a) required or permitted by this Act to be prescribed; or

(b) necessary or convenient to be prescribed for carrying out or giving effect to this Act.

Schedule 1—Dictionary

Note: Section 1-3 describes how asterisks are used to identify terms that are defined in this Act.

1 Definitions

In this Act, unless the contrary intention appears:

accommodation agreement means an agreement that meets the requirements set out in section 52F-3.

accommodation bond, in relation to a person, means an amount of money that does not accrue daily and is paid or payable to an approved provider by the person for the person's *entry to a residential care service or flexible care service through which care is, or is to be, provided by the approved provider, and in respect of which the approved provider holds an allocation of *places.

Note: This Act contains rules about accommodation bonds, which are paid under the *Aged Care (Transitional Provisions) Act 1997*.

accommodation bond balance, in relation to an *accommodation bond (other than an accommodation bond that is to be paid by periodic payments), is, at a particular time, an amount equal to the difference between:

- (a) the amount of the accommodation bond; and
- (b) any amounts that have been, or are permitted to be, deducted under this Act or the *Aged Care (Transitional Provisions) Act 1997* as at that time.

accommodation charge, in relation to a person, means an amount of money that accrues daily and is paid or payable to an approved provider by the person for the person's *entry to a residential care service or flexible care service through which care is, or is to be, provided by the approved provider.

Note: This Act contains rules about accommodation charges, which are paid under the *Aged Care (Transitional Provisions) Act 1997*.

accommodation contribution means a contribution paid for accommodation provided with residential care.

accommodation payment means payment for accommodation provided with residential care or flexible care.

accommodation supplement means the supplement referred to in section 44-28.

accreditation requirement means a requirement set out in section 42-4.

adjusted subsidy place means a place included in a residential care service, or a part of a residential care service, that the Minister has determined under paragraph 44-19(1)(b) to be an adjusted subsidy residential care service.

advocacy grant means a grant payable under Part 5.5.

aged care means care of one or more of the following types:

- (a) residential care;
- (b) home care;
- (c) flexible care.

Aged Care Pricing Commissioner means the Aged Care Pricing Commissioner holding office under Part 6.7.

aged care service means an undertaking through which *aged care is provided.

approved provider has the same meaning as in the *Quality and Safety Commission Act.

assurance review: see section 95BA-1.

Australia, when used in a geographical sense, includes Norfolk Island, the Territory of Cocos (Keeling) Islands and the Territory of Christmas Island.

authorised officer means a person appointed as an authorised officer under subsection 94-2(1).

available for allocation, in relation to a place, means determined by the Minister under section 12-3 to be available for allocation.

basic age pension amount means the annual maximum basic rate under point 1064-B1 of the *Social Security Act 1991* that applies to a person who is not a member of a couple within the meaning of that section.

capital repayment deduction is an amount deducted, in accordance with section 43-6, from an amount of *residential care subsidy otherwise payable under Division 43.

capital works costs is defined in section 70-3.

care means services, or accommodation and services, provided to a person whose physical, mental or social functioning is affected to such a degree that the person cannot maintain himself or herself independently.

Chief Executive Centrelink has the same meaning as in the *Human Services (Centrelink) Act 1997*.

Chief Executive Medicare has the same meaning as in the *Human Services (Medicare) Act 1973*.

civil penalty provision has the same meaning as in the *Regulatory Powers Act.

classification level, in relation to a person, means the classification level to which the person has been classified under Part 2.4 or Part 2.4A.

close relation has the meaning given in section 44-26B.

combined care subsidy reduction means a care subsidy reduction under section 44-21 or 48-7.

Commonwealth portion of a care recipient's *unspent home care amount has the meaning given by the User Rights Principles.

community visitors grant means a grant payable under Part 5.6.

continuing care recipient means:

- (a) a *continuing residential care recipient; or
- (b) a *continuing home care recipient; or
- (c) a *continuing flexible care recipient.

continuing flexible care recipient means a person who:

- (a) *entered a flexible care service before 1 July 2014; and
- (b) has not:
 - (i) ceased to be provided with flexible care by a flexible care service for a continuous period of more than 28 days (other than because the person is on *leave); or
 - (ii) before moving to another flexible care service, made a written choice, in accordance with the Fees and Payments Principles, to be covered by Chapters 3 and 3A of this Act in relation to the other service.

continuing home care recipient means a person who:

- (a) *entered a home care service before 1 July 2014; and
- (b) has not:
 - (i) ceased to be provided with home care by a home care service for a continuous period of more than 28 days (other than because the person is on *leave); or
 - (ii) before moving to another home care service, made a written choice, in accordance with the Fees and Payments Principles, to be covered by Chapters 3 and 3A of this Act in relation to the other service.

continuing residential care recipient means a person who:

- (a) *entered a residential care service before 1 July 2014; and
- (b) has not:
 - (i) ceased to be provided with residential care by a residential care service for a continuous period of more than 28 days (other than because the person is on *leave); or
 - (ii) before moving to another residential care service, made a written choice, in accordance with the Fees and Payments Principles, to be covered by Chapters 3 and 3A of this Act in relation to the other service.

corporation means a trading or financial corporation within the meaning of paragraph 51(xx) of the Constitution.

daily accommodation contribution means *accommodation contribution that:

- (a) accrues daily; and
- (b) is paid by periodic payment.

daily accommodation payment means *accommodation payment that:

- (a) accrues daily; and
- (b) is paid by periodic payment.

daily payment means:

- (a) *daily accommodation payment; or
- (b) *daily accommodation contribution.

dependent child has the meaning given in section 44-26B.

disqualified individual has the same meaning as in the *Quality and Safety Commission Act.

distinct part, in relation to a residential care service, has the meaning given by section 30-3.

eligible flexible care service has the meaning given by subsection 52F-1(2).

entry, in relation to a person and an *aged care service, means the commencement of the provision of care to the person through that aged care service.

entry contribution, relating to a care recipient, means any payment, made before 1 October 1997, of money or other valuable consideration required by an *operator to be given or loaned in return for, or in contemplation of, *entry of the care recipient to a hostel (within the meaning of the *Aged or Disabled Persons Care Act 1954*).

entry contribution balance, in relation to an *entry contribution, is, at a particular time, an amount equal to the difference between the amount of the entry contribution and any amounts that have been, or are permitted to be, deducted under a *formal agreement as at that time.

expiry date, for a classification under Part 2.4, means the expiry date determined under section 27-2.

extended hospital leave, in relation to a care recipient provided with residential care, means:

- (a) leave taken by the care recipient under subsection 42-2(2) for a continuous period of 30 days or more; and
- (b) leave taken by the care recipient for a continuous period of 30 days or more, first under subsection 42-2(2) and later under subsection 42-2(3A).

extra service agreement means an agreement referred to in paragraph 36-1(1)(b).

extra service place has the meaning given by section 31-1.

extra service status means the extra service status referred to in paragraph 31-1(a).

Federal Court means the Federal Court of Australia.

flexible care has the meaning given by section 49-3.

flexible care service means an undertaking through which flexible care is provided.

flexible care subsidy means a subsidy payable under Part 3.3.

formal agreement means a legally binding agreement in writing, entered into before 1 October 1997, between:

- (a) a care recipient; and
- (b) an *operator.

home care has the meaning given by section 45-3.

home care agreement means an agreement referred to in section 61-1.

home care service means an undertaking through which home care is provided.

home care subsidy means a subsidy payable under Part 3.2.

homeowner has the meaning given in section 44-26B.

identity card, in relation to an *authorised officer, means an identity card issued to the officer under section 35 or 76 of the *Regulatory Powers Act.

income support payment means an income support payment within the meaning of subsection 23(1) of the *Social Security Act 1991*.

income support supplement means an income support supplement under Part IIIA of the *Veterans' Entitlements Act 1986*.

key personnel of a person or body has the same meaning as in the *Quality and Safety Commission Act.

leave, in relation to a care recipient provided with residential care, has the meaning given by section 42-2.

lowest applicable classification level means the lowest applicable classification level for the purposes of subsection 25-2(3).

maximum accommodation supplement amount has the meaning given by subsection 44-21(6).

maximum home value has the meaning given by section 44-26B.

means tested amount has the meaning given by section 44-22.

member of a couple has the meaning given in section 44-26B.

Military Rehabilitation and Compensation Commission means the Military Rehabilitation and Compensation Commission established under section 361 of the *Military Rehabilitation and Compensation Act 2004*.

non-respite care means residential care, or flexible care of a kind specified in the Classification Principles for the purposes of paragraph 29C-1(b), other than respite care.

operator means an organisation that was approved for the payment of financial assistance by way of recurrent subsidy under section 10B of the *Aged or Disabled Persons Care Act 1954* immediately before the commencement of this Act (other than Division 1).

partner has the meaning given in section 44-26B.

payment period means:

- (a) in relation to residential care—a period under section 43-2 in respect of which *residential care subsidy is payable in respect of a residential care service; and
- (b) in relation to home care—a period under section 47-2 in respect of which *home care subsidy is payable in respect of a home care service.

people with special needs has the meaning given in section 11-3.

permitted: for when the use of a *refundable deposit or an *accommodation bond is ***permitted***, see section 52N-1.

personal information has the same meaning as in the *Privacy Act 1988*.

place means a capacity within an *aged care service for provision of residential care or flexible care to an individual.

pre-allocation lump sum has the meaning given by subsection 14-5(6).

pre-entry leave has the meaning given in subsection 42-3(3).

prioritised home care recipient means a person in relation to whom a determination under section 23B-1 is in effect.

protected information has the meaning given by section 86-1.

provide, in relation to care, includes the meaning given by section 96-4.

provisional allocation means an allocation of *places under Division 14 that has not taken effect under subsection 15-1(1).

provisional allocation period means the period referred to in section 15-7, at the end of which a *provisional allocation lapses.

provisionally allocated: a *place is ***provisionally allocated*** if it is a place in relation to which a *provisional allocation is in force under Division 15.

Quality and Safety Commission means the Aged Care Quality and Safety Commission established by section 11 of the *Quality and Safety Commission Act.

Quality and Safety Commission Act means the *Aged Care Quality and Safety Commission Act 2018*.

Quality and Safety Commissioner means the Commissioner of the *Quality and Safety Commission.

recoverable amount has the meaning given in section 95-1.

refundable accommodation contribution means *accommodation contribution that:

- (a) does not accrue daily; and
- (b) is paid as a lump sum.

refundable accommodation deposit means *accommodation payment that:

- (a) does not accrue daily; and
- (b) is paid as a lump sum.

refundable deposit means:

- (a) a *refundable accommodation deposit; or
- (b) a *refundable accommodation contribution.

refundable deposit balance, in relation to a *refundable deposit is, at a particular time, an amount equal to the difference between:

- (a) the amount of the refundable deposit; and
- (b) any amounts that have been, or are permitted to be, deducted at the time from the refundable deposit under this Act as at that time.

region, in respect of a type of subsidy under Chapter 3, means a region for the purposes of section 12-6.

Regulatory Powers Act means the *Regulatory Powers (Standard Provisions) Act 2014*.

relinquish, in relation to a *place, means:

- (a) no longer conduct an *aged care service that includes that place; or
- (b) no longer include that place in an aged care service that continues to be conducted;

but does not include a transfer of the place under Division 16.

Repatriation Commission means the Repatriation Commission continued in existence by section 179 of the *Veterans' Entitlements Act 1986*.

reportable incident has the meaning given by subsections 54-3(2) and (5).

resident agreement means an agreement referred to in section 59-1.

residential care has the meaning given by section 41-3.

residential care grant means a grant payable under Part 5.1.

residential care recipient has the meaning given by subsection 54-3(3).

residential care service means an undertaking through which residential care is provided.

residential care subsidy means a subsidy payable under Part 3.1.

respite care means residential care or flexible care (as the case requires) provided as an alternative care arrangement with the primary purpose of giving a carer or a care recipient a short-term break from their usual care arrangement. However, it does not include residential care provided through a residential care service while the care recipient in question is on *leave under section 42-2 from another residential care service.

[restrictive practice, in relation to a care recipient, has the meaning given by section 54-9.](#)

reviewable decision has the meaning given in section 85-1.

search powers has the meaning given by section 91-3.

Secretary means the Secretary of the Department.

service pension has the same meaning as in subsection 5Q(1) of the *Veterans' Entitlements Act 1986*.

staff member of an approved provider means an individual who is employed, hired, retained or contracted by the approved provider (whether directly or through an employment or recruiting agency) to provide care or other services.

start-date year, for a care recipient, means a year beginning on:

- (a) the day on which the care recipient first *entered an aged care service other than as a *continuing care recipient; or
- (b) an anniversary of that day.

subsidy means subsidy paid under Chapter 3 of this Act or under Chapter 3 of the *Aged Care (Transitional Provisions) Act 1997*.

total assessable income has the meaning given in section 44-24.

total assessable income free area has the meaning given in section 44-26.

unregulated lump sum has the meaning given by the *Aged Care (Accommodation Payment Security) Act 2006*.

unregulated lump sum balance has the meaning given by the *Aged Care (Accommodation Payment Security) Act 2006*.

unspent home care amount of a care recipient has the meaning given by the User Rights Principles.

veteran payment means a veteran payment made under an instrument made under section 45SB of the *Veterans' Entitlements Act 1986*.

Endnotes

Endnote 1—About the endnotes

The endnotes provide information about this compilation and the compiled law.

The following endnotes are included in every compilation:

Endnote 1—About the endnotes

Endnote 2—Abbreviation key

Endnote 3—Legislation history

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Abbreviation key—Endnote 2

The abbreviation key sets out abbreviations that may be used in the endnotes.

Legislation history and amendment history—Endnotes 3 and 4

Amending laws are annotated in the legislation history and amendment history.

The legislation history in endnote 3 provides information about each law that has amended (or will amend) the compiled law. The information includes commencement details for amending laws and details of any application, saving or transitional provisions that are not included in this compilation.

The amendment history in endnote 4 provides information about amendments at the provision (generally section or equivalent) level. It also includes information about any provision of the compiled law that has been repealed in accordance with a provision of the law.

Editorial changes

The *Legislation Act 2003* authorises First Parliamentary Counsel to make editorial and presentational changes to a compiled law in preparing a compilation of the law for registration. The changes must not change the effect of the law. Editorial changes take effect from the compilation registration date.

If the compilation includes editorial changes, the endnotes include a brief outline of the changes in general terms. Full details of any changes can be obtained from the Office of Parliamentary Counsel.

Misdescribed amendments

A misdescribed amendment is an amendment that does not accurately describe the amendment to be made. If, despite the misdescription, the amendment can

be given effect as intended, the amendment is incorporated into the compiled law and the abbreviation “(md)” added to the details of the amendment included in the amendment history.

If a misdescribed amendment cannot be given effect as intended, the abbreviation “(md not incorp)” is added to the details of the amendment included in the amendment history.

Endnote 2—Abbreviation key

ad = added or inserted	o = order(s)
am = amended	Ord = Ordinance
amdt = amendment	orig = original
c = clause(s)	par = paragraph(s)/subparagraph(s) /sub-subparagraph(s)
C[x] = Compilation No. x	pres = present
Ch = Chapter(s)	prev = previous
def = definition(s)	(prev...) = previously
Dict = Dictionary	Pt = Part(s)
disallowed = disallowed by Parliament	r = regulation(s)/rule(s)
Div = Division(s)	reloc = relocated
ed = editorial change	renum = renumbered
exp = expires/expired or ceases/ceased to have effect	rep = repealed
F = Federal Register of Legislation	rs = repealed and substituted
gaz = gazette	s = section(s)/subsection(s)
LA = <i>Legislation Act 2003</i>	Sch = Schedule(s)
LIA = <i>Legislative Instruments Act 2003</i>	Sdiv = Subdivision(s)
(md) = misdescribed amendment can be given effect	SLI = Select Legislative Instrument
(md not incorp) = misdescribed amendment cannot be given effect	SR = Statutory Rules
mod = modified/modification	Sub-Ch = Sub-Chapter(s)
No. = Number(s)	SubPt = Subpart(s)
	<u>underlining</u> = whole or part not commenced or to be commenced

Endnote 3—Legislation history

Act	Number and year	Assent	Commencement	Application, saving and transitional provisions
Aged Care Act 1997	112, 1997	7 July 1997	s 2-1 to 96-13 and Sch 1: 1 Oct 1997 (s 1-2(2) and gaz 1997, NoGN37) Remainder: 7 July 1997 (s 1-2(1))	Act No 114, 1997 (s 6-87)
Veterans' Affairs Legislation Amendment (Budget and Simplification Measures) Act 1997	87, 1997	27 June 1997	Sch 1: 1 Jan 1998 (s 2(2))	—
as amended by Aged Care Amendment (Omnibus) Act 1999	132, 1999	13 Oct 1999	Sch 4 (items 1-4): 1 Jan 1998 (s 2(3))	—
Social Security Legislation Amendment (Youth Allowance Consequential and Related Measures) Act 1998	45, 1998	17 June 1998	Sch 13 (items 1-3): 1 July 1998 (s 2(1))	Sch 13 (item 3)
Aged Care Amendment (Accreditation Agency) Act 1998	122, 1998	21 Dec 1998	21 Dec 1998 (s 2)	—
A New Tax System (Aged Care Compensation Measures Legislation Amendment) Act 1999	58, 1999	8 July 1999	Sch 1: 1 July 2000 (s 2(2))	—

Act	Number and year	Assent	Commencement	Application, saving and transitional provisions
Aged Care Amendment (Omnibus) Act 1999	132, 1999	13 Oct 1999	Sch 1: 21 Oct 1999 (s 2(1) and gaz 1999, No S496)	—
Public Employment (Consequential and Transitional) Amendment Act 1999	146, 1999	11 Nov 1999	Sch 1 (item 56): 5 Dec 1999 (s 2(1), (2))	—
Criminal Code Amendment (Theft, Fraud, Bribery and Related Offences) Act 2000	137, 2000	24 Nov 2000	Sch 2 (items 17, 18, 418, 419): 24 May 2001 (s 2(3))	Sch 2 (items 418, 419)
Aged Care Amendment Act 2000	158, 2000	21 Dec 2000	Sch 1 (items 5A–5C) and Sch 2: 18 Jan 2001 (s 2(2), Sch 1 item 5D) Remainder: 22 Dec 2000 (s 2(1))	Sch 1 (item 10)
Health and Aged Care Legislation Amendment (Application of Criminal Code) Act 2001	111, 2001	17 Sept 2001	s 4 and Sch 1 (item 1): 17 Sept 2001 (s 2)	s 4
Statute Law Revision Act 2002	63, 2002	3 July 2002	Sch 1 (item 2): 18 Jan 2001 (s 2(1) item 3)	—

Act	Number and year	Assent	Commencement	Application, saving and transitional provisions
Health and Ageing Legislation Amendment Act 2004	50, 2004	21 Apr 2004	Sch 5 (items 1, 18, 19): 21 Apr 2004 (s 2(1) items 5, 22) Sch 5 (items 2–5, 8, 9, 17): 1 Oct 1997 (s 2(1) items 6–9, 12, 13, 21) Sch 5 (items 6, 7, 10–15): 21 Oct 1999 (s 2(1) items 10, 11, 14–19) Sch 5 (item 16): 22 Dec 2000 (s 2(1) item 20) Sch 5 (items 20–22): 5 Dec 1999 (s 2(1) item 23)	—
Military Rehabilitation and Compensation (Consequential and Transitional Provisions) Act 2004	52, 2004	27 Apr 2004	Sch 3 (items 1–7): 1 July 2004 (s 2(4))	—
Aged Care Amendment Act 2004	82, 2004	25 June 2004	1 July 2004 (s 2)	Sch 1 (item 4)
Aged Care Amendment (Transition Care and Assets Testing) Act 2005	22, 2005	21 Mar 2005	Sch 2: 1 July 2005 (s 2(1) item 3) Remainder: 21 Mar 2005 (s 2(1) items 1, 2)	Sch 1 (item 4) and Sch 2 (item 27)
Aged Care Amendment (Extra Service) Act 2005	59, 2005	26 June 2005	1 July 2005 (s 2)	Sch 1 (item 11)
Statute Law Revision Act 2005	100, 2005	6 July 2005	Sch 1 (items 2, 3): 1 Oct 1997 (s 2(1) items 3, 4)	—
Human Services Legislation Amendment Act 2005	111, 2005	6 Sept 2005	Sch 2 (item 81): 1 Oct 2005 (s 2(1) item 7)	—

Act	Number and year	Assent	Commencement	Application, saving and transitional provisions
Statute Law Revision Act 2006	9, 2006	23 Mar 2006	Sch 1 (item 1): 1 Oct 1997 (s 2(1) item 2)	—
Aged Care Amendment (2005 Measures No. 1) Act 2006	28, 2006	6 Apr 2006	Sch 1, Sch 2 (items 1–9) and Sch 3–7: 31 May 2006 (s 2(1) item 2)	Sch 7 (item 1)
Aged Care Amendment (Residential Care) Act 2006	133, 2006	9 Nov 2006	Sch 1: 1 Jan 2007 (s 2(1) item 2) Remainder: 9 Nov 2006 (s 2(1) items 1, 3)	Sch 1 (items 2, 3) and Sch 2 (item 2)
Australian Participants in British Nuclear Tests (Treatment) (Consequential Amendments and Transitional Provisions) Act 2006	136, 2006	30 Nov 2006	Sch 1 (items 1–4) and Sch 2 (items 1, 2): 1 Dec 2006 (s 2(1) item 2)	Sch 2 (items 1, 2)
Families, Community Services and Indigenous Affairs and Veterans' Affairs Legislation Amendment (2006 Budget Measures) Act 2006	156, 2006	8 Dec 2006	Sch 4 (items 1, 2): 8 Dec 2006 (s 2(1) item 4)	—
Aged Care Amendment (Security and Protection) Act 2007	51, 2007	12 Apr 2007	Sch 1: 1 May 2007 (s 2(1) item 2) Sch 2: 1 July 2007 (s 2(1) item 3)	Sch 2 (item 4)
Aged Care Amendment (Residential Care) Act 2007	109, 2007	28 June 2007	Sch 1: 20 Mar 2008 (s 2(1) item 2)	Sch 1 (items 49–56)
Aged Care Amendment (2008 Measures No. 1) Act 2008	1, 2008	18 Feb 2008	Sch 1: 20 Mar 2008 (s 2(1) items 2–4)	Sch 1 (items 171–186)

Act	Number and year	Assent	Commencement	Application, saving and transitional provisions
Aged Care Amendment (2008 Measures No. 2) Act 2008	140, 2008	9 Dec 2008	Sch 1 (items 1–140, 185–201): 1 Jan 2009 (s 2)	Sch 1 (items 185–201)
Same-Sex Relationships (Equal Treatment in Commonwealth Laws—General Law Reform) Act 2008	144, 2008	9 Dec 2008	Sch 9 (items 30–35, 38, 39): 1 July 2009 (s 2(1) item 26)	—
Social Security and Other Legislation Amendment (Pension Reform and Other 2009 Budget Measures) Act 2009	60, 2009	29 June 2009	Sch 17: 20 Sept 2009 (s 2(1) item 20)	Sch 17 (items 23–27)
Veterans' Affairs and Other Legislation Amendment (Pension Reform) Act 2009	81, 2009	10 Sept 2009	Sch 12: 20 Sept 2009 (s 2(1) item 22)	Sch12 (item 5)
Statute Law Revision Act 2011	5, 2011	22 Mar 2011	Sch 1 (items 3–5): 22 Mar 2011 (s 2(1) item 2)	—
Human Services Legislation Amendment Act 2011	32, 2011	25 May 2011	Sch 4 (items 1–15): 1 July 2011 (s 2(1) item 3)	—
Acts Interpretation Amendment Act 2011	46, 2011	27 June 2011	Sch 2 (items 36–43) and Sch 3 (items 10, 11): 27 Dec 2011 (s 2(1) item 2, 12)	Sch 3 (items 10, 11)

Act	Number and year	Assent	Commencement	Application, saving and transitional provisions
Aged Care Amendment Act 2011	86, 2011	26 July 2011	Sch 1: 1 Oct 2011 (s 2(1) item 2) Sch 2: 1 Sept 2011 (s 2(1) item 3) Sch 3 (items 1–17): 27 July 2011 (s 2(1) item 4)	Sch 1 (items 10–12) and Sch 2 (items 20, 21)
Clean Energy (Household Assistance Amendments) Act 2011	141, 2011	29 Nov 2011	Sch 9: 1 July 2012 (s 2(1) item 17)	Sch 9 (item 5)
Statute Law Revision Act 2012	136, 2012	22 Sept 2012	Sch 1 (items 1–7): 22 Sept 2012 (s 2(1) item 2)	—
Australian Charities and Not-for-profits Commission (Consequential and Transitional) Act 2012	169, 2012	3 Dec 2012	Sch 2 (item 142): 3 Dec 2012 (s 2(1) item 7)	—
Privacy Amendment (Enhancing Privacy Protection) Act 2012	197, 2012	12 Dec 2012	Sch 5 (items 2–5) and Sch 6 (items 15–19): 12 Mar 2014 (s 2(1) items 3, 19) Sch 6 (item 1): 12 Dec 2012 (s 2(1) item 16)	Sch 6 (items 1, 15–19)

Act	Number and year	Assent	Commencement	Application, saving and transitional provisions
Aged Care (Living Longer Living Better) Act 2013	76, 2013	28 June 2013	Sch 1 and Sch 2 (items 5, 7–11, 13, 14, 16, 16A, 18, 22, 24–26, 194A–199): 1 Aug 2013 (s 2(1) items 2, 3A, 3C, 3E, 3G, 3J, 3L, 3N) Sch 2 (items 1–4, 6, 12, 15, 17, 19–21, 23, 290–292): 1 Jan 2014 (s 2(1) items 3, 3B, 3D, 3F, 3H, 3K, 3M, 3N) Sch 3: 1 July 2014(s 2(1) item 4)	Sch 1 (items 194A–199), Sch 2 (items 24–26) and Sch 3 (items 290–292)
Veterans' Affairs Legislation Amendment (Military Compensation Review and Other Measures) Act 2013	99, 2013	28 June 2013	Sch 13 (items 1, 12): 26 July 2013 (s 2(1) item 7)	Sch 13 (item 12)
Farm Household Support (Consequential and Transitional Provisions) Act 2014	13, 2014	28 Mar 2014	Sch 2 (items 1, 2): 1 July 2014 (s 2(1) item 3)	Sch 2 (item 2)
Statute Law Revision Act (No. 1) 2014	31, 2014	27 May 2014	Sch 1 (item 1): 24 June 2014 (s 2(1) item 2)	—
Social Services and Other Legislation Amendment (Seniors Health Card and Other Measures) Act 2014	98, 2014	11 Sept 2014	Sch 4 (items 1–8): 9 Oct 2014 (s 2(1) item 3)	Sch 4 (item 8)
Omnibus Repeal Day (Autumn 2014) Act 2014	109, 2014	16 Oct 2014	Sch 9 (items 14–33): 17 Oct 2014 (s 2(1) item 7)	—

Act	Number and year	Assent	Commencement	Application, saving and transitional provisions
Aged Care and Other Legislation Amendment Act 2014	126, 2014	4 Dec 2014	Sch 1 (items 1–11): 5 Dec 2014 (s 2(1) item 2)	—
Norfolk Island Legislation Amendment Act 2015	59, 2015	26 May 2015	Sch 2 (items 37–40): 1 July 2016 (s 2(1) item 5) Sch 2 (items 356–396): 18 June 2015 (s 2(1) item 6)	Sch 2 (items 356–396)
as amended by				
Territories Legislation Amendment Act 2016	33, 2016	23 Mar 2016	Sch 2: 24 Mar 2016 (s 2(1) item 2)	—
Acts and Instruments (Framework Reform) (Consequential Provisions) Act 2015	126, 2015	10 Sept 2015	Sch 1 (item 4): 5 Mar 2016 (s 2(1) item 2)	—
Social Services Legislation Amendment (No. 2) Act 2015	128, 2015	16 Sept 2015	Sch 2 (items 1–5): 17 Sept 2015 (s 2(1) item 5) Sch 3: 16 Sept 2015 (s 2(1) item 6)	Sch 2 (item 5)
Aged Care Amendment (Independent Complaints Arrangements) Act 2015	131, 2015	13 Oct 2015	Sch 1 (items 1–30, 34): 1 Jan 2016 (s 2(1) item 1)	Sch 1 (item 34)
Statute Law Revision Act (No. 2) 2015	145, 2015	12 Nov 2015	Sch 1 (item 1): 10 Dec 2015 (s 2(1) item 2)	—
Aged Care Amendment (Red Tape Reduction in Places Management) Act 2016	1, 2016	10 Feb 2016	11 Feb 2016 (s 2(1) item 1)	Sch 1 (item 7) and Sch 2 (item 10)

Act	Number and year	Assent	Commencement	Application, saving and transitional provisions
Statute Law Revision Act (No. 1) 2016	4, 2016	11 Feb 2016	Sch 1 (items 1–3) and Sch 4 (items 1, 5–7, 329): 10 Mar 2016 (s 2(1) items 2, 6)	—
Aged Care Legislation Amendment (Increasing Consumer Choice) Act 2016	19, 2016	18 Mar 2016	Sch 1 (items 1–59, 69–83): 27 Feb 2017 (s 2(1) items 2, 4, 5) Sch 1 (item 68): never commenced (s 2(1) item 3)	Sch 1 (items 70–83)
Budget Savings (Omnibus) Act 2016	55, 2016	16 Sept 2016	Sch 8 (items 1–23): 1 Jan 2017 (s 2(1) item 8) Sch 8 (items 24–33): 17 Sept 2016 (s 2(1) item 9) Sch 8 (items 34–38): 14 Oct 2016 (s 2(1) item 10)	Sch 8 (items 2, 9, 16) and Sch 8 (items 33, 38)
Veterans' Affairs Legislation Amendment (Budget Measures) Act 2017	59, 2017	22 June 2017	Sch 1 (items 19–21): 1 July 2017 (s 2(1) item 4)	—
Veterans' Affairs Legislation Amendment (Veteran-centric Reforms No. 1) Act 2018	17, 2018	28 Mar 2018	Sch 2 (items 4–13): 1 May 2018 (s 2(1) item 3)	—
Aged Care (Single Quality Framework) Reform Act 2018	102, 2018	21 Sept 2018	Sch 1 (items 1–3, 10): 1 July 2019 (s 2(1) item 1)	Sch 1 (item 10)

Act	Number and year	Assent	Commencement	Application, saving and transitional provisions
Aged Care Quality and Safety Commission (Consequential Amendments and Transitional Provisions) Act 2018	150, 2018	10 Dec 2018	Sch 1 (items 3–22) and Sch 2: 1 Jan 2019 (s 2(1) item 2) Sch 1 (item 24): 1 July 2019 (s 2(1) item 3)	Sch 2
Treatment Benefits (Special Access) (Consequential Amendments and Transitional Provisions) Act 2019	42, 2019	5 Apr 2019	Sch 1 (item 1) and Sch 2 (items 1–4): 6 Apr 2019 (s 2(1) item 2)	Sch 1 (item 1)
Aged Care Amendment (Movement of Provisionally Allocated Places) Act 2019	71, 2019	20 Sept 2019	21 Sept 2019 (s 2(1) item 1)	Sch 1 (item 7)
Aged Care Legislation Amendment (New Commissioner Functions) Act 2019	116, 2019	11 Dec 2019	Sch 1 (items 3–54), Sch 2 (items 1–38), Sch 3 (item 1) and Sch 4: 1 Jan 2020 (s 2(1) item 2)	Sch 4
Aged Care Legislation Amendment (Emergency Leave) Act 2020	41, 2020	15 May 2020	Sch 1 (items 1–5, 10): 15 May 2020 (s 2(1) item 1)	Sch 1 (item 10)
Aged Care Legislation Amendment (Improved Home Care Payment Administration No. 1) Act 2020	124, 2020	15 Dec 2020	Sch 1 (items 1–4, 9): 1 Feb 2021 (s 2(1) item 1)	Sch 1 (item 9)
Aged Care Amendment (Aged Care Recipient Classification) Act 2020	147, 2020	17 Dec 2020	1 Mar 2021 (s 2(1) item 1)	—

Act	Number and year	Assent	Commencement	Application, saving and transitional provisions
Aged Care Legislation Amendment (Improved Home Care Payment Administration No. 2) Act 2021	2, 2021	16 Feb 2021	Sch 1 (items 1–11, 15, 17, 18, 21, 22, 24): <u>1 Sept 2021 (s 2(1) items, 2, 3)</u>	<u>Sch 1 (items 15, 21, 24)</u>
Aged Care Legislation Amendment (Serious Incident Response Scheme and Other Measures) Act 2021	9, 2021	1 Mar 2021	Sch 1 (items 1, 2, 4–12, 14, 15) and Sch 2 (items 4, 5): 1 Apr 2021 (s 2(1) item 2)	Sch 1 (items 14, 15)
Federal Circuit and Family Court of Australia (Consequential Amendments and Transitional Provisions) Act 2021	13, 2021	1 Mar 2021	Sch 2 (item 62) and Sch 4 (item 1): <u>awaiting commencement (s 2(1) items 5, 6)</u>	—

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
Chapter 1	
Division 1	
s 1-3	am No 76, 2013
s 1-4	ad No 50, 2004
s 1-5	ad No 76, 2013
Division 3	
s 3-1	am No 76, 2013
s 3-2	am No 76, 2013; No 19, 2016; No 116, 2019
s 3-3	am No 76, 2013
s 3-3A	ad No 76, 2013
s 3-4	am No 158, 2000; No 76, 2013; No 116, 2019
s 3-5	am No 76, 2013
s 3-6	rs No 1, 2008 rep No 76, 2013
Division 4	
s 4-1	am No 1, 2008; No 59, 2015
Chapter 2	
Division 5	
s 5-1	am No 132, 1999; No 76, 2013; No 109, 2014; No 19, 2016; No 116, 2019; No 147, 2020
s 5-2	am No 1, 2008; No 76, 2013; No 109, 2014; No 19, 2016; No 116, 2019
Part 2.1	
Part 2.1 heading	rs No 116, 2019
Division 6	
s 6-1	am No 76, 2013 rs No 116, 2019
s 6-2	rep No 116, 2019

Provision affected	How affected
Division 7	
s 7-1	rs No 140, 2008 am No 76, 2013; No 116, 2019
s 7-2	am No 76, 2013 rs No 116, 2019
Division 8	rep No 116, 2019
s 8-1	am No 158, 2000; No 140, 2008; No 19, 2016 rep No 116, 2019
s 8-2	rep No 116, 2019
s 8-3	am No 158, 2000; No 140, 2008; No 19, 2016 rep No 116, 2019
s 8-3A	ad No 140, 2008 rep No 116, 2019
s 8-4	rep No 116, 2019
s 8-5	am No 140, 2008; No 19, 2016 rep No 116, 2019
s 8-6	am No 140, 2008; No 136, 2012; No 19, 2016 rep No 116, 2019
Division 9	
s 9-1A	ad No 19, 2016 am No 116, 2019
s 9-1	am No 158, 2000; No 50, 2004; No 140, 2008; No 169, 2012; No 4, 2016; No 19, 2016; No 55, 2016; No 116, 2019
s 9-2	am No 140, 2008; No 4, 2016; No 19, 2016; No 116, 2019; No 9, 2021
s 9-3	am No 76, 2013; No 116, 2019
s 9-3A	ad No 28, 2006 am No 140, 2008; No 76, 2013; No 116, 2019; No 9, 2021
s 9-3B	ad No 86, 2011 am No 76, 2013; No 116, 2019; No 9, 2021
s 9-4	am No 116, 2019
Division 10	rep No 116, 2019

Provision affected	How affected
s 10-1	am No 140, 2008; No 19, 2016 rep No 116, 2019
s 10-2	rs No 140, 2008 rep No 19, 2016
s 10-3	am No 132, 1999; No 140, 2008 rep No 116, 2019
s 10-4	rep No 140, 2008
Division 10A	ad No 158, 2000
s 10A-1	ad No 158, 2000 rep No 116, 2019
s 10A-2	ad No 158, 2000 am No 4, 2016
s 10A-3	ad No 158, 2000 am No 116, 2019
Part 2.2	
Division 11	
s 11-1	am No 76, 2013; No 19, 2016
s 11-3	am No 76, 2013
s 11-4	am No 76, 2013; No 128, 2015; No 19, 2016
Division 12	
s 12-1	am No 76, 2013; No 128, 2015; No 19, 2016
s 12-3	am No 76, 2013; No 19, 2016
s 12-4	am No 76, 2013; No 19, 2016
s 12-5	am No 1, 2008; No 76, 2013; No 19, 2016
s 12-6	am No 1, 2008; No 76, 2013; No 59, 2015; No 19, 2016
s 12-7	rep No 128, 2015
Division 13	
s 13-1	am No 140, 2008
s 13-2	am No 1, 2008; No 76, 2013
Division 14	
s 14-1	am No 140, 2008; No 76, 2013; No 19, 2016; No 116, 2019

Provision affected	How affected
s 14-2	am No 140, 2008 rs No 76, 2013
s 14-3	am No 76, 2013
s 14-4	am No 140, 2008; No 116, 2019
s 14-5	am No 1, 2008; No 140, 2008; No 76, 2013; No 116, 2019
s 14-6	am No 140, 2008; No 116, 2019
s 14-8	am No 76, 2013
s 14-9	am No 140, 2008
Division 15	
s 15-1	am No 140, 2008; No 76, 2013
s 15-3	am No 140, 2008
s 15-4	am No 1, 2008; No 140, 2008
s 15-5	am No 1, 2008; No 140, 2008; No 71, 2019
s 15-5A	ad No 71, 2019
s 15-6	am No 140, 2008
s 15-7	am No 140, 2008; No 76, 2013; No 1, 2016
Division 16	
Division 16	rs No 1, 2016
Subdivision 16-A	
Subdivision 16-A heading.....	ad No 140, 2008 rs No 1, 2016
s 16-1A	ad No 140, 2008 rep No 1, 2016
s 16-1	am No 50, 2004; No 140, 2008 rs No 1, 2016
s 16-2	am No 140, 2008; No 86, 2011 rs No 1, 2016 am No 19, 2016; No 116, 2019
s 16-3	rs No 1, 2016
s 16-4	am No 140, 2008 rs No 1, 2016

Provision affected	How affected
s 16-5	rs No 1, 2016
s 16-6	am No 1, 2008; No 76, 2013 rs No 1, 2016
s 16-7	rs No 1, 2016
s 16-8	am No 140, 2008 rs No 1, 2016
s 16-9	am No 86, 2011; No 76, 2013 rs No 1, 2016
s 16-10	am No 76, 2013 rs No 1, 2016
s 16-11	am No 76, 2013 rs No 1, 2016 am No 116, 2019; No 147, 2020
Subdivision 16-B	
Subdivision 16-B	ad No 140, 2008 rs No 1, 2016
s 16-12	ad No 140, 2008 rs No 1, 2016
s 16-13	ad No 140, 2008 rs No 1, 2016 am No 19, 2016; No 116, 2019
s 16-14	ad No 140, 2008 rs No 1, 2016
s 16-15	ad No 140, 2008 rs No 1, 2016
s 16-16	ad No 140, 2008 rs No 1, 2016
s 16-17	ad No 140, 2008 rs No 1, 2016
s 16-18	ad No 140, 2008 am No 76, 2013

Provision affected	How affected
	rs No 1, 2016
s 16-19	ad No 140, 2008
	rs No 1, 2016
s 16-20	ad No 140, 2008
	rs No 1, 2016
s 16-21	ad No 140, 2008
	rs No 1, 2016
Division 17	
s 17-2	am No 76, 2013
Division 18	
s 18-1	am No 140, 2008; No 116, 2019
s 18-2	am No 76, 2013; No 4, 2016; No 116, 2019
s 18-4	am No 4, 2016; No 116, 2019
s 18-5	am No 76, 2013; No 19, 2016
Part 2.3	
Division 19	
s 19-1	am No 76, 2013
Division 20	
s 20-1	am No 76, 2013
s 20-2	am No 76, 2013
Division 21	
s 21-1	am No 76, 2013; No 19, 2016
s 21-2	am No 31, 2014; No 19, 2016
s 21-3	am No 76, 2013; No 19, 2016
s 21-4	am No 19, 2016
Division 22	
s 22-1	am No 76, 2013
s 22-2	am No 109, 2007; No 76, 2013
s 22-2A	ad No 19, 2016
s 22-4	am No 76, 2013; No 19, 2016
s 22-5	am No 46, 2011

Provision affected	How affected
s 22-6	am No 109, 2007; No 76, 2013; No 19, 2016
Division 23	
s 23-1	am No 76, 2013
s 23-3	am No 140, 2008; No 76, 2013 rs No 76, 2013
Part 2.3A	
Part 2.3A.....	ad No 19, 2016
Division 23A	
s 23A-1	ad No 19, 2016
Division 23B	
s 23B-1.....	ad No 19, 2016
s 23B-2.....	ad No 19, 2016
s 23B-3.....	ad No 19, 2016
s 23B-4.....	ad No 19, 2016
Part 2.4	
Division 24	
s 24-1	am No 76, 2013
Division 25	
s 25-1	am No 109, 2007; No 55, 2016
s 25-2	am No 76, 2013
s 25-3	am No 109, 2007
s 25-4	am No 109, 2007; No 76, 2013; No 55, 2016 ed C64 am No 116, 2019
s 25-4A	ad No 109, 2007 am No 55, 2016
s 25-4B.....	ad No 109, 2007 am No 55, 2016
s 25-4C.....	ad No 109, 2007
s 25-4D	ad No 109, 2007 am No 1, 2008

Provision affected	How affected
s 25-4E.....	ad No 109, 2007
s 25-5.....	am No 109, 2007
Division 26	
s 26-1.....	am No 109, 2007
s 26-2.....	am No 109, 2007
Division 27	rs No 109, 2007
s 27-1.....	rs No 109, 2007
s 27-2.....	rs No 109, 2007
s 27-3.....	rs No 109, 2007
	am No 76, 2013; No 55, 2016
s 27-4.....	ad No 109, 2007
s 27-5.....	ad No 109, 2007
s 27-6.....	ad No 109, 2007
s 27-7.....	ad No 109, 2007
s 27-8.....	ad No 109, 2007
s 27-9.....	ad No 109, 2007
Division 28.....	rep No 109, 2007
s 28-1.....	am No 82, 2004
	rep No 109, 2007
s 28-2.....	rep No 109, 2007
s 28-3.....	rep No 109, 2007
s 28-4.....	rep No 109, 2007
s 28-5.....	rep No 109, 2007
Division 29	
s 29-1.....	am No 109, 2007; No 5, 2011
s 29-2.....	rs No 55, 2016
Division 29A	
Division 29A.....	ad No 55, 2016
s 29A-1.....	ad No 55, 2016
s 29A-2.....	ad No 55, 2016
s 29A-3.....	ad No 55, 2016

Provision affected	How affected
Part 2.4A	
Part 2.4A.....	ad No 147, 2020
Division 29B	
s 29B-1.....	ad No 147, 2020
s 29B-2.....	ad No 147, 2020
Division 29C	
s 29C-1.....	ad No 147, 2020
s 29C-2.....	ad No 147, 2020
s 29C-3.....	ad No 147, 2020
s 29C-4.....	ad No 147, 2020
s 29C-5.....	ad No 147, 2020
s 29C-6.....	ad No 147, 2020
s 29C-7.....	ad No 147, 2020
s 29C-8.....	ad No 147, 2020
Division 29D	
s 29D-1.....	ad No 147, 2020
Division 29E	
s 29E-1.....	ad No 147, 2020
Division 29F	
s 29F-1.....	ad No 147, 2020
Part 2.5	
Division 30	
s 30-1.....	am No 76, 2013
s 30-3.....	am No 76, 2013
Division 31	
s 31-1.....	am No 59, 2005
s 31-2.....	rep No 59, 2005
s 31-3.....	am No 140, 2008; No 1, 2016; No 71, 2019
Division 32	
s 32-3.....	am No 1, 2008
s 32-4.....	am No 1, 2008; No 140, 2008; No 86, 2011; No 76, 2013; No 109,

Provision affected	How affected
	2014
s 32-7	am No 76, 2013
s 32-8	am No 76, 2013; No 116, 2019
s 32-9	am No 76, 2013; No 109, 2014
Division 33	
s 33-1	am No 59, 2005; No 109, 2014; No 116, 2019
s 33-2	rep No 59, 2005
s 33-3	am No 116, 2019
s 33-4	am No 116, 2019
Division 34	rep No 59, 2005
s 34-1	rep No 59, 2005
s 34-2	rep No 59, 2005
s 34-3	rep No 59, 2005
s 34-4	rep No 59, 2005
s 34-5	rep No 59, 2005
s 34-6	rep No 59, 2005
Division 35	
s 35-1	am No 59, 2005; No 140, 2008; No 76, 2013; No 109, 2014
s 35-2	am No 76, 2013
s 35-3	am No 76, 2013
s 35-4	am No 76, 2013
Division 36	
s 36-1	am No 140, 2008
s 36-3	am No 59, 2005; No 140, 2008
s 36-4	am No 76, 2013; No 116, 2019
Part 2.6.....	rep No 109, 2014
s 37-1	am No 132, 1999; No 1, 2008
	rs No 76, 2013
	rep No 109, 2014
s 37-2	rep No 109, 2014
s 38-1	rep No 109, 2014

Provision affected	How affected
s 38-2	rep No 109, 2014
s 38-3	am No 140, 2008; No 136, 2012 rep No 109, 2014
s 38-4	rep No 109, 2014
s 38-5	am No 1, 2008 rep No 109, 2014
s 38-6	am No 132, 1999; No 76, 2013 rep No 109, 2014
s 38-7	rep No 109, 2014
s 39-1	am No 136, 2012 rep No 109, 2014
s 39-2	am No 76, 2013 rep No 109, 2014
s 39-3	am No 50, 2004; No 76, 2013 rep No 109, 2014
s 39-3A	ad No 76, 2013 rep No 109, 2014
s 39-3B	ad No 76, 2013 rep No 109, 2014
s 39-4	am No 46, 2011 rep No 109, 2014
s 39-5	rep No 109, 2014
Chapter 3	
Division 40	
s 40-1	am No 76, 2013; No 19, 2016
Part 3.1	
Division 41	
s 41-2	am No 76, 2013
s 41-3	am No 140, 2008; No 76, 2013
Division 42	
s 42-1	am No 109, 2007; No 76, 2013; No 128, 2015

Provision affected	How affected
s 42-2	am No 132, 1999; No 158, 2000; No 22, 2005; No 109, 2007; No 76, 2013; No 128, 2015; No 145, 2015; No 116, 2019; No 41, 2020
s 42-2A	ad No 41, 2020
s 42-3	am No 132, 1999; No 76, 2013; No 128, 2015
s 42-4	am No 86, 2011; No 76, 2013; No 150, 2018
s 42-5	am No 1, 2008; No 76, 2013
s 42-8	am No 1, 2008
Division 43	
s 43-1	am No 86, 2011; No 76, 2013
s 43-2	am No 76, 2013
s 43-3	am No 76, 2013
s 43-4	am No 9, 2006
s 43-4A	ad No 1, 2008
s 43-6	am No 86, 2011; No 76, 2013
s 43-7	rep No 86, 2011
s 43-8	am No 1, 2008; No 76, 2013
Division 44	
Subdivision 44-A	
s 44-2	am No 76, 2013
Subdivision 44-B	
s 44-3	am No 109, 2007; No 1, 2008; No 76, 2013
s 44-4	am No 22, 2005 rep No 109, 2007 rep No 109, 2007
Subdivision 44-C	
s 44-5	am No 132, 1999; No 1, 2008 rs No 76, 2013 am No 126, 2014 rep No 76, 2013
s 44-5A	ad No 1, 2008 rep No 76, 2013

Provision affected	How affected
s 44-5B.....	ad No 1, 2008 rep No 76, 2013
s 44-5C.....	ad No 1, 2008 rep No 76, 2013
s 44-5D	ad No 1, 2008 rep No 76, 2013
s 44-5E.....	ad No 1, 2008 rep No 76, 2013
s 44-6	am No 132, 1999; No 50, 2004; No 22, 2005; No 109, 2007; No 1, 2008 rep No 76, 2013
s 44-7	am No 132, 1999; No 22, 2005; No 1, 2008; No 140, 2008; No 60, 2009 rep No 76, 2013
s 44-8	am No 132, 1999; No 22, 2005; No 1, 2008; No 140, 2008; No 60, 2009 rep No 76, 2013
s 44-8AA	ad No 22, 2005 am No 1, 2008 rep No 76, 2013
s 44-8AB.....	ad No 22, 2005 am No 1, 2008 rep No 76, 2013
s 44-8A	ad No 132, 1999 am No 1, 2008 rep No 76, 2013
s 44-8B.....	ad No 132, 1999 am No 50, 2004 rep No 76, 2013
s 44-9	am No 22, 2005; No 1, 2008 rep No 76, 2013

Provision affected	How affected
s 44-10	am No 132, 1999; No 22, 2005; No 133, 2006; No 1, 2008; No 140, 2008 rep No 76, 2013
s 44-11	am No 132, 1999; No 1, 2008; No 144, 2008; No 46, 2011 rep No 76, 2013
s 44-12	am No 109, 2007; No 1, 2008 rep No 76, 2013
s 44-13	am No 1, 2008 rep No 76, 2013
s 44-14	am No 1, 2008 rep No 76, 2013
s 44-15	am No 1, 2008 rep No 76, 2013
s 44-16	am No 1, 2008 rep No 76, 2013
Subdivision 44-D	
s 44-17	am No 76, 2013
s 44-18	rep No 76, 2013
s 44-19	am No 1, 2008
s 44-20	am No 1, 2008; No 76, 2013
Subdivision 44-E heading	rep No 76, 2013
s 44-20A	ad No 76, 2013
s 44-21	am No 132, 1999; No 1, 2008; No 60, 2009 rs No 76, 2013
s 44-22	am No 1, 2008 rs No 76, 2013
s 44-23	am No 1, 2008; No 60, 2009 rs No 76, 2013
s 44-24	am No 87, 1997; No 50, 2004 rs No 1, 2008 am No 81, 2009; No 76, 2013; No 96, 2014; No 17, 2018

Provision affected	How affected
s 44-25	am No 58, 1999; No 52, 2004 rep No 1, 2008
s 44-26	am No 87, 1997 rs No 1, 2008; No 60, 2009 am No 76, 2013
s 44-26A	ad No 76, 2013 am No 17, 2018
s 44-26B.....	ad No 76, 2013
s 44-26C.....	ad No 76, 2013
Subdivision 44-F	
s 44-27	am No 60, 2009; No 76, 2013
s 44-28	am No 1, 2008; No 60, 2009 rs No 76, 2013 am No 109, 2014
s 44-29	am No 1, 2008 rep No 76, 2013
s 44-30	am No 1, 2008; No 76, 2013
s 44-31	am No 1, 2008; No 76, 2013
s 44-32	ad No 60, 2009 rs No 76, 2013
Part 3.2	am No 76, 2013
Division 45	
s 45-1	am No 76, 2013; No 19, 2016
s 45-2	am No 76, 2013
s 45-3	am No 76, 2013
Division 46	am No 76, 2013
s 46-1	am No 76, 2013 rs No 19, 2016 am No 116, 2019
s 46-2	am No 76, 2013
s 46-3	am No 76, 2013

Provision affected	How affected
	rep No 19, 2016
s 46-4	am No 1, 2008; No 76, 2013
Division 47	
Division 47 heading	am No 76, 2013
s 47-1	am No 76, 2013; No 124, 2020; <u>No 2, 2021</u>
s 47-2	am No 76, 2013
s 47-3	am No 76, 2013
	rep No 124, 2020
s 47-4	am No 76, 2013; No 124, 2020
s 47-4A	ad No 1, 2008
	am No 76, 2013; <u>No 2, 2021</u>
Division 48	
Division 48 heading	am No 76, 2013
Subdivision A	
Subdivision A heading	ad <u>No 2, 2021</u>
s 48-1	am No 1, 2008; No 76, 2013
	rs No 76, 2013
	am <u>No 2, 2021</u>
Subdivision B	
Subdivision B heading	ad <u>No 2, 2021</u>
s 48-1A	ad <u>No 2, 2021</u>
s 48-2	ad No 76, 2013
s 48-3	ad No 76, 2013
	am No 126, 2014; <u>No 2, 2021</u>
s 48-4	ad No 76, 2013
	am <u>No 2, 2021</u>
s 48-5	ad No 76, 2013
s 48-6	ad No 76, 2013
s 48-7	ad No 76, 2013
s 48-8	ad No 76, 2013
s 48-9	ad No 76, 2013

Provision affected	How affected
	am <u>No 2, 2021</u>
s 48-10	ad No 76, 2013
s 48-11	ad No 76, 2013
s 48-12	ad No 76, 2013
Subdivision C	
Subdivision C heading	ad <u>No 2, 2021</u>
s 48-13	ad <u>No 2, 2021</u>
Subdivision D	
Subdivision D heading	ad <u>No 2, 2021</u>
s 48-14	ad <u>No 2, 2021</u>
s 48-15	ad <u>No 2, 2021</u>
s 48-16	ad <u>No 2, 2021</u>
s 48-17	ad <u>No 2, 2021</u>
s 48-18	ad <u>No 2, 2021</u>
Part 3.3	
Division 49	
s 49-2	am No 76, 2013
s 49-3	am No 76, 2013
Division 50	
s 50-1	am No 76, 2013
s 50-2	am No 1, 2008; No 76, 2013
s 50-4	am No 1, 2008
Division 51	
s 51-1	am No 76, 2013
Division 52	
s 52-1	am No 1, 2008
Chapter 3A	
Chapter 3A	ad No 76, 2013
Division 52A	
s 52A-1	ad No 76, 2013

Provision affected	How affected
Part 3A.1	
Division 52B	
s 52B-1.....	ad No 76, 2013
s 52B-2.....	ad No 76, 2013
Division 52C	
s 52C-2.....	ad No 76, 2013
s 52C-3.....	ad No 76, 2013 am No 128, 2015
s 52C-4.....	ad No 76, 2013
s 52C-5.....	ad No 76, 2013 am No 41, 2020
Division 52D	
s 52D-1	ad No 76, 2013
s 52D-2	ad No 76, 2013
s 52D-3	ad No 76, 2013
Part 3A.2	ad No 76, 2013
Division 52E	
s 52E-1	ad No 76, 2013
s 52E-2.....	ad No 76, 2013
Division 52F	
s 52F-1	ad No 76, 2013
s 52F-2	ad No 76, 2013
s 52F-3	ad No 76, 2013 am No 4, 2016
s 52F-4	ad No 76, 2013
s 52F-5	ad No 76, 2013
s 52F-6	ad No 76, 2013
s 52F-7	ad No 76, 2013
Division 52G	
s 52G-1	ad No 76, 2013

Provision affected	How affected
Subdivision 52G-A	
s 52G-2	ad No 76, 2013 am No 109, 2014; No 4, 2016; No 116, 2019
s 52G-3	ad No 76, 2013
s 52G-4	ad No 76, 2013
s 52G-5	ad No 76, 2013
Subdivision 52G-B	
s 52G-6	ad No 76, 2013 am No 109, 2014; No 116, 2019
Division 52H	
s 52H-1	ad No 76, 2013
s 52H-2	ad No 76, 2013 am No 109, 2014
s 52H-3	ad No 76, 2013
s 52H-4	ad No 76, 2013
Division 52J	
s 52J-2.....	ad No 76, 2013
s 52J-3.....	ad No 76, 2013
s 52J-4.....	ad No 76, 2013 rep No 109, 2014
s 52J-5.....	ad No 76, 2013
s 52J-6.....	ad No 76, 2013
s 52J-7.....	ad No 76, 2013
Division 52K	
s 52K-1	ad No 76, 2013
s 52K-2	ad No 76, 2013
Part 3A.3	
Division 52L	
s 52L-1	ad No 76, 2013
Division 52M	
s 52M-1.....	ad No 76, 2013

Provision affected	How affected
Division 52N	
s 52N-1	ad No 76, 2013
s 52N-2	ad No 76, 2013
Division 52P	
s 52P-1	ad No 76, 2013
s 52P-2	ad No 76, 2013
s 52P-3	ad No 76, 2013
s 52P-4	ad No 76, 2013
Chapter 4	
Division 53	
s 53-1	am No 158, 2000; No 140, 2008; No 76, 2013; No 116, 2019
s 53-2	am No 116, 2019
Part 4.1	
Division 54	
s 54-1	am No 50, 2004; No 140, 2008; No 86, 2011; No 76, 2013; No 102, 2018; No 9, 2021
s 54-2	am No 86, 2011; No 76, 2013 rs No 102, 2018
s 54-3	rep No 86, 2011 ad No 9, 2021
s 54-4	am No 76, 2013 rep No 102, 2018 ad No 9, 2021
s 54-5	am No 76, 2013 rep No 102, 2018 ad No 9, 2021
s 54-6	ad No 9, 2021
s 54-7	ad No 9, 2021
s 54-8	ad No 9, 2021

Provision affected	How affected
Part 4.2	
Division 55	
s 55-1	am No 140, 2008; No 116, 2019
Division 56	
s 56-1	am No 132, 1999; No 50, 2004; No 28, 2006; No 76, 2013; No 126, 2014
s 56-2	am No 76, 2013; No 126, 2014; No 19, 2016; <u>No 2, 2021</u>
s 56-3	am No 132, 1999; No 50, 2004; No 28, 2006; No 76, 2013; No 126, 2014
s 56-4	am No 51, 2007; No 86, 2011; No 76, 2013; No 131, 2015; No 150, 2018
s 56-5	am No 140, 2008; No 76, 2013
Division 57 heading	rs No 28, 2006 rep No 76, 2013
s 57-1	am No 28, 2006 rep No 76, 2013
s 57-2	am No 132, 1999; No 50, 2004; No 22, 2005; No 28, 2006; No 1, 2008; No 140, 2008; No 86, 2011 rep No 76, 2013
Subdivision 57-B	
Subdivision 57-B heading	rs No 100, 2005
Division 57	rs No 28, 2006 rep No 76, 2013
s 57-3	rs No 28, 2006 rep No 76, 2013
s 57-4	rs No 28, 2006 rep No 76, 2013
s 57-5	rep No 28, 2006
s 57-6	rep No 28, 2006
s 57-7	rep No 28, 2006
s 57-8	rep No 28, 2006
s 57-9	am No 28, 2006

Provision affected	How affected
	rep No 76, 2013
s 57-10	rep No 76, 2013
s 57-11	rep No 76, 2013
s 57-12	am No 22, 2005; No 28, 2006; No 1, 2008; No 140, 2008; No 60, 2009
	rep No 76, 2013
s 57-13	am No 28, 2006
	rep No 76, 2013
s 57-14	am No 140, 2008
	rep No 76, 2013
s 57-15	am No 28, 2006
	rep No 76, 2013
s 57-16	am No 132, 1999; No 22, 2005; No 28, 2006
	rep No 76, 2013
Subdivision 57-EA.....	ad No 86, 2011
	rep No 76, 2013
s 57-17A	ad No 86, 2011
	rep No 76, 2013
s 57-17B.....	ad No 86, 2011
	rep No 76, 2013
s 57-18	am No 28, 2006
	rep No 76, 2013
s 57-19	rep No 76, 2013
s 57-20	am No 28, 2006; No 140, 2008
	rep No 76, 2013
s 57-21	am No 28, 2006; No 140, 2008
	rep No 76, 2013
s 57-21AA.....	ad No 140, 2008
	rep No 76, 2013
s 57-21A	ad No 28, 2006
	am No 140, 2008
	rep No 76, 2013

Provision affected	How affected
s 57-21B.....	ad No 28, 2006 am No 140, 2008 rep No 76, 2013
s 57-22	am No 28, 2006 rep No 76, 2013
Subdivision 57-H.....	ad No 132, 1999 rep No 76, 2013
s 57-23	ad No 132, 1999 am No 28, 2006 rep No 76, 2013
Division 57A.....	ad No 132, 1999 rep No 76, 2013
s 57A-1	ad No 132, 1999 rep No 76, 2013
s 57A-2	ad No 132, 1999 am No 50, 2004; No 82, 2004; No 22, 2005; No 1, 2008; No 140, 2008; No 86, 2011 rep No 76, 2013
s 57A-3	ad No 132, 1999 rep No 76, 2013
s 57A-4	ad No 132, 1999 rep No 76, 2013
s 57A-5	ad No 132, 1999 rep No 76, 2013
s 57A-6	ad No 132, 1999 am No 22, 2005; No 1, 2008; No 140, 2008 rep No 76, 2013
s 57A-7	ad No 132, 1999 am No 82, 2004 rep No 76, 2013
s 57A-8	ad No 132, 1999

Provision affected	How affected
	rep No 76, 2013
s 57A-8A	ad No 1, 2008
	rep No 76, 2013
s 57A-9	ad No 132, 1999
	am No 140, 2008
	rep No 76, 2013
s 57A-10	ad No 132, 1999
	rep No 76, 2013
s 57A-11	ad No 132, 1999
	rep No 76, 2013
s 57A-12	ad No 132, 1999
	rep No 76, 2013
Division 58	rep No 76, 2013
s 58-1	rep No 76, 2013
s 58-2	am No 1, 2008; No 60, 2009
	rep No 76, 2013
s 58-3	am No 1, 2008
	rs No 60, 2009
	am No 141, 2011
	rep No 76, 2013
s 58-3A	ad No 60, 2009
	rep No 76, 2013
s 58-3B.....	ad No 60, 2009
	am No 141, 2011
	rep No 76, 2013
s 58-3C.....	ad No 60, 2009
	am No 141, 2011
	rep No 76, 2013
s 58-4.....	am No 1, 2008
	rs No 60, 2009
	am No 141, 2011

Provision affected	How affected
	rep No 76, 2013
s 58-4A	ad No 1, 2008
	rep No 60, 2009
s 58-5	rep No 76, 2013
s 58-6	rep No 76, 2013
Division 59	
s 59-1	am No 132, 1999; No 76, 2013; No 126, 2014
Division 60 heading	am No 76, 2013
	rep No 76, 2013
s 60-1	am No 76, 2013
	rep No 76, 2013
s 60-2	am No 76, 2013
	rep No 76, 2013
Division 61	
Division 61 heading	am No 76, 2013
s 61-1	am No 76, 2013
Division 62	
s 62-1	am No 132, 1999; No 28, 2006; No 109, 2007; No 140, 2008; No 76, 2013
Part 4.3	
Part 4.3 heading	rs No 158, 2000
Division 63	
Division 63 heading	rs No 158, 2000
s 63-1	am No 59, 2005; No 28, 2006; No 140, 2008; No 5, 2011; No 86, 2011; No 76, 2013; No 109, 2014; No 126, 2014; No 131, 2015; No 1, 2016; No 19, 2016; No 150, 2018; No 116, 2019; No 147, 2020
s 63-1AA	ad No 51, 2007
	am No 76, 2013; No 126, 2015; No 116, 2019
	rep No 9, 2021
s 63-1A	ad No 158, 2000
	am No 63, 2002; No 116, 2019

Provision affected	How affected
s 63-1B.....	ad No 1, 2008
s 63-1C.....	ad No 140, 2008 am No 116, 2019
s 63-2.....	am No 132, 1999; No 28, 2006; No 76, 2013; No 116, 2019
Part 4.4.....	rep No 116, 2019
s 64-1.....	rep No 116, 2019
s 64-2.....	rep No 116, 2019
s 65-1.....	rep No 116, 2019
s 65-1A.....	ad No 76, 2013 am No 150, 2018 rep No 116, 2019
s 65-2.....	am No 140, 2008 rep No 116, 2019
s 66-1.....	am No 132, 1999; No 158, 2000; No 50, 2004; No 28, 2006; No 140, 2008; No 76, 2013; No 109, 2014; No 126, 2014 rep No 116, 2019
s 66-2.....	am No 158, 2000; No 76, 2013; No 55, 2016 rep No 116, 2019
Division 66A heading.....	rs No 55, 2016 rep No 116, 2019
Division 66A.....	ad No 158, 2000 rep No 116, 2019
s 66A-1.....	ad No 158, 2000 am No 76, 2013 rep No 55, 2016
s 66A-2.....	ad No 158, 2000 am No 76, 2013 rs No 55, 2016 rep No 116, 2019
s 66A-3.....	ad No 158, 2000 am No 76, 2013

Provision affected	How affected
	rs No 55, 2016
	rep No 116, 2019
s 66A-4	ad No 158, 2000
	am No 76, 2013; No 109, 2014
	rep No 116, 2019
s 66A-5	ad No 158, 2000
	rep No 76, 2013
s 67-1	rep No 116, 2019
s 67-2	rep No 116, 2019
s 67-3	rep No 116, 2019
s 67-4	rep No 116, 2019
s 67-5	am No 158, 2000
	rep No 116, 2019
Division 67A.....	ad No 158, 2000
	rep No 116, 2019
s 67A-1	ad No 158, 2000
	rep No 116, 2019
s 67A-2	ad No 158, 2000
	rep No 116, 2019
s 67A-3	ad No 158, 2000
	rep No 116, 2019
s 67A-4	ad No 158, 2000
	am No 144, 2008; No 76, 2013
	rep No 116, 2019
s 67A-5	ad No 158, 2000
	rep No 116, 2019
s 67A-6	ad No 158, 2000
	rep No 116, 2019
s 68-1	am No 109, 2014
	rep No 116, 2019
s 68-2	am No 158, 2000

Provision affected	How affected
	rep No 116, 2019
s 68-3	rep No 116, 2019
s 68-4	rep No 116, 2019
s 68-5	am No 1, 2008
	rep No 116, 2019
s 68-6	rep No 116, 2019
Chapter 5	
Division 69	
s 69-1	rs No 1, 2008
	am No 76, 2013
Part 5.1	
Division 70	
s 70-2	am No 76, 2013
Division 71	
s 71-2	am No 76, 2013
s 71-3	am No 1, 2008
Division 72	
s 72-1	am No 1, 2008; No 76, 2013; No 116, 2019
s 72-2	rs No 1, 2008
	rep No 76, 2013
s 72-3	am No 1, 2008
	rep No 76, 2013
Division 73	
s 73-1	am No 76, 2013
s 73-2	am No 1, 2008
	rep No 76, 2013
s 73-5	am No 76, 2013
Division 74	
s 74-1	am No 76, 2013
Part 5.2.....	rep No 76, 2013
s 75-1	rep No 76, 2013

Provision affected	How affected
s 75-2	rep No 76, 2013
s 76-1	am No 1, 2008
	rep No 76, 2013
s 76-2	rep No 76, 2013
s 76-3	am No 1, 2008
	rep No 76, 2013
s 76-4	rep No 76, 2013
s 76-5	rep No 76, 2013
s 77-1	rep No 76, 2013
s 77-2	rep No 76, 2013
s 77-3	rep No 76, 2013
s 77-4	rep No 76, 2013
s 77-5	rep No 76, 2013
s 77-6	rep No 76, 2013
s 77-7	rep No 76, 2013
s 78-1	rep No 76, 2013
Part 5.2A	ad No 1, 2008
	rep No 76, 2013
s 78A-1	ad No 1, 2008
	rep No 76, 2013
s 78A-2	ad No 1, 2008
	rep No 76, 2013
s 78B-1	ad No 1, 2008
	rep No 76, 2013
s 78B-2	ad No 1, 2008
	rep No 76, 2013
s 78B-3	ad No 1, 2008
	rep No 76, 2013
s 78B-4	ad No 1, 2008
	rep No 76, 2013
s 78B-5	ad No 1, 2008

Provision affected	How affected
	rep No 76, 2013
s 78C-1.....	ad No 1, 2008
	rep No 76, 2013
s 78C-2.....	ad No 1, 2008
	rep No 76, 2013
s 78C-3.....	ad No 1, 2008
	rep No 76, 2013
s 78C-4.....	ad No 1, 2008
	rep No 76, 2013
s 78C-5.....	ad No 1, 2008
	rep No 76, 2013
s 78C-6.....	ad No 1, 2008
	rep No 76, 2013
s 78C-7.....	ad No 1, 2008
	rep No 76, 2013
s 78D-1	ad No 1, 2008
	rep No 76, 2013
Part 5.3.....	rep No 76, 2013
s 79-1	rep No 76, 2013
s 79-2	rep No 76, 2013
s 79-3	rep No 76, 2013
Part 5.4.....	rep No 76, 2013
s 80-1	am No 122, 1998; No 76, 2013
	rep No 76, 2013
s 80-2	rep No 76, 2013
s 80-3	rep No 76, 2013
Part 5.5	
Division 81	
s 81-3	am No 76, 2013
s 81-4	am No 76, 2013

Provision affected	How affected
Part 5.6	
Division 82	
s 82-1	am No 76, 2013
s 82-2	am No 76, 2013
s 82-3	am No 76, 2013
s 82-4	am No 76, 2013
Part 5.7	
Division 83	
s 83-1	am No 76, 2013
s 83-2	am No 76, 2013
Chapter 6	
Division 84	
s 84-1	rs No 51, 2007 am No 86, 2011; No 76, 2013; No 131, 2015; No 150, 2018; No 116, 2019
Part 6.1	
Division 85	
s 85-1	am No 132, 1999; No 50, 2004; No 22, 2005; No 59, 2005; No 28, 2006; No 109, 2007; No 1, 2008; No 140, 2008; No 5, 2011; No 76, 2013; No 109, 2014; No 1, 2016; No 19, 2016; No 17, 2018; No 116, 2019; No 147, 2020
s 85-2	am No 76, 2013; No 1, 2016
s 85-3	am No 76, 2013
s 85-4	am No 1, 2008; No 76, 2013; No 96, 2014
s 85-5	am No 1, 2008; No 76, 2103; No 96, 2014; No 55, 2016; No 17, 2018; No 147, 2020
s 85-6	am No 1, 2008; No 76, 2013 rep No 96, 2014 ad No 55, 2016 am No 147, 2020
s 85-7	am No 1, 2008; No 76, 2013 rep No 96, 2014

Provision affected	How affected
Part 6.2	
Division 86	
s 86-1	am No 76, 2013; No 116, 2019
s 86-2	am No 76, 2013; No 4, 2016
s 86-3	am No 52, 2004; No 111, 2005; No 136, 2006; No 156, 2006; No 1, 2008; No 32, 2011; No 131, 2015; No 59, 2017; No 150, 2018; No 42, 2019
s 86-4	am No 96, 2014; No 147, 2020
s 86-5	am No 131, 2015; No 4, 2016
s 86-6	am No 52, 2004; No 136, 2006; No 4, 2016; No 59, 2017; No 42, 2019
s 86-7	am No 50, 2004; No 1, 2008; No 32, 2011; No 96, 2014; No 4, 2016
s 86-9	am No 132, 1999; No 51, 2007; No 76, 2013; No 19, 2016; No 102, 2018; No 150, 2018
Part 6.3	
Division 87	
s 87-1	am No 4, 2016
Division 88	
s 88-1	am No 76, 2013; No 4, 2016; No 116, 2019
s 88-2	am No 132, 1999; No 109, 2007; No 76, 2013; No 116, 2019
s 88-3	am No 76, 2013; No 4, 2016; No 116, 2019
Division 89	
s 89-1	am No 1, 2016; No 4, 2016
Part 6.4	
Part 6.4.....	rs No 116, 2019
Division 90	
s 90-1	am No 4, 2016
	rs No 116, 2019
	am No 9, 2021
s 90-2	rep No 116, 2019
s 90-3	am No 50, 2004
	rep No 116, 2019

Provision affected	How affected
s 90-4	am No 76, 2013 rep No 116, 2019
Division 91	
s 91-1	am No 46, 2011; No 76, 2013 rs No 116, 2019
s 91-2	am No 197, 2012 rs No 116, 2019
s 91-3	rs No 116, 2019
s 91-4	ad No 116, 2019
Division 92	
s 92-1	am No 76,2013 rs No 116, 2019 am <u>No 13, 2021</u>
s 92-2	am No 76, 2013 rs No 116, 2019
s 92-3	rs No 116, 2019 am No 9, 2021; <u>No 13, 2021</u>
s 92-4	rs No 116, 2019
s 92-5	rep No 116, 2019
s 92-6	rep No 116, 2019
s 92-7	am No 197, 2012; No 4, 2016 rep No 116, 2019
s 92-8	am No 4, 2016 rep No 116, 2019
Division 93	
s 93-1	am No 140, 2008; No 197, 2012; No 76, 2013; No 4, 2016 rs No 116, 2019
s 93-2	rs No 116, 2019
s 93-3	rep No 137, 2000
s 93-4	am No 140, 2008; No 76, 2013; No 4, 2016 rep No 116, 2019

Provision affected	How affected
Division 94	
s 94-1	rs No 116, 2019
s 94-2	rs No 116, 2019
Part 6.4A heading	rs No 86, 2011; No 131, 2015 rep No 150, 2018
Part 6.4A	ad No 51, 2007 rep No 150, 2018
Division 94AA	ad No 131, 2015 rep No 150, 2018
s 94AA-1	ad No 131, 2015 rep No 150, 2018
Division 94A heading	rs No 86, 2011 rep No 150, 2018
Division 94A	rep No 150, 2018
s 94A-1	ad No 51, 2007 am No 86, 2011; No 126, 2014; No 131, 2015 rep No 150, 2018
Division 94B	ad No 131, 2015 rep No 150, 2018
s 94B-1	ad No 131, 2015 rep No 150, 2018
s 94B-2	ad No 131, 2015 rep No 150, 2018
s 94B-3	ad No 131, 2015 rep No 150, 2018
s 94B-4	ad No 131, 2015 rep No 150, 2018
s 94B-5	ad No 131, 2015 rep No 150, 2018
Part 6.5	
Division 95	

Provision affected	How affected
s 95-1	am No 76, 2013; No 19, 2016
s 95-3	am No 76, 2013
s 95-4	am No 76, 2013
Part 6.6 heading	rs No 131, 2015 rep No 150, 2018
Part 6.6	ad No 51, 2007 rep No 150, 2018
Division 95A heading	rs No 131, 2015 rep No 150, 2018
Division 95A	rep No 150, 2018
s 95A-1	ad No 51, 2007 am No 86, 2011; No 136, 2012; No 76, 2013; No 131, 2015 rep No 150, 2018
s 95A-2	ad No 51, 2007 am No 131, 2015 rep No 150, 2018
s 95A-3	ad No 51, 2007 am No 46, 2011; No 131, 2015 rep No 150, 2018
s 95A-4	ad No 51, 2007 am No 86, 2011; No 76, 2013; No 131, 2015 rep No 150, 2018
s 95A-5	ad No 51, 2007 am No 131, 2015 rep No 150, 2018
s 95A-6	ad No 51, 2007 am No 131, 2015 rep No 150, 2018
s 95A-7	ad No 51, 2007 am No 131, 2015 rep No 150, 2018

Provision affected	How affected
s 95A-8	ad No 51, 2007 am No 131, 2015 rep No 150, 2018
s 95A-9	ad No 51, 2007 am No 76, 2013; No 131, 2015 rep No 150, 2018
s 95A-10	ad No 51, 2007 rs No 76, 2013 am No 131, 2015 rep No 150, 2018
s 95A-11	ad No 51, 2007 am No 76, 2013; No 131, 2015 rep No 150, 2018
s 95A-11A.....	ad No 76, 2013 am No 131, 2015 rep No 150, 2018
s 95A-12	ad No 51, 2007 am No 86, 2011; No 136, 2012; No 76, 2013; No 131, 2015 rep No 150, 2018
Part 6.7	
Part 6.7.....	ad No 76, 2013
Division 95B	
s 95B-1.....	ad No 76, 2013
s 95B-2.....	ad No 76, 2013
s 95B-3.....	ad No 76, 2013
s 95B-4.....	ad No 76, 2013
s 95B-5.....	ad No 76, 2013
s 95B-6.....	ad No 76, 2013
s 95B-7.....	ad No 76, 2013

Provision affected	How affected
s 95B-8.....	ad No 76, 2013
s 95B-9.....	ad No 76, 2013
s 95B-10.....	ad No 76, 2013
s 95B-11.....	ad No 76, 2013
s 95B-12.....	ad No 76, 2013
Chapter 7	
Division 95C	
Division 95C.....	ad No 55, 2016
s 95C-1.....	ad No 55, 2016 am No 116, 2019; No 9, 2021; <u>No 13, 2021</u>
Division 96	
s 96-1	am No 51, 2007; No 1, 2008; No 86, 2011; No 76, 2013; No 109, 2014; No 19, 2016; No 55, 2016; No 150, 2018; No 116, 2019; No 147, 2020; <u>No 2, 2021</u>
s 96-2	am No 50, 2004; No 22, 2005; No 133, 2006; No 51, 2007; No 1, 2008; No 32, 2011; No 76, 2013 rs No 96, 2014 am No 131, 2015; No 19, 2016; No 150, 2018; No 147, 2020
s 96-2A	ad No 147, 2020
s 96-3	am No 51, 2007; No 76, 2013
s 96-5	am No 132, 1999; No 76, 2013
s 96-8	rep No 137, 2000 ad No 51, 2007 am No 116, 2019 rep No 9, 2021
s 96-9	ad No 111, 2001
s 96-10	am No 132, 1999; No 52, 2004; No 136, 2006; No 76, 2013; No 99, 2013; No 59, 2017; No 42, 2019
s 96-11	rep No 136, 2012
s 96-12	rep No 1, 2008

Provision affected	How affected
Schedule 1	
Schedule 1.....	am No 45, 1998; No 132, 1999; No 146, 1999; No 158, 2000; No 52, 2004; No 59, 2005; No 100, 2005; No 28, 2006; No 156, 2006; No 51, 2007; No 109, 2007; No 1, 2008; No 140, 2008; No 60, 2009; No 32, 2011; No 46, 2011; No 86, 2011; No 197, 2012; No 76, 2013; No 13, 2014; No 109, 2014; No 126, 2014; No 59, 2015; No 131, 2015; No 4, 2016; No 19, 2016; No 55, 2016; No 17, 2018; No 150, 2018; No 116, 2019; No 147, 2020; <u>No 2, 2021</u> ; No 9, 2021



Aged Care Quality and Safety Commission Act 2018

No. 149, 2018

Compilation No. 2

Compilation date: 1 April 2021
Includes amendments up to: Act No. 13, 2021
Registered: 22 April 2021

**[\[As proposed to be amended by Aged Care and Other Legislation
Amendment \(Royal Commission Response No. 1\) Bill 2021\]](#)**

This compilation includes commenced amendments made by Act No. 9, 2021. Amendments made by Act No. 13, 2021 have not commenced but are noted in the endnotes.

About this compilation

This compilation

This is a compilation of the *Aged Care Quality and Safety Commission Act 2018* that shows the text of the law as amended and in force on 1 April 2021 (the *compilation date*).

The notes at the end of this compilation (the *endnotes*) include information about amending laws and the amendment history of provisions of the compiled law.

Uncommenced amendments

The effect of uncommenced amendments is not shown in the text of the compiled law. Any uncommenced amendments affecting the law are accessible on the Legislation Register (www.legislation.gov.au). The details of amendments made up to, but not commenced at, the compilation date are underlined in the endnotes. For more information on any uncommenced amendments, see the series page on the Legislation Register for the compiled law.

Application, saving and transitional provisions for provisions and amendments

If the operation of a provision or amendment of the compiled law is affected by an application, saving or transitional provision that is not included in this compilation, details are included in the endnotes.

Editorial changes

For more information about any editorial changes made in this compilation, see the endnotes.

Modifications

If the compiled law is modified by another law, the compiled law operates as modified but the modification does not amend the text of the law. Accordingly, this compilation does not show the text of the compiled law as modified. For more information on any modifications, see the series page on the Legislation Register for the compiled law.

Self-repealing provisions

If a provision of the compiled law has been repealed in accordance with a provision of the law, details are included in the endnotes.

Contents

Part 1—Preliminary	1
Division 1—Preliminary	1
1 Short title.....	1
2 Commencement.....	1
3 Act binds the Crown.....	1
4 Extension to external Territories	2
5 Object of this Act	2
6 Simplified outline of this Act	2
Division 2—Definitions	4
7 Definitions.....	4
8 Meaning of <i>Commonwealth-funded aged care service</i> etc.	9
8A Meaning of <i>disqualified individual</i>	9
8B Meaning of <i>key personnel</i> of a person or body	10
9 Vacancy in the office of an Advisory Council member.....	11
Part 2—Aged Care Quality and Safety Commission	12
Division 1—Introduction	12
10 Simplified outline of this Part.....	12
Division 2—Establishment etc. of the Commission	13
11 Establishment of the Aged Care Quality and Safety Commission.....	13
12 Constitution of the Commission	13
13 Function of the Commission.....	13
Part 3—Commissioner	14
Division 1—Introduction	14
14 Simplified outline of this Part.....	14
Division 2—Functions and powers of the Commissioner	15
15 Commissioner.....	15
16 Functions of the Commissioner	15
17 Consumer engagement functions of the Commissioner.....	16
18 Complaints functions of the Commissioner.....	16
19 Regulatory functions of the Commissioner	17
20 Education functions of the Commissioner.....	17
21 Rules may make provision for, or in relation to, the performance of a function of the Commissioner	18
22 Minister may give directions to the Commissioner	21

23 Fees	21
Division 3—Appointment of the Commissioner	23
24 Appointment	23
25 Acting Commissioner	23
Division 4—Terms and conditions of appointment	24
26 Remuneration and allowances	24
27 Leave of absence	24
28 Other paid work	24
29 Other terms and conditions	24
30 Resignation	25
31 Termination of appointment	25
Part 4—Staff of the Commission etc.	26
32 Simplified outline of this Part	26
33 Staff	26
34 Persons assisting the Commissioner	26
35 Consultants	27
35A Chief Clinical Advisor	27
Part 5—Aged Care Quality and Safety Advisory Council	28
Division 1—Introduction	28
36 Simplified outline of this Part	28
Division 2—Establishment and functions of the Advisory Council	29
37 Establishment of the Aged Care Quality and Safety Advisory Council	29
38 Functions of the Advisory Council	29
39 Minister may give directions about the Advisory Council’s functions	29
Division 3—Membership of the Advisory Council	31
40 Membership of the Advisory Council	31
41 Appointment of Advisory Council members	31
42 Acting appointments	32
43 Remuneration and allowances	33
44 Leave of absence	33
45 Disclosure of interests to the Minister	34
46 Disclosure of interests to the Advisory Council	34
47 Resignation	35

48 Termination of appointment	35
49 Other terms and conditions.....	35
Division 4—Procedures of the Advisory Council	36
50 Procedures of the Advisory Council.....	36
Part 6—Reporting and planning	37
51 Simplified outline of this Part.....	37
52 Annual report.....	37
53 Consulting on corporate plans	37
54 Annual operational plans.....	38
Part 7—Information sharing and confidentiality etc.	39
Division 1—Introduction	39
55 Simplified outline of this Part.....	39
Division 2—Information sharing	40
56 Commissioner must give information to the Secretary in certain circumstances	40
57 Secretary must give information to the Commissioner on request	40
58 Minister may require the Commissioner to prepare reports or give information	40
Division 3—Making information publicly available	42
59 Information about an aged care service may be made publicly available	42
59A Information about Commonwealth-funded aged care service may be made publicly available	43
Division 4—Protected information	44
60 Prohibition on use or disclosure etc. of protected information	44
61 Permitted disclosures of protected information by Commissioner	45
62 Limits on use or disclosure etc. of protected information disclosed by the Commissioner	46
63 Disclosure to court etc.	47
Part 7A—Approval of providers of aged care etc.	48
Division 1—Introduction	48
63A Simplified outline of this Part.....	48
Division 2—Approval of providers of aged care	49
63B Application for approval as provider of aged care	49
63C Request for further information	49

63D Commissioner must decide whether to approve person as provider of aged care	50
63E Notification of decision relating to approval of person as provider of aged care	52
Division 3—Deemed approval of States, Territories and local government etc.	54
63F States, Territories and local government etc. taken to be approved providers etc.	54
Division 4—Cessation and revocation of approval	56
63G When approval as provider of aged care ceases to have effect	56
63H Revocation of approval on request of approved provider	56
63J Revocation of approval of approved provider if Commissioner is satisfied of certain matters	58
63K Notice of intention to revoke approval as provider of aged care.....	59
63L Notice of revocation of approval as provider of aged care etc.	60
Part 7B—Sanctions for non-compliance with aged care responsibilities of approved providers	62
Division 1—Introduction	62
63M Simplified outline of this Part	62
Division 2—Imposition of sanctions by the Commissioner	63
63N Commissioner may impose sanctions for non-compliance with aged care responsibilities.....	63
63P Period within which the revocation of approval of approved provider must take effect in certain circumstances	65
63Q When the revocation or suspension of allocation of places is to take effect	66
63R Kinds of sanctions that may be imposed on approved providers	67
Division 3—Notices that must, or may be given, before sanctions are imposed	69
63S Commissioner must notify approved provider of intention to impose sanctions on the provider	69
63T Approved provider may be required to give undertaking about remedying non-compliance	70
63U Approved provider may be required to agree to certain matters if revocation of approval is being considered	71
Division 4—Lifting of sanctions imposed on approved providers	74
63V Application for lifting of sanction imposed on approved provider	74
63W Request for further information	74

63X Commissioner must decide whether to lift sanction imposed on approved provider.....	75
63Y Notification of decision relating to lifting of sanction imposed on approved provider.....	76
Part 8—Entry and search powers relating to provider approval applications etc.	78
Division 1—Introduction	78
64 Simplified outline of this Part.....	78
Division 2—Powers of authorised officers in relation to premises	79
64A Power to enter premises and exercise search powers in relation to applications for approval as provider of aged care	79
65 Power to enter premises and exercise search powers in relation to complaints etc.....	79
66 Consent.....	80
67 Asking questions and seeking production of documents	81
Division 3—Powers of regulatory officials in relation to premises	82
68 Power to enter premises and exercise search powers for regulatory purposes.....	82
69 Consent.....	82
70 Asking questions and seeking production of documents	83
Division 4—Search powers	85
71 Search powers.....	85
72 Operating electronic equipment.....	85
Division 5—Identity cards	87
73 Authorised officers must carry identity card	87
74 Identity cards for quality assessors	87
Part 8A—Enforcement of responsibilities of approved providers	89
Division 1—Introduction	89
74A Simplified outline of this Part.....	89
Division 2—Regulatory powers	91
74B Monitoring powers.....	91
74C Modifications of Part 2 of the Regulatory Powers Act	92
74D Investigation powers.....	94
74E Modifications of Part 3 of the Regulatory Powers Act.....	95
74EA Civil penalty provisions	96

74EB Infringement notices.....	97
74EC Enforceable undertakings.....	98
74ED Injunctions.....	99
Division 2A—Compliance notices	101
74EE(1) Compliance notices.....	101
Division 3—Notice to attend to answer questions etc.	103
74F Notice to attend to answer questions etc. relevant to whether aged care responsibility is being complied with.....	103
74G Attending before authorised officer to answer questions.....	104
74GA Power to require information or documents.....	105
Part 8B—Reconsideration and review of decisions	107
Division 1—Introduction	107
74H Simplified outline of this Part.....	107
Division 2—Reconsideration and review of decisions	108
74J Reviewable decisions and affected persons.....	108
74K Affected person may request reconsideration of reviewable decision.....	108
74L Reconsideration of reviewable decision on request.....	109
74M Reconsideration of reviewable decision on own initiative of Commissioner etc.	110
74N Review by the Administrative Appeals Tribunal.....	111
Part 9—Miscellaneous	112
75 Simplified outline of this Part.....	112
75A Appointment of authorised officers.....	112
76 Delegation by the Commissioner.....	112
76A Review of operation of this Act and the rules.....	113
77 Rules.....	113
Endnotes	115
Endnote 1—About the endnotes	115
Endnote 2—Abbreviation key	117
Endnote 3—Legislation history	118
Endnote 4—Amendment history	119

An Act to establish the Aged Care Quality and Safety Commission, and for related purposes

Part 1—Preliminary

Division 1—Preliminary

1 Short title

This Act is the *Aged Care Quality and Safety Commission Act 2018*.

2 Commencement

- (1) Each provision of this Act specified in column 1 of the table commences, or is taken to have commenced, in accordance with column 2 of the table. Any other statement in column 2 has effect according to its terms.

Commencement information		
Column 1	Column 2	Column 3
Provisions	Commencement	Date/Details
1. The whole of this Act	1 January 2019.	1 January 2019

Note: This table relates only to the provisions of this Act as originally enacted. It will not be amended to deal with any later amendments of this Act.

- (2) Any information in column 3 of the table is not part of this Act. Information may be inserted in this column, or information in it may be edited, in any published version of this Act.

3 Act binds the Crown

This Act binds the Crown in each of its capacities.

4 Extension to external Territories

This Act extends to the external Territories other than the Territory of Ashmore and Cartier Islands.

5 Object of this Act

The object of this Act is to establish a regulatory framework that will:

- (a) protect and enhance the safety, health, well-being and quality of life of aged care consumers; and
- (b) promote aged care consumers' confidence and trust in the provision of aged care services and Commonwealth-funded aged care services; and
- (c) promote engagement with aged care consumers about the quality of care and services provided by:
 - (i) approved providers of aged care services; and
 - (ii) service providers of Commonwealth-funded aged care services.

6 Simplified outline of this Act

This Act establishes the Aged Care Quality and Safety Commission and provides for there to be a Commissioner of the Commission.

A number of functions are conferred on the Commissioner, including:

- (a) the function of protecting and enhancing the safety, health, well-being and quality of life of aged care consumers; and
- (aa) the function of approving providers of aged care; and
- (ab) the functions of imposing sanctions on approved providers and lifting sanctions; and

- (ac) the function of ensuring compliance with the aged care responsibilities of approved providers and provisions of this Act and the Aged Care Act; and
- (b) the function of promoting the provision of quality care and services by approved providers of aged care services and service providers of Commonwealth-funded aged care services; and
- (c) the consumer engagement functions; and
- (d) the complaints functions; and
- (e) the regulatory functions; and
- (f) the education functions; and
- (g) the function of reconsidering and reviewing certain decisions made under this Act.

The Aged Care Quality and Safety Advisory Council is also established and has specified functions relating to the giving of advice in relation to the Commissioner's functions.

This Act also deals with the sharing of information and confidentiality.

Division 2—Definitions

7 Definitions

In this Act:

accommodation bond has the same meaning as in the Aged Care Act.

accommodation charge has the same meaning as in the Aged Care Act.

accommodation contribution has the same meaning as in the Aged Care Act.

accommodation payment has the same meaning as in the Aged Care Act.

Advisory Council means the Aged Care Quality and Safety Advisory Council established by section 37.

Advisory Council member means a member of the Advisory Council and includes the Chair.

affected person: see section 74J.

aged care has the same meaning as in the Aged Care Act.

Aged Care Act means the *Aged Care Act 1997*.

aged care consumer means:

- (a) a care recipient; or
- (b) a person who is a recipient of a Commonwealth-funded aged care service.

Aged Care Pricing Commissioner has the same meaning as in the Aged Care Act.

Aged Care Principles means Principles made under section 96-1 of the Aged Care Act.

aged care responsibility means a responsibility of an approved provider under Chapter 4 of the Aged Care Act.

aged care service has the same meaning as in the Aged Care Act.

annual operational plan means the annual operational plan given to the Minister under section 54.

approved provider: a person or body is an ***approved provider*** if:

- (a) the person or body:
 - (i) has been approved as a provider of aged care under section 63D; or
 - (ii) is taken, under paragraph 63F(2)(a), to be an approved provider; and
- (b) the approval of the person or body is in effect.

Note: The approval of the person or body ceases to have effect if it is suspended or revoked under Division 4 of Part 7A or Part 7B.

authorised officer means a person appointed as an authorised officer under subsection 75A(1).

care has the same meaning as in the Aged Care Act.

care recipient means a person approved under Part 2.3 of the Aged Care Act as a recipient of aged care.

Chair means the Chair of the Advisory Council.

civil penalty provision has the same meaning as in the Regulatory Powers Act.

Commission means the Aged Care Quality and Safety Commission established by section 11.

Commissioner means the Commissioner of the Commission.

Commonwealth-funded aged care service: see subsection 8(1).

complaints functions: see section 18.

compliance notice means a notice given under section 74EE.

consumer engagement functions: see section 17.

corporation means a trading or financial corporation within the meaning of paragraph 51(xx) of the Constitution.

disqualified individual has the meaning given by section 8A.

distinct part, in relation to a residential care service, has the same meaning as in the Aged Care Act.

education functions: see section 20.

eligible adviser means a person other than:

- (a) a disqualified individual; or
- (b) an officer of the Commonwealth; or
- (c) a person specified in the rules.

extra service status has the same meaning as in the Aged Care Act.

Federal Court means the Federal Court of Australia.

flexible care has the same meaning as in the Aged Care Act.

flexible care service has the same meaning as in the Aged Care Act.

funding agreement that relates to a Commonwealth-funded aged care service: see subsection 8(2).

home care has the same meaning as in the Aged Care Act.

home care service has the same meaning as in the Aged Care Act.

identity card means:

- (a) in relation to an authorised officer—an identity card issued to the authorised officer under section 35 or 76 of the Regulatory Powers Act; or
- (b) in relation to a quality assessor—an identity card issued to the quality assessor under section 74 of this Act.

indictable offence means:

- (a) an indictable offence against a law of the Commonwealth or of a State or Territory; or
- (b) an offence that:
 - (i) is an offence against a law of a foreign country or of a part of a foreign country; and
 - (ii) when committed, corresponds to an indictable offence against a law of the Commonwealth or of a State or Territory.

internal decision reviewer means:

- (a) the Commissioner; or
- (b) a delegate of the Commissioner referred to in paragraph 74L(1)(b) or 74M(1)(b).

key personnel of a person or body has the meaning given by section 8B.

local government authority means a body established for the purposes of local government by or under a law of a State or Territory.

non-compliance notice means a notice given under subsection 63S(2).

occupied place of an approved provider: see subsection 63Q(5).

paid work means work for financial gain or reward (whether as an employee, a self-employed person or otherwise).

people with special needs has the same meaning as in the Aged Care Act.

personal information means information or an opinion (including information or an opinion forming part of a database), whether true or not, and whether recorded in a material form or not, about an individual whose identity is apparent, or can reasonably be ascertained, from the information or opinion.

place has the same meaning as in the Aged Care Act.

protected information: see subsection 60(2).

provisional allocation has the same meaning as in the Aged Care Act.

quality assessor means a person registered as a quality assessor under the rules.

reconsideration decision means a decision made under subsection 74L(2) or 74M(3).

regulatory functions: see section 19.

regulatory official means the Commissioner or a quality assessor.

Regulatory Powers Act means the *Regulatory Powers (Standard Provisions) Act 2014*.

relevant data: see subsection 72(3).

reportable incident has the same meaning as in the Aged Care Act.

residential care has the same meaning as in the Aged Care Act.

residential care service has the same meaning as in the Aged Care Act.

reviewable decision: see section 74J.

rules means the rules made under section 77.

search powers: see sections 71 and 72.

Secretary means the Secretary of the Department.

service provider of a Commonwealth-funded aged care service: see subsection 8(3).

staff of the Commission means the staff of the Commission referred to in section 33.

State or Territory authority means a body established for a public purpose by or under a law of a State or Territory.

subsidy has the same meaning as in the Aged Care Act.

vacancy, in relation to the office of an Advisory Council member, has a meaning affected by section 9.

vacant place of an approved provider: see subsection 63Q(4).

8 Meaning of *Commonwealth-funded aged care service* etc.

- (1) A *Commonwealth-funded aged care service* is a service provided under a program that is a program (the *funded program*) of a kind specified in the rules for the purposes of this subsection.
- (2) A *funding agreement* that relates to a Commonwealth-funded aged care service is the agreement between a person or body and the Commonwealth that relates to a funded program under which the service is, or is to be, provided.
- (3) A *service provider* of a Commonwealth-funded aged care service is a person or body that is a party to the funding agreement that relates to the service.

8A Meaning of *disqualified individual*

- (1) An individual is a *disqualified individual* if:
 - (a) the individual has been convicted of an indictable offence, whether before, on or after the commencement of this section; or
 - (b) the individual is an insolvent under administration; or
 - (c) both of the following apply:
 - (i) the individual is one of the key personnel of a person or body;
 - (ii) a registered medical practitioner certifies that the individual is unable to perform the individual's duties as one of those key personnel because of mental incapacity.
- (2) This section does not affect the operation of Part VIIC of the *Crimes Act 1914* (which includes provisions that, in certain

circumstances, relieve persons from the requirement to disclose spent convictions and require persons aware of such convictions to disregard them).

8B Meaning of *key personnel* of a person or body

- (1) Each of the following is one of the key personnel of a person or body (the *entity*) at a particular time:
 - (a) if the entity is not a State or Territory—a member of the group of persons who is responsible for the executive decisions of the entity at that time;
 - (b) if the entity is not a State or Territory—any other person who has authority or responsibility for, or significant influence over, planning, directing or controlling the activities of the entity at that time;
 - (c) if, at that time, the entity conducts an aged care service:
 - (i) any person who is responsible for the nursing services provided by the service and who holds a recognised qualification in nursing; and
 - (ii) any person who is responsible for the day-to-day operations of the service;whether or not the person is employed by the entity;
 - (d) if, at that time, the entity proposes to conduct an aged care service:
 - (i) any person who is likely to be responsible for the nursing services to be provided by the service and who holds a recognised qualification in nursing; and
 - (ii) any person who is likely to be responsible for the day-to-day operations of the service;whether or not the person is employed by the entity.
- (2) Without limiting paragraph (1)(a), a reference in that paragraph to a member of the group of persons who is responsible for the executive decisions of an entity includes:
 - (a) if the entity is a body corporate that is incorporated, or taken to be incorporated, under the *Corporations Act 2001*—a

- director of the body corporate for the purposes of that Act;
and
- (b) in any other case—a member of the entity’s governing body.

9 Vacancy in the office of an Advisory Council member

For the purposes of a reference in:

- (a) this Act to a *vacancy* in the office of an Advisory Council member; or
- (b) the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901* to a *vacancy* in the membership of a body;

there are taken to be 10 offices of Advisory Council members in addition to the Chair.

Part 2—Aged Care Quality and Safety Commission

Division 1—Introduction

10 Simplified outline of this Part

This Part establishes the Commission.

The Commission consists of the Commissioner and the staff of the Commission. It has the function of assisting the Commissioner in the performance of the Commissioner's functions.

Division 2—Establishment etc. of the Commission

11 Establishment of the Aged Care Quality and Safety Commission

- (1) The Aged Care Quality and Safety Commission is established by this section.
- (2) For the purposes of the finance law (within the meaning of the *Public Governance, Performance and Accountability Act 2013*):
 - (a) the Commission is a listed entity; and
 - (b) the Commissioner is the accountable authority of the Commission; and
 - (c) the following persons are officials of the Commission:
 - (i) the Commissioner;
 - (ii) the staff of the Commission;
 - (iii) persons assisting the Commissioner referred to in section 34;
 - (iv) consultants engaged under section 35; and
 - (d) the purposes of the Commission include:
 - (i) the function of the Commission referred to in section 13; and
 - (ii) the functions of the Commissioner referred to in section 16.

12 Constitution of the Commission

The Commission consists of:

- (a) the Commissioner; and
- (b) the staff of the Commission.

13 Function of the Commission

The Commission's function is to assist the Commissioner in the performance of the Commissioner's functions.

Part 3—Commissioner

Division 1—Introduction

14 Simplified outline of this Part

There is to be a Commissioner of the Commission with functions that include:

- (a) protecting and enhancing the safety, health, well-being and quality of life of aged care consumers; and
- (aa) approving providers of aged care; and
- (ab) imposing sanctions on approved providers and lifting sanctions; and
- (ac) ensuring compliance with the aged care responsibilities of approved providers and provisions of this Act and the Aged Care Act; and
- (b) promoting the provision of quality care and services by approved providers of aged care services and service providers of Commonwealth-funded aged care services; and
- (c) the consumer engagement functions; and
- (d) the complaints functions; and
- (e) the regulatory functions; and
- (f) the education functions; and
- (g) reconsidering and reviewing certain decisions made under this Act.

The Minister is to appoint the Commissioner and may give written directions about the performance of the Commissioner's functions.

The Commissioner may charge fees for services provided by the Commissioner in performing the Commissioner's functions.

Division 2—Functions and powers of the Commissioner

15 Commissioner

There is to be a Commissioner of the Commission.

16 Functions of the Commissioner

- (1) The Commissioner has the following functions:
 - (a) to protect and enhance the safety, health, well-being and quality of life of aged care consumers;
 - (aa) the functions conferred on the Commissioner by Part 7A (which deals with the approval of providers of aged care etc.);
 - (ab) the functions conferred on the Commissioner by Part 7B (which deals with imposing sanctions on approved providers that have not complied, or are not complying, with the aged care responsibilities);
 - (ac) to ensure compliance with:
 - (i) the aged care responsibilities of approved providers; and
 - (ii) provisions of this Act and the Aged Care Act;
 - (b) to promote the provision of quality care and services by:
 - (i) approved providers of aged care services; and
 - (ii) service providers of Commonwealth-funded aged care services;
 - (c) the consumer engagement functions;
 - (d) the complaints functions;
 - (e) the regulatory functions;
 - (f) the education functions;
 - (fa) to reconsider and review certain decisions made under this Act;
 - (g) such other functions as are conferred on the Commissioner by:
 - (i) this Act or the rules; or

- (ii) the Aged Care Act or the Aged Care Principles; or
 - (iii) any other law of the Commonwealth;
 - (h) if the Commissioner considers it is appropriate to do so in particular circumstances—to seek and consider clinical advice that is relevant to the performance of any of the above functions;
 - (i) to provide, at the request of the Minister, advice to the Minister in relation to any of the above functions;
 - (j) to do anything incidental or conducive to the performance of any of the above functions.
- (2) The Commissioner has the power to do all things necessary or convenient to be done for, or in connection with, the performance of the Commissioner's functions.

17 Consumer engagement functions of the Commissioner

The *consumer engagement functions* of the Commissioner are:

- (a) to develop, in consultation with aged care consumers and their representatives, best practice models for the engagement of approved providers of aged care services, and service providers of Commonwealth-funded aged care services, with their aged care consumers and the representatives of those consumers; and
- (b) to promote those best practice models to such approved providers and service providers.

18 Complaints functions of the Commissioner

The *complaints functions* of the Commissioner are to, in accordance with rules, deal with complaints made, or information given, to the Commissioner about the following matters:

- (a) an approved provider's responsibilities under the Aged Care Act or the Aged Care Principles;
- (b) the responsibilities of a service provider of a Commonwealth-funded aged care service under the funding agreement that relates to the service.

19 Regulatory functions of the Commissioner

The *regulatory functions* of the Commissioner are:

- (a) to accredit the following aged care services in accordance with the rules:
 - (i) residential care services;
 - (ii) any other aged care services of a kind specified in the rules; and
- (b) to conduct quality reviews of the following services in accordance with the rules:
 - (i) home care services;
 - (ii) any other aged care services of a kind specified in the rules;
 - (iii) Commonwealth-funded aged care services; and
- (c) to monitor, in accordance with the rules, the quality of care and services provided by approved providers of the following aged care services:
 - (i) residential care services;
 - (ii) home care services;
 - (iii) any other aged care services of a kind specified in the rules; and
- (d) to monitor, in accordance with the rules, the quality of care and services provided by service providers of Commonwealth-funded aged care services; and
- (e) to register, in accordance with the rules, persons as quality assessors for the purposes of performing functions, or exercising powers, under this Act or the rules.

20 Education functions of the Commissioner

The *education functions* of the Commissioner are:

- (a) to provide information and education about matters relating to any one or more of the Commissioner's functions referred to in section 16 to any or all of the following:
 - (i) approved providers;

- (ii) service providers of Commonwealth-funded aged care services;
 - (iii) aged care consumers;
 - (iv) representatives of aged care consumers;
 - (v) the public; and
- (b) to collect, correlate, analyse and disseminate information relating to any one or more of the Commissioner's functions referred to in section 16.

21 Rules may make provision for, or in relation to, the performance of a function of the Commissioner

- (1) The rules may make provision for, or in relation to, the performance of a function conferred on the Commissioner by section 16.

Complaints functions

- (2) Without limiting subsection (1), the rules may establish a scheme for dealing with complaints made, or information given, to the Commissioner about the following matters:
- (a) an approved provider's responsibilities under the Aged Care Act or the Aged Care Principles;
 - (b) the responsibilities of a service provider of a Commonwealth-funded aged care service under the funding agreement that relates to the service.
- (3) Without limiting subsection (2), the rules may make provision in relation to any one or more of the following:
- (a) how complaints about a matter referred to in that subsection may be made, managed and resolved;
 - (b) how information given to the Commissioner about a matter referred to in that subsection may be dealt with;
 - (c) the roles, rights and responsibilities of complainants, approved providers, service providers of Commonwealth-funded aged care services and any other relevant persons;

- (d) the considerations relevant to resolving such complaints or dealing with such information;
- (e) the actions that may be taken to address such complaints, or to deal with such information, which may include requiring an approved provider or service provider of a Commonwealth-funded aged care service to do something;
- (f) the review or reconsideration of decisions made under the scheme.

Regulatory functions

- (4) Without limiting subsection (1), the rules may make provision for or in relation to:
 - (a) the accreditation of an aged care service referred to in paragraph 19(a); and
 - (b) the circumstances in which an aged care service is taken to be accredited for the purposes of the rules; and
 - (c) the conduct of quality reviews of a service referred to in paragraph 19(b); and
 - (d) the monitoring of the quality of care and services provided by approved providers of an aged care service referred to in paragraph 19(c); and
 - (e) the monitoring of the quality of care and services provided by service providers of Commonwealth-funded aged care services; and
 - (f) the registration of persons as quality assessors for the purposes of performing functions, or exercising powers, under this Act or the rules; and
 - (g) the functions to be performed, or the powers to be exercised, by quality assessors; and
 - (h) the review or reconsideration of decisions relating to the accreditation of an aged care service or the registration of a quality assessor.
- (5) Without limiting paragraph (4)(d), the rules may do any or all of the following:

- (a) require approved providers of aged care services to have a written plan for continuous improvement in the quality of care and services they provide;
 - (b) make provision in relation to the setting of timetables for improvement in the quality of care and services provided by approved providers of aged care services;
 - (c) make provision in relation to forms of contact between approved providers of aged care services, and the Commissioner or a quality assessor, for specified purposes;
 - (d) provide for the conduct of audits of aged care services in specified circumstances.
- (6) Without limiting paragraph (4)(e), the rules may do any or all of the following:
- (a) require service providers of Commonwealth-funded aged care services to have a written plan for continuous improvement in the quality of care and services they provide;
 - (b) make provision in relation to the setting of timetables for improvement in the quality of care and services provided by service providers of Commonwealth-funded aged care services;
 - (c) make provision in relation to forms of contact between service providers of Commonwealth-funded aged care services, and the Commissioner or a quality assessor, for specified purposes;
 - (d) provide for the conduct of audits of Commonwealth-funded aged care services in specified circumstances.

Reportable incident functions

- (7) Without limiting subsection (1), the rules may make provision for, or in relation to, how the Commissioner deals with reportable incidents, including in relation to one or more of the following:
- (a) action that may be taken by the Commissioner in dealing with a reportable incident, which may include requiring an approved provider to do something;

- (b) the circumstances in which the Commissioner may authorise or carry out an inquiry in relation to a reportable incident on the Commissioner's own initiative;
- (c) how information given to the Commissioner about a reportable incident may be dealt with.

Note: For responsibilities of approved providers in relation to reportable incidents, see Division 54 of the Aged Care Act.

22 Minister may give directions to the Commissioner

- (1) The Minister may, by legislative instrument, give written directions to the Commissioner about the performance of the Commissioner's functions.

Note: Section 42 (disallowance) and Part 4 of Chapter 3 (sunsetting) of the *Legislation Act 2003* do not apply to the directions (see regulations made for the purposes of paragraphs 44(2)(b) and 54(2)(b) of that Act).

- (2) A direction given by the Minister under subsection (1):
 - (a) must be of a general nature only; and
 - (b) must not relate to a particular aged care consumer, approved provider or service provider of a Commonwealth-funded aged care service.
- (3) The Commissioner must comply with a direction under subsection (1).
- (4) Subsection (3) does not apply to the extent that the direction relates to the Commissioner's performance of functions, or exercise of powers, under the following Acts in relation to the Commission:
 - (a) the *Public Service Act 1999*;
 - (b) the *Public Governance, Performance and Accountability Act 2013*.

23 Fees

- (1) The Commissioner may charge fees for services provided by the Commissioner in performing the Commissioner's functions.

- (1A) However, the Commissioner must not charge:
- (a) an aged care consumer, or their representative, fees for services provided by the Commissioner in performing the consumer engagement functions; or
 - (b) a complainant fees for services provided by the Commissioner in performing the complaints functions.
- (2) A fee must not be such as to amount to taxation.

Division 3—Appointment of the Commissioner

24 Appointment

- (1) The Commissioner is to be appointed by the Minister by written instrument, on a full-time basis.

Note: The Commissioner may be reappointed: see section 33AA of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.

- (2) The Commissioner holds office for the period specified in the instrument of appointment. The period must not exceed 5 years.

25 Acting Commissioner

The Minister may, by written instrument, appoint a person to act as the Commissioner:

- (a) during a vacancy in the office of the Commissioner (whether or not an appointment has previously been made to the office); or
- (b) during any period, or during all periods, when the Commissioner:
 - (i) is absent from duty or from Australia; or
 - (ii) is, for any reason, unable to perform the duties of the office.

Note: For rules that apply to acting appointments, see sections 33AB and 33A of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.

Division 4—Terms and conditions of appointment

26 Remuneration and allowances

- (1) The Commissioner is to be paid the remuneration that is determined by the Remuneration Tribunal. If no determination of that remuneration by the Tribunal is in operation, the Commissioner is to be paid the remuneration that is specified in the rules.
- (2) The Commissioner is to be paid the allowances that are specified in the rules.
- (3) This section has effect subject to the *Remuneration Tribunal Act 1973*.

27 Leave of absence

- (1) The Commissioner has the recreation leave entitlements that are determined by the Remuneration Tribunal.
- (2) The Minister may grant the Commissioner leave of absence, other than recreation leave, on the terms and conditions as to remuneration or otherwise that the Minister determines.

28 Other paid work

The Commissioner must not engage in paid work outside the duties of the Commissioner's office without the Minister's approval.

29 Other terms and conditions

The Commissioner holds office on the terms and conditions (if any) in relation to matters not covered by this Act that are determined, in writing, by the Minister.

30 Resignation

- (1) The Commissioner may resign the Commissioner's appointment by giving the Minister a written resignation.
- (2) The resignation takes effect on the day it is received by the Minister or, if a later day is specified in the resignation, on that later day.

31 Termination of appointment

- (1) The Minister may terminate the appointment of the Commissioner:
 - (a) for misbehaviour; or
 - (b) if the Commissioner is unable to perform the duties of the office because of physical or mental incapacity.
- (2) The Minister may terminate the appointment of the Commissioner if:
 - (a) the Commissioner:
 - (i) becomes bankrupt; or
 - (ii) applies to take the benefit of any law for the relief of bankrupt or insolvent debtors; or
 - (iii) compounds with the Commissioner's creditors; or
 - (iv) makes an assignment of the Commissioner's remuneration for the benefit of the Commissioner's creditors; or
 - (b) the Commissioner is absent, except on leave of absence, for 14 consecutive days or for 28 days in any 12 months; or
 - (c) the Commissioner engages, except with the Minister's approval, in paid work outside the duties of the Commissioner's office (see section 28); or
 - (d) fails, without reasonable excuse, to comply with section 29 of the *Public Governance, Performance and Accountability Act 2013* (which deals with the duty to disclose interests) or rules made for the purposes of that section.

Part 4—Staff of the Commission etc.

32 Simplified outline of this Part

The staff of the Commission are to be persons engaged under the *Public Service Act 1999*.

The Commissioner may also be assisted by certain other officers and employees.

The Commissioner may engage consultants to assist in the performance of the Commissioner's functions.

33 Staff

- (1) The staff of the Commission are to be persons engaged under the *Public Service Act 1999*.
- (2) For the purposes of the *Public Service Act 1999*:
 - (a) the Commissioner and the staff of the Commission together constitute a Statutory Agency; and
 - (b) the Commissioner is the Head of that Statutory Agency.

34 Persons assisting the Commissioner

- (1) The Commissioner may also be assisted by:
 - (a) officers and employees of Agencies (within the meaning of the *Public Service Act 1999*), and of authorities of the Commonwealth, whose services are made available to the Commissioner in connection with the performance of any of the Commissioner's functions; and
 - (b) persons whose services are made available under arrangements made under subsection (2).

- (2) The Commissioner may, on behalf of the Commonwealth, make an arrangement with the appropriate authority or officer of:
 - (a) a State or Territory government; or
 - (b) a State or Territory government authority;under which the government or authority makes officers or employees available to the Commissioner to perform services in connection with the performance of any of the Commissioner's functions.
- (3) An arrangement under subsection (2) may provide for the Commonwealth to reimburse a State or Territory with respect to the services of a person or persons to whom the arrangement relates.
- (4) When performing services for the Commissioner under this section, a person is subject to the directions of the Commissioner.

35 Consultants

- (1) The Commissioner may, on behalf of the Commonwealth, engage consultants to assist in the performance of the Commissioner's functions.
- (2) The consultants are to be engaged on the terms and conditions that the Commissioner determines in writing.

35A Chief Clinical Advisor

The Commissioner must, in writing, appoint a person who is a member of the staff of the Commission, or a consultant engaged under section 35, as the Chief Clinical Advisor to assist the Commissioner in the performance of the Commissioner's functions.

Part 5—Aged Care Quality and Safety Advisory Council

Division 1—Introduction

36 Simplified outline of this Part

This Part establishes the Advisory Council. It has the functions of providing:

- (a) on its own initiative or on request, advice to the Commissioner in relation to the Commissioner's functions; and
- (b) on request, advice to the Minister about matters arising in relation to the performance of those functions.

The Advisory Council is to consist of a Chair and at least 6, but not more than 10, other members. The members are to be appointed by the Minister and must have substantial experience or knowledge in a specified field.

The Minister may give written directions to the Advisory Council about the performance of its functions or the procedures to be followed in relation to its meetings.

Division 2—Establishment and functions of the Advisory Council

37 Establishment of the Aged Care Quality and Safety Advisory Council

The Aged Care Quality and Safety Advisory Council is established by this section.

38 Functions of the Advisory Council

The functions of the Advisory Council are:

- (a) on its own initiative or at the request of the Commissioner, to provide advice to the Commissioner in relation to the Commissioner's functions; and
- (b) at the request of the Minister, to provide advice to the Minister about matters arising in relation to the performance of the Commissioner's functions.

39 Minister may give directions about the Advisory Council's functions

- (1) The Minister may, by legislative instrument, give written directions to the Advisory Council about the performance of the Advisory Council's functions.

Note: Section 42 (disallowance) and Part 4 of Chapter 3 (sunsetting) of the *Legislation Act 2003* do not apply to the directions (see regulations made for the purposes of paragraphs 44(2)(b) and 54(2)(b) of that Act).

- (2) A direction given by the Minister under subsection (1):
 - (a) must be of a general nature only; and
 - (b) must not relate to a particular aged care consumer, approved provider or service provider of a Commonwealth-funded aged care service.

- (3) The Advisory Council must comply with a direction under subsection (1).

Division 3—Membership of the Advisory Council

40 Membership of the Advisory Council

The Advisory Council consists of the following members:

- (a) a Chair;
- (b) at least 6, and not more than 10, other members.

41 Appointment of Advisory Council members

- (1) Each Advisory Councilmember is to be appointed by the Minister by written instrument, on a part-time basis.

Note: An Advisory Council member may be reappointed: see section 33AA of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.

- (2) An Advisory Council member holds office for the period specified in the instrument of appointment. The period must not exceed 3 years.
- (3) A person is not eligible for appointment to the Advisory Council unless the Minister is satisfied that the person has substantial experience or knowledge in at least one of the following fields:
 - (a) evaluation of quality management systems;
 - (b) provision of care and services to aged care consumers, including provision of care and services to people with special needs;
 - (c) issues affecting aged care consumers or their representatives;
 - (d) geriatrics;
 - (e) gerontology;
 - (f) aged care nursing;
 - (g) psychiatry of the older person;
 - (h) adult education;
 - (i) public administration;
 - (j) management, including human resources management and information and data management;

- (k) law;
- (l) health consumer issues;
- (m) any other appropriate field of expertise.

42 Acting appointments

Chair

- (1) The Minister may appoint a person to act as the Chair:
 - (a) during a vacancy in the office of the Chair (whether or not an appointment has previously been made to the office); or
 - (b) during any period, or during all periods, when the Chair:
 - (i) is absent from duty or from Australia; or
 - (ii) is, for any reason, unable to perform the duties of the office.

Other Advisory Council members

- (2) The Minister may appoint a person to act as an Advisory Council member (other than the Chair):
 - (a) during a vacancy in the office of an Advisory Council member (other than the Chair), whether or not an appointment has previously been made to the office; or
 - (b) during any period, or during all periods, when an Advisory Council member (other than the Chair):
 - (i) is absent from duty or from Australia; or
 - (ii) is, for any reason, unable to perform the duties of the office.

Eligibility

- (3) A person is not eligible for appointment under subsection (1) or (2) unless the person is eligible for appointment as an Advisory Council member.

Note 1: For eligibility to be appointed as an Advisory Council member, see subsection 41(3).

Note 2: For rules that apply to acting appointments, see sections 33AB and 33A of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901*.

43 Remuneration and allowances

- (1) An Advisory Council member is to be paid the remuneration that is determined by the Remuneration Tribunal. If no determination of that remuneration by the Tribunal is in operation, the member is to be paid the remuneration that is specified in the rules.
- (2) However, an Advisory Council member is not entitled to be paid remuneration if the member holds an office or appointment, or is otherwise employed, on a full-time basis in the service or employment of:
 - (a) a State; or
 - (b) a corporation (a *public statutory corporation*) that:
 - (i) is established for a public purpose by a law of a State; and
 - (ii) is not a tertiary education institution; or
 - (c) a company limited by guarantee, where the interests and rights of the members in or in relation to the company are beneficially owned by a State; or
 - (d) a company in which all the stock or shares are beneficially owned by a State or by a public statutory corporation.

Note: A similar rule applies to an Advisory Council member who has a similar relationship with the Commonwealth or a Territory: see subsection 7(11) of the *Remuneration Tribunal Act 1973*.

- (3) An Advisory Council member is to be paid the allowances that are specified in the rules.
- (4) This section (other than subsection (2)) has effect subject to the *Remuneration Tribunal Act 1973*.

44 Leave of absence

- (1) The Minister may grant leave of absence to the Chair on the terms and conditions that the Minister determines.

- (2) The Chair may grant leave of absence to another Advisory Council member on the terms and conditions that the Chair determines.

45 Disclosure of interests to the Minister

An Advisory Council member must give written notice to the Minister of all interests, pecuniary or otherwise, that the member has or acquires and that conflict or could conflict with the proper performance of the member's functions.

46 Disclosure of interests to the Advisory Council

- (1) An Advisory Council member who has an interest, pecuniary or otherwise, in a matter being considered or about to be considered by the Advisory Council must disclose the nature of the interest to a meeting of the Advisory Council.
- (2) The disclosure must be made as soon as possible after the relevant facts have come to the Advisory Council member's knowledge.
- (3) The disclosure must be recorded in the minutes of the meeting of the Advisory Council.
- (4) Unless the Advisory Council otherwise determines, the Advisory Council member:
 - (a) must not be present during any deliberation by the Advisory Council on the matter; and
 - (b) must not take part in any decision of the Advisory Council with respect to the matter.
- (5) For the purposes of making a determination under subsection (4), the Advisory Council member:
 - (a) must not be present during any deliberation of the Advisory Council for the purpose of making the determination; and
 - (b) must not take part in making the determination.
- (6) A determination under subsection (4) must be recorded in the minutes of the meeting of the Advisory Council.

47 Resignation

- (1) An Advisory Council member may resign the member's appointment by giving the Minister a written resignation.
- (2) The resignation takes effect on the day it is received by the Minister or, if a later day is specified in the resignation, on that later day.

48 Termination of appointment

- (1) The Minister may terminate the appointment of an Advisory Council member:
 - (a) for misbehaviour; or
 - (b) if the Advisory Council member is unable to perform the duties of the office because of physical or mental incapacity.
- (2) The Minister may terminate the appointment of the Advisory Council member if:
 - (a) the Advisory Council member:
 - (i) becomes bankrupt; or
 - (ii) applies to take the benefit of any law for the relief of bankrupt or insolvent debtors; or
 - (iii) compounds with the member's creditors; or
 - (iv) makes an assignment of the member's remuneration for the benefit of the member's creditors; or
 - (b) the Advisory Council member is absent, except on leave of absence, from 3 consecutive meetings of the Advisory Council; or
 - (c) fails, without reasonable excuse, to comply with section 45 or 46 (which deal with the disclosure of interests).

49 Other terms and conditions

An Advisory Council member holds office on the terms and conditions (if any) in relation to matters not covered by this Act that are determined, in writing, by the Minister.

Division 4—Procedures of the Advisory Council

50 Procedures of the Advisory Council

- (1) The Minister may give the Advisory Council written directions about the procedures to be followed in relation to meetings of the Advisory Council.
- (2) A direction given under subsection (1) is not a legislative instrument.

Part 6—Reporting and planning

51 Simplified outline of this Part

This Part makes provision in relation to the annual report and corporate plan for the Commission.

The Commissioner is also required to give the Minister an annual operational plan that meets the requirements of this Part.

52 Annual report

The annual report prepared by the Commissioner and given to the Minister under section 46 of the *Public Governance, Performance and Accountability Act 2013* for a period must include:

- (a) an assessment of the extent to which the Commission's operations during the period have contributed to the priorities set out in the annual operational plan for the period; and
- (b) particulars of any variations of the annual operational plan during the period; and
- (c) an evaluation of the Commission's overall performance during the period against the performance indicators set out in the annual operational plan for the period; and
- (d) information about sanctions imposed under Part 7B for non-compliance with aged care responsibilities, including the nature of the non-compliance and the sanctions imposed.

53 Consulting on corporate plans

In preparing a corporate plan under section 35 of the *Public Governance, Performance and Accountability Act 2013*, the Commissioner must consult the Minister and the Advisory Council.

54 Annual operational plans

- (1) The Commissioner must give the Minister a written annual operational plan for:
 - (a) the period beginning on the day this Act commences and ending on 30 June 2019; and
 - (b) the financial year starting on 1 July 2019 and each later financial year.
- (2) The plan must:
 - (a) set out particulars of the action that the Commissioner intends to take during the period to give effect to, or further, the objectives set out in the plan; and
 - (b) set out the Commissioner's priorities for work to be undertaken during the period; and
 - (c) set out how the Commissioner will apply the resources of the Commission to achieve those objectives; and
 - (d) include an assessment of risks faced by the Commission for the period together with a plan to manage those risks; and
 - (e) include such performance indicators as the Commissioner considers appropriate for assessing the performance of the Commissioner during the period.
- (3) In preparing the plan, the Commissioner must consult the Minister and the Advisory Council.
- (4) The plan is not a legislative instrument.

Part 7—Information sharing and confidentiality etc.

Division 1—Introduction

55 Simplified outline of this Part

Certain information must be shared by the Commissioner and Secretary for the purposes of their functions or powers. The Commissioner may also be required by the Minister to prepare reports, or give information, about matters relating to the performance of the Commissioner's functions.

The Commissioner may make specified information about an aged care service publicly available but that information must not include personal information.

Information acquired under, or for the purposes of, this Act or the rules will be protected information under this Act if the information:

- (a) is personal information; or
- (b) relates to the affairs of an approved provider or service provider of a Commonwealth-funded aged care service.

A person must not make a record of, or use or disclose, protected information except in accordance with Division 4 of this Part. The Commissioner is permitted to disclose protected information in certain circumstances.

Division 2—Information sharing

56 Commissioner must give information to the Secretary in certain circumstances

- (1) The Commissioner must, in circumstances specified in the rules, give information of a kind specified in the rules to the Secretary for the purposes of the Secretary's functions or powers.
- (2) If:
 - (a) the Secretary requests the Commissioner to give the Secretary information that the Secretary requires for the purposes of the Secretary's functions or powers; and
 - (b) the information is available to the Commissioner;the Commissioner must give the information to the Secretary.
- (3) Subsection (1) does not limit the information that the Secretary may request under subsection (2).

57 Secretary must give information to the Commissioner on request

- If:
- (a) the Commissioner requests the Secretary to give the Commissioner information that the Commissioner requires for the purposes of the Commissioner's functions or powers; and
 - (b) the information is available to the Secretary;
- the Secretary must give the information to the Commissioner.

58 Minister may require the Commissioner to prepare reports or give information

Reports

- (1) The Minister may, by written notice given to the Commissioner, require the Commissioner to:

- (a) prepare a report about one or more specified matters relating to the performance of the Commissioner's functions; and
- (b) give the report to the Minister within the period specified in the notice.

Information

- (2) The Minister may, by written notice given to the Commissioner, require the Commissioner to:
 - (a) prepare a document setting out specified information relating to the performance of the Commissioner's functions; and
 - (b) give the document to the Minister within the period specified in the notice.

Compliance

- (3) The Commissioner must comply with a requirement under subsection (1) or (2).

Publication of reports and documents

- (4) The Minister may publish (whether on the internet or otherwise):
 - (a) a report given to the Minister under subsection (1); or
 - (b) a document given to the Minister under subsection (2).

Division 3—Making information publicly available

59 Information about an aged care service may be made publicly available

- (1) The Commissioner may make publicly available the following information about an aged care service:
 - (a) the name and address of the service;
 - (b) the number of places(if any) included in the service;
 - (ba) if the service is a home care service—the number of care recipients provided with care through the service;
 - (c) the services provided by the service;
 - (d) the facilities and activities available to care recipients receiving care through the service;
 - (e) the name of the approved provider of the service;
 - (f) information about the variety and type of service provided by the approved provider;
 - (g) information about the service’s status under this Act or the Aged Care Act(for example, the service’s accreditation record);
 - (h) information about the approved provider’s performance in relation to the provider’s responsibilities under this Act or the Aged Care Act;
 - (i) any action taken, or intended to be taken, under this Act or the rules to protect the welfare of care recipients receiving care through the service, and the reasons for that action;
 - (j) any other information of a kind specified in the rules for the purposes of this paragraph.
- (2) Information disclosed under subsection (1) must not include personal information.

59A Information about Commonwealth-funded aged care service may be made publicly available

- (1) The Commissioner may make publicly available the following information about a Commonwealth-funded aged care service:
 - (a) the name and address of the service;
 - (b) the number of persons who are recipients of the service;
 - (c) the services provided by the service;
 - (d) the facilities and activities available to persons who are recipients of the service;
 - (e) the name of the service provider of the service;
 - (f) information about the variety and type of service provided by the service provider;
 - (g) information about the service provider's performance in relation to the provider's responsibilities under the funding agreement that relates to the service;
 - (h) any action taken, or intended to be taken, under this Act or the rules to protect the welfare of persons who are recipients of the service, and the reasons for that action;
 - (i) any other information of a kind specified in the rules for the purposes of this paragraph.
- (2) Information disclosed under subsection (1) must not include personal information.

Division 4—Protected information

60 Prohibition on use or disclosure etc. of protected information

Offence

- (1) A person commits an offence if:
 - (a) the person obtains information in the course of performing functions, or exercising powers, under or for the purposes of this Act or the rules; and
 - (b) the information is protected information; and
 - (c) the person:
 - (i) makes a record of the information; or
 - (ii) uses the information; or
 - (iii) discloses the information to another person.

Penalty: Imprisonment for 2 years.

- (2) ***Protected information*** is information acquired under, or for the purposes of, this Act or the rules that:
 - (a) is personal information; or
 - (b) relates to the affairs of an approved provider or a service provider of a Commonwealth-funded aged care service; or
 - (c) relates to the affairs of an applicant for approval under section 63B.

Exceptions

- (3) Subsection (1) does not apply if:
 - (a) the person makes the record of, or uses or discloses, the information in the course of performing functions, or exercising powers, under or in relation to:
 - (i) this Act or the rules; or
 - (ii) the Aged Care Act or the Aged Care Principles; or
 - (b) the conduct is authorised by the person or body to whom the information relates; or

- (c) the conduct is otherwise authorised under this Act, the rules or any other Act.

Note: A defendant bears an evidential burden in relation to the matters in subsection (3) (see subsection 13.3(3) of the *Criminal Code*).

- (4) Subsection (1) does not apply to a disclosure of information if:
 - (a) the disclosure is to the person or body to whom the information relates; or
 - (b) the disclosure is to the Minister or the Secretary.

Note: A defendant bears an evidential burden in relation to the matters in subsection (4) (see subsection 13.3(3) of the *Criminal Code*).

61 Permitted disclosures of protected information by Commissioner

- (1) The Commissioner may disclose protected information:
 - (a) if the Commissioner determines, in writing, that it is necessary in the public interest to disclose the information in a particular case—to such persons and for such purposes as the Commissioner determines; or
 - (b) to a person who is, in the opinion of the Commissioner, expressly or impliedly authorised by the person or body to whom the information relates to obtain it; or
 - (c) to the Secretary to assist in the performance of the functions, or the exercise of the powers, of the Secretary; or
 - (d) to the Chief Executive Medicare for the purposes of payment of subsidies under the Aged Care Act; or
 - (e) if the Commissioner believes, on reasonable grounds, that the disclosure is necessary to prevent or lessen a serious risk to the safety, health or well-being of an aged care consumer—to such persons as the Commissioner determines, for the purpose of preventing or lessening the risk; or
 - (f) if the Commissioner believes, on reasonable grounds, that:
 - (i) a person's conduct breaches the standards of professional conduct of a profession of which the person is a member; and

- (ii) the person should be reported to a body responsible for standards of conduct in the profession;
to that body, for the purposes of maintaining standards of professional conduct in the profession; or
 - (g) if a person has temporarily taken over the provision of care through a particular service to aged care consumers—to the person for the purposes of enabling the person to properly provide that care; or
 - (ga) if an approved provider has appointed an eligible adviser as required by a notice given to the provider under section 63U—to the eligible adviser for the purposes of that appointment; or
 - (h) if the Commissioner believes, on reasonable grounds, that disclosure of the information is necessary for:
 - (i) the enforcement of the criminal law; or
 - (ii) the enforcement of a law imposing a pecuniary penalty;
or
 - (iii) the protection of the public revenue;
to an agency whose functions include that enforcement or protection, for the purposes of that enforcement or protection;
or
 - (i) to the Aged Care Pricing Commissioner to assist in the performance of the Aged Care Pricing Commissioner's functions under the Aged Care Act; or
 - (j) to a person of a kind specified in the rules, for the purposes specified in the rules in relation to persons of that kind.
- (2) If a determination under paragraph (1)(a) or (e) is made in writing, the determination is not a legislative instrument.

62 Limits on use or disclosure etc. of protected information disclosed by the Commissioner

A person commits an offence if:

- (a) the person makes a record of, or uses or discloses, information; and

- (b) the information is information that was disclosed to the person under section 61; and
- (c) the purpose for which the person makes the record of, or uses or discloses, the information is not the purpose for which the information was disclosed under that section.

Penalty: Imprisonment for 2 years.

63 Disclosure to court etc.

A court, or any other body or person that has power to require the production of documents or the answering of questions, may require a person or body to disclose protected information only if one of the following applies:

- (a) the disclosure is required for the purposes of:
 - (i) this Act or the rules; or
 - (ii) the Aged Care Act or the Aged Care Principles;
- (b) the information was originally disclosed to the person or body under section 61 of this Act and the disclosure is required for the purpose for which it was disclosed under that section;
- (c) the person or body to whom the information relates has consented, in writing, to the disclosure.

Part 7A—Approval of providers of aged care etc.

Division 1—Introduction

63A Simplified outline of this Part

Division 2 of this Part deals with approving providers of aged care. For when a State or Territory, a State or Territory authority or a local government authority is taken to be an approved provider of aged care, see Division 3 of this Part.

Division 4 of this Part deals with the cessation and revocation of an approval to be a provider of aged care. An approval may be revoked by the Commissioner under Division 4 of this Part or Part 7B. An approval ceases to have effect when the approval is revoked or, if the approval of the provider is suspended for a particular period under Part 7B, during the period of the suspension.

Division 2—Approval of providers of aged care

63B Application for approval as provider of aged care

- (1) A person may apply to the Commissioner to be approved as a provider of aged care.
- (2) The application must:
 - (a) be made in writing; and
 - (b) be in a form approved by the Commissioner; and
 - (c) be accompanied by any documents or information specified by the Commissioner; and
 - (d) be accompanied by any fee specified by the Commissioner.
- (3) The person may, in writing, withdraw the application at any time before the Commissioner makes a decision on the application.

63C Request for further information

- (1) If:
 - (a) a person makes an application under subsection 63B(1); and
 - (b) the Commissioner needs further information to make a decision on the application;the Commissioner may, by written notice, request the person to give further information to the Commissioner within a specified period.
- (2) The specified period must not be shorter than 28 days after the notice is given.
- (3) However, the specified period may be shorter than 28 days after the notice is given if the circumstances specified in the rules apply in relation to the application.
- (4) The Commissioner may, at the person's request, extend the specified period.

(5) If the person does not give the requested further information within:

(a) if the specified period has been extended under subsection (4)—the period as so extended; or

(b) otherwise—the specified period;

the application is taken to be withdrawn at the end of the period.

Note: If the application is taken to be withdrawn under this subsection, the person may make another application under section 63B.

(6) A notice given under subsection (1) must set out the effect of subsection (5).

63D Commissioner must decide whether to approve person as provider of aged care

(1) If a person makes an application under subsection 63B(1), the Commissioner must decide whether to approve the person as a provider of aged care within:

(a) if a request for further information in relation to the application has been made under subsection 63C(1)—90 days after receiving the further information; or

(b) otherwise—within 90 days after receiving the application.

Note: See Part 8B for the reconsideration of a decision not to approve a person as a provider of aged care.

Approval as provider of aged care

(2) The Commissioner must not approve the person as a provider of aged care unless the Commissioner is satisfied that:

(a) the person is a corporation; and

(b) the person is suitable to provide aged care; and

(c) none of the key personnel of the person is a disqualified individual.

Suitability to provide aged care

- (3) In deciding whether the person is suitable to provide aged care, the Commissioner must consider the following matters:
 - (a) the person's experience in providing, at any time, aged care or other relevant forms of care;
 - (b) the person's demonstrated understanding of the person's responsibilities as a provider of the type of aged care for which approval is sought;
 - (c) the systems that the person has, or proposes to have, in place to meet the person's responsibilities as a provider of the type of aged care for which approval is sought;
 - (d) the person's record of financial management and the methods that the person uses, or proposes to use, in order to ensure sound financial management;
 - (e) if, at any time, the person has been a provider of aged care or other relevant forms of care—the person's conduct as such a provider and the person's compliance with:
 - (i) the person's responsibilities as a provider of that care; and
 - (ii) the person's obligations arising from the receipt of any payments from the Commonwealth for providing that care;
 - (f) any other matters specified in the rules.
- (4) In considering a matter referred to in paragraph (3)(a), (b), (d), (e) or (f), the Commissioner may also consider the matter in relation to any or all of the key personnel of the person.
- (5) The rules may specify the matters to which the Commissioner must have regard in considering any of the matters set out in paragraphs (3)(a) to (f).
- (6) Subsection (3) does not limit the matters the Commissioner may consider in deciding whether the person is suitable to provide aged care.

63E Notification of decision relating to approval of person as provider of aged care

Decision to approve person as a provider of aged care

- (1) If the Commissioner decides to approve the person as a provider of aged care under section 63D, the Commissioner must, within 14 days after making the decision, give written notice of the following to the person:
 - (a) the decision;
 - (b) the day the approval comes into effect;
 - (c) whether the approval is given in respect of all types of aged care or only in respect of a certain type or types of aged care;
 - (d) if the approval is in respect of residential care or flexible care—that the approval is in respect of each residential care service or flexible care service in respect of which:
 - (i) an allocation of a place to the person in respect of the service is in effect under Part 2.2 of the Aged Care Act (including a place transferred to the person under that Part); or
 - (ii) a provisional allocation of a place to the person in respect of the service is in force under that Part (including a place transferred to the person under that Part);
 - (e) if the approval is in respect of home care—that the approval is in respect of each home care service in relation to which the person notifies the Secretary of the information required by section 9-1A of the Aged Care Act;
 - (f) if the Commissioner is satisfied that there are one or more circumstances that materially affect the person’s suitability to provide aged care—those circumstances and the steps the person must take to notify the Commissioner and obtain the Commissioner’s agreement before there is any change to those circumstances.
- (2) The notice must also set out the following matters:

- (a) the obligations of approved providers under Division 9 of the Aged Care Act to notify of, or give, certain information;
- (b) the circumstances in which the approval may be suspended or revoked under Division 4 of this Part, or Part 7B, of this Act;
- (c) the circumstances in which the approval may be restricted under Part 7B of this Act and the effect of section 7-2 of the Aged Care Act.

Note: Under Part 7B of this Act, the Commissioner may restrict a person's approval as a provider of aged care to certain aged care services or to certain care recipients.

Decision not to approve person as provider of aged care

- (3) If the Commissioner decides not to approve the person as a provider of aged care under section 63D, the Commissioner must, within 14 days after making the decision, give written notice of the following to the person:
 - (a) the decision;
 - (b) the reasons for the decision;
 - (c) how the person may apply for the reconsideration of the decision.

Secretary must be given copy of notice

- (4) The Commissioner must, as soon as is practicable, give the Secretary a copy of a notice given under subsection (1) or (3).

Division 3—Deemed approval of States, Territories and local government etc.

63F States, Territories and local government etc. taken to be approved providers etc.

- (1) Subject to subsection (3), a person or body of the following kind (the *entity*) may give the Commissioner a written notice requesting that this section applies in relation to the entity:
 - (a) a State or Territory;
 - (b) a State or Territory authority;
 - (c) a local government authority.
- (2) If the entity gives the Commissioner a notice under subsection (1), each of the following apply for the purposes of this Act, the rules, the Aged Care Act and the Aged Care Principles:
 - (a) the entity is taken to be an approved provider;
 - (b) the approval of the entity is taken to come into effect on the first day after the day the notice is received by the Commissioner;
 - (c) the approval of the entity is taken to be in respect of:
 - (i) all types of aged care; and
 - (ii) all types of aged care services that are provided, or will be provided, by the entity.

Note: As the entity is an approved provider, the entity's approval may be suspended or revoked under Division 4 of this Part, or Part 7B, of this Act.

- (3) If:
 - (a) an entity is taken to be an approved provider under paragraph (2)(a); and
 - (b) the approval of the entity is revoked under Division 4 of this Part or Part 7B;

then:

- (c) the entity is not permitted to give the Commissioner another notice under subsection (1); and
- (d) if the entity subsequently applies under section 63B for approval as a provider of aged care—the entity is taken, for the purposes of the application, to be a corporation.

Division 4—Cessation and revocation of approval

63G When approval as provider of aged care ceases to have effect

Suspension of approval

- (1) If the approval of an approved provider is suspended for a particular period under Part 7B, the approval does not have effect during the period.

Revocation of approval

- (2) The approval of an approved provider ceases to have effect if the approval is revoked under this Division or Part 7B.

63H Revocation of approval on request of approved provider

Request for revocation

- (1) An approved provider may request the Commissioner to revoke the approval of the provider.
- (2) The request must:
 - (a) be made in writing; and
 - (b) be in a form approved by the Commissioner; and
 - (c) be accompanied by any documents or information specified by the Commissioner; and
 - (d) be accompanied by any fee specified by the Commissioner; and
 - (e) specify the day (the *revocation day*) on which the revocation is to take effect; and
 - (f) be made at least 60 days, or such other number of days as specified in the rules, before the revocation day.

Revocation of approval

- (3) If an approved provider makes a request under subsection (1), the Commissioner must, within 28 days after the request is made, revoke the approval of the provider if the Commissioner is satisfied that:
 - (a) if the provider provides a residential care service or flexible care service—the allocation of places to the provider in respect of the service either:
 - (i) has ceased to have effect under paragraph 18-1(1)(a) or (b) of the Aged Care Act; or
 - (ii) will cease to have effect under that paragraph before the revocation day; and
 - (b) if the provider provides a home care service—appropriate arrangements have been made to ensure that the care recipients (if any) to whom the provider will no longer be approved to provide home care after the revocation day will continue to be provided with care after that day.

Notification of revocation decision

- (4) If the Commissioner decides to revoke the approval of the approved provider under subsection (3), the Commissioner must give the provider written notice of the decision and the revocation day.
- (5) The notice under subsection (4) must be given at least 14 days before the revocation day.
- (6) If the Commissioner decides not to revoke the approval of the approved provider under subsection (3), the Commissioner must, within 14 days after making the decision, give written notice of the following to the provider:
 - (a) the decision;
 - (b) the reasons for the decision;
 - (c) how the provider may apply for reconsideration of the decision.

- (7) The Commissioner must, as soon as is practicable, give the Secretary a copy of a notice given under subsection (4) or (6).

63J Revocation of approval of approved provider if Commissioner is satisfied of certain matters

Revocation of actual approval

- (1) If an approved provider was approved under section 63D, the Commissioner must revoke the approval of the provider if the Commissioner is satisfied that:
- (a) in a case in which the provider was, or was taken to be, a corporation at the time of the approval—the provider has ceased to be a corporation; or
 - (b) the provider has ceased to be suitable to provide aged care; or
 - (c) the provider's application for approval contained information that was false or misleading in a material particular.

Note: The approved provider may request the Commissioner to reconsider the decision under Part 8B.

Revocation of deemed approval

- (2) If a person or body is taken, under section 63F, to be an approved provider, the Commissioner must revoke the approval of the person or body if the Commissioner is satisfied that the person or body is not suitable to provide aged care.

Note: The person or body may request the Commissioner to reconsider the decision under Part 8B.

Suitability to provide aged care

- (3) In deciding whether a person or body (the *entity*) has ceased to be, or is not, suitable to provide aged care, the Commissioner must consider the following matters:
- (a) the entity's experience in providing, at any time, aged care or other relevant forms of care;

- (b) the entity's demonstrated understanding of the entity's responsibilities as a provider of the type of aged care to which the entity's approval relates;
 - (c) the systems that the entity has in place to meet the entity's responsibilities as a provider of the type of aged care to which the entity's approval relates;
 - (d) the entity's record of financial management and the methods that the entity uses in order to ensure sound financial management;
 - (e) if, at any time, the entity has been a provider of aged care or other relevant forms of care—the entity's conduct as such a provider and the entity's compliance with:
 - (i) the entity's responsibilities as a provider of that care; and
 - (ii) the entity's obligations arising from the receipt of any payments from the Commonwealth for providing that care;
 - (f) any other matters specified in the rules.
- (4) In considering a matter referred to in paragraph (3)(a), (b), (d), (e) or (f), the Commissioner may also consider the matter in relation to any or all of the key personnel of the entity.
- (5) The rules may specify the matters to which the Commissioner must have regard in considering any of the matters referred to in subsection (3).
- (6) Subsection (3) does not limit the matters the Commissioner may consider in deciding whether the entity is suitable to provide aged care.

63K Notice of intention to revoke approval as provider of aged care

- (1) Before the Commissioner decides to revoke the approval of an approved provider under section 63J, the Commissioner must, by written notice, notify the provider that the revocation is being considered.

- (2) The notice must:
 - (a) set out the Commissioner's reasons for considering the revocation; and
 - (b) invite the approved provider to make submissions, in writing, to the Commissioner about the matter within 28 days after receiving the notice; and
 - (c) inform the provider that if no submissions are made within that period, any revocation may take effect as early as 7 days after the end of that period.
- (3) In deciding whether to revoke the approval of an approved provider under section 63J, the Commissioner must consider any submissions made by the provider to the Commissioner within the period referred to in paragraph (2)(b) of this section.
- (4) The Commissioner must decide whether to revoke the approval of an approved provider under section 63J within 28 days after the end of the period referred to in paragraph (2)(b) of this section.

63L Notice of revocation of approval as provider of aged care etc.

- (1) If the Commissioner decides, under section 63J, to revoke the approval of a person or body (the *entity*) as an approved provider, the Commissioner must, within 14 days after making the decision, give written notice of the following to the entity:
 - (a) the decision;
 - (b) the reasons for the decision;
 - (c) how the entity may apply for reconsideration of the decision.

Notice of revocation day

- (2) Subject to subsection (4), the Commissioner must also give the entity a written notice that specifies the day (the *revocation day*) on which the revocation of the entity's approval takes effect.

Note: A notice under this subsection may be given to the entity whether or not a notice has been given to the entity under subsection (5).

- (3) The notice under subsection (2):

- (a) must be given at least 7 days before the revocation day; and
 - (b) may be given at the same time the notice under subsection (1) is given to the entity or at a later time.
- (4) The Commissioner must not give a notice under subsection (2) to the entity unless the Commissioner is satisfied that appropriate arrangements have been made to ensure that the care recipients to whom the entity will no longer be approved to provide aged care after the revocation day will continue to be provided with care after that day.

Notice of limitation on approval prior to revocation day

- (5) Subject to subsection (8), the Commissioner may also give the entity a written notice that specifies:
 - (a) that the entity's approval is limited, or further limited, to any one or more of the following:
 - (i) one or more specified types of aged care;
 - (ii) one or more specified aged care services;
 - (iii) one or more specified classes of care recipient; and
 - (b) the day (the **approval limitation day**) on which the limitation takes effect.
- (6) A notice under subsection (5):
 - (a) must specify a day as the approval limitation day that is at least 7 days after the notice is given; and
 - (b) may be given at the same time the notice under subsection (1) is given to the entity or at a later time.
- (7) The Commissioner may give the entity more than one notice under subsection (5).
- (8) The Commissioner must not give the entity a notice under subsection (5) unless the Commissioner is satisfied that appropriate arrangements have been made to ensure that the care recipients to whom the entity will no longer be approved to provide aged care after the approval limitation day specified in the notice will continue to be provided with care after that day.

Part 7B—Sanctions for non-compliance with aged care responsibilities of approved providers

Division 1—Introduction

63M Simplified outline of this Part

The Commissioner may impose sanctions under this Part on an approved provider that has not complied, or is not complying, with one or more of the aged care responsibilities of the provider. Certain procedures must be followed if sanctions are to be imposed.

An approved provider may be asked in certain circumstances to give an undertaking or to agree to do one or more things to avoid a sanction being imposed.

Certain sanctions may be lifted by the Commissioner on application by the approved provider.

Division 2—Imposition of sanctions by the Commissioner

63N Commissioner may impose sanctions for non-compliance with aged care responsibilities

- (1) The Commissioner may impose one or more sanctions of a kind mentioned in section 63R on an approved provider if:
 - (a) the Commissioner is satisfied that the provider has not complied, or is not complying, with one or more of the aged care responsibilities of the provider; and
 - (b) the Commissioner is satisfied that it is appropriate to impose those sanctions on the provider.

Note 1: The approved provider may request the Commissioner to reconsider the decision under Part 8B.

Note 2: In certain circumstances, the Commissioner must give a notice under section 63S before deciding to impose a sanction under this section.

- (1A) The Commissioner may do so even if the Commissioner has given the approved provider a compliance notice in relation to the non-compliance (regardless of whether the provider has complied with the notice).

Commissioner must consider certain matters

- (2) In deciding whether an approved provider has not complied, or is not complying, with the aged care responsibility referred to in paragraph 63-1(1)(a) or (h) of the Aged Care Act, the Commissioner may have regard to any information provided by the Secretary in relation to that matter.
- (3) In deciding whether it is appropriate to impose sanctions on an approved provider for non-compliance with one or more of the aged care responsibilities of the provider, the Commissioner must consider the following matters:
 - (a) whether the non-compliance is of a minor or serious nature;
 - (b) whether the non-compliance has occurred previously and, if so, how many times it has previously occurred;

- (c) whether the non-compliance threatens the health, welfare or interests of the care recipients to whom the provider is providing care;
 - (d) whether the non-compliance would threaten the health, welfare or interests of care recipients to whom the provider may provide care in the future;
 - (e) if the provider has given an undertaking as required by a notice given to the provider under section 63T—whether or not the provider has complied with the undertaking;
 - (f) if the provider has agreed to do one or more things as required by a notice given to the provider under section 63U—whether or not the provider has complied with the agreement;
 - (fa) if the provider has given an undertaking under section 114 of the Regulatory Powers Act in relation to the non-compliance (as applied by section 74EC of this Act)—whether or not the provider has complied with the undertaking;
 - (fb) if the provider has been given a compliance notice in relation to the non-compliance—whether or not the provider has complied with the notice;
 - (g) the desirability of deterring future non-compliance;
 - (h) any other matters specified in the rules.
- (4) However, the Commissioner must give paramount consideration to the matters specified in paragraphs (3)(c) and (d).

Notice of decision to impose sanctions

- (5) If the Commissioner decides to impose, under subsection (1), one or more sanctions on an approved provider in relation to the provider's non-compliance with one or more aged care responsibilities, the Commissioner must, within 14 days after making the decision, give the provider a written notice that:
- (a) sets out the decision; and
 - (b) sets out the reasons for the decision; and
 - (c) sets out the details of the provider's non-compliance; and

- (d) specifies each of the sanctions and sets out the effect each sanction will have on the provider; and
- (e) if a sanction is to revoke or suspend the allocation of some or all of the places allocated to the provider under Part 2.2 of the Aged Care Act—specifies the number of those places subject to the sanction; and
- (f) specifies the day on which each of the sanctions comes into effect; and
- (g) if a sanction is to cease to have effect on a particular day:
 - (i) specifies that day; and
 - (ii) sets out the effect of Division 4 of this Part (which deals with the lifting of sanctions).

Note: In certain circumstances, the Commissioner must comply with sections 63P and 63Q in specifying a day for the purposes of paragraph (f) of this subsection.

- (6) The rules may specify matters that the Commissioner must have regard to in doing any one or more of the following:
 - (a) specifying a day under paragraph (5)(f) in relation to a sanction;
 - (b) deciding whether or not to specify a day under subparagraph (5)(g)(i) in relation to a sanction;
 - (c) specifying a day under subparagraph (5)(g)(i) in relation to a sanction.

63P Period within which the revocation of approval of approved provider must take effect in certain circumstances

- (1) This section applies if:
 - (a) the Commissioner decides to impose, under section 63N, a sanction on an approved provider in relation to the provider's non-compliance with one or more aged care responsibilities of the provider; and
 - (b) the sanction is to revoke the provider's approval; and
 - (c) no other sanction is to be imposed on the provider in relation to the non-compliance.

- (2) The Commissioner must specify a day for the purposes of paragraph 63N(5)(f) in relation to the sanction that is no later than 14 days after the date of the notice given to the approved provider under subsection 63N(5) in relation to the sanction.

63Q When the revocation or suspension of allocation of places is to take effect

- (1) This section applies if:
 - (a) the Commissioner decides to impose, under section 63N, a sanction on an approved provider in relation to the provider's non-compliance with one or more aged care responsibilities of the provider; and
 - (b) the sanction is to revoke or suspend a particular number of places (the *affected places*) allocated to the provider under Part 2.2 of the Aged Care Act; and
 - (c) immediately before the date (the *sanction notice date*) of the notice given to the provider under subsection 63N(5) in relation to the sanction, the affected places are not all vacant places of the provider.
- (2) If the sanction relates to an affected place that is a vacant place of the approved provider, the Commissioner must specify, for the purposes of paragraph 63N(5)(f), the sanction notice date as the day on which the sanction comes into effect for the vacant place.
- (3) If the sanction relates to an affected place that is an occupied place of the approved provider, the Commissioner must specify, for the purposes of paragraph 63N(5)(f), the first day after the day on which the provider ceases to provide aged care to a care recipient in respect of the occupied place as the day on which the sanction comes into effect for the occupied place.
- (4) A *vacant place* of the approved provider is a place allocated to the provider under Part 2.2 of the Aged Care Act in respect of which the provider is not providing aged care to a care recipient immediately before the sanction notice date.

- (5) An *occupied place* of the approved provider is a place allocated to the provider under Part 2.2 of the Aged Care Act in respect of which the provider is providing aged care to a care recipient immediately before the sanction notice date.

Note: A care recipient who is on leave under section 42-2 of the Aged Care Act from a residential care service is taken to be provided with residential care by the approved provider of the service (see subsection 42-2(1) of that Act).

63R Kinds of sanctions that may be imposed on approved providers

The following are the kinds of sanctions that may be imposed on an approved provider under section 63N:

- (a) revoking or suspending the approval of the provider;
- (b) restricting the approval of the provider to the aged care services conducted by the provider at a specified time;
- (c) restricting the payment of subsidies under the Aged Care Act to the provision of care to care recipients to whom the provider is providing care, through one or more, or all, specified aged care services, at a specified time;
- (d) revoking or suspending the allocation of some or all of the places allocated to the provider under Part 2.2 of the Aged Care Act;
- (e) varying the conditions to which the allocation of some or all of the places allocated to the provider under Part 2.2 of the Aged Care Act is subject under section 14-5 or 14-6 of that Act;
- (f) prohibiting the further allocation of places under Part 2.2 of the Aged Care Act to the provider;
- (g) revoking or suspending the extra service status in respect of a residential care service, or a distinct part of a residential care service, conducted by the provider;
- (h) prohibiting the granting of extra service status in respect of a residential care service, or a distinct part of a residential care service, conducted by the provider;
- (i) prohibiting the charging of an accommodation payment, or an accommodation contribution, for:

- (i) one or more, or all, specified residential care services conducted by the provider; or
 - (ii) one or more, or all, specified flexible care services conducted by the provider;
- (j) prohibiting the charging of an accommodation bond, or an accommodation charge, for the entry (within the meaning of the Aged Care Act) of care recipients to:
 - (i) one or more, or all, specified residential care services conducted by the provider; or
 - (ii) one or more, or all, specified flexible care services conducted by the provider;
- (k) if the provider has charged an amount of accommodation payment or accommodation contribution that is more than the amount the provider is permitted to charge under Division 52G of the Aged Care Act—requiring the provider to refund, in accordance with that Division and within a specified period, an amount equal to the excess amount charged by the provider;
- (l) restricting, during a specified period, the use by the provider of a refundable deposit, or an accommodation bond, to one or more specified uses that are permitted under Division 52N of the Aged Care Act;
- (m) if the provider is required under Division 52P of the Aged Care Act to refund an amount in accordance with that Division and the provider has not done so—requiring the provider to refund the amount in accordance with that Division within a specified period;
- (n) requiring the provider to repay any or all of the amount of a grant paid to the provider under Chapter 5 of the Aged Care Act;
- (o) any other sanctions specified in the rules.

Division 3—Notices that must, or may be given, before sanctions are imposed

63S Commissioner must notify approved provider of intention to impose sanctions on the provider

- (1) This section applies if the Commissioner is satisfied that:
 - (a) an approved provider has not complied, or is not complying, with one or more of the aged care responsibilities of the provider (other than the responsibility referred to in paragraph 63-1(1)(k) or (l) of the Aged Care Act); and
 - (b) there is no immediate and severe risk to the safety, health and well-being of care recipients to whom the provider is providing care as a result of the non-compliance.
- (2) Before the Commissioner decides to impose, under section 63N, one or more sanctions on the approved provider in relation to the non-compliance, the Commissioner must, by written notice, notify the provider that the Commissioner is considering imposing those sanctions on the provider in relation to the non-compliance.
- (3) The notice must:
 - (a) set out details of the approved provider's non-compliance; and
 - (b) set out the reasons why the Commissioner is considering imposing, under section 63N, one or more sanctions on the provider in relation to the non-compliance; and
 - (c) set out the kinds of sanctions that the Commissioner is considering imposing on the provider and the effect those sanctions, if imposed, would have on the provider; and
 - (d) set out broadly what action the Commissioner requires the provider to take to remedy the non-compliance; and
 - (e) invite the provider to make submissions, in writing, to the Commissioner in relation to the matter within:
 - (i) 14 days after receiving the notice; or

- (ii) if a shorter period is specified in the notice—that shorter period; and
 - (f) inform the provider that the Commissioner may, after considering any submissions made by the provider:
 - (i) give the provider a notice under section 63T in relation to the non-compliance; or
 - (ii) decide to impose, under section 63N, one or more sanctions on the provider in relation to the non-compliance.
- (4) The Commissioner must consider any submissions made by the approved provider in accordance with the notice.

63T Approved provider may be required to give undertaking about remedying non-compliance

- (1) This section applies if:
- (a) an approved provider is given a non-compliance notice in relation to the provider's non-compliance with one or more aged care responsibilities of the provider; and
 - (b) the provider makes submissions to the Commissioner as required by the notice; and
 - (c) the Commissioner considers that the submissions:
 - (i) propose appropriate action to remedy the non-compliance; or
 - (ii) set out an acceptable reason for the non-compliance; or
 - (iii) are otherwise satisfactory.
- (2) The Commissioner may, by written notice:
- (a) require the approved provider to give the Commissioner an undertaking in relation to the non-compliance that complies with subsection (3) within:
 - (i) 14 days after receiving the notice; or
 - (ii) if a shorter period is specified in the notice—that shorter period; and

- (b) inform the provider that the Commissioner may decide to impose, under section 63N, one or more sanctions on the provider in relation to the non-compliance if:
 - (i) the provider does not give the required undertaking; or
 - (ii) the provider does not comply with any such undertaking given by the provider.
- (3) An undertaking given by an approved provider in relation to the provider's non-compliance with one or more aged care responsibilities of the provider must:
 - (a) be given in writing; and
 - (b) be in a form approved by the Commissioner; and
 - (c) describe and acknowledge the non-compliance; and
 - (d) set out what action the provider proposes to take to remedy the non-compliance; and
 - (e) set out the period within which such action is to be taken; and
 - (f) include a statement acknowledging that the Commissioner may decide to impose, under section 63N, one or more sanctions on the provider if the provider does not comply with the undertaking; and
 - (g) meet any other requirements specified in the rules.

Note: Approved providers have a responsibility under paragraph 63-1(1)(k) of the Aged Care Act to comply with the undertaking. Failure to comply with that responsibility may result in a sanction being imposed under section 63N of this Act.

63U Approved provider may be required to agree to certain matters if revocation of approval is being considered

- (1) This section applies if:
 - (a) the Commissioner is satisfied that an approved provider has not complied, or is not complying, with one or more of the aged care responsibilities of the provider (other than the responsibility referred to in paragraph 63-1(1)(l) of the Aged Care Act); and
 - (b) the Commissioner is satisfied that:

- (i) there is an immediate and severe risk to the safety, health and well-being of care recipients to whom the provider is providing care as a result of the non-compliance; or
 - (ii) if the provider made submissions to the Commissioner in relation to the non-compliance as required by a non-compliance notice given to the provider—the submissions do not satisfy any of subparagraphs 63T(1)(c)(i), (ii) or (iii); or
 - (iii) if the provider is required by a notice given to the provider under section 63T to give the Commissioner an undertaking in relation to the non-compliance—the provider has failed to give the undertaking; or
 - (iv) if the provider has given an undertaking as required by a notice given to the provider under section 63T—the provider has failed to comply with the undertaking; and
 - (c) the Commissioner is considering imposing, under section 63N, a sanction on the provider for the non-compliance; and
 - (d) the sanction (the *revocation sanction*) is the revocation of the approval of the provider.
- (2) Before the Commissioner decides to impose, under section 63N, the revocation sanction on the approved provider in relation to the non-compliance, the Commissioner may, by written notice:
- (a) require the provider to agree, in writing, to do any one or more things specified in the notice; and
 - (b) inform the provider that, if the provider does not agree to do those specified things in accordance with the notice, the Commissioner will impose the revocation sanction on the provider in relation to the non-compliance.

Note: Approved providers have a responsibility under paragraph 63-1(1)(l) of the Aged Care Act to comply with the agreement. Failure to comply with that responsibility may result in a sanction being imposed under section 63N of this Act.

- (3) For the purposes of subsection (2), the following are the kinds of things that the Commissioner may require an approved provider to do in a notice given under that subsection:
- (a) to provide, at the provider's expense and within the period specified in the notice, such training as is specified in the notice for the provider's officers, employees and agents;
 - (b) to provide, within the period specified in the notice, such security as is specified in the notice for any debts owed by the provider to the Commonwealth;
 - (c) to appoint, within the period specified in the notice, an eligible adviser who has appropriate qualifications, skills or experience to assist the provider to comply with the provider's aged care responsibilities in relation to either or both of the following matters:
 - (i) the care and services provided by the provider;
 - (ii) the governance and business operations of the provider;
 - (d) to give an eligible adviser appointed by the provider for that purpose all the necessary information required by the adviser to provide that assistance;
 - (e) to transfer, within the period specified in the notice, any or all of the places allocated to the provider under Part 2.2 of the Aged Care Act to another approved provider;
 - (f) to do any other things specified in the rules.
- (4) The rules may specify matters that the Commissioner must take into account in specifying a period in a notice given under subsection (2) for the purposes of paragraph (3)(c).

Division 4—Lifting of sanctions imposed on approved providers

63V Application for lifting of sanction imposed on approved provider

- (1) If:
 - (a) a sanction has been imposed on an approved provider under section 63N; and
 - (b) the notice given to the provider under that section specified a day on which the sanction is to cease to have effect; and
 - (c) the sanction is still in effect;the provider may apply to the Commissioner for the sanction to be lifted.
- (2) The application must:
 - (a) be made in writing; and
 - (b) be in a form approved by the Commissioner; and
 - (c) be accompanied by any documents or information specified by the Commissioner; and
 - (d) be accompanied by any fee specified by the Commissioner.
- (3) The approved provider may, in writing, withdraw the application at any time before the Commissioner makes a decision on the application.

63W Request for further information

- (1) If:
 - (a) an approved provider makes an application under subsection 63V(1); and
 - (b) the Commissioner needs further information to make a decision on the application;

the Commissioner may, by written notice, request the provider to give further information to the Commissioner within a specified period.

- (2) The specified period must not be shorter than 28 days after the notice is given.
- (3) However, the specified period may be shorter than 28 days after the notice is given if the circumstances specified in the rules apply in relation to the application.
- (4) The Commissioner may, at the approved provider's request, extend the specified period.
- (5) If the approved provider does not give the requested further information within:
 - (a) if the specified period has been extended under subsection (4)—the period as so extended; or
 - (b) otherwise—the specified period;the application is taken to be withdrawn at the end of the period.

Note: If the application is taken to be withdrawn under this subsection, the approved provider may make another application under section 63V.
- (6) A notice given under subsection (1) must set out the effect of subsection (5).

63X Commissioner must decide whether to lift sanction imposed on approved provider

- (1) If an approved provider makes an application under subsection 63V(1) in relation to a sanction imposed on the provider, the Commissioner must decide whether to lift the sanction within:
 - (a) if a request for further information in relation to the application has been made under subsection 63W(1)—28 days after receiving the further information; or
 - (b) otherwise—28 days after receiving the application.

Note: See Part 8B for the reconsideration of a decision not to lift the sanction.

- (2) The Commissioner must lift the sanction imposed on the approved provider if the Commissioner is satisfied that it is appropriate for the sanction to be lifted.
- (3) In deciding whether it is appropriate for the sanction imposed on the approved provider to be lifted, the Commissioner must have regard to:
 - (a) whether the approved provider is complying with the aged care responsibilities of the provider; and
 - (b) any other matters specified in the rules.

63Y Notification of decision relating to lifting of sanction imposed on approved provider

Decision to lift sanction

- (1) If the Commissioner decides, under section 63X, to lift a sanction imposed on an approved provider, the Commissioner must, within 14 days after making the decision, give written notice of the following to the provider:
 - (a) the decision;
 - (b) the day on which the sanction will cease to be in effect;
 - (c) any other matters specified in the rules.

Decision not to lift sanction

- (2) If the Commissioner decides, under section 63X, not to lift a sanction imposed on an approved provider, the Commissioner must, within 14 days after making the decision, give written notice of the following to the provider:
 - (a) the decision;
 - (b) the reasons for the decision;
 - (c) how the provider may apply for reconsideration of the decision.

Secretary must be given copy of notice

- (3) The Commissioner must, as soon as is practicable, give the Secretary a copy of a notice given under subsection (1) or (2).

Part 8—Entry and search powers relating to provider approval applications etc.

Division 1—Introduction

64 Simplified outline of this Part

This Part deals with the powers of authorised officers, and regulatory officials, to enter premises and to exercise the search powers in relation to the premises.

Premises may only be entered with the consent of the occupier of the premises and only for specified purposes.

The Commissioner must cause identity cards to be issued to quality assessors.

Division 2—Powers of authorised officers in relation to premises

64A Power to enter premises and exercise search powers in relation to applications for approval as provider of aged care

- (1) This section applies if:
 - (a) an application for approval as a provider of aged care is made under section 63B; and
 - (b) the Commissioner considers that, for the purposes of making a decision on the application, it is necessary for an authorised officer to exercise powers under this Division.
- (2) An authorised officer may:
 - (a) enter any premises; and
 - (b) exercise the search powers in relation to the premises;for the purposes of the Commissioner making a decision on the application.
- (3) However, an authorised officer is not authorised to enter premises unless the occupier of the premises has consented to the entry.

Note: An authorised officer must leave the premises if the consent ceases to have effect (see section 66).

65 Power to enter premises and exercise search powers in relation to complaints etc.

- (1) This section applies if:
 - (a) in accordance with the rules, the Commissioner is dealing with a complaint or information about:
 - (i) an approved provider's responsibilities under the Aged Care Act or the Aged Care Principles; or
 - (ii) the responsibilities of a service provider of a Commonwealth-funded aged care service under the funding agreement that relates to the service; and

- (b) the Commissioner considers that, for the purposes of resolving the complaint or dealing with the information, it is necessary for an authorised officer to exercise powers under this Division.
- (2) An authorised officer may:
 - (a) enter any premises; and
 - (b) exercise the search powers in relation to the premises;for the purposes of the Commissioner resolving the complaint or dealing with the information.
- (3) However, an authorised officer is not authorised to enter premises unless the occupier of the premises has consented to the entry.

Note: An authorised officer must leave the premises if the consent ceases to have effect (see section 66).

66 Consent

- (1) Before obtaining the consent of an occupier of premises for the purposes of subsection 64A(3) or 65(3), an authorised officer must:
 - (a) inform the occupier that the occupier may refuse to give consent or may withdraw consent; and
 - (b) if the occupier is an approved provider—inform the occupier that the occupier has a responsibility under paragraph 63-1(1)(b) of the Aged Care Act to cooperate with a person who is performing functions, or exercising powers, under this Part.

Note: Failure to comply with that responsibility may result in a sanction being imposed on the approved provider under Part 7B.
- (2) A consent has no effect unless the consent is voluntary.
- (3) A consent may be expressed to be limited to entry during a particular period. If so, the consent has effect for that period unless the consent is withdrawn before the end of that period.
- (4) A consent that is not limited as mentioned in subsection (3) has effect until the consent is withdrawn.

- (5) If an authorised officer entered premises because of the consent of the occupier of the premises, the officer must leave the premises if the consent ceases to have effect.
- (6) If:
 - (a) an authorised officer enters premises because of the consent of the occupier of the premises; and
 - (b) the officer has not shown the occupier the officer's identity card before entering the premises;the officer must do so on, or as soon as is reasonably practicable after, entering the premises.

67 Asking questions and seeking production of documents

- (1) If an authorised officer enters premises in accordance with section 64A or 65, the officer may request a person at the premises:
 - (a) to answer any questions put by the officer; and
 - (b) to produce any documents or records requested by the officer.
- (2) Before the authorised officer makes a request of an approved provider under subsection (1), the officer must inform the provider that the provider has a responsibility under paragraph 63-1(1)(b) of the Aged Care Act to cooperate with a person who is performing functions, or exercising powers, under this Part.

Note: Failure to comply with that responsibility may result in a sanction being imposed on the approved provider under Part 7B.
- (3) A person is not required to comply with a request made under subsection (1).

Division 3—Powers of regulatory officials in relation to premises

68 Power to enter premises and exercise search powers for regulatory purposes

- (1) This section applies if the Commissioner considers that it is necessary for a regulatory official to exercise powers under this Division for a purpose (the *regulatory purpose*) relating to:
 - (a) the accreditation of an aged care service; or
 - (b) a quality review of an aged care service or a Commonwealth-funded aged care service; or
 - (c) the monitoring of the quality of care and services provided by an approved provider of an aged care service; or
 - (d) the monitoring of the quality of care and services provided by a service provider of a Commonwealth-funded aged care service.
- (2) The regulatory official may do the following for the regulatory purpose:
 - (a) enter any premises;
 - (b) exercise the search powers in relation to the premises.
- (3) However, the regulatory official is not authorised to enter premises unless the occupier of the premises has consented to the entry.

Note: The regulatory official must leave the premises if the consent ceases to have effect (see section 69).

69 Consent

- (1) Before obtaining the consent of an occupier of premises for the purposes of subsection 68(3), a regulatory official must:
 - (a) inform the occupier that the occupier may refuse to give consent or may withdraw consent; and
 - (b) if the occupier is an approved provider—inform the occupier that the occupier has a responsibility under

paragraph 63-1(1)(b) of the Aged Care Act to cooperate with a person who is performing functions, or exercising powers, under this Part.

Note: Failure to comply with that responsibility may result in a sanction being imposed on the approved provider under Part 7B.

- (2) A consent has no effect unless the consent is voluntary.
- (3) A consent may be expressed to be limited to entry during a particular period. If so, the consent has effect for that period unless the consent is withdrawn before the end of that period.
- (4) A consent that is not limited as mentioned in subsection (3) has effect until the consent is withdrawn.
- (5) If a regulatory official entered premises because of the consent of the occupier of the premises, the official must leave the premises if the consent ceases to have effect.
- (6) If:
 - (a) the Commissioner enters premises because of the consent of the occupier of the premises; and
 - (b) the Commissioner has not shown the occupier evidence of the Commissioner's identity before entering the premises;the Commissioner must do so on, or as soon as is reasonably practicable after, entering the premises.
- (7) If:
 - (a) a quality assessor enters premises because of the consent of the occupier of the premises; and
 - (b) the assessor has not shown the occupier the assessor's identity card before entering the premises;the assessor must do so on, or as soon as is reasonably practicable after, entering the premises.

70 Asking questions and seeking production of documents

- (1) If a regulatory official enters premises in accordance with section 68, the official may request a person at the premises:

- (a) to answer any questions put by the official; and
 - (b) to produce any documents or records requested by the official.
- (2) Before the regulatory official makes a request of an approved provider under subsection (1), the official must inform the provider that the provider has a responsibility under paragraph 63-1(1)(b) of the Aged Care Act to cooperate with a person who is performing functions, or exercising powers, under this Part.
- Note: Failure to comply with that responsibility may result in a sanction being imposed on the approved provider under Part 7B.
- (3) A person is not required to comply with a request made under subsection (1).

Division 4—Search powers

71 Search powers

- (1) This section applies if:
 - (a) an authorised officer enters premises in accordance with section 64A or 65; or
 - (b) a regulatory official enters premises in accordance with section 68.
- (2) The following are the *search powers* that the authorised officer or regulatory official may exercise in relation to the premises:
 - (a) the power to search the premises and any thing on the premises;
 - (b) the power to examine or observe any activity conducted on the premises;
 - (c) the power to inspect, examine, take measurements of or conduct tests on any thing on the premises;
 - (d) the power to make any still or moving image or any recording of the premises or any thing on the premises;
 - (e) the power to inspect any document on the premises;
 - (f) the power to take extracts from, or make copies of, any such document;
 - (g) the power to take onto the premises such equipment and materials as the officer or official (as the case may be) requires for the purpose of exercising powers in relation to the premises;
 - (h) the powers set out in subsections 72(1) and (4).

72 Operating electronic equipment

- (1) The *search powers* include the power to:
 - (a) operate electronic equipment on the premises entered in accordance with section 64A, 65 or 68; and
 - (b) use a disk, tape or other storage device that:

- (i) is on the premises; and
 - (ii) can be used with the equipment or is associated with it.
- (2) The *search powers* include the powers referred to in subsection (4) if relevant data is found in the exercise of the power under subsection (1).
- (3) *Relevant data* means:
 - (a) if an authorised officer entered the premises in accordance with section 64A or 65—information that is relevant to the purposes for which the premises were so entered; or
 - (b) if a regulatory official entered premises in accordance with section 68—information that is relevant to the purposes for which the premises were so entered.
- (4) The powers are as follows:
 - (a) the power to operate electronic equipment on the premises to put the relevant data in documentary form and remove the documents so produced from the premises;
 - (b) the power to operate electronic equipment on the premises to transfer the relevant data to a disk, tape or other storage device that:
 - (i) is brought to the premises for the exercise of the power; or
 - (ii) is on the premises and the use of which for that purpose has been agreed in writing by the occupier of the premises;and remove the disk, tape or other storage device from the premises.
- (5) An authorised officer or regulatory official may operate electronic equipment as mentioned in subsection (1) or (4) only if the officer or official (as the case may be) believes on reasonable grounds that the operation of the equipment can be carried out without damage to the equipment.

Division 5—Identity cards

73 Authorised officers must carry identity card

An authorised officer must carry the officer's identity card at all times when performing functions, or exercising powers, under this Part as an authorised officer.

74 Identity cards for quality assessors

- (1) The Commissioner must cause an identity card to be issued to a person who is a quality assessor.

Form of identity card

- (2) The identity card must:
 - (a) be in the form prescribed by the rules; and
 - (b) include a photograph of the person that is no more than 5 years old.

Offence

- (4) A person commits an offence if:
 - (a) the person has been issued with an identity card; and
 - (b) the person ceases to be a quality assessor; and
 - (c) the person does not return the identity card to the Commissioner within 14 days after ceasing to be a quality assessor.

Penalty: 1 penalty unit.

- (5) An offence against subsection (4) is an offence of strict liability.
- (6) Subsection (4) does not apply if the identity card was lost or destroyed.

Note: A defendant bears an evidential burden in relation to the matter in this subsection: see subsection 13.3(3) of the *Criminal Code*.

Requirement to carry identity card

- (8) A quality assessor must carry the assessor's identity card at all times when performing functions, or exercising powers, as a quality assessor.

Part 8A—Enforcement of responsibilities of approved providers

Division 1—Introduction

74A Simplified outline of this Part

An authorised officer may enter premises under a warrant or with consent of the occupier and exercise monitoring powers there under Part 2 of the Regulatory Powers Act, for the purposes of determining the following:

- (a) whether a provision of Chapter 4 of the Aged Care Act has been, or is being, complied with;
- (b) whether information given in compliance or purported compliance with a provision of that chapter is correct.

An authorised officer may, under Part 3 of the Regulatory Powers Act, gather material that relates to the contravention of:

- (a) an offence provision of this Act or the Aged Care Act; or
- (b) an offence provision of the *Crimes Act 1914* or the *Criminal Code* that relates to this Act or the Aged Care Act; or
- (c) a civil penalty provision of this Act or Division 54 of the Aged Care Act.

Parts 2, 3 and 4 of the Regulatory Powers Act are applied by this Part with suitable modifications. The civil penalty provisions and some strict liability offence provisions are also subject to an infringement notice under Part 5 of the Regulatory Powers Act.

An approved provider's responsibilities under Chapter 4 of the Aged Care Act may be enforced by enforceable undertakings and injunctions under Parts 6 and 7 of the Regulatory Powers Act.

The Commissioner may give an approved provider a compliance notice requiring the provider to take, or refrain from taking, action in order to address non-compliance with the provider's responsibilities under paragraph 54-1(1)(e) of the Aged Care Act.

The Commissioner may require a person in certain circumstances to attend before an authorised officer to answer questions or give certain information or documents.

Division 2—Regulatory powers

74B Monitoring powers

Provisions subject to monitoring

- (1) A provision of Chapter 4 of the Aged Care Act is subject to monitoring under Part 2 of the Regulatory Powers Act.

Note: Part 2 of the Regulatory Powers Act creates a framework for monitoring whether Chapter 4 of the Aged Care Act (which deals with the responsibilities of approved providers) has been complied with. It includes powers of entry and inspection.

Information subject to monitoring

- (2) Information given in compliance or purported compliance with a provision of Chapter 4 of the Aged Care Act is subject to monitoring under Part 2 of the Regulatory Powers Act.

Note: Part 2 of the Regulatory Powers Act creates a framework for monitoring whether the information is correct. It includes powers of entry and inspection.

Related provisions

- (3) For the purposes of Part 2 of the Regulatory Powers Act, a provision of the Aged Care Act that is referred to in Chapter 4 of the Aged Care Act is related to the provision mentioned in subsection (1) and the information mentioned in subsection (2).

Authorised applicant, authorised person, issuing officer, relevant chief executive and relevant court

- (4) For the purposes of Part 2 of the Regulatory Powers Act as it applies in relation to the provision mentioned in subsection (1) and the information mentioned in subsection (2):
- (a) an authorised officer is an authorised applicant; and
 - (b) an authorised officer is an authorised person; and
 - (c) a magistrate is an issuing officer; and

- (d) the Commissioner is the relevant chief executive; and
- (e) each of the following is a relevant court:
 - (i) the Federal Court;
 - (ii) the Federal Circuit Court;
 - (iii) a court of a State or Territory that has jurisdiction in relation to matters arising under this Act, the Aged Care Act or the *Aged Care (Transitional Provisions) Act 1997*.

Persons assisting

- (5) An authorised officer may be assisted by other persons in exercising powers or performing functions under Part 2 of the Regulatory Powers Act in relation to the provision mentioned in subsection (1) and the information mentioned in subsection (2).

Use of force in executing warrant

- (6) In executing a warrant issued under Part 2 of the Regulatory Powers Act, as it applies in relation to the provision mentioned in subsection (1) and the information mentioned in subsection (2):
 - (a) an authorised officer may use such force against things as is necessary and reasonable in the circumstances; and
 - (b) a person assisting the officer may use such force against things as is necessary and reasonable in the circumstances.

Extension to external Territories

- (7) Part 2 of the Regulatory Powers Act, as it applies in relation to the provision mentioned in subsection (1) and the information mentioned in subsection (2), extends to the external Territories other than the Territory of Ashmore and Cartier Islands.

74C Modifications of Part 2 of the Regulatory Powers Act

- (1) This section applies in relation to Part 2 of the Regulatory Powers Act as that Part applies in relation to the following:
 - (a) the provision mentioned in subsection 74B(1) of this Act;

(b) the information mentioned in subsection 74B(2) of this Act.

Consent

- (2) Before obtaining the consent of an occupier of premises who is an approved provider for the purposes of paragraph 18(2)(a) of the Regulatory Powers Act, an authorised officer must inform the occupier that the occupier has a responsibility under paragraph 63-1(1)(b) of the Aged Care Act to cooperate with a person who is performing functions, or exercising powers, under Part 2 of the Regulatory Powers Act.

Note: See section 25 of the Regulatory Powers Act for additional rules about consent.

Securing electronic equipment etc.

- (3) Sections 21, 22 and 33 of the Regulatory Powers Act are taken to apply as if:
- (a) a reference to “24 hours” in sections 21 and 22 of that Act were a reference to “48 hours”; and
 - (b) a reference to a “24-hour period” in sections 21 and 22 of that Act were a reference to a “48-hour period”.

Asking questions and seeking production of documents

- (4) The second reference to the occupier of premises in subsection 24(2) of the Regulatory Powers Act is taken to include a reference to any other person on the premises.
- (5) Before requesting a person who is an approved provider to answer a question, or produce a document, under subsection 24(2) of the Regulatory Powers Act, an authorised officer must inform the person that the person has a responsibility under paragraph 63-1(1)(b) of the Aged Care Act to cooperate with a person who is performing functions, or exercising powers, under Part 2 of the Regulatory Powers Act.

- (6) If an authorised officer requests a person to answer a question, or produce a document, under subsection 24(2) of the Regulatory Powers Act, the person is not required to comply with the request.

74D Investigation powers

Provisions subject to investigation

- (1) A provision is subject to investigation under Part 3 of the Regulatory Powers Act if it is:
- (a) an offence against this Act or the Aged Care Act; or
 - (b) an offence against the *Crimes Act 1914* or the *Criminal Code* that relates to this Act or the Aged Care Act; or
 - (c) a civil penalty provision of this Act or Division 54 of the Aged Care Act.

Note: Part 3 of the Regulatory Powers Act creates a framework for investigating whether a provision has been contravened. It includes powers of entry, search and seizure.

Authorised applicant, authorised person, issuing officer, relevant chief executive and relevant court

- (2) For the purposes of Part 3 of the Regulatory Powers Act as it applies in relation to evidential material that relates to a provision mentioned in subsection (1):
- (a) an authorised officer is an authorised applicant; and
 - (b) an authorised officer is an authorised person; and
 - (c) a magistrate is an issuing officer; and
 - (d) the Commissioner is the relevant chief executive; and
 - (e) each of the following is a relevant court:
 - (i) the Federal Court;
 - (ii) the Federal Circuit Court;
 - (iii) a court of a State or Territory that has jurisdiction in relation to matters arising under this Act, the Aged Care Act or the *Aged Care (Transitional Provisions) Act 1997*.

Persons assisting

- (3) An authorised officer may be assisted by other persons in exercising powers or performing functions under Part 3 of the Regulatory Powers Act in relation to evidential material that relates to a provision mentioned in subsection (1).

Use of force in executing warrant

- (4) In executing a warrant issued under Part 3 of the Regulatory Powers Act, as it applies in relation to evidential material that relates to a provision mentioned in subsection (1):
 - (a) an authorised officer may use such force against things as is necessary and reasonable in the circumstances; and
 - (b) a person assisting the officer may use such force against things as is necessary and reasonable in the circumstances.

Extension to external Territories

- (5) Part 3 of the Regulatory Powers Act, as it applies in relation to a provision mentioned in subsection (1), extends to the external Territories other than the Territory of Ashmore and Cartier Islands.

74E Modifications of Part 3 of the Regulatory Powers Act

- (1) This section applies in relation to Part 3 of the Regulatory Powers Act as that Part applies in relation to evidential material that relates to a provision mentioned in subsection 74D(1) of this Act.

Securing electronic equipment etc.

- (2) Sections 51 and 74 of the Regulatory Powers Act are taken to apply as if:
 - (a) a reference to “24 hours” in section 51 of that Act were a reference to “48 hours”; and
 - (b) a reference to a “24-hour period” in section 51 of that Act were a reference to a “48-hour period”.

Asking questions and seeking production of documents

- (3) The second reference to the occupier of premises in subsection 54(2) of the Regulatory Powers Act is taken to include a reference to any other person on the premises.
- (4) Before requesting a person who is an approved provider to answer a question, or produce a document, under subsection 54(2) of the Regulatory Powers Act, an authorised officer must inform the person that the person has a responsibility under paragraph 63-1(1)(b) of the Aged Care Act to cooperate with a person who is performing functions, or exercising powers, under Part 3 of the Regulatory Powers Act.

74EA Civil penalty provisions

Enforceable civil penalty provisions

- (1) The following civil penalty provisions are enforceable under Part 4 of the Regulatory Powers Act:
 - (a) each civil penalty provision of this Act;
 - (b) each civil penalty provision of Division 54 of the Aged Care Act.

Note: Part 4 of the Regulatory Powers Act allows a civil penalty provision to be enforced by obtaining an order for a person to pay a pecuniary penalty for the contravention of the provision.

Authorised applicant

- (2) For the purposes of Part 4 of the Regulatory Powers Act, the Commissioner is an authorised applicant in relation to the provisions mentioned in subsection (1).

Relevant court

- (3) For the purposes of Part 4 of the Regulatory Powers Act, each of the following courts is a relevant court in relation to the provisions mentioned in subsection (1):
 - (a) the Federal Court;

- (b) the Federal Circuit Court of Australia;
- (c) a court of a State or Territory that has jurisdiction in relation to the matter.

Crown not liable to pecuniary penalty

- (4) Despite section 3 of this Act and section 4-2 of the Aged Care Act, the Crown is not liable to a pecuniary penalty in relation to the provisions mentioned in subsection (1).

Extension to external Territories

- (5) Part 4 of the Regulatory Powers Act, as it applies in relation to the provisions mentioned in subsection (1), extends to the external Territories other than the Territory of Ashmore and Cartier Islands.

74EB Infringement notices

Provisions subject to an infringement notice

- (1) The following provisions are subject to an infringement notice under Part 5 of the Regulatory Powers Act:
 - (a) a civil penalty provision of this Act;
 - (b) a civil penalty provision of Division 54 of the Aged Care Act;
 - (c) an offence provision in section 74GA;
 - (d) an offence provision in Division 9 of the Aged Care Act.

Note: Part 5 of the Regulatory Powers Act creates a framework for using infringement notices in relation to provisions.

Infringement officer

- (2) For the purposes of Part 5 of the Regulatory Powers Act, the Commissioner is an infringement officer in relation to the provisions mentioned in subsection (1).

Relevant chief executive

- (3) For the purposes of Part 5 of the Regulatory Powers Act, the Commissioner is the relevant chief executive in relation to the provisions mentioned in subsection (1).

Crown not liable to be given an infringement notice

- (4) Despite section 3 of this Act and section 4-2 of the Aged Care Act, the Crown is not liable to be given an infringement notice in relation to the provisions mentioned in subsection (1).

Extension to external Territories

- (5) Part 5 of the Regulatory Powers Act, as it applies in relation to the provisions mentioned in subsection (1), extends to the external Territories other than the Territory of Ashmore and Cartier Islands.

74EC Enforceable undertakings

Enforceable provisions

- (1) The provisions of Chapter 4 of the Aged Care Act are enforceable under Part 6 of the Regulatory Powers Act.

Note: Part 6 of the Regulatory Powers Act creates a framework for accepting and enforcing undertakings relating to compliance with provisions.

Authorised person

- (2) For the purposes of Part 6 of the Regulatory Powers Act, the Commissioner is an authorised person in relation to the provisions mentioned in subsection (1).

Relevant court

- (3) For the purposes of Part 6 of the Regulatory Powers Act, each of the following courts is a relevant court in relation to the provisions mentioned in subsection (1):
 - (a) the Federal Court;

- (b) the Federal Circuit Court;
- (c) a court of a State or Territory that has jurisdiction in relation to matters arising under this Act.

Extension to external Territories

- (4) Part 6 of the Regulatory Powers Act, as it applies in relation to the provisions mentioned in subsection (1) extends to the external Territories other than the Territory of Ashmore and Cartier Islands.

74ED Injunctions

- (1) The provisions of Chapter 4 of the Aged Care Act are enforceable under Part 7 of the Regulatory Powers Act.

Note: Part 7 of the Regulatory Powers Act creates a framework for using injunctions to enforce provisions.

Authorised person

- (2) For the purposes of Part 7 of the Regulatory Powers Act, the Commissioner is an authorised person in relation to the provisions mentioned in subsection (1).

Relevant court

- (3) For the purposes of Part 7 of the Regulatory Powers Act, each of the following courts is a relevant court in relation to the provisions mentioned in subsection (1):
 - (a) the Federal Court;
 - (b) the Federal Circuit Court;
 - (c) a court of a State or Territory that has jurisdiction in relation to matters arising under this Act.

Consent injunctions

- (4) A relevant court may grant an injunction under Part 7 of the Regulatory Powers Act in relation to the provisions mentioned in subsection (1) by consent of all the parties to proceedings brought

under that Part, whether or not the court is satisfied that section 121 of that Act applies.

Extension to external Territories

- (5) Part 7 of the Regulatory Powers Act, as it applies in relation to the provisions mentioned in subsection (1), extends to the external Territories other than the Territory of Ashmore and Cartier Islands.

Division 2A—Compliance notices

Incident management provisions

74EE(1) Compliance notices

- (1) The Commissioner may give to an approved provider a written notice ~~(a compliance notice)~~ if the Commissioner:
 - (a) is satisfied that an approved provider is not complying with the provider's responsibilities under paragraph 54-1(1)(e) or (f) of the Aged Care Act (the *incident management provisions*); or
 - (b) is aware of information that suggests that an approved provider may not be complying with the incident management provisions.

Use of restrictive practices

(1A) The Commissioner may give to an approved provider a written notice if the Commissioner:

- (a) is satisfied that an approved provider is not complying with the provider's responsibility under paragraph 54-1(1)(f) of the Aged Care Act; or
- (b) is aware of information that suggests that an approved provider may not be complying with that responsibility.

Compliance notice

- (2) The compliance notice must:
 - (a) set out the name of the provider to which the notice is given; and
 - (b) set out brief details of the non-compliance or possible non-compliance; and
 - (c) specify action that the provider must take, or refrain from taking, in order to address the non-compliance or possible non-compliance; and

- (d) specify a reasonable period within which the provider must take, or refrain from taking, the specified action; and
 - (e) if the Commissioner considers it appropriate—specify a reasonable period within which the provider must provide the Commissioner with evidence that the provider has taken, or refrained from taking, the specified action; and
 - (f) state that a failure to comply with the notice is subject to a civil penalty; and
 - (g) state that compliance with the notice will be considered in deciding whether to impose sanctions on the provider under Part 7B in relation to the non-compliance; and
 - (h) set out any other matters specified in the rules for the purposes of this paragraph.
- (3) An approved provider contravenes this subsection if the provider fails to comply with a compliance notice.
- Civil penalty: 60 penalty units.
- (4) The Commissioner may, by written notice given to an approved provider, vary or revoke a compliance notice given to the provider if the Commissioner considers that it is appropriate in all the circumstances to do so.
- (5) In deciding whether to vary or revoke the compliance notice, the Commissioner must consider any submissions that are received from the provider before the end of the period mentioned in paragraph (2)(d).

Division 3—Notice to attend to answer questions etc.

74F Notice to attend to answer questions etc. relevant to whether aged care responsibility is being complied with

- (1) If the Commissioner believes on reasonable grounds that a person has information or documents relevant to whether an approved provider, or a former approved provider, is complying with an aged care responsibility of the provider or former provider, the Commissioner may, by written notice, require the person to attend before an authorised officer to do either or both of the following:
 - (a) to answer questions relating to that matter;
 - (b) to give such information or documents (or copies of documents) as are specified in the notice.

Notice requirements

- (2) If a notice is given to a person under subsection (1), the notice must:
 - (a) specify the authorised officer before whom the person is required to attend; and
 - (b) specify the day on which, and the time and place at which, the person is required to attend.
- (3) The day specified under paragraph (2)(b) must be at least 14 days after the notice is given.

Circumstances in which a person is not required to comply

- (4) A person is not required to comply with a requirement of a notice given to the person under subsection (1) if the requirement does not relate to the affairs of an approved provider, or former approved provider, that is a corporation.

Offence

- (5) A person commits an offence if:

- (a) the person is given a notice under subsection (1); and
- (b) the person fails to comply with a requirement of the notice; and
- (c) the requirement relates to the affairs of an approved provider or former approved provider; and
- (d) the provider or former provider is a corporation.

Penalty: 30 penalty units.

Reasonable compensation

- (6) A person is entitled to be paid by the Commonwealth reasonable compensation for complying with a requirement of a notice given to the person under subsection (1) to give copies of documents.

74G Attending before authorised officer to answer questions

- (1) This section applies if:
 - (a) a person is given a notice under subsection 74F(1); and
 - (b) the notice requires the person to attend before an authorised officer to answer questions; and
 - (c) the person attends before the authorised officer for that purpose.
- (2) The authorised officer may question the person on oath or affirmation and may, for that purpose:
 - (a) require the person to take an oath or make an affirmation; and
 - (b) administer an oath or affirmation to the person.
- (3) The oath or affirmation to be taken or made by the person for the purposes of subsection (2) is an oath or affirmation that the statements that the person will make will be true.

Circumstances in which a person is not required to take an oath etc.

- (4) A person is not required to comply with a requirement under subsection (2) to take an oath or make an affirmation for the

purposes of answering questions if those questions do not relate to the affairs of an approved provider, or former approved provider, that is a corporation.

Note: Approved providers have a responsibility under paragraph 63-1(1)(b) of the Aged Care Act to cooperate with a person who is performing functions, or exercising powers, under this Part. Failure to comply with that responsibility may result in a sanction being imposed on the provider under Part 7B of this Act.

Offence

- (5) A person commits an offence if:
- (a) the person is required by an authorised officer to take an oath or make an affirmation for the purposes of answering questions; and
 - (b) the person refuses or fails to comply with the requirement; and
 - (c) the questions relate to the affairs of an approved provider or former approved provider; and
 - (d) the provider or former provider is a corporation.

Penalty: 30 penalty units.

74GA Power to require information or documents

- (1) The Commissioner may, by notice in writing given to a person, require the person, within a reasonable time stated in the notice, to:
- (a) give the Commissioner any information; or
 - (b) produce to the Commissioner any documents (or copies of documents);
- specified in the notice that the Commissioner requires for the performance of the Commissioner's functions.
- (2) The Commissioner may, by notice in writing given to the person, extend the time within which the information must be given or documents or copies of documents must be produced in accordance with the notice under subsection (1).

Circumstances in which a person is not required to comply

- (3) A person is not required to comply with a requirement of a notice given to the person under subsection (1) if the performance of the Commissioner's functions relates to the affairs of an approved provider, or former approved provider, that is not a corporation.

Offence

- (4) A person commits an offence of strict liability if:
 - (a) the person is required to give the Commissioner information, or produce to the Commissioner documents or copies of documents, in accordance with a notice given to the person under subsection (1); and
 - (b) the person fails to comply with the requirement.

Penalty: 30 penalty units.

Reasonable compensation

- (5) A person is entitled to be paid by the Commonwealth reasonable compensation for complying with a requirement of a notice given to the person under subsection (1) to give copies of documents.

Part 8B—Reconsideration and review of decisions

Division 1—Introduction

74H Simplified outline of this Part

This Part deals with the reconsideration and review of certain decisions made under this Act.

Division 2—Reconsideration and review of decisions

74J Reviewable decisions and affected persons

A decision by the Commissioner referred to in column 1 of an item of the following table is a *reviewable decision*. A person or body referred to in column 2 of the item is the *affected person* for the decision.

Reviewable decisions and affected persons		
Item	Column 1 Decision	Column 2 Affected person
1	A decision under section 63D not to approve a person or body as a provider of aged care	The person or body
2	A decision under section 63H not to revoke the approval of an approved provider	The approved provider
3	A decision under section 63J to revoke the approval of a person or body as a provider of aged care	A person whose interests are affected by the decision
4	A decision under section 63N to impose a sanction on a person or body	A person whose interests are affected by the decision
5	A decision under section 63X not to lift a sanction imposed on an approved provider under section 63N	A person whose interests are affected by the decision
6	A decision under section 74EE(1) to give a compliance notice to an approved provider	A person whose interests are affected by the decision

74K Affected person may request reconsideration of reviewable decision

- (1) An affected person for a reviewable decision may request the Commissioner to reconsider the decision.

- (2) The request must:
 - (a) be made in writing; and
 - (b) set out the reasons for the request; and
 - (c) be given to the Commissioner within 14 days after the affected person is notified of the reviewable decision.

74L Reconsideration of reviewable decision on request

- (1) If a request is made under section 74K by an affected person for a reviewable decision, the Commissioner must:
 - (a) personally reconsider the decision; or
 - (b) cause the decision to be reconsidered by a delegate of the Commissioner who:
 - (i) was not involved in making the decision; and
 - (ii) occupies a position that is at least the same level as that occupied by the person who made the decision.
- (2) After reconsidering the reviewable decision, the internal decision reviewer must:
 - (a) affirm the decision; or
 - (b) vary the decision; or
 - (c) set the decision aside and substitute a new decision.
- (3) After the internal decision reviewer makes the reconsideration decision, the reviewer must give written notice of the following to the affected person for the reviewable decision:
 - (a) the reconsideration decision;
 - (b) the date that decision takes effect;
 - (c) the reason for that decision.

Note: Section 27A of the *Administrative Appeals Tribunal Act 1975* requires the affected person to be notified of the person's review rights.

- (4) The internal decision reviewer is taken to have affirmed the reviewable decision if the reviewer does not give notice of the reconsideration decision to the affected person within 90 days after receiving the person's request.

- (5) The reconsideration decision is taken to have been made under the provision under which the reviewable decision was made other than for the purposes of section 74J.
- (6) The Commissioner must, as soon as is practicable, give the Secretary a copy of a notice given under subsection (3).

74M Reconsideration of reviewable decision on own initiative of Commissioner etc.

- (1) Either of the following persons may reconsider a reviewable decision if satisfied that there is sufficient reason to do so:
 - (a) the Commissioner personally;
 - (b) a delegate of the Commissioner who:
 - (i) was not involved in making the decision; and
 - (ii) occupies a position that is at least the same level as that occupied by the person who made the decision.
- (2) If an internal decision reviewer decides under subsection (1) to reconsider a reviewable decision, the internal decision reviewer must give written notice to the affected person for the decision that the decision is to be reconsidered.
- (3) After reconsidering the reviewable decision, the internal decision reviewer must:
 - (a) affirm the decision; or
 - (b) vary the decision; or
 - (c) set the decision aside and substitute a new decision.
- (4) After the internal decision reviewer makes the reconsideration decision, the reviewer must, within 90 days after the commencement of the reconsideration, give written notice of the following to the affected person for the reviewable decision:
 - (a) the reconsideration decision;
 - (b) the date that decision takes effect;
 - (c) the reason for that decision.

Note: Section 27A of the *Administrative Appeals Tribunal Act 1975* requires the affected person to be notified of the person's review rights.

- (5) The reconsideration decision is taken to have been made under the provision under which the reviewable decision was made other than for the purposes of section 74J.
- (6) The Commissioner must, as soon as is practicable, give the Secretary a copy of a notice given under subsection (4).

74N Review by the Administrative Appeals Tribunal

Applications may be made to the Administrative Appeals Tribunal for review of a reconsideration decision of an internal decision reviewer.

Part 9—Miscellaneous

75 Simplified outline of this Part

<p>This Part deals with miscellaneous matters such as the appointment of authorised officers, delegations and the making of rules.</p>
--

75A Appointment of authorised officers

- (1) The Commissioner may, in writing, appoint a person who is a member of the staff of the Commission as an authorised officer for either or both of the following purposes:
 - (a) the purposes of this Act;
 - (b) the purposes of the rules.
- (2) The Commissioner must not appoint a person as an authorised officer under subsection (1) unless the Commissioner is satisfied that the person has suitable training or experience to properly perform the functions, or exercise the powers, of an authorised officer.
- (3) An authorised officer must, in performing the officer's functions or exercising the officer's powers, comply with any directions of the Commissioner.
- (4) If a direction is given under subsection (3) in writing, the direction is not a legislative instrument.

76 Delegation by the Commissioner

- (1) The Commissioner may, in writing, delegate to a member of the staff of the Commission all or any of the Commissioner's functions or powers under this Act (other than Part 7B) or the rules.
- (1A) The Commissioner may, in writing, delegate to the following all or any of the Commissioner's functions or powers under Part 7B:

- (a) a member of the staff of the Commission;
 - (b) an APS employee in the Department.
- (1B) However, the Commissioner must not delegate a function or power to a person under subsection (1) or (1A) unless the Commissioner is satisfied that the person has suitable training or experience to properly perform the function or exercise the power.
- (2) In performing a delegated function or exercising a delegated power, the delegate must comply with any written directions of the Commissioner.

Note: Sections 34AA to 34A of the *Acts Interpretation Act 1901* contain provisions relating to delegations.

76A Review of operation of this Act and the rules

- (1) The Minister must cause an independent review of the operation of this Act and the rules to be conducted within 6 months after the fifth anniversary of the commencement of this Act.
- (2) The persons who conduct the review must give the Minister a written report of the review.
- (3) The Minister must cause a copy of the report to be tabled in each House of the Parliament within 15 sitting days of that House after the report is given to the Minister.

77 Rules

- (1) The Minister may, by legislative instrument, make rules prescribing matters:
 - (a) required or permitted by this Act to be prescribed by the rules; or
 - (b) necessary or convenient to be prescribed for carrying out or giving effect to this Act.
- (2) To avoid doubt, the rules may not do the following:
 - (a) create an offence or civil penalty;
 - (b) provide powers of:

- (i) arrest or detention; or
 - (ii) entry, search or seizure;
 - (c) impose a tax;
 - (d) set an amount to be appropriated from the Consolidated Revenue Fund under an appropriation in this Act;
 - (e) directly amend the text of this Act.
- (3) Despite subsection 14(2) of the *Legislation Act 2003*, the rules may make provision in relation to a matter by applying, adopting or incorporating, with or without modification, any matter contained in any other instrument or other writing as in force or existing from time to time.

Endnotes

Endnote 1—About the endnotes

The endnotes provide information about this compilation and the compiled law.

The following endnotes are included in every compilation:

Endnote 1—About the endnotes

Endnote 2—Abbreviation key

Endnote 3—Legislation history

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Abbreviation key—Endnote 2

The abbreviation key sets out abbreviations that may be used in the endnotes.

Legislation history and amendment history—Endnotes 3 and 4

Amending laws are annotated in the legislation history and amendment history.

The legislation history in endnote 3 provides information about each law that has amended (or will amend) the compiled law. The information includes commencement details for amending laws and details of any application, saving or transitional provisions that are not included in this compilation.

The amendment history in endnote 4 provides information about amendments at the provision (generally section or equivalent) level. It also includes information about any provision of the compiled law that has been repealed in accordance with a provision of the law.

Editorial changes

The *Legislation Act 2003* authorises First Parliamentary Counsel to make editorial and presentational changes to a compiled law in preparing a compilation of the law for registration. The changes must not change the effect of the law. Editorial changes take effect from the compilation registration date.

If the compilation includes editorial changes, the endnotes include a brief outline of the changes in general terms. Full details of any changes can be obtained from the Office of Parliamentary Counsel.

Misdescribed amendments

A misdescribed amendment is an amendment that does not accurately describe the amendment to be made. If, despite the misdescription, the amendment can

be given effect as intended, the amendment is incorporated into the compiled law and the abbreviation “(md)” added to the details of the amendment included in the amendment history.

If a misdescribed amendment cannot be given effect as intended, the abbreviation “(md not incorp)” is added to the details of the amendment included in the amendment history.

Endnote 2—Abbreviation key

ad = added or inserted	o = order(s)
am = amended	Ord = Ordinance
amdt = amendment	orig = original
c = clause(s)	par = paragraph(s)/subparagraph(s) /sub-subparagraph(s)
C[x] = Compilation No. x	pres = present
Ch = Chapter(s)	prev = previous
def = definition(s)	(prev...) = previously
Dict = Dictionary	Pt = Part(s)
disallowed = disallowed by Parliament	r = regulation(s)/rule(s)
Div = Division(s)	reloc = relocated
ed = editorial change	renum = renumbered
exp = expires/expired or ceases/ceased to have effect	rep = repealed
F = Federal Register of Legislation	rs = repealed and substituted
gaz = gazette	s = section(s)/subsection(s)
LA = <i>Legislation Act 2003</i>	Sch = Schedule(s)
LIA = <i>Legislative Instruments Act 2003</i>	Sdiv = Subdivision(s)
(md) = misdescribed amendment can be given effect	SLI = Select Legislative Instrument
(md not incorp) = misdescribed amendment cannot be given effect	SR = Statutory Rules
mod = modified/modification	Sub-Ch = Sub-Chapter(s)
No. = Number(s)	SubPt = Subpart(s)
	<u>underlining</u> = whole or part not commenced or to be commenced

Endnote 3—Legislation history

Act	Number and year	Assent	Commencement	Application, saving and transitional provisions
Aged Care Quality and Safety Commission Act 2018	149, 2018	10 Dec 2018	1 Jan 2019 (s 2(1) item 1)	
Aged Care Legislation Amendment (New Commissioner Functions) Act 2019	116, 2019	11 Dec 2019	Sch 1 (items 55–64), Sch 2 (items 39–91), Sch 3 (items 2–6) and Sch 4: 1 Jan 2020 (s 2(1) item 2)	Sch 4
Aged Care Legislation Amendment (Serious Incident Response Scheme and Other Measures) Act 2021	9, 2021	1 Mar 2021	Sch 1 (items 3, 13–15) and Sch 2 (items 1–3, 6–12): 1 Apr 2021 (s 2(1) item 2) Sch 3: <u>awaiting commencement (s 2(1) item 3)</u>	Sch 1 (items 14, 15) and Sch 2 (item 12)
Federal Circuit and Family Court of Australia (Consequential Amendments and Transitional Provisions) Act 2021	13, 2021	1 Mar 2021	Sch 4 (item 2): <u>awaiting commencement (s 2(1) item 6)</u>	—

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
Part 1	
Division 1	
s 5	am No 116, 2019
s 6	am No 116, 2019
Division 2	
s 7	am No 116, 2019; No 9, 2021
s 8A	ad No 116, 2019
s 8B.....	ad No 116, 2019
Part 3	
Division 1	
s 14	am No 116, 2019
Division 2	
s 16	am No 116, 2019
s 21	am No 9, 2021
Part 6	
s 52	am No 116, 2019
Part 7	
Division 4	
s 60	am No 116, 2019
s 61	am No 116, 2019
	ed C1
Part 7A	
Part 7A.....	ad No 116, 2019
Division 1	
s 63A	ad No 116, 2019
Division 2	
s 63B.....	ad No 116, 2019
s 63C.....	ad No 116, 2019

Provision affected	How affected
s 63D	ad No 116, 2019
s 63E.....	ad No 116, 2019
Division 3	
s 63F	ad No 116, 2019
Division 4	
s 63G	ad No 116, 2019
s 63H	ad No 116, 2019
s 63J.....	ad No 116, 2019
s 63K	ad No 116, 2019
s 63L.....	ad No 116, 2019
Part 7B	
Part 7B.....	ad No 116, 2019
Division 1	
s 63M.....	ad No 116, 2019
Division 2	
s 63N	ad No 116, 2019 am No 9, 2021
s 63P	ad No 116, 2019
s 63Q	ad No 116, 2019
s 63R.....	ad No 116, 2019
Division 3	
s 63S	ad No 116, 2019
s 63T.....	ad No 116, 2019
s 63U	ad No 116, 2019
Division 4	
s 63V	ad No 116, 2019
s 63W.....	ad No 116, 2019
s 63X	ad No 116, 2019
s 63Y	ad No 116, 2019
Part 8	
Part 8 heading.....	rs No 116, 2019

Provision affected	How affected
Division 1	
s 64	am No 116, 2019
Division 2	
Division 2 heading.....	am No 116, 2019
s 64A	ad No 116, 2019
s 65	am No 116, 2019
s 66	am No 116, 2019
s 67	am No 116, 2019
Division 3	
s 69	am No 116, 2019
s 70	am No 116, 2019
Division 4	
s 71	am No 116, 2019
s 72	am No 116, 2019
Division 5	
Division 5 heading.....	rs No 116, 2019
s 73	rs No 116, 2019
s 74	am No 116, 2019
Part 8A	
Part 8A.....	ad No 116, 2019
Division 1	
s 74A	ad No 116, 2019 am No 9, 2021
Division 2	
s 74B.....	ad No 116, 2019 am <u>No 13, 2021</u>
s 74C.....	ad No 116, 2019
s 74D	ad No 116, 2019 am No 9, 2021; <u>No 13, 2021</u>
s 74E.....	ad No 116, 2019
s 74EA	ad No 9, 2021

Provision affected	How affected
	am <u>No 9, 2021</u>
s 74EB	ad No 9, 2021
s 74EC	ad No 9, 2021
	am <u>No 9, 2021</u>
s 74ED	ad No 9, 2021
	am <u>No 9, 2021</u>
Division 2A	
Division 2A	ad No 9, 2021
s 74EE	ad No 9, 2021
Division 3	
s 74F	ad No 116, 2019
s 74G	ad No 116, 2019
s 74GA.....	ad No 9, 2021
Part 8B	
Part 8B.....	ad No 116, 2019
Division 1	
s 74H	ad No 116, 2019
Division 2	
s 74J.....	ad No 116, 2019
	am No 9, 2021
s 74K	ad No 116, 2019
s 74L.....	ad No 116, 2019
s 74M.....	ad No 116, 2019
s 74N	ad No 116, 2019
Part 9	
s 75	am No 116, 2019
s 75A	ad No 116, 2019
s 76	am No 116, 2019



Quality of Care Principles 2014

made under section 96-1 of the

Aged Care Act 1997

Compilation No. 8

Compilation date: 1 April 2021

Includes amendments up to: F2021L00222

ACRC Bill No 1 changes:

Reviewer "Schedule 1" reflects Schedule 1 changes commencing 1 July 2021

Reviewer "Schedule 2" reflects Schedule 2 changes commencing 1 September 2021

About this compilation

This compilation

This is a compilation of the *Quality of Care Principles 2014* that shows the text of the law as amended and in force on 1 April 2021 (the *compilation date*).

The notes at the end of this compilation (the *endnotes*) include information about amending laws and the amendment history of provisions of the compiled law.

Uncommenced amendments

The effect of uncommenced amendments is not shown in the text of the compiled law. Any uncommenced amendments affecting the law are accessible on the Legislation Register (www.legislation.gov.au). The details of amendments made up to, but not commenced at, the compilation date are underlined in the endnotes. For more information on any uncommenced amendments, see the series page on the Legislation Register for the compiled law.

Application, saving and transitional provisions for provisions and amendments

If the operation of a provision or amendment of the compiled law is affected by an application, saving or transitional provision that is not included in this compilation, details are included in the endnotes.

Editorial changes

For more information about any editorial changes made in this compilation, see the endnotes.

Modifications

If the compiled law is modified by another law, the compiled law operates as modified but the modification does not amend the text of the law. Accordingly, this compilation does not show the text of the compiled law as modified. For more information on any modifications, see the series page on the Legislation Register for the compiled law.

Self-repealing provisions

If a provision of the compiled law has been repealed in accordance with a provision of the law, details are included in the endnotes.

Contents

Part 1—Preliminary	1
1 Name of principles.....	1
3 Authority.....	1
4 Definitions	1
4A Meaning of <i>consumer</i>	3
5 Meaning of <i>representative</i>	3
Part 2—Residential care services	4
6 Purpose of this Part.....	4
7 Care and services that must be provided.....	4
8 Influenza vaccination schemes for service staff.....	5
Part 3—Home care services	6
12 Purpose of this Part.....	6
13 Care and services that may be provided.....	6
Part 4—Certain flexible care services	7
15A Purpose of this Part.....	7
15B Care and services that may be provided in a residential care setting.....	7
15BA Influenza vaccination schemes for service staff—care provided in a residential care setting.....	7
15C Care and services that may be provided in a home care setting.....	8
<u>Part 4A—Behaviour support and restrictive practices residential care and certain flexible care</u>	<u>12</u>
<u>Division 1—Preliminary</u>	<u>12</u>
15D Purpose of this Part.....	12
15DA Kinds of aged care for the purposes of paragraph 54-1(1)(f) of the Act.....	12
<u>Division 2—Restrictive practices</u>	<u>12</u>
15E Practices or interventions that are restrictive practices	12
<u>Division 3—Circumstances for the use of restrictive practices</u>	<u>13</u>
15F Circumstances for the use of restrictive practices.....	13
15FA Requirements for the use of any restrictive practice	13
15FB Additional requirements for the use of restrictive practices other than chemical restraint.....	14
15FC Additional requirements for the use of restrictive practices that are chemical restraint	15
<u>Division 4—Other responsibilities of approved providers relating to restrictive practices</u>	<u>16</u>
15G Purpose of this Division.....	16
15GA Responsibilities while restrictive practice being used	16
15GB Responsibilities following emergency use of restrictive practice	17
<u>Division 5—Other responsibilities of approved providers relating to behaviour support plans</u>	<u>18</u>
15H Purpose of this Division.....	18
15HA Responsibilities relating to behaviour support plans	18

15HB Matters to be set out in behaviour support plans—alternative strategies for addressing behaviours of concern	18
15HC Matters to be set out in behaviour support plans—if use of restrictive practice assessed as necessary	19
15HD Matters to be set out in behaviour support plans—if restrictive practice used	20
15HE Matters to be set out in behaviour support plans—if need for ongoing use of restrictive practice indicated	21
15HF Reviewing and revising behaviour support plans.....	21
15HG Consulting on behaviour support plans	22
Part 4B—Incident management and prevention	23
Division 1—Purpose of this Part	23
15K Purpose of this Part	23
Division 2—Requirements for managing and preventing incidents	23
15L Purpose of this Division	23
15LA Requirements for managing incidents.....	23
15LB Requirements for improving management and prevention of incidents.....	24
Division 3—Incident management system requirements	25
15M Purpose of this Division	25
15MA Incidents that must be covered	25
15MB Incident management system procedures.....	25
15MC Documentation, record keeping and data analysis	26
15MD Roles, responsibilities, compliance and training of staff members	27
Division 4—Reportable incidents	27
15N Purpose of this Division.....	27
15NA What is a <i>reportable incident</i> ?	28
15NB What is not a <i>reportable incident</i> ?.....	30
15NC Approved provider must notify reportable incidents in accordance with this Division.....	31
15ND Approved provider must ensure that staff members notify reportable incidents	31
15NE Priority 1 notice must be given within 24 hours	31
15NF Priority 2 notice must be given within 30 days	33
15NG Reporting not required in certain circumstances	34
15NH Significant new information must be notified	34
15NI Final report about reportable incident must be given if required	34
Part 5—Aged Care Quality Standards	36
16 Purpose of this Part	36
17 Aged Care Quality Standards.....	36
18 Application of Aged Care Quality Standards.....	36
Schedule 1—Care and services for residential care services	37
Part 1—Hotel services—to be provided for all care recipients who need them	37
1 Hotel services—for all care recipients who need them	37
Part 2—Care and services—to be provided for all care recipients who need them	39
2 Care and services—for all care recipients who need them.....	39

Part 3—Care and services—to be provided for all care recipients who need them—fees may apply	41
3 Care and services—for all care recipients who need them—fees may apply.....	41
Schedule 2—Aged Care Quality Standards	43
1 Standard 1—consumer dignity and choice.....	43
2 Standard 2—ongoing assessment and planning with consumers	43
3 Standard 3—personal care and clinical care	44
4 Standard 4—services and supports for daily living.....	45
5 Standard 5—organisation’s service environment.....	46
6 Standard 6—feedback and complaints.....	47
7 Standard 7—human resources	47
8 Standard 8—organisational governance.....	48
Schedule 3—Care and services for home care services	49
Part 1—Care and services	49
1 Care services.....	49
2 Support services.....	50
3 Clinical services.....	51
Part 2—Excluded items	52
4 Items that must not be included in package of care and services	52
Schedule 5—Care and services for short-term restorative care	53
Part 1—Care and services that may be provided in a residential care setting	53
Division 1—Hotel services—to be provided for all care recipients who need them	53
1 Hotel services—for all care recipients who need them	53
Division 2—Care and services—to be provided for all care recipients who need them	55
2 Care and services—for all care recipients who need them.....	55
Division 3—Care and services—to be provided for all care recipients who need them—fees may apply	57
3 Care and services—for all care recipients who need them—fees may apply	57
Part 2—Care and services that may be provided in a home care setting	59
Division 1—Care and services that may be provided	59
4 Care services.....	59
5 Support services.....	60
6 Clinical services.....	61
Division 2—Excluded care and services	62
7 Items that must not be included in package of care and services	62

Endnotes	63
Endnote 1—About the endnotes	63
Endnote 2—Abbreviation key	64
Endnote 3—Legislation history	65
Endnote 4—Amendment history	66

Part 1—Preliminary

1 Name of principles

These principles are the *Quality of Care Principles 2014*.

3 Authority

These principles are made under section 96-1 of the *Aged Care Act 1997*.

4 Definitions

Note: A number of expressions used in these principles are defined in the Act, including the following:

- (a) classification level;
- (b) continuing residential care recipient;
- (c) reportable incident;
- (d) residential care recipient;
- ~~(e) staff member;~~
- (e) restrictive practice;
- (f) staff member.

In these principles:

Act means the *Aged Care Act 1997*.

ADL domain has the meaning given by the *Classification Principles 2014*.

approved health practitioner means a medical practitioner, nurse practitioner or registered nurse.

behaviour domain has the meaning given by the *Classification Principles 2014*.

care and services plan, for a care recipient, means the care and services plan documented for the care recipient in accordance with the Aged Care Quality Standards set out in Schedule 2.

Note: See Standard 2 (ongoing assessment and planning with consumers) set out in clause 2 of Schedule 2.

CHC domain has the meaning given by the *Classification Principles 2014*.

~~*chemical restraint* means a restraint that is, or that involves, the use of medication or a chemical substance for the purpose of influencing a person's behaviour, other than medication prescribed for the treatment of, or to enable treatment of, a diagnosed mental disorder, a physical illness or a physical condition.~~

chemical restraint has the meaning given by subsection 15E(2).

consumer has the meaning given by section 4A.

domain has the meaning given by the *Classification Principles 2014*.

domain category has the meaning given by the *Classification Principles 2014*.

environmental restraint has the meaning given by subsection 15E(3).

home care setting has the meaning given by section 4 of the *Subsidy Principles 2014*.

mechanical restraint has the meaning given by subsection 15E(4).

medical practitioner has the same meaning as in the *Health Insurance Act 1973*.

nurse practitioner has the same meaning as in the *Health Insurance Act 1973*.

organisation means the approved provider of an aged care service.

~~**physical restraint** means any restraint other than:~~

~~(a) a chemical restraint; or~~

~~(b) the use of medication prescribed for the treatment of, or to enable treatment of, a diagnosed mental disorder, a physical illness or a physical condition.~~

physical restraint has the meaning given by subsection 15E(5).

priority 1 reportable incident has the meaning given by section 15NE.

Quality and Safety Commission Rules means rules made under the Quality and Safety Commission Act.

registered nurse has the same meaning as in the *Health Insurance Act 1973*.

representative, of a consumer, has the meaning given by section 5.

residential care setting has the meaning given by section 4 of the *Subsidy Principles 2014*.

~~**restraint** means any practice, device or action that interferes with a consumer's ability to make a decision or restricts a consumer's free movement.~~

restrictive practices substitute decision-maker, for a restrictive practice in relation to a care recipient, means a person or body that, under the law of the State or Territory in which the care recipient is provided with aged care, can give informed consent to:

(a) the use of the restrictive practice in relation to the care recipient; and

(b) if the restrictive practice is chemical restraint—the prescribing of medication for the purpose of using the chemical restraint; if the care recipient lacks the capacity to give that consent.

seclusion has the meaning given by subsection 15E(6).

service environment has the meaning given by subclause 5(4) of Schedule 2.

services and supports for daily living has the meaning given by subclause 4(4) of Schedule 2.

service staff, in relation to an aged care service, means staff (including volunteers) who access, or are reasonably likely to access, any premises where the operation or administration of the service occurs.

short-term restorative care has the meaning given by section 4 of the *Subsidy Principles 2014*.

workforce, of an organisation that is the approved provider of an aged care service, means the service staff in relation to the aged care service.

4A Meaning of consumer

- (1) **Consumer** means a person to whom an approved provider provides, or is to provide, care through an aged care service.
- (2) A reference to a consumer in a provision of the Aged Care Quality Standards set out in Schedule 2 includes a reference to a representative of the consumer, so far as the provision is capable of applying to a representative of a consumer.

5 Meaning of representative

- (1) **Representative**, of a consumer, means:
 - (a) a person nominated by the consumer as a person to be told about matters affecting the consumer; or
 - (b) a person:
 - (i) who nominates themselves as a person to be told about matters affecting a consumer; and
 - (ii) who the relevant organisation is satisfied has a connection with the consumer and is concerned for the safety, health and well-being of the consumer.
- (2) Without limiting subparagraph (1)(b)(ii), a person has a connection with a consumer if:
 - (a) the person is a partner, close relation or other relative of the consumer; or
 - (b) the person holds an enduring power of attorney given by the consumer; or
 - (c) the person has been appointed by a State or Territory guardianship board (however described) to deal with the consumer's affairs; or
 - (d) the person represents the consumer in dealings with the organisation.
- (3) Nothing in this section is intended to affect the powers of a substitute decision-maker appointed for a person under a law of a State or Territory.

Part 2—Residential care services

6 Purpose of this Part

For subsection 54-1(1) of the Act, this Part specifies:

- (a) the care and services that an approved provider of a residential care service must provide; and
- (b) other responsibilities of an approved provider of a residential care service in relation to the quality of the aged care that the approved provider provides.

7 Care and services that must be provided

- (1) For paragraph 54-1(1)(a) of the Act, an approved provider of a residential care service must, for each item in a table in Schedule 1, provide the care or service specified in column 1 of the item to any care recipient who needs it.
- (2) The content of the care or service specified in column 1 of the item consists of the matter specified in column 2 of the item.
- (3) The care or service must be provided by the approved provider in a way that complies with the Aged Care Quality Standards set out in Schedule 2.
- (4) The maximum amount that the approved provider may charge a care recipient who is not a care recipient to whom subsection (6) applies, for the provision of care and services specified in Part 1 or 2 of Schedule 1, is:
 - (a) if the care recipient is a continuing residential care recipient—the amount permitted under Division 58 of the *Aged Care (Transitional Provisions) Act 1997*; or
 - (b) in any other case—the amount permitted under Division 52C of the Act.
- (5) The maximum amount that the approved provider may charge a care recipient to whom subsection (6) applies, for the provision of care and services specified in Part 1, 2 or 3 of Schedule 1, is:
 - (a) if the care recipient is a continuing residential care recipient—the amount permitted under Division 58 of the *Aged Care (Transitional Provisions) Act 1997*; or
 - (b) in any other case—the amount permitted under Division 52C of the Act.
- (6) This subsection applies to the following care recipients:
 - (a) a care recipient whose classification level includes any of the following:
 - (i) high ADL domain category;
 - (ii) high CHC domain category;
 - (iii) high behaviour domain category;
 - (iv) a medium domain category in at least 2 domains;

- (b) a care recipient whose classification level is high level residential respite care;
- (c) a care recipient for whom there is no classification and who is taken, under subsection 25-1(4) of the Act, to be classified at the lowest applicable classification level under section 12 of the *Classification Principles 2014*;
- (d) a continuing residential care recipient who on 19 March 2008 was receiving a high level of residential care (as defined in the Act on 19 March 2008);
- (e) a care recipient who:
 - (i) on 31 December 2009, was receiving a high level of residential care (as defined in the Act on 31 December 2009); and
 - (ii) between 1 January 2010 and 30 June 2014, was not eligible to receive a high level of residential care solely because of the amendment to the meaning of *high level of residential care* in the *Classification Principles 1997* that commenced on 1 January 2010; and
 - (iii) is being provided with residential care through the same residential care service from which he or she was receiving care on 31 December 2009.

8 Influenza vaccination schemes for service staff

An approved provider of a residential care service must:

- (a) provide service staff with access to annual influenza vaccinations for free; and
- (b) promote the benefits, for service staff and care recipients, of service staff receiving annual influenza vaccinations.

Part 3—Home care services

12 Purpose of this Part

For paragraph 54-1(1)(a) of the Act, this Part specifies the care and services that an approved provider of a home care service may provide to a care recipient.

13 Care and services that may be provided

- (1) An approved provider of a home care service must provide a package of care and services selected from the care and services specified in Part 1 of Schedule 3.
- (2) The care recipient and the approved provider may agree to include, in the package of care and services, other care and services required to support the care recipient to live at home, provided that:
 - (a) the approved provider is able to provide the care and services within the limits of the resources available; and
 - (b) the item is not specified in Part 2 of Schedule 3 as an excluded item.
- (3) The package of care and services may be used to support the use of telehealth and digital technology, such as remote monitoring, if this is agreed under subsection (2).
- (4) The care and services must be consistent with the care and services plan for the care recipient~~documented for the care recipient in accordance with the Aged Care Quality Standards set out in Schedule 2.~~

Note: ~~See Standard 2 (ongoing assessment and planning with consumers) set out in clause 2 of Schedule 2.~~
- (5) The care and services must be provided by the approved provider in a way that complies with the Aged Care Quality Standards set out in Schedule 2.

Part 4—Certain flexible care services

15A Purpose of this Part

For the purposes of subsection 54-1(1) of the Act, this Part specifies:

- (a) the care and services that an approved provider of flexible care in the form of short-term restorative care may provide to a care recipient; and
- (b) other responsibilities of an approved provider of such flexible care in relation to the quality of the aged care that the approved provider provides.

15B Care and services that may be provided in a residential care setting

- (1) This section applies in relation to an approved provider of flexible care in the form of short-term restorative care if the care is provided in a residential care setting.
 - (2) The approved provider must, for each item in a table in Part 1 of Schedule 5, provide the care or service specified in column 1 of the item to any care recipient who needs it.
 - (3) The content of the care or service specified in column 1 of the item consists of the matter specified in column 2 of the item.
 - (4) The care and services must be consistent with the care and services plan for the care recipient~~documented for the care recipient in accordance with the Aged Care Quality Standards set out in Schedule 2.~~
- ~~Note: See Standard 2 (ongoing assessment and planning with consumers) set out in clause 2 of Schedule 2.~~
- (5) The care and services must be provided by the approved provider in a way that complies with the Aged Care Quality Standards set out in Schedule 2.

15BA Influenza vaccination schemes for service staff—care provided in a residential care setting

- (1) This section applies in relation to an approved provider of flexible care in the form of short-term restorative care if the care is provided in a residential care setting.
- (2) The approved provider must:
 - (a) provide service staff with access to annual influenza vaccinations for free; and
 - (b) promote the benefits, for service staff and care recipients, of service staff receiving annual influenza vaccinations.

15C Care and services that may be provided in a home care setting

- (1) This section applies in relation to an approved provider of flexible care in the form of short-term restorative care if the care is provided in a home care setting.
 - (2) The approved provider must provide a package of care and services selected from the care and services specified in Division 1 of Part 2 of Schedule 5.
 - (3) The package of care and services must not include an item specified in Division 2 of Part 2 of Schedule 5 as an excluded item.
 - (4) The care and services must be consistent with the care and services plan for the care recipient~~documented for the care recipient in accordance with the Aged Care Quality Standards set out in Schedule 2.~~
- Note: ~~See Standard 2 (ongoing assessment and planning with consumers) set out in clause 2 of Schedule 2.~~
- (5) The care and services must be provided by the approved provider in a way that complies with the Aged Care Quality Standards set out in Schedule 2.

~~Part 4A Physical or chemical restraint to be used only as a last resort~~

~~15D Purpose of this Part~~

~~For the purposes of paragraph 54-1(1)(h) of the Act, this Part specifies other responsibilities of an approved provider in relation to the quality of the aged care the approved provider provides that is:~~

- ~~(a) residential care; or~~
- ~~(b) flexible care in the form of short term restorative care provided in a residential care setting.~~

~~15E State and Territory laws continue to apply~~

~~This Part does not affect the operation of any law of a State or Territory in relation to restraint.~~

~~15F Physical restraint to be used only as a last resort~~

- ~~(1) An approved provider must not use a physical restraint in relation to a consumer unless, in relation to that use of the restraint:~~
 - ~~(a) an approved health practitioner who has day to day knowledge of the consumer has:~~
 - ~~(i) assessed the consumer as posing a risk of harm to the consumer or any other person, and as requiring the restraint; and~~
 - ~~(ii) documented the assessment, unless the use of the restraint is necessary in an emergency; and~~
 - ~~(b) alternatives to restraint have been used for the consumer to the extent possible; and~~
 - ~~(c) the alternatives to restraint that have been considered or used have been documented, unless the use of the restraint is necessary in an emergency; and~~
 - ~~(d) the restraint is the least restrictive form of restraint possible; and~~
 - ~~(e) the approved provider has the informed consent of the consumer or the consumer's representative to the use of the restraint, unless the use of the restraint is necessary in an emergency.~~
- ~~(2) If an approved provider uses a physical restraint in relation to a consumer, the approved provider must:~~
 - ~~(a) if the restraint is used in an emergency—document the matters mentioned in subparagraph (1)(a)(ii) and paragraph (1)(e) as soon as practicable after the restraint starts to be used; and~~

- ~~_____ (b) if the restraint is used without the consent mentioned in paragraph (1)(c) — inform the consumer’s representative as soon as practicable after the restraint starts to be used; and~~
- ~~_____ (c) ensure the care and services plan documented for the consumer in accordance with the Aged Care Quality Standards set out in Schedule 2 identifies the following:~~
 - ~~_____ (i) the consumer’s behaviours that are relevant to the need for the restraint;~~
 - ~~_____ (ii) the alternatives to restraint that have been used (if any);~~
 - ~~_____ (iii) the reasons the restraint is necessary;~~
 - ~~_____ (iv) the care to be provided to the consumer in relation to the consumer’s behaviour; and~~
- ~~_____ (d) use the restraint for the minimum time necessary; and~~
- ~~_____ (e) while the consumer is subject to the restraint:~~
 - ~~_____ (i) regularly monitor the consumer for signs of distress or harm; and~~
 - ~~_____ (ii) regularly monitor and review the necessity for the restraint.~~

15G Chemical restraint to be used only as a last resort

- ~~_____ (1) An approved provider must not use a chemical restraint in relation to a consumer unless:~~
 - ~~_____ (a) a medical practitioner or nurse practitioner has assessed the consumer as requiring the restraint and has prescribed the medication the use of which is, or is involved in, the restraint; and~~
 - ~~_____ (b) the practitioner’s decision to use the restraint has been recorded in the care and services plan documented for the consumer in accordance with the Aged Care Quality Standards set out in Schedule 2; and~~
 - ~~_____ (c) the consumer’s representative is informed before the restraint is used if it is practicable to do so.~~

~~Note 1: Codes of appropriate professional practice for medical practitioners and nurse practitioners provide for the practitioners to obtain informed consent before prescribing medications. Those codes are approved under the Health Practitioner Regulation National Law and are:~~

- ~~(a) for medical practitioners — *Good medical practice: a code of conduct for doctors in Australia* (which in 2019 could be viewed on the website of the Medical Board of Australia (<https://www.medicalboard.gov.au>)); and~~
- ~~(b) for nurse practitioners — *Code of conduct for nurses* (which in 2019 could be viewed on the website of the Nursing and Midwifery Board of Australia (<https://www.nursingmidwiferyboard.gov.au>)).~~

~~Note 2: State and Territory legislation deals with who can consent to the prescribing of medication for a consumer who cannot consent because of any physical or mental incapacity.~~

- ~~_____ (2) If an approved provider uses a chemical restraint in relation to a consumer, the approved provider must:~~

- ~~———— (a) if the consumer’s representative has not been informed of the use of the restraint—inform the consumer’s representative as soon as practicable after the restraint starts to be used; and~~
- ~~———— (b) ensure the care and services plan documented for the consumer in accordance with the Aged Care Quality Standards set out in Schedule 2 identifies the following:
 - ~~———— (i) the consumer’s behaviours that are relevant to the need for the restraint;~~
 - ~~———— (ii) the alternatives to restraint that have been used (if any);~~
 - ~~———— (iii) the reasons the restraint is necessary (if known by the approved provider);~~
 - ~~———— (iv) the information (if any) provided to the practitioner that informed the decision to prescribe the medication; and~~~~
- ~~———— (c) while the consumer is subject to the restraint—regularly monitor the consumer for signs of distress or harm and provide information to the practitioner regarding use of the restraint.~~

~~15H Review of this Part~~

- ~~———— (1) The Minister must ensure that there is a review of the operation of this Part (except this section).~~
- ~~———— (2) Without limiting subsection (1), the review must consider the effectiveness of this Part in minimising the use of physical restraints and chemical restraints by approved providers in relation to consumers in the period 1 July 2019 to 30 June 2020.~~
- ~~———— (3) The review must make provision for consultation.~~
- ~~———— (4) The review must be completed by 31 December 2020.~~
- ~~———— (5) The Minister must ensure that a written report of the review is prepared.~~
- ~~———— (6) The Minister must ensure that a copy of the report is:
 - ~~———— (a) published on the internet; and~~
 - ~~———— (b) tabled in each House of the Parliament within 15 sitting days of that House after the report is given to the Minister.~~~~

~~15J Repeal of this Part and associated definitions on 1 July 2021~~

- ~~———— (1) This Part is repealed at the start of 1 July 2021.~~
- ~~———— (2) The following definitions in section 4 are repealed at the start of 1 July 2021:
 - ~~———— (a) *approved health practitioner*;~~
 - ~~———— (b) *chemical restraint*;~~
 - ~~———— (c) *physical restraint*;~~
 - ~~———— (d) *restraint*.~~~~

Part 4A—Behaviour support and restrictive practices residential care and certain flexible care

Division 1—Preliminary

15D Purpose of this Part

This Part:

- (a) specifies kinds of aged care; and
- (b) provides that certain practices or interventions are restrictive practices; and
- (c) sets out circumstances for the use of restrictive practices in relation to care recipients; and
- (d) specifies other responsibilities of approved providers.

15DA Kinds of aged care for the purposes of paragraph 54-1(1)(f) of the Act

For the purposes of paragraph 54-1(1)(f) of the Act, the following kinds of aged care are specified:

- (a) residential care;
- (b) flexible care in the form of short-term restorative care provided in a residential care setting.

Division 2—Restrictive practices

15E Practices or interventions that are restrictive practices

(1) For the purposes of subsection 54-9(2) of the Act, each of the following is a restrictive practice in relation to a care recipient:

- (a) chemical restraint;
- (b) environmental restraint;
- (c) mechanical restraint;
- (d) physical restraint;
- (e) seclusion.

(2) **Chemical restraint** is a practice or intervention that is, or that involves, the use of medication or a chemical substance for the primary purpose of influencing a care recipient's behaviour, but does not include the use of medication prescribed for:

- (a) the treatment of, or to enable treatment of, the care recipient for:
 - (i) a diagnosed mental disorder; or
 - (ii) a physical illness; or
 - (iii) a physical condition; or
- (b) end of life care for the care recipient.

(3) **Environmental restraint** is a practice or intervention that restricts, or that involves restricting, a care recipient's free access to all parts of the care recipient's environment (including items and activities) for the primary purpose of influencing the care recipient's behaviour.

(4) **Mechanical restraint** is a practice or intervention that is, or that involves, the use of a device to prevent, restrict or subdue a care recipient's movement for the primary purpose of influencing the care recipient's behaviour, but does not include the use of a device for therapeutic or non-behavioural purposes in relation to the care recipient.

(5) **Physical restraint** is a practice or intervention that:

(a) is or involves the use of physical force to prevent, restrict or subdue movement of a care recipient's body, or part of a care recipient's body, for the primary purpose of influencing the care recipient's behaviour; but

(b) does not include the use of a hands-on technique in a reflexive way to guide or redirect the care recipient away from potential harm or injury if it is consistent with what could reasonably be considered to be the exercise of care towards the care recipient.

(6) **Seclusion** is a practice or intervention that is, or that involves, the solitary confinement of a care recipient in a room or a physical space at any hour of the day or night where:

(a) voluntary exit is prevented or not facilitated; or

(b) it is implied that voluntary exit is not permitted;

for the primary purpose of influencing the care recipient's behaviour.

Division 3—Circumstances for the use of restrictive practices

15F Circumstances for the use of restrictive practices

For the purposes of paragraph 54-1(1)(f) of the Act, the circumstances in which an approved provider may use a restrictive practice in relation to a care recipient are that the requirements set out in this Division that apply to the restrictive practice in relation to the care recipient are satisfied.

Note: The use of a restrictive practice in relation to a residential care recipient of an approved provider other than in these circumstances is a reportable incident (see paragraph 54-3(2)(g) of the Act).

15FA Requirements for the use of any restrictive practice

(1) The following requirements apply to the use of any restrictive practice in relation to a care recipient:

(a) the restrictive practice is used only:

(i) as a last resort to prevent harm to the care recipient or other persons;
and

(ii) after consideration of the likely impact of the use of the restrictive practice on the care recipient;

- (b) to the extent possible, best practice alternative strategies have been used before the restrictive practice is used;
- (c) the alternative strategies that have been considered or used have been documented **in the behaviour support plan for the care recipient**;
- (d) the restrictive practice is used only to the extent that it is necessary and in proportion to the risk of harm to the care recipient or other persons;
- (e) the restrictive practice is used in the least restrictive form, and for the shortest time, necessary to prevent harm to the care recipient or other persons;
- (f) informed consent to the use of the restrictive practice has been given by:
 - (i) the care recipient; or
 - (ii) if the care recipient lacks the capacity to give that consent—the restrictive practices substitute decision-maker for the restrictive practice;
- (g) the use of the restrictive practice complies with any **provisions of the behaviour support plan for the care recipient that relate to the use of the restrictive practice** ~~relevant provisions of the care and services plan for the care recipient~~;
- (h) the use of the restrictive practice complies with the Aged Care Quality Standards set out in Schedule 2;
- (i) the use of the restrictive practice is not inconsistent with the Charter of Aged Care Rights set out in Schedule 1 to the *User Rights Principles 2014*;
- (j) the use of the restrictive practice meets the requirements (if any) of the law of the State or Territory in which the restrictive practice is used.

(2) However, the requirements set out in paragraphs (1)(a), (b), (c), (f) and (g) do not apply to the use of a restrictive practice in relation to a care recipient if the use of the restrictive practice in relation to the care recipient is necessary in an emergency.

(3) Subsection (2) applies only while the emergency exists.

Note: See section 15GB for other responsibilities of approved providers that apply if the use of a restrictive practice in relation to a care recipient is necessary in an emergency.

15FB Additional requirements for the use of restrictive practices other than chemical restraint

(1) The following requirements apply to the use of a restrictive practice in relation to a care recipient that is not chemical restraint:

- (a) an approved health practitioner who has day-to-day knowledge of the care recipient has:
 - (i) assessed the care recipient as posing a risk of harm to the care recipient or any other person; and
 - (ii) assessed that the use of the restrictive practice is necessary;
- ~~(b) the assessments have been documented.~~

(b) the following matters have been documented in the behaviour support plan for the care recipient:

(i) the assessments;

(ii) a description of any engagement with persons other than the approved health practitioner in relation to the assessments;

(iii) a description of any engagement with external support services (for example, dementia support specialists) in relation to the assessments.

(2) However, the requirement set out in paragraph (1)(b) does not apply to the use of a restrictive practice in relation to a care recipient if the use of the restrictive practice in relation to the care recipient is necessary in an emergency.

(3) Subsection (2) applies only while the emergency exists.

Note: See section 15GB for other responsibilities of approved providers that apply if the use of a restrictive practice in relation to a care recipient is necessary in an emergency.

15FC Additional requirements for the use of restrictive practices that are chemical restraint

(1) The following requirements apply to the use of a restrictive practice in relation to a care recipient that is chemical restraint:

(a) the approved provider is satisfied that a medical practitioner or nurse practitioner has:

(i) assessed the care recipient as posing a risk of harm to the care recipient or any other person; and

(ii) assessed that the use of the chemical restraint is necessary; and

(iii) prescribed medication for the purpose of using the chemical restraint;

(b) the following matters have been documented in the ~~behaviour support plan~~ behaviour support plan for the care recipient:

(i) the assessments;

(ii) the practitioner's decision to use the chemical restraint;

(iii) the care recipient's behaviours that are relevant to the need for the chemical restraint;

(iv) the reasons the chemical restraint is necessary;

(v) the information (if any) provided to the practitioner that informed the decision to prescribe the medication;

(vi) a description of any engagement with persons other than the practitioner in relation to the use of the chemical restraint;

(vii) a description of any engagement with external support services (for example, dementia support specialists) in relation to the assessments;

(c) the approved provider is satisfied that informed consent to the prescribing of the medication has been given by:

(i) the care recipient; or

(ii) if the care recipient lacks the capacity to give that consent—the restrictive practices substitute decision-maker for the restrictive practice.

Note: Codes of appropriate professional practice for medical practitioners and nurse practitioners provide for the practitioners to obtain informed consent before prescribing medications. Those codes are approved under the Health Practitioner Regulation National Law and are:

- (a) for medical practitioners—*Good medical practice: a code of conduct for doctors in Australia* (which in 2021 could be viewed on the website of the Medical Board of Australia (<https://www.medicalboard.gov.au>)); and
- (b) for nurse practitioners—*Code of conduct for nurses* (which in 2021 could be viewed on the website of the Nursing and Midwifery Board of Australia (<https://www.nursingmidwiferyboard.gov.au>)).

(2) However, the requirements set out in paragraphs (1)(b) and (c) do not apply to the use of a restrictive practice in relation to a care recipient if the use of the restrictive practice in relation to the care recipient is necessary in an emergency.

(3) Subsection (2) applies only while the emergency exists.

Note: See section 15GB for other responsibilities of approved providers that apply if the use of a restrictive practice in relation to a care recipient is necessary in an emergency.

Division 4—Other responsibilities of approved providers relating to restrictive practices

15G Purpose of this Division

For the purposes of paragraph 54-1(1)(h) of the Act, this Division specifies other responsibilities of an approved provider that provides aged care of a kind specified in section 15DA of this instrument to a care recipient.

15GA Responsibilities while restrictive practice being used

If an approved provider uses a restrictive practice in relation to a care recipient, the approved provider must ensure that while the restrictive practice is being used:

(a) the care recipient is monitored for the following:

- (i) signs of distress or harm;
- (ii) side effects and adverse events;
- (iii) changes in mood or behaviour;
- (iv) changes in well-being, including the care recipient’s ability to engage in activities that enhance quality of life and are meaningful and pleasurable;
- (v) changes in the care recipient’s ability to maintain independent function (to the extent possible);
- (vi) changes in the care recipient’s ability to engage in activities of daily living (to the extent possible); and

- (b) the necessity for the use of the restrictive practice is regularly monitored, reviewed and documented; and
- (c) the effectiveness of the use of the restrictive practice, and the effect of changes in the use of the restrictive practice, are monitored; and
- (d) to the extent possible, changes are made to the care recipient's environment to reduce or remove the need for the use of the restrictive practice; and
- (e) if the restrictive practice is chemical restraint—information about the effects and use of the chemical restraint is provided to the medical practitioner or nurse practitioner who prescribed the medication for the purpose of using the chemical restraint as mentioned in paragraph 15FC(1)(a).

15GB Responsibilities following emergency use of restrictive practice

If an approved provider uses a restrictive practice in relation to a care recipient and the use of the restrictive practice in relation to the care recipient is necessary in an emergency, the approved provider must, as soon as practicable after the restrictive practice starts to be used:

- (a) if the care recipient lacked capacity to consent to the use of the restrictive practice—inform the restrictive practices substitute decision-maker for the restrictive practice about the use of the restrictive practice; and
- (b) ensure that the following matters are documented in the [behaviour support plan](#) and [services plan](#) for the care recipient:
 - (i) the care recipient's behaviours that were relevant to the need for the use of the restrictive practice;
 - (ii) the alternative strategies that were considered or used (if any) before the use of the restrictive practice;
 - (iii) the reasons the use of the restrictive practice was necessary;
 - (iv) the care to be provided to the care recipient in relation to the care recipient's behaviour;
 - (v) if the restrictive practices substitute decision-maker for the restrictive practice was informed about the use of the restrictive practice under paragraph (a)—a record of the restrictive practices substitute decision-maker being so informed; and
- (c) if the restrictive practice is not chemical restraint—ensure that the assessments mentioned in paragraph 15FB(1)(a) are documented in the [behaviour support plan for the care recipient](#); and
- (d) if the restrictive practice is chemical restraint—ensure that the matters mentioned in paragraph 15FC(1)(b) are documented in the [behaviour support plan](#) and [services plan](#) for the care recipient.

Division 5—Other responsibilities of approved providers relating to behaviour support plans

15H Purpose of this Division

For the purposes of paragraph 54-1(1)(h) of the Act, this Division specifies other responsibilities of an approved provider that provides aged care of a kind specified in section 15DA of this instrument to a care recipient.

15HA Responsibilities relating to behaviour support plans

(1) If:

(a) an approved provider provides aged care to a care recipient; and

(b) behaviour support is needed for the care recipient;

the approved provider must ensure that a behaviour support plan for the care recipient is included in the care and services plan for the care recipient.

(2) The approved provider must ensure that the behaviour support plan:

(a) is prepared, reviewed and revised in accordance with this Division; and

(b) sets out the matters required by this Division and Divisions 3 and 4.

(3) In preparing the behaviour support plan, the approved provider must take into account any previous assessment relating to the care recipient that is available to the approved provider.

15HB Matters to be set out in behaviour support plans—alternative strategies for addressing behaviours of concern

A behaviour support plan for a care recipient must set out the following matters:

(a) information about the care recipient that helps the approved provider to understand the care recipient and the care recipient's behaviour (such as information about the care recipient's past experience and background);

(b) any assessment of the care recipient that is relevant to understanding the care recipient's behaviour;

(c) information about behaviours of concern for which the care recipient may need support;

(d) the following information about each occurrence of behaviours of concern for which the care recipient has needed support:

(i) the date, time and duration of the occurrence;

(ii) any adverse consequences for the care recipient or other persons;

(iii) any related incidents;

(iv) any warning signs for, or triggers or causes of, the occurrence (including trauma, injury, illness or unmet needs such as pain, boredom or loneliness);

(e) alternative strategies for addressing the behaviours of concern that:

- (i) are best practice alternatives to the use of restrictive practices in relation to the care recipient; and
- (ii) take into account the care recipient's preferences (including preferences in relation to care delivery) and matters that might be meaningful or of interest to the care recipient; and
- (iii) aim to improve the care recipient's quality of life and engagement;
- (f) any alternative strategies that have been considered for use, or have been used, in relation to the care recipient;
- (g) for any alternative strategy that has been used in relation to the care recipient:
 - (i) the effectiveness of the strategy in addressing the behaviours of concern; and
 - (ii) records of the monitoring and evaluation of the strategies;
- (h) a description of the approved provider's consultation about the use of alternative strategies in relation to the care recipient with the care recipient or the care recipient's representative.

15HC Matters to be set out in behaviour support plans—if use of restrictive practice assessed as necessary

If the use of a restrictive practice in relation to a care recipient is assessed as necessary as mentioned in section 15FB or 15FC, the behaviour support plan for the care recipient must set out the following matters:

- (a) the care recipient's behaviours of concern that are relevant to the need for the use of the restrictive practice;
- (b) the restrictive practice and how it is to be used, including its duration, frequency and intended outcome;
- (c) the best practice alternative strategies that must be used (to the extent possible) before using the restrictive practice;
- (d) how the use of the restrictive practice is to be monitored, including how the monitoring will be escalated if required, taking into account the nature of the restrictive practice and any care needs that arise from the use of the restrictive practice;
- (e) how the use of the restrictive practice is to be reviewed, including consideration of the following:
 - (i) the outcome of its use and whether the intended outcome was achieved;
 - (ii) whether an alternative strategy could be used to address the care recipient's behaviours of concern;
 - (iii) whether a less restrictive form of the restrictive practice could be used to address the care recipient's behaviours of concern;
 - (iv) whether there is an ongoing need for its use;
 - (v) if the restrictive practice is chemical restraint—whether the medication prescribed for the purpose of using the chemical restraint can or should be reduced or stopped;

- (f) a description of the approved provider’s consultation about the use of the restrictive practice with:
 - (i) the care recipient; or
 - (ii) if the care recipient lacks the capacity to give informed consent to the use of the restrictive practice—the restrictive practices substitute decision-maker for the restrictive practice;
- (g) a record of the giving of informed consent to the use of the restrictive practice by:
 - (i) the care recipient; or
 - (ii) if the care recipient lacks the capacity to give that consent—the restrictive practices substitute decision-maker for the restrictive practice.

Note: Assessments mentioned in sections 15FB and 15FC must also be documented in the behaviour support plan (see paragraphs 15FB(1)(b) and 15FC(1)(b)).

15HD Matters to be set out in behaviour support plans—if restrictive practice used

If a restrictive practice in relation to a care recipient is used in relation to the care recipient, the behaviour support plan for the care recipient must set out the following matters:

- (a) the restrictive practice and how it was used, including the following:
 - (i) when it began to be used;
 - (ii) the duration of each use;
 - (iii) the frequency of its use;
 - (iv) the outcome of its use and whether the intended outcome was achieved;
- (b) if, under the plan, the restrictive practice is to be used only on an as-needed basis in response to particular behaviour, or in particular circumstances:
 - (i) the care recipient’s behaviours of concern that led to the use of the restrictive practice; and
 - (ii) the actions (if any) taken leading up to the use of the restrictive practice, including any alternative strategies that were used before the restrictive practice was used;
- (c) the details of the persons involved in the use of the restrictive practice;
- (d) a description of any engagement with external support services (for example, dementia support specialists) in relation to the use of the restrictive practice;
- (e) details of the monitoring of the use of the restrictive practice as required by the plan;
- (f) the outcome of the review of the use of the restrictive practice as required by the plan.

Note 1: For paragraphs (e) and (f), see paragraphs 15HC(d) and (e) for the requirements for a behaviour support plan for a care recipient to require monitoring and review of the use of a restrictive practice in relation to the care recipient.

Note 2: If the use of a restrictive practice in relation to a care recipient is necessary in an emergency, other matters must also be documented in the behaviour support plan for the care recipient (see section 15GB).

15HE Matters to be set out in behaviour support plans—if need for ongoing use of restrictive practice indicated

If a review of the use of a restrictive practice in relation to a care recipient (as required by the behaviour support plan for the care recipient) indicates a need for the ongoing use of the restrictive practice, the behaviour support plan for the care recipient must set out the following matters:

- (a) the restrictive practice and how it is to be used, including its duration, frequency and intended outcome;
- (b) how the ongoing use of the restrictive practice is to be monitored, including how the monitoring will be escalated if required, taking into account the nature of the restrictive practice and any care needs that arise from the use of the restrictive practice;
- (c) how the ongoing use of the restrictive practice is to be reviewed, including consideration of the following:
 - (i) the outcome of the ongoing use of the restrictive practice and whether the intended outcome is being achieved;
 - (ii) whether an alternative strategy could be used to address the care recipient’s behaviours of concern;
 - (iii) whether a less restrictive form of the restrictive practice could be used to address the care recipient’s behaviours of concern;
 - (iv) whether there continues to be need for the ongoing use of the restrictive practice;
 - (v) if the restrictive practice is chemical restraint—whether the medication prescribed for the purpose of using the chemical restraint can or should be reduced or stopped;
- (d) a description of the approved provider’s consultation about the ongoing use of the restrictive practice with:
 - (i) the care recipient; or
 - (ii) if the care recipient lacks the capacity to give informed consent to the ongoing use of the restrictive practice—the restrictive practices substitute decision-maker for the restrictive practice;
- (e) a record of the giving of informed consent to the ongoing use of the restrictive practice by:
 - (i) the care recipient; or
 - (ii) if the care recipient lacks capacity to give that consent—the restrictive practices substitute decision-maker for the restrictive practice.

15HF Reviewing and revising behaviour support plans

An approved provider must review a behaviour support plan for a care recipient and make any necessary revisions:

(a) on a regular basis; and

(b) as soon as practicable after any change in the care recipient's circumstances.

15HG Consulting on behaviour support plans

(1) In preparing, reviewing or revising a behaviour support plan for a care recipient, an approved provider must consult the following:

(a) the care recipient and any other person nominated by the care recipient (unless the care recipient lacks the capacity to be consulted);

(b) if the care recipient lacks the capacity to be consulted—a person or body who, under the law of the State or Territory in which the care recipient is provided with aged care, can make decisions about that care;

(c) health practitioners with expertise relevant to the care recipient's behaviours of concern.

(2) If the use of a restrictive practice in relation to the care recipient is assessed as necessary as mentioned in section 15FB or 15FC, the approved provider must also consult the following in preparing, reviewing or revising the behaviour support plan:

(a) the approved health practitioner who made the assessment;

(b) if the care recipient lacks the capacity to be consulted—the restrictive practices substitute decision-maker for the restrictive practice.

(3) In consulting under this section, the approved provider must provide the plan or revised plan, and any associated information, in an appropriately accessible format.

Part 4B—Incident management and prevention

Division 1—Purpose of this Part

15K Purpose of this Part

- (1) For the purposes of subparagraphs 54-1(1)(e)(i) and (ii) of the Act, this Part sets out requirements that relate to an approved provider's responsibility to manage incidents and take reasonable steps to prevent incidents.
- (2) This Part applies to incidents that consist of acts, omissions, events or circumstances that:
 - (a) occur, are alleged to have occurred, or are suspected of having occurred, in connection with the provision of residential care, or flexible care provided in a residential setting, to a residential care recipient of the approved provider; and
 - (b) either:
 - (i) have caused harm to the residential care recipient or another person; or
 - (ii) could reasonably have been expected to have caused harm to a residential care recipient or another person.
- (3) Divisions 2 and 3 of this Part also apply to incidents not covered by subsection (2) that consist of acts, omissions, events or circumstances that:
 - (a) the approved provider becomes aware of in connection with the provision of residential care, or flexible care provided in a residential setting, to a residential care recipient of the approved provider; and
 - (b) have caused harm to the residential care recipient.

Division 2—Requirements for managing and preventing incidents

15L Purpose of this Division

For the purposes of subparagraph 54-1(1)(e)(ii) of the Act, this Division specifies requirements that an approved provider must comply with in managing and preventing incidents.

Note: For incidents to which this Division applies, see subsections 15K(2) and (3).

15LA Requirements for managing incidents

- (1) The approved provider's management of incidents must be focused on the safety, health, well-being and quality of life of residential care recipients of the provider.
- (2) The approved provider must respond to an incident by:
 - (a) assessing the support and assistance required to ensure the safety, health and well-being of persons affected by the incident; and

- (b) providing that support and assistance to those persons; and
 - (c) assessing how to appropriately involve each person affected by the incident, or a representative of the person, in the management and resolution of the incident; and
 - (d) involving each person or representative in that way; and
 - (e) using an open disclosure process.
- (3) The approved provider must assess the incident in relation to the following, taking into account the views of persons affected by the incident:
- (a) whether the incident could have been prevented;
 - (b) what, if any, remedial action needs to be undertaken to prevent further similar incidents from occurring, or to minimise their harm;
 - (c) how well the incident was managed and resolved;
 - (d) what, if any, actions could be taken to improve the provider's management and resolution of similar incidents;
 - (e) whether other persons or bodies should be notified of the incident.
- (4) The approved provider must:
- (a) take any actions determined under paragraph (3)(b); and
 - (b) take any actions determined under paragraph (3)(d) that are reasonable in the circumstances; and
 - (c) notify the persons and bodies determined under paragraph (3)(e).

Notifying police of incident

- (5) If there are reasonable grounds to report the incident to police, the approved provider must notify a police officer of the incident within 24 hours of becoming aware of the incident.
- (6) If the approved provider later becomes aware of reasonable grounds to report the incident to police, the provider must notify a police officer of the incident within 24 hours of becoming aware of those grounds.

15LB Requirements for improving management and prevention of incidents

- (1) The approved provider must collect data relating to incidents that will enable the provider to continuously improve the provider's management and prevention of incidents, including to enable the provider to:
- (a) identify and address systemic issues in the quality of care provided by the provider; and
 - (b) provide feedback and training to staff members of the provider about managing and preventing incidents.
- (2) The approved provider must regularly analyse and review this information to assess:
- (a) the effectiveness of the provider's management and prevention of incidents; and

- (b) what, if any, actions could be taken to improve the provider's management and prevention of incidents.
- (3) The approved provider must take any actions determined under paragraph (2)(b) that are reasonable in the circumstances.

Division 3—Incident management system requirements

15M Purpose of this Division

- (1) An approved provider who provides residential care, or flexible care provided in a residential setting, has a responsibility to implement and maintain an incident management system.

Note: This is a responsibility of the approved provider under Chapter 4 of the Act: see section 54-1.

- (2) For the purposes of subparagraph 54-1(1)(e)(i) of the Act, the incident management system of the approved provider must comply with the requirements set out in this Division.

15MA Incidents that must be covered

The incident management system of the approved provider must cover all incidents to which this Division applies, including reportable incidents.

Note 1: For incidents to which this Division applies, see subsections 15K(2) and (3).

Note 2: For additional requirements that apply to reportable incidents, see Division 4.

15MB Incident management system procedures

- (1) The incident management system of the approved provider must establish procedures to be followed in identifying, managing and resolving incidents, including procedures that specify the following:
 - (a) how incidents are identified, recorded and reported;
 - (b) to whom incidents must be reported;
 - (c) the person who is responsible for notifying reportable incidents to the Quality and Safety Commissioner;
 - (d) how the provider will provide support and assistance to persons affected by an incident to ensure their safety, health and well-being (including providing information about access to advocates such as independent advocates);
 - (e) how persons affected by an incident (or representatives of the persons) will be involved in the management and resolution of the incident;
 - (f) when an investigation by the provider is required to establish:
 - (i) the causes of a particular incident; or
 - (ii) the harm caused by the incident; or

- (iii) any operational issues that may have contributed to the incident occurring;
 - and the nature of that investigation;
 - (g) when remedial action is required and the nature of that action.
- (2) The procedures may vary, depending on the seriousness of the incident.
- (3) The incident management system must set out procedures for ensuring that the requirements of sections 15LA and 15LB are complied with.
- (4) The incident management system must provide that, if the incident is a reportable incident, the incident must also be notified and managed in accordance with Division 4.

15MC Documentation, record keeping and data analysis

- (1) The approved provider must:
 - (a) document its incident management system procedures; and
 - (b) make the documented procedures available, in an accessible form, to the following persons:
 - (i) residential care recipients of the provider;
 - (ii) each staff member of the provider;
 - (iii) family members, carers, representatives, advocates (including independent advocates) of the residential care recipients, and any other person significant to those residential care recipients; and
 - (c) assist persons referred to in paragraph (b) to understand how the incident management system operates.
- (2) The incident management system of the approved provider must provide for the following details, as a minimum, to be recorded in relation to each incident:
 - (a) a description of the incident, including:
 - (i) the harm that was caused, or that could reasonably have been expected to have been caused, to each person affected by the incident; and
 - (ii) if known—the consequences of that harm;
 - (b) whether the incident is a reportable incident;
 - (c) if known—the time, date and place at which the incident occurred or was alleged or suspected to have occurred;
 - (d) the time and date the incident was identified;
 - (e) the names and contact details of the persons directly involved in the incident;
 - (f) the names and contact details of any witnesses to the incident;
 - (g) details of the assessments undertaken in accordance with subsections 15LA(2) and (3);
 - (h) the actions taken in response to the incident, including actions taken under subsections 15LA(2), (4), (5) or (6);

- (i) any consultations undertaken with the persons affected by the incident;
 - (j) whether persons affected by the incident have been provided with any reports or findings regarding the incident;
 - (k) if an investigation is undertaken by the provider in relation to the incident—the details and outcomes of the investigation;
 - (l) the name and contact details of the person making the record of the incident.
- (3) A record of an incident for the purposes of subsection (2) must be retained for 7 years after the date the incident was identified.
 - (4) The incident management system must provide for the collection of data relating to incidents that will enable the approved provider to:
 - (a) identify occurrences, or alleged or suspected occurrences, of similar incidents; and
 - (b) comply with section 15LB (about using information to continuously improve the provider’s management and prevention of incidents); and
 - (c) provide information to the Quality and Safety Commissioner, if required or requested to do so by the Commissioner.
 - (5) This section does not limit paragraph 15MB(1)(a).

15MD Roles, responsibilities, compliance and training of staff members

- (1) The incident management system of the approved provider must set out the roles and responsibilities of staff members of the provider in identifying, managing and resolving incidents and in preventing incidents from occurring.
- (2) Without limiting subsection (1), the incident management system must provide that each staff member of the approved provider must comply with the incident management system.
- (3) The incident management system must include requirements relating to the provision of training to each staff member of the approved provider in the use of, and compliance with, the incident management system.

Division 4—Reportable incidents

15N Purpose of this Division

- (1) For the purposes of subsection 54-3(1) of the Act, this Division makes provision for dealing with reportable incidents.
- (2) Under subparagraph 54-1(1)(e)(i) of the Act the incident management system of an approved provider must comply with the requirements set out in this Division in relation to reportable incidents.

Note: An approved provider who provides residential care, or flexible care provided in a residential setting, has a responsibility under Chapter 4 of the Act to implement and maintain an incident management system: see section 54-1.

15NA What is a reportable incident?

- (1) This section is made for the purposes of subsection 54-3(4) of the Act. It defines or clarifies the meaning of expressions used in paragraph 54-3(2)(a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f) or (h) of the Act.

Note 1: Under subsection 54-3(2) of the Act a **reportable incident** is any of the incidents in paragraphs 54-3(2)(a) to (h) of the Act that have occurred, are alleged to have occurred, or are suspected of having occurred, in connection with the provision of residential care, or flexible care provided in a residential setting, to a residential care recipient of an approved provider. See also subsection 15K(2) for incidents to which this Part applies.

Note 2: The use of a restrictive practice~~physical restraint or chemical restraint~~ in relation to the residential care recipient (other than in circumstances set out in this instrument) is also a reportable incident: see paragraph 54-3(2)(g) of the Act and Part 4A of this instrument.

Note 3: Subsection 54-3(5) of the Act allows this instrument to provide that specified acts, omissions or events are, or are not, reportable incidents. This instrument can override subsection 54-3(2) of the Act in this regard. See section 15NB of this instrument which is made for the purpose of subsection 54-3(5) of the Act.

Unreasonable use of force

~~(2) In paragraph 54-3(2)(a) of the Act, the expression “unreasonable use of force against the residential care recipient” includes conduct ranging from a deliberate and violent physical attack to use of unwarranted physical force.~~

(2) Despite paragraph 54-3(2)(g) of the Act, the use of a restrictive practice in relation to a residential care recipient is not a reportable incident if:

(a) the use of the restrictive practice is in a transition care program in a residential care setting; and

(b) the use is in accordance with Part 4A of these principles (assuming that that Part applied to the residential care recipient in relation to that care).

- (3) To avoid doubt, that expression does not cover gently touching the residential care recipient:
 - (a) for the purposes of providing care; or
 - (b) to attract the residential care recipient’s attention; or
 - (c) to guide the residential care recipient; or
 - (d) to comfort the residential care recipient when the recipient is distressed.

Unlawful sexual contact, or inappropriate sexual conduct

- (4) In paragraph 54-3(2)(b) of the Act, the expression “unlawful sexual contact, or inappropriate sexual conduct, inflicted on the residential care recipient” includes the following:

- (a) if the contact or conduct is inflicted by a person who is a staff member of the approved provider or a person while the person is providing care or services for the provider (such as while volunteering)—the following:

- (i) any conduct or contact of a sexual nature inflicted on the residential care recipient, including (without limitation) sexual assault, an act of indecency and the sharing of an intimate image of the residential care recipient;
 - (ii) any touching of the residential care recipient's genital area, anal area or breast in circumstances where this is not necessary to provide care or services to the residential care recipient;
 - (b) any non-consensual contact or conduct of a sexual nature, including (without limitation) sexual assault, an act of indecency and the sharing of an intimate image of the residential care recipient;
 - (c) engaging in conduct relating to the residential care recipient with the intention of making it easier to procure the residential care recipient to engage in sexual contact or conduct.
- (5) However, that expression does not include consensual contact or conduct of a sexual nature between the residential care recipient and a person who is not a staff member of the approved provider, including the following:
- (a) another person who is a residential care recipient of the provider;
 - (b) a person who provides care or services for the provider (such as while volunteering) other than while that person is providing that care or services.

Psychological or emotional abuse

- (6) In paragraph 54-3(2)(c) of the Act the expression "psychological or emotional abuse of the residential care recipient" includes conduct that:
- (a) has caused the residential care recipient psychological or emotional distress; or
 - (b) could reasonably have been expected to have caused a residential care recipient psychological or emotional distress.
- (7) Conduct covered by subsection (6) includes (without limitation) the following:
- (a) taunting, bullying, harassment or intimidation;
 - (b) threats of maltreatment;
 - (c) humiliation;
 - (d) unreasonable refusal to interact with the residential care recipient or acknowledge the recipient's presence;
 - (e) unreasonable restriction of the residential care recipient's ability to engage socially or otherwise interact with people;
 - (f) repetitive conduct or contact which does not constitute unreasonable use of force but the repetition of which:
 - (i) has caused the residential care recipient psychological or emotional distress; or
 - (ii) could reasonably have been expected to have caused a residential care recipient psychological or emotional distress.

Unexpected death

- (8) In paragraph 54-3(2)(d) of the Act the expression “unexpected death of the residential care recipient” includes death in circumstances where:
- (a) reasonable steps were not taken by the approved provider to prevent the death; or
 - (b) the death is a result of:
 - (i) care or services provided by the approved provider; or
 - (ii) a failure of the approved provider to provide care or services.

Stealing or financial coercion

- (9) In paragraph 54-3(2)(e) of the Act, the expression “stealing from, or financial coercion of, the residential care recipient by a *staff member of the provider” includes the following:
- (a) stealing from the residential care recipient by a staff member of the approved provider;
 - (b) conduct by a staff member of the approved provider that:
 - (i) is coercive or deceptive in relation to the residential care recipient’s financial affairs; or
 - (ii) unreasonably controls the financial affairs of the residential care recipient.

Neglect

- (10) In paragraph 54-3(2)(f) of the Act, the expression “neglect of the residential care recipient” includes the following:
- (a) a breach of the duty of care owed by the approved provider, or a staff member of the provider, to the residential care recipient;
 - (b) a gross breach of professional standards by a staff member of the approved provider in providing care or services to the residential care recipient.

Unexplained absence

- (11) In paragraph 54-3(2)(h) of the Act the expression “unexplained absence of the residential care recipient from the residential care services of the provider” means an absence of the residential care recipient from the residential care services in circumstances where there are reasonable grounds to report the absence to police.

15NB What is not a *reportable incident*?

- (1) This section is made for the purposes of paragraph 54-3(5)(b) of the Act. Despite subsection 54-3(2) of the Act, an incident covered by one of the following subsections is not a *reportable incident*.
- (2) Despite paragraph 54-3(2)(g) of the Act, the use of physical restraint or chemical restraint in relation to a residential care recipient is not a *reportable incident* if:

- (a) the use of physical restraint or chemical restraint is in a transition care program in a residential care setting; and
 - (b) the use is in the circumstances in sections 15F and 15G (assuming that those sections applied to the residential care recipient in relation to that care).
- (3) Despite subsection 54-3(2) of the Act, an incident is not a *reportable incident* if the incident results from the residential care recipient deciding to refuse to receive care or services offered by the approved provider.

15NC Approved provider must notify reportable incidents in accordance with this Division

An approved provider must take all reasonable steps to ensure that reportable incidents are notified to the Quality and Safety Commissioner in accordance with this Division.

15ND Approved provider must ensure that staff members notify reportable incidents

An approved provider must ensure that a staff member of the provider who becomes aware of a reportable incident notifies one of the following of that fact as soon as possible:

- (a) one of the provider's key personnel;
- (b) a supervisor or manager of the staff member;
- (c) the person specified for the purposes of paragraph 15MB(1)(c) for the provider.

15NE Priority 1 notice must be given within 24 hours

- (1) If:
- (a) an approved provider becomes aware of a reportable incident; and
 - (b) the provider has reasonable grounds to believe that the incident is a priority 1 reportable incident;

the provider must give the Quality and Safety Commissioner a notice (a *priority 1 notice*) in accordance with subsection (3) within 24 hours of becoming aware of the reportable incident.

Note: Notice about certain reportable incidents is not required to be given: see section 15NG.

- (2) A *priority 1 reportable incident* is a reportable incident:
- (a) that has caused, or could reasonably have been expected to have caused, a residential care recipient physical or psychological injury or discomfort that requires medical or psychological treatment to resolve; or
 - (b) where there are reasonable grounds to report the incident to police; or
 - (c) of the kind covered by paragraph 54-3(2)(d) or (h) of the Act (about unexpected death or unexplained absence).

Information to be included in notice

- (3) Subject to subsection (4), the priority 1 notice must include the following information about the reportable incident:
 - (a) the name and contact details of the approved provider;
 - (b) a description of the reportable incident including:
 - (i) the kind of reportable incident; and
 - (ii) the harm that was caused, or that could reasonably have been expected to have been caused, to each person affected by the incident; and
 - (iii) if known—the consequences of that harm;
 - (c) the immediate actions taken in response to the reportable incident, including:
 - (i) actions taken to ensure the safety, health and well-being of the residential care recipients affected by the incident; and
 - (ii) whether the incident has been reported to police or any other body;
 - (d) any further actions proposed to be taken in response to the reportable incident;
 - (e) the name, position and contact details of the person giving the notice;
 - (f) if known—the time, date and place at which the reportable incident occurred or was alleged or suspected to have occurred;
 - (g) the names of the persons directly involved in the reportable incident;
 - (h) if known—the level of cognition of the residential care recipients directly involved in the reportable incident.
- (4) The approved provider is not required to include information in the priority 1 notice if that information is not available within the 24 hours.

Additional information

- (5) The approved provider must give the Quality and Safety Commissioner a notice including the following information about the reportable incident within 5 days after the start of the 24 hours, or within such other period as the Commissioner determines under subsection 95C(1) of the Quality and Safety Commission Rules:
 - (a) any information required by subsection (3) not provided in the priority 1 notice;
 - (b) any further information specified by the Commissioner under subsection 95C(1) of the Quality and Safety Commission Rules.
- (6) However, the approved provider is not required to give a notice under subsection (5) if the Commissioner decides otherwise under subsection 95C(1) of the Quality and Safety Commission Rules.

Form of notices

- (7) A notice given under this section must:

- (a) be in writing; and
- (b) be in the approved form.

Note: The Quality and Safety Commissioner must approve forms for the purposes of this Division: see section 95F of the Quality and Safety Commission Rules.

15NF Priority 2 notice must be given within 30 days

- (1) If:
- (a) an approved provider becomes aware of a reportable incident; and
 - (b) the provider has not given a notice under section 15NE about the incident; the provider must give the Quality and Safety Commissioner a notice (a **priority 2 notice**) in accordance with subsection (2) within 30 days of becoming aware of the incident.

Note: Notice about certain reportable incidents is not required to be given: see section 15NG.

- (2) The priority 2 notice must include the following information about the reportable incident:
- (a) the name and contact details of the approved provider;
 - (b) a description of the reportable incident including:
 - (i) the kind of reportable incident; and
 - (ii) the harm that was caused, or that could reasonably have been expected to have been caused, to each person affected by the incident; and
 - (iii) if known—the consequences of that harm;
 - (c) the actions taken in response to the reportable incident, including:
 - (i) actions taken to ensure the safety, health and well-being of the residential care recipients affected by the incident; and
 - (ii) whether the incident has been reported to police or any other body;
 - (d) any further actions proposed to be taken in response to the reportable incident;
 - (e) the name, position and contact details of the person giving the notice;
 - (f) if known—the time, date and place at which the reportable incident occurred or was alleged or suspected to have occurred;
 - (g) the names of the persons directly involved in the reportable incident;
 - (h) if known—the level of cognition of the residential care recipients directly involved in the reportable incident.

Additional information

- (3) If under subsection 95C(2) of the Quality and Safety Commission Rules the Quality and Safety Commissioner requires the approved provider to give a notice including specified further information about the reportable incident within a specified period, the provider must give the Commissioner a notice including that information with the specified period.

Form of notices

- (4) A notice given under this section must:
- (a) be in writing; and
 - (b) be in the approved form.

Note: The Quality and Safety Commissioner must approve forms for the purposes of this Division: see section 95F of the Quality and Safety Commission Rules.

Application

- (5) This section applies to an incident that an approved provider becomes aware of on or after 1 October 2021.

15NG Reporting not required in certain circumstances

Despite sections 15NE and 15NF, an approved provider is not required to give a notice to the Quality and Safety Commissioner about a reportable incident under those sections if the Commissioner has decided that the provider is not required to do so under section 95D of the Quality and Safety Commission Rules.

15NH Significant new information must be notified

- (1) An approved provider must notify the Quality and Safety Commissioner of significant new information relating to a reportable incident as soon as reasonably practicable after becoming aware of the information if:
- (a) the provider notifies the Commissioner of the reportable incident under section 15NE or 15NF; and
 - (b) the provider later becomes aware of the significant new information.
- (2) The notification must:
- (a) be in writing; and
 - (b) be in the approved form.

Note: The Quality and Safety Commissioner must approve forms for the purposes of this Division: see section 95F of the Quality and Safety Commission Rules.

15NI Final report about reportable incident must be given if required

- (1) If required by the Quality and Safety Commissioner under subsection 95E(1) of the Quality and Safety Commission Rules, an approved provider must give the Commissioner a final report about a reportable incident.
- (2) The final report must be given:
- (a) within 84 days of the day a notice about the incident was first given to the Quality and Safety Commissioner under section 15NE or 15NF; or
 - (b) within such other period as is specified by the Commissioner under subsection 95E(2) of the Quality and Safety Commission Rules.
- (3) The final report must:

- (a) be in writing; and
- (b) be in the approved form; and
- (c) contain the information specified by the Quality and Safety Commissioner under subsection 95E(1) of the Quality and Safety Commission Rules.

Note: The Quality and Safety Commissioner must approve forms for the purposes of this Division: see section 95F of the Quality and Safety Commission Rules.

Part 5—Aged Care Quality Standards

16 Purpose of this Part

For the purposes of section 54-2 of the Act, this Part provides for Aged Care Quality Standards. Aged Care Quality Standards are standards for quality of care and quality of life for the provision of aged care.

17 Aged Care Quality Standards

- (1) Schedule 2 sets out the Aged Care Quality Standards.
- (2) Each standard deals with a particular matter, and consists of the following:
 - (a) a consumer outcome for the matter;
 - (b) an organisation statement for the matter;
 - (c) requirements for the matter.

18 Application of Aged Care Quality Standards

- (1) The Aged Care Quality Standards apply to the following:
 - (a) residential care;
 - (b) home care;
 - (c) flexible care in the form of short-term restorative care.
- (2) The Aged Care Quality Standards apply equally for the benefit of each care recipient being provided with care mentioned in subsection (1) through an aged care service, irrespective of the care recipient's financial status, applicable fees and charges, amount of subsidy payable, agreements entered into, or any other matter.

Schedule 1—Care and services for residential care services

Note 1: See section 7.

Note 2: The care and services specified in this Schedule must be provided in a way that complies with the Aged Care Quality Standards set out in Schedule 2 (see subsection 7(3)).

Part 1—Hotel services—to be provided for all care recipients who need them

1 Hotel services—for all care recipients who need them

The following table specifies the hotel services that must be provided for all care recipients who need them.

Hotel services—to be provided for all care recipients who need them		
Item	Column 1 Service	Column 2 Content
1.1	Administration	General operation of the residential care service, including documentation relating to care recipients.
1.2	Maintenance of buildings and grounds	Adequately maintained buildings and grounds.
1.3	Accommodation	Utilities such as electricity and water.
1.4	Furnishings	Bedside lockers, chairs with arms, containers for personal laundry, dining, lounge and recreational furnishings, draw-screens (for shared rooms), wardrobe space and towel rails. Excludes furnishings a care recipient chooses to provide.
1.5	Bedding	Beds and mattresses, bed linen, blankets, and absorbent or waterproof sheeting.
1.6	Cleaning services, goods and facilities	Cleanliness and tidiness of the entire residential care service. Excludes a care recipient's personal area if the care recipient chooses and is able to maintain this himself or herself.
1.7	Waste disposal	Safe disposal of organic and inorganic waste material.
1.8	General laundry	Heavy laundry facilities and services, and personal laundry services, including laundering of clothing that can be machine washed. Excludes cleaning of clothing requiring dry cleaning or another special cleaning process, and personal laundry if a care recipient chooses and is able to do this himself or herself.
1.9	Toiletry goods	Bath towels, face washers, soap, toilet paper, tissues, toothpaste, toothbrushes, denture cleaning preparations, mouthwashes, moisturiser, shampoo, conditioner, shaving cream, disposable

Hotel services—to be provided for all care recipients who need them

Item	Column 1 Service	Column 2 Content
		razors and deodorant.
1.10	Meals and refreshments	(a) Meals of adequate variety, quality and quantity for each care recipient, served each day at times generally acceptable to both care recipients and management, and generally consisting of 3 meals per day plus morning tea, afternoon tea and supper; (b) Special dietary requirements, having regard to either medical need or religious or cultural observance; (c) Food, including fruit of adequate variety, quality and quantity, and non-alcoholic beverages, including fruit juice.
1.11	Care recipient social activities	Programs to encourage care recipients to take part in social activities that promote and protect their dignity, and to take part in community life outside the residential care service.
1.12	Emergency assistance	At least one responsible person is continuously on call and in reasonable proximity to render emergency assistance.

Part 2—Care and services—to be provided for all care recipients who need them

2 Care and services—for all care recipients who need them

The following table specifies the care and services that must be provided for all care recipients who need them.

Care and services—to be provided for all care recipients who need them		
Item	Column 1 Care or service	Column 2 Content
2.1	Daily living activities assistance	<p>Personal assistance, including individual attention, individual supervision, and physical assistance, with the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) bathing, showering, personal hygiene and grooming; (b) maintaining continence or managing incontinence, and using aids and appliances designed to assist continence management; (c) eating and eating aids, and using eating utensils and eating aids (including actual feeding if necessary); (d) dressing, undressing, and using dressing aids; (e) moving, walking, wheelchair use, and using devices and appliances designed to aid mobility, including the fitting of artificial limbs and other personal mobility aids; (f) communication, including to address difficulties arising from impaired hearing, sight or speech, or lack of common language (including fitting sensory communication aids), and checking hearing aid batteries and cleaning spectacles. <p>Excludes hairdressing.</p>
2.2	Meals and refreshments	Special diet not normally provided.
2.3	Emotional support	Emotional support to, and supervision of, care recipients.
2.4	Treatments and procedures	<p>Treatments and procedures that are carried out according to the instructions of a health professional or a person responsible for assessing a care recipient's personal care needs, including supervision and physical assistance with taking medications, and ordering and reordering medications, subject to requirements of State or Territory law.</p> <p>Includes bandages, dressings, swabs and saline.</p>
2.5	Recreational therapy	Recreational activities suited to care recipients, participation in the activities, and communal recreational equipment.
2.6	Rehabilitation support	Individual therapy programs designed by health professionals that are aimed at maintaining or restoring a care recipient's ability to perform daily tasks for himself or herself, or assisting care recipients to obtain access to such programs.

Care and services—to be provided for all care recipients who need them

Item	Column 1 Care or service	Column 2 Content
2.7	Assistance in obtaining health practitioner services	Arrangements for aural, community health, dental, medical, psychiatric and other health practitioners to visit care recipients, whether the arrangements are made by care recipients, relatives or other persons representing the interests of care recipients, or are made direct with a health practitioner.
2.8	Assistance in obtaining access to specialised therapy services	Making arrangements for speech therapists, podiatrists, occupational or physiotherapy practitioners to visit care recipients, whether the arrangements are made by care recipients, relatives or other persons representing the interests of care recipients.
2.9	Support for care recipients with cognitive impairment	Individual attention and support to care recipients with cognitive impairment (for example, dementia and behavioural disorders), including individual therapy activities and specific programs designed and carried out to prevent or manage a particular condition or behaviour and to enhance the quality of life and care for such care recipients and ongoing support (including specific encouragement) to motivate or enable such care recipients to take part in general activities of the residential care service.

Part 3—Care and services—to be provided for all care recipients who need them—fees may apply

3 Care and services—for all care recipients who need them—fees may apply

The following table specifies the care and services that must be provided for all care recipients who need them.

Note: A care recipient to whom subsection 7(6) applies must not be charged an additional fee for the provision of care or services specified in the following table (see subsection 7(5)).

Care and services—to be provided for all care recipients who need them		
Item	Column 1 Care or service	Column 2 Content
3.1	Furnishings	Over-bed tables.
3.2	Bedding materials	Bed rails, incontinence sheets, ripple mattresses, sheepskins, tri-pillows, and water and air mattresses appropriate to each care recipient's condition.
3.4	Goods to assist care recipients to move themselves	Crutches, quadruped walkers, walking frames, walking sticks, and wheelchairs. Excludes motorised wheelchairs and custom made aids.
3.5	Goods to assist staff to move care recipients	Mechanical devices for lifting care recipients, stretchers, and trolleys.
3.6	Goods to assist with toileting and incontinence management	Absorbent aids, commode chairs, disposable bed pans and urinal covers, disposable pads, over-toilet chairs, shower chairs and urodomes, catheter and urinary drainage appliances, and disposable enemas.
3.8	Nursing services	Initial assessment and care planning carried out by a nurse practitioner or registered nurse, and ongoing management and evaluation carried out by a nurse practitioner, registered nurse or enrolled nurse acting within their scope of practice. Nursing services carried out by a nurse practitioner, registered nurse or enrolled nurse, or other professional appropriate to the service (for example, medical practitioner, stoma therapist, speech pathologist, physiotherapist or qualified practitioner from a palliative care team), acting within their scope of practice. Services may include, but are not limited to, the following: (a) establishment and supervision of a complex pain management or palliative care program, including monitoring and managing any side effects; (b) insertion, care and maintenance of tubes, including intravenous and naso-gastric tubes; (c) establishing and reviewing a catheter care program, including the insertion, removal and replacement of catheters;

Care and services—to be provided for all care recipients who need them

Item	Column 1	Column 2
	Care or service	Content
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (d) establishing and reviewing a stoma care program; (e) complex wound management; (f) insertion of suppositories; (g) risk management procedures relating to acute or chronic infectious conditions; (h) special feeding for care recipients with dysphagia (difficulty with swallowing); (i) suctioning of airways; (j) tracheostomy care; (k) enema administration; (l) oxygen therapy requiring ongoing supervision because of a care recipient's variable need; (m) dialysis treatment.
3.11	Therapy services, such as, recreational, speech therapy, podiatry, occupational, and physiotherapy services	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Maintenance therapy delivered by health professionals, or care staff as directed by health professionals, designed to maintain care recipients' levels of independence in activities of daily living; (b) More intensive therapy delivered by health professionals, or care staff as directed by health professionals, on a temporary basis that is designed to allow care recipients to reach a level of independence at which maintenance therapy will meet their needs. <p>Excludes intensive, long-term rehabilitation services required following, for example, serious illness or injury, surgery or trauma.</p>

Schedule 2—Aged Care Quality Standards

Note: See section 17.

1 Standard 1—consumer dignity and choice

Consumer outcome

- (1) I am treated with dignity and respect, and can maintain my identity. I can make informed choices about my care and services, and live the life I choose.

Organisation statement

- (2) The organisation:
 - (a) has a culture of inclusion and respect for consumers; and
 - (b) supports consumers to exercise choice and independence; and
 - (c) respects consumers' privacy.

Requirements

- (3) The organisation demonstrates the following:
 - (a) each consumer is treated with dignity and respect, with their identity, culture and diversity valued;
 - (b) care and services are culturally safe;
 - (c) each consumer is supported to exercise choice and independence, including to:
 - (i) make decisions about their own care and the way care and services are delivered; and
 - (ii) make decisions about when family, friends, carers or others should be involved in their care; and
 - (iii) communicate their decisions; and
 - (iv) make connections with others and maintain relationships of choice, including intimate relationships;
 - (d) each consumer is supported to take risks to enable them to live the best life they can;
 - (e) information provided to each consumer is current, accurate and timely, and communicated in a way that is clear, easy to understand and enables them to exercise choice;
 - (f) each consumer's privacy is respected and personal information is kept confidential.

2 Standard 2—ongoing assessment and planning with consumers

Consumer outcome

- (1) I am a partner in ongoing assessment and planning that helps me get the care and services I need for my health and well-being.

Organisation statement

- (2) The organisation undertakes initial and ongoing assessment and planning for care and services in partnership with the consumer. Assessment and planning has a focus on optimising health and well-being in accordance with the consumer's needs, goals and preferences.

Requirements

- (3) The organisation demonstrates the following:
 - (a) assessment and planning, including consideration of risks to the consumer's health and well-being, informs the delivery of safe and effective care and services;
 - (b) assessment and planning identifies and addresses the consumer's current needs, goals and preferences, including advance care planning and end of life planning if the consumer wishes;
 - (c) assessment and planning:
 - (i) is based on ongoing partnership with the consumer and others that the consumer wishes to involve in assessment, planning and review of the consumer's care and services; and
 - (ii) includes other organisations, and individuals and providers of other care and services, that are involved in the care of the consumer;
 - (d) the outcomes of assessment and planning are effectively communicated to the consumer and documented in a care and services plan that is readily available to the consumer, and where care and services are provided;
 - (e) care and services are reviewed regularly for effectiveness, and when circumstances change or when incidents impact on the needs, goals or preferences of the consumer.

3 Standard 3—personal care and clinical care

Consumer outcome

- (1) I get personal care, clinical care, or both personal care and clinical care, that is safe and right for me.

Organisation statement

- (2) The organisation delivers safe and effective personal care, clinical care, or both personal care and clinical care, in accordance with the consumer's needs, goals and preferences to optimise health and well-being.

Requirements

- (3) The organisation demonstrates the following:
 - (a) each consumer gets safe and effective personal care, clinical care, or both personal care and clinical care, that:
 - (i) is best practice; and
 - (ii) is tailored to their needs; and

- (iii) optimises their health and well-being;
- (b) effective management of high-impact or high-prevalence risks associated with the care of each consumer;
- (c) the needs, goals and preferences of consumers nearing the end of life are recognised and addressed, their comfort maximised and their dignity preserved;
- (d) deterioration or change of a consumer's mental health, cognitive or physical function, capacity or condition is recognised and responded to in a timely manner;
- (e) information about the consumer's condition, needs and preferences is documented and communicated within the organisation, and with others where responsibility for care is shared;
- (f) timely and appropriate referrals to individuals, other organisations and providers of other care and services;
- (g) minimisation of infection-related risks through implementing:
 - (i) standard and transmission-based precautions to prevent and control infection; and
 - (ii) practices to promote appropriate antibiotic prescribing and use to support optimal care and reduce the risk of increasing resistance to antibiotics.

4 Standard 4—services and supports for daily living

Consumer outcome

- (1) I get the services and supports for daily living that are important for my health and well-being and that enable me to do the things I want to do.

Organisation statement

- (2) The organisation provides safe and effective services and supports for daily living that optimise the consumer's independence, health, well-being and quality of life.

Requirements

- (3) The organisation demonstrates the following:
 - (a) each consumer gets safe and effective services and supports for daily living that meet the consumer's needs, goals and preferences and optimise their independence, health, well-being and quality of life;
 - (b) services and supports for daily living promote each consumer's emotional, spiritual and psychological well-being;
 - (c) services and supports for daily living assist each consumer to:
 - (i) participate in their community within and outside the organisation's service environment; and
 - (ii) have social and personal relationships; and
 - (iii) do the things of interest to them;

- (d) information about the consumer's condition, needs and preferences is communicated within the organisation, and with others where responsibility for care is shared;
- (e) timely and appropriate referrals to individuals, other organisations and providers of other care and services;
- (f) where meals are provided, they are varied and of suitable quality and quantity;
- (g) where equipment is provided, it is safe, suitable, clean and well maintained.

Meaning of services and supports for daily living

- (4) **Services and supports for daily living** include, but are not limited to, food services, domestic assistance, home maintenance, transport and recreational and social activities.

5 Standard 5—organisation's service environment

Consumer outcome

- (1) I feel I belong and I am safe and comfortable in the organisation's service environment.

Organisation statement

- (2) The organisation provides a safe and comfortable service environment that promotes the consumer's independence, function and enjoyment.

Requirements

- (3) The organisation demonstrates the following:
 - (a) the service environment is welcoming and easy to understand, and optimises each consumer's sense of belonging, independence, interaction and function;
 - (b) the service environment:
 - (i) is safe, clean, well maintained and comfortable; and
 - (ii) enables consumers to move freely, both indoors and outdoors;
 - (c) furniture, fittings and equipment are safe, clean, well maintained and suitable for the consumer.

Meaning of service environment

- (4) An organisation's **service environment** means the physical environment through which care and services are delivered, but does not include an individual's privately owned or occupied home at which in-home services are provided.

6 Standard 6—feedback and complaints

Consumer outcome

- (1) I feel safe and am encouraged and supported to give feedback and make complaints. I am engaged in processes to address my feedback and complaints, and appropriate action is taken.

Organisation statement

- (2) The organisation regularly seeks input and feedback from consumers, carers, the workforce and others and uses the input and feedback to inform continuous improvements for individual consumers and the whole organisation.

Requirements

- (3) The organisation demonstrates the following:
 - (a) consumers, their family, friends, carers and others are encouraged and supported to provide feedback and make complaints;
 - (b) consumers are made aware of and have access to advocates, language services and other methods for raising and resolving complaints;
 - (c) appropriate action is taken in response to complaints and an open disclosure process is used when things go wrong;
 - (d) feedback and complaints are reviewed and used to improve the quality of care and services.

7 Standard 7—human resources

Consumer outcome

- (1) I get quality care and services when I need them from people who are knowledgeable, capable and caring.

Organisation statement

- (2) The organisation has a workforce that is sufficient, and is skilled and qualified, to provide safe, respectful and quality care and services.

Requirements

- (3) The organisation demonstrates the following:
 - (a) the workforce is planned to enable, and the number and mix of members of the workforce deployed enables, the delivery and management of safe and quality care and services;
 - (b) workforce interactions with consumers are kind, caring and respectful of each consumer's identity, culture and diversity;
 - (c) the workforce is competent and the members of the workforce have the qualifications and knowledge to effectively perform their roles;
 - (d) the workforce is recruited, trained, equipped and supported to deliver the outcomes required by these standards;

- (e) regular assessment, monitoring and review of the performance of each member of the workforce.

8 Standard 8—organisational governance

Consumer outcome

- (1) I am confident the organisation is well run. I can partner in improving the delivery of care and services.

Organisation statement

- (2) The organisation's governing body is accountable for the delivery of safe and quality care and services.

Requirements

- (3) The organisation demonstrates the following:
 - (a) consumers are engaged in the development, delivery and evaluation of care and services and are supported in that engagement;
 - (b) the organisation's governing body promotes a culture of safe, inclusive and quality care and services and is accountable for their delivery;
 - (c) effective organisation wide governance systems relating to the following:
 - (i) information management;
 - (ii) continuous improvement;
 - (iii) financial governance;
 - (iv) workforce governance, including the assignment of clear responsibilities and accountabilities;
 - (v) regulatory compliance;
 - (vi) feedback and complaints;
 - (d) effective risk management systems and practices, including but not limited to the following:
 - (i) managing high impact or high prevalence risks associated with the care of consumers;
 - (ii) identifying and responding to abuse and neglect of consumers;
 - (iii) supporting consumers to live the best life they can;
 - (iv) managing and preventing incidents, including the use of an incident management system;
 - (e) where clinical care is provided—a clinical governance framework, including but not limited to the following:
 - (i) antimicrobial stewardship;
 - (ii) minimising the use of restrictive practices~~restraint~~;
 - (iii) open disclosure.

Schedule 3—Care and services for home care services

Note 1: See section 13.

Note 2: The care and services specified in this Schedule must be provided in a way that complies with the Aged Care Quality Standards set out in Schedule 2 (see subsection 13(5)).

Part 1—Care and services

1 Care services

The following table specifies the care services that an approved provider of a home care service may provide.

Care services		
Item	Column 1 Service	Column 2 Content
1	Personal services	Personal assistance, including individual attention, individual supervision and physical assistance, with: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) bathing, showering including providing shower chairs if necessary, personal hygiene and grooming, dressing and undressing, and using dressing aids; and (b) toileting; and (c) dressing and undressing; and (d) mobility; and (e) transfer (including in and out of bed).
2	Activities of daily living	Personal assistance, including individual attention, individual supervision and physical assistance, with communication including assistance to address difficulties arising from impaired hearing, sight or speech, or lack of common language, assistance with the fitting of sensory communication aids, checking hearing aid batteries, cleaning spectacles and assistance in using the telephone.
3	Nutrition, hydration, meal preparation and diet	Includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) assistance with preparing meals; and (b) assistance with special diet for health, religious, cultural or other reasons; and (c) assistance with using eating utensils and eating aids and assistance with actual feeding, if necessary; and (d) providing enteral feeding formula and equipment.
4	Management of skin integrity	Includes providing bandages, dressings, and skin emollients.
5	Continence management	Includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) assessment for and, if required, providing disposable pads and absorbent aids, commode chairs, bedpans and urinals, catheter and urinary drainage appliances and enemas; and

Care services		
Item	Column 1 Service	Column 2 Content
		(b) assistance in using continence aids and appliances and managing continence.
6	Mobility and dexterity	Includes: (a) providing crutches, quadruped walkers, walking frames, walking sticks and wheelchairs; and (b) providing mechanical devices for lifting, bed rails, slide sheets, sheepskins, tri-pillows, and pressure relieving mattresses; and (c) assistance in using the above aids.

2 Support services

The following table specifies the support services that an approved provider of a home care service may provide.

Support services		
Item	Column 1 Service	Column 2 Content
1	Support services	Includes: (a) cleaning; and (b) personal laundry services, including laundering of care recipient's clothing and bedding that can be machine-washed, and ironing; and (c) arranging for dry-cleaning of care recipient's clothing and bedding that cannot be machine-washed; and (d) gardening; and (e) medication management; and (f) rehabilitative support, or helping to access rehabilitative support, to meet a professionally determined therapeutic need; and (g) emotional support including ongoing support in adjusting to a lifestyle involving increased dependency and assistance for the care recipient and carer, if appropriate; and (h) support for care recipients with cognitive impairment, including individual therapy, activities and access to specific programs designed to prevent or manage a particular condition or behaviour, enhance quality of life and provide ongoing support; and (i) providing 24-hour on-call access to emergency assistance including access to an emergency call system if the care recipient is assessed as requiring it; and (j) transport and personal assistance to help the care recipient shop, visit health practitioners or attend social activities; and (k) respite care; and (l) home maintenance, reasonably required to maintain the home

Support services		
Item	Column 1 Service	Column 2 Content
		and garden in a condition of functional safety and provide an adequate level of security; and (m) modifications to the home, such as easy access taps, shower hose or bath rails; and (n) assisting the care recipient, and the homeowner if the homeowner is not the care recipient, to access technical advice on major home modifications; and (o) advising the care recipient on areas of concern in their home that pose safety risks and ways to mitigate the risks; and (p) arranging social activities and providing or coordinating transport to social functions, entertainment activities and other out-of-home services; and (q) assistance to access support services to maintain personal affairs.
2	Leisure, interests and activities	Includes encouragement to take part in social and community activities that promote and protect the care recipient's lifestyle, interests and wellbeing.
3	Care management	Includes reviewing the care recipient's home care agreement and care plan, coordinating and scheduling care and services, ensuring care and services are aligned with other supports, liaising with the care recipient and the care recipient's representatives, ensuring that care and services are culturally appropriate, and identifying and addressing risks to the care recipient's safety.

3 Clinical services

The following table specifies the clinical services that an approved provider of a home care service may provide.

Clinical services		
Item	Column 1 Service	Column 2 Content
1	Clinical care	Includes: (a) nursing, allied health and therapy services such as speech therapy, podiatry, occupational or physiotherapy services; and (b) other clinical services such as hearing and vision services.
2	Access to other health and related services	Includes referral to health practitioners or other related service providers.

Part 2—Excluded items

4 Items that must not be included in package of care and services

The following table specifies the items that must not be included in the package of care and services provided under section 13.

Excluded items		
Item	Column 1	Column 2
1	Excluded items	<p>The following items must not be included in the package of care and services provided under section 13:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">(a) use of the package funds as a source of general income for the care recipient;(b) purchase of food, except as part of enteral feeding requirements;(c) payment for permanent accommodation, including assistance with home purchase, mortgage payments or rent;(d) payment of home care fees;(e) payment of fees or charges for other types of care funded or jointly funded by the Australian Government;(f) home modifications or capital items that are not related to the care recipient's care needs;(g) travel and accommodation for holidays;(h) cost of entertainment activities, such as club memberships and tickets to sporting events;(i) gambling activities;(j) payment for services and items covered by the Medicare Benefits Schedule or the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme.

Schedule 5—Care and services for short-term restorative care

Note 1: See sections 15B and 15C.

Note 2: The care and services specified in this Schedule must be provided in a way that complies with the Aged Care Quality Standards set out in Schedule 2 (see sections 15E and 15F).

Part 1—Care and services that may be provided in a residential care setting

Division 1—Hotel services—to be provided for all care recipients who need them

1 Hotel services—for all care recipients who need them

The following table specifies the hotel services that an approved provider of short-term restorative care must provide for all care recipients who need them, if the short-term restorative care is provided in a residential care setting.

Hotel services—to be provided for all care recipients who need them		
Item	Column 1 Service	Column 2 Content
1.1	Administration	General operation of the flexible care service, including documentation relating to care recipients.
1.2	Maintenance of buildings and grounds	Adequately maintained buildings and grounds.
1.3	Accommodation	Utilities such as electricity and water.
1.4	Furnishings	Bedside lockers, chairs with arms, containers for personal laundry, dining, lounge and recreational furnishings, draw-screens (for shared rooms), wardrobe space and towel rails. Excludes furnishings a care recipient chooses to provide.
1.5	Bedding	Beds and mattresses, bed linen, blankets, and absorbent or waterproof sheeting.
1.6	Cleaning services, goods and facilities	Cleanliness and tidiness of the entire flexible care service. Excludes a care recipient's personal area if the care recipient chooses and is able to maintain this himself or herself.
1.7	Waste disposal	Safe disposal of organic and inorganic waste material.
1.8	General laundry	Heavy laundry facilities and services, and personal laundry services, including laundering of clothing that can be machine washed. Excludes cleaning of clothing requiring dry cleaning or another special cleaning process, and personal laundry if a care recipient

Hotel services—to be provided for all care recipients who need them

Item	Column 1 Service	Column 2 Content
		chooses and is able to do this himself or herself.
1.9	Toiletry goods	Bath towels, face washers, soap, toilet paper, tissues, toothpaste, toothbrushes, denture cleaning preparations, mouthwashes, moisturiser, shampoo, conditioner, shaving cream, disposable razors and deodorant.
1.10	Meals and refreshments	(a) Meals of adequate variety, quality and quantity for each care recipient, served each day at times generally acceptable to both care recipients and management, and generally consisting of 3 meals per day plus morning tea, afternoon tea and supper; (b) Special dietary requirements, having regard to either medical need or religious or cultural observance; (c) Food, including fruit of adequate variety, quality and quantity, and non-alcoholic beverages, including fruit juice.
1.11	Care recipient social activities	Programs to encourage care recipients to take part in social activities that promote and protect their dignity, and to take part in community life outside the flexible care service.
1.12	Emergency assistance	At least one responsible person is continuously on call and in reasonable proximity to render emergency assistance.

Division 2—Care and services—to be provided for all care recipients who need them

2 Care and services—for all care recipients who need them

The following table specifies the care and services that an approved provider of short-term restorative care must provide for all care recipients who need them, if the short-term restorative care is provided in a residential care setting.

Care and services—to be provided for all care recipients who need them		
Item	Column 1 Care or service	Column 2 Content
2.1	Daily living activities assistance	<p>Personal assistance, including individual attention, individual supervision, and physical assistance, with the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) bathing, showering, personal hygiene and grooming; (b) maintaining continence or managing incontinence, and using aids and appliances designed to assist continence management; (c) eating and eating aids, and using eating utensils and eating aids (including actual feeding if necessary); (d) dressing, undressing, and using dressing aids; (e) moving, walking, wheelchair use, and using devices and appliances designed to aid mobility, including the fitting of artificial limbs and other personal mobility aids; (f) communication, including to address difficulties arising from impaired hearing, sight or speech, or lack of common language (including fitting sensory communication aids), and checking hearing aid batteries and cleaning spectacles. <p>Excludes hairdressing.</p>
2.2	Meals and refreshments	Special diet not normally provided.
2.3	Emotional support	Emotional support to, and supervision of, care recipients.
2.4	Treatments and procedures	<p>Treatments and procedures that are carried out according to the instructions of a health professional or a person responsible for assessing a care recipient's personal care needs, including supervision and physical assistance with taking medications, and ordering and reordering medications, subject to requirements of State or Territory law.</p> <p>Includes bandages, dressings, swabs and saline.</p>
2.5	Recreational therapy	Recreational activities suited to care recipients, participation in the activities, and communal recreational equipment.
2.6	Rehabilitation support	Individual therapy programs designed by health professionals that are aimed at maintaining or restoring a care recipient's ability to perform daily tasks for himself or herself, or assisting care recipients to obtain access to such programs.

Care and services—to be provided for all care recipients who need them

Item	Column 1 Care or service	Column 2 Content
2.7	Assistance in obtaining health practitioner services	Arrangements for aural, community health, dental, medical, psychiatric and other health practitioners to visit care recipients, whether the arrangements are made by care recipients, relatives or other persons representing the interests of care recipients, or are made direct with a health practitioner.
2.8	Assistance in obtaining access to specialised therapy services	Making arrangements for speech therapists, podiatrists, occupational or physiotherapy practitioners to visit care recipients, whether the arrangements are made by care recipients, relatives or other persons representing the interests of care recipients.
2.9	Support for care recipients with cognitive impairment	Individual attention and support to care recipients with cognitive impairment (for example, dementia and behavioural disorders), including individual therapy activities and specific programs designed and carried out to prevent or manage a particular condition or behaviour and to enhance the quality of life and care for such care recipients and ongoing support (including specific encouragement) to motivate or enable such care recipients to take part in general activities of the residential care service.

Division 3—Care and services—to be provided for all care recipients who need them—fees may apply

3 Care and services—for all care recipients who need them—fees may apply

The following table specifies the care and services that an approved provider of short-term restorative care must provide for all care recipients who need them, if the short-term restorative care is provided in a residential care setting.

Care and services—to be provided for all care recipients who need them		
Item	Column 1 Care or service	Column 2 Content
3.1	Furnishings	Over-bed tables.
3.2	Bedding materials	Bed rails, incontinence sheets, ripple mattresses, sheepskins, tri-pillows, and water and air mattresses appropriate to each care recipient's condition.
3.3	Goods to assist care recipients to move themselves	Crutches, quadruped walkers, walking frames, walking sticks, and wheelchairs. Excludes motorised wheelchairs and custom made aids.
3.4	Goods to assist staff to move care recipients	Mechanical devices for lifting care recipients, stretchers, and trolleys.
3.5	Goods to assist with toileting and incontinence management	Absorbent aids, commode chairs, disposable bed pans and urinal covers, disposable pads, over-toilet chairs, shower chairs and urodomes, catheter and urinary drainage appliances, and disposable enemas.
3.6	Nursing services	Initial assessment and care planning carried out by a nurse practitioner or registered nurse, and ongoing management and evaluation carried out by a nurse practitioner, registered nurse or enrolled nurse acting within their scope of practice. Nursing services carried out by a nurse practitioner, registered nurse or enrolled nurse, or other professional appropriate to the service (for example, medical practitioner, stoma therapist, speech pathologist, physiotherapist or qualified practitioner from a palliative care team), acting within their scope of practice. Services may include, but are not limited to, the following: (a) establishment and supervision of a complex pain management or palliative care program, including monitoring and managing any side effects; (b) insertion, care and maintenance of tubes, including intravenous and naso-gastric tubes; (c) establishing and reviewing a catheter care program, including the insertion, removal and replacement of catheters; (d) establishing and reviewing a stoma care program; (e) complex wound management; (f) insertion of suppositories;

Care and services—to be provided for all care recipients who need them

Item	Column 1 Care or service	Column 2 Content
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (g) risk management procedures relating to acute or chronic infectious conditions; (h) special feeding for care recipients with dysphagia (difficulty with swallowing); (i) suctioning of airways; (j) tracheostomy care; (k) enema administration; (l) oxygen therapy requiring ongoing supervision because of a care recipient's variable need; (m) dialysis treatment.
3.7	Therapy services, such as, recreational, speech therapy, podiatry, occupational, and physiotherapy services	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Maintenance therapy delivered by health professionals, or care staff as directed by health professionals, designed to maintain care recipients' levels of independence in activities of daily living; (b) More intensive therapy delivered by health professionals, or care staff as directed by health professionals, on a temporary basis that is designed to allow care recipients to reach a level of independence at which maintenance therapy will meet their needs. <p>Excludes intensive, long-term rehabilitation services required following, for example, serious illness or injury, surgery or trauma.</p>

Part 2—Care and services that may be provided in a home care setting

Division 1—Care and services that may be provided

4 Care services

The following table specifies the care services that an approved provider of short-term restorative care may provide if the care is provided in a home care setting.

Care services		
Item	Column 1 Service	Column 2 Content
4.1	Personal services	Personal assistance, including individual attention, individual supervision and physical assistance, with: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) bathing, showering including providing shower chairs if necessary, personal hygiene and grooming, dressing and undressing, and using dressing aids; and (b) toileting; and (c) dressing and undressing; and (d) mobility; and (e) transfer (including in and out of bed).
4.2	Activities of daily living	Personal assistance, including individual attention, individual supervision and physical assistance, with communication including assistance to address difficulties arising from impaired hearing, sight or speech, or lack of common language, assistance with the fitting of sensory communication aids, checking hearing aid batteries, cleaning spectacles and assistance in using the telephone.
4.3	Nutrition, hydration, meal preparation and diet	Includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) assistance with preparing meals; and (b) assistance with special diet for health, religious, cultural or other reasons; and (c) assistance with using eating utensils and eating aids and assistance with actual feeding, if necessary; and (d) providing enteral feeding formula and equipment.
4.4	Management of skin integrity	Includes providing bandages, dressings, and skin emollients.
4.5	Continence management	Includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) assessment for and, if required, providing disposable pads and absorbent aids, commode chairs, bedpans and urinals, catheter and urinary drainage appliances and enemas; and (b) assistance in using continence aids and appliances and managing continence.

Care services

Item	Column 1 Service	Column 2 Content
4.6	Mobility and dexterity	Includes: (a) providing crutches, quadruped walkers, walking frames, walking sticks and wheelchairs; and (b) providing mechanical devices for lifting, bed rails, slide sheets, sheepskins, tri-pillows, and pressure relieving mattresses; and (c) assistance in using the above aids.

5 Support services

The following table specifies the support services that an approved provider of short-term restorative care may provide if the care is provided in a home care setting.

Support services

Item	Column 1 Service	Column 2 Content
5.1	Support services	Includes: (a) cleaning; and (b) personal laundry services, including laundering of care recipient's clothing and bedding that can be machine-washed, and ironing; and (c) arranging for dry-cleaning of care recipient's clothing and bedding that cannot be machine-washed; and (d) gardening; and (e) medication management; and (f) rehabilitative support, or helping to access rehabilitative support, to meet a professionally determined therapeutic need; and (g) emotional support including ongoing support in adjusting to a lifestyle involving increased dependency and assistance for the care recipient and carer, if appropriate; and (h) support for care recipients with cognitive impairment, including individual therapy, activities and access to specific programs designed to prevent or manage a particular condition or behaviour, enhance quality of life and provide ongoing support; and (i) providing 24-hour on-call access to emergency assistance including access to an emergency call system if the care recipient is assessed as requiring it; and (j) transport and personal assistance to help the care recipient shop, visit health practitioners or attend social activities; and (k) respite care; and (l) home maintenance, reasonably required to maintain the home and garden in a condition of functional safety and provide an

Support services

Item	Column 1 Service	Column 2 Content
		adequate level of security; and (m) modifications to the home, such as easy access taps, shower hose or bath rails; and (n) assisting the care recipient, and the homeowner if the homeowner is not the care recipient, to access technical advice on major home modifications; and (o) advising the care recipient on areas of concern in their home that pose safety risks and ways to mitigate the risks; and (p) arranging social activities and providing or coordinating transport to social functions, entertainment activities and other out-of-home services; and (q) assistance to access support services to maintain personal affairs.
5.2	Leisure, interests and activities	Includes encouragement to take part in social and community activities that promote and protect the care recipient's lifestyle, interests and wellbeing.

6 Clinical services

The following table specifies the clinical services that an approved provider of short-term restorative care may provide if the care is provided in a home care setting.

Clinical services		
Item	Column 1 Service	Column 2 Content
6.1	Clinical care	Includes: (a) nursing, allied health and therapy services such as speech therapy, podiatry, occupational or physiotherapy services; and (b) other clinical services such as hearing and vision services.
6.2	Access to other health and related services	Includes referral to health practitioners or other related service providers.

Division 2—Excluded care and services

7 Items that must not be included in package of care and services

The following table specifies the items that must not be included in the package of care and services provided under section 15C.

Excluded items		
Item	Column 1	Column 2
7.1	Excluded items	<p>The following items must not be included in the package of care and services provided under section 15C:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">(a) use of the package funds as a source of general income for the care recipient;(b) purchase of food, except as part of enteral feeding requirements;(c) payment for permanent accommodation, including assistance with home purchase, mortgage payments or rent;(d) payment of flexible care fees;(e) payment of fees or charges for other types of care funded or jointly funded by the Australian Government;(f) home modifications or capital items that are not related to the care recipient's care needs;(g) travel and accommodation for holidays;(h) cost of entertainment activities, such as club memberships and tickets to sporting events;(i) gambling activities;(j) payment for services and items covered by the Medicare Benefits Schedule or the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme.

Endnotes

Endnote 1—About the endnotes

The endnotes provide information about this compilation and the compiled law.

The following endnotes are included in every compilation:

Endnote 1—About the endnotes

Endnote 2—Abbreviation key

Endnote 3—Legislation history

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Abbreviation key—Endnote 2

The abbreviation key sets out abbreviations that may be used in the endnotes.

Legislation history and amendment history—Endnotes 3 and 4

Amending laws are annotated in the legislation history and amendment history.

The legislation history in endnote 3 provides information about each law that has amended (or will amend) the compiled law. The information includes commencement details for amending laws and details of any application, saving or transitional provisions that are not included in this compilation.

The amendment history in endnote 4 provides information about amendments at the provision (generally section or equivalent) level. It also includes information about any provision of the compiled law that has been repealed in accordance with a provision of the law.

Editorial changes

The *Legislation Act 2003* authorises First Parliamentary Counsel to make editorial and presentational changes to a compiled law in preparing a compilation of the law for registration. The changes must not change the effect of the law. Editorial changes take effect from the compilation registration date.

If the compilation includes editorial changes, the endnotes include a brief outline of the changes in general terms. Full details of any changes can be obtained from the Office of Parliamentary Counsel.

Misdescribed amendments

A misdescribed amendment is an amendment that does not accurately describe the amendment to be made. If, despite the misdescription, the amendment can be given effect as intended, the amendment is incorporated into the compiled law and the abbreviation “(md)” added to the details of the amendment included in the amendment history.

If a misdescribed amendment cannot be given effect as intended, the abbreviation “(md not incorp)” is added to the details of the amendment included in the amendment history.

Endnote 2—Abbreviation key

ad = added or inserted	o = order(s)
am = amended	Ord = Ordinance
amdt = amendment	orig = original
c = clause(s)	par = paragraph(s)/subparagraph(s) /sub-subparagraph(s)
C[x] = Compilation No. x	pres = present
Ch = Chapter(s)	prev = previous
def = definition(s)	(prev...) = previously
Dict = Dictionary	Pt = Part(s)
disallowed = disallowed by Parliament	r = regulation(s)/rule(s)
Div = Division(s)	reloc = relocated
ed = editorial change	renum = renumbered
exp = expires/expired or ceases/ceased to have effect	rep = repealed
F = Federal Register of Legislation	rs = repealed and substituted
gaz = gazette	s = section(s)/subsection(s)
LA = <i>Legislation Act 2003</i>	Sch = Schedule(s)
LIA = <i>Legislative Instruments Act 2003</i>	Sdiv = Subdivision(s)
(md) = misdescribed amendment can be given effect	SLI = Select Legislative Instrument
(md not incorp) = misdescribed amendment cannot be given effect	SR = Statutory Rules
mod = modified/modification	Sub-Ch = Sub-Chapter(s)
No. = Number(s)	SubPt = Subpart(s)
	<u>underlining</u> = whole or part not commenced or to be commenced

Endnote 3—Legislation history

Name	Registration	Commencement	Application, saving and transitional provisions
Quality of Care Principles 2014	26 June 2014 (F2014L00830)	1 July 2014 (s 2)	
Quality of Care Amendment Principle 2014 (No. 1)	8 Jan 2015 (F2015L00021)	9 Jan 2015 (s 2)	—
Aged Care Legislation Amendment (Short-term Restorative Care) Principles 2016	5 May 2016 (F2016L00670)	6 May 2016 (s 2(1) item 1)	—
Aged Care Legislation Amendment (Influenza Vaccination in Residential Care) Principles 2018	30 Apr 2018 (F2018L00545)	Sch 1 (items 1–4): 1 May 2018 (s 2(1) item 1)	—
Quality of Care Amendment (Single Quality Framework) Principles 2018	10 Oct 2018 (F2018L01412)	1 July 2019 (s 2(1) item 1)	—
Aged Care Quality and Safety Commission (Consequential Amendments) Rules 2018	24 Dec 2018 (F2018L01840)	Sch 1 (items 7, 8): 1 Jan 2019 (s 2(1) item 1)	—
Aged Care Legislation Amendment (Comparability of Home Care Pricing Information) Principles 2019	14 Mar 2019 (F2019L00288)	Sch 1 (item 2): 15 Mar 2019 (s 2(1) item 2)	—
Quality of Care Amendment (Minimising the Use of Restraints) Principles 2019	2 Apr 2019 (F2019L00511)	1 July 2019 (s 2(1) item 1)	—
Quality of Care Amendment (Reviewing Restraints) Principles 2019	25 Nov 2019 (F2019L01505)	29 Nov 2019 (s 2(1) item 1)	—
Aged Care Legislation Amendment (Serious Incident Reponse Scheme) Instrument 2021	9 Mar 2021 (F2021L00222)	Sch 1 (items 1, 2, 10, 11): 1 Apr 2021 (s 2(1) item 1)	—

Endnotes

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
Part 1	
s 2.....	rep LIA s 48D
s 4.....	am F2016L00670; F2018L00545; F2018L01412; F2018L01840; F2019L00511; F2021L00222 <u>def <i>approved health practitioner</i> rep 1 July 2021 (s 15J(2))</u> <u>def <i>chemical restraint</i> rep 1 July 2021 (s 15J(2))</u> <u>def <i>physical restraint</i> rep 1 July 2021 (s 15J(2))</u> <u>def <i>restraint</i> rep 1 July 2021 (s 15J(2))</u>
s 4A.....	ad F2018L01412
s 5.....	rs F2018L01412
Part 2	
Division 1 heading.....	rep F2018L01412
s 6.....	am F2018L01412
s 7.....	am F2018L01412
s 8.....	rep F2015L00021 ad F2018L00545
Division 2.....	rep F2018L01412
s 9.....	rep F2018L01412
s 10.....	rep F2018L01412
s 11.....	rep F2018L01412
Part 3	
Division 1 heading.....	rep F2018L01412
s 12.....	am F2018L01412
s 13.....	am F2018L01412
Division 2.....	rep F2018L01412
s 14.....	rep F2018L01412
s 15.....	rep F2018L01412
Part 4	
Part 4.....	ad F2016L00670
Division 1 heading.....	rep F2018L01412
s 15A.....	ad F2016L00670 rs F2018L00545 am F2018L01412
s 15B.....	ad F2016L00670 am F2018L01412
s 15BA.....	ad F2018L00545
s 15C.....	ad F2016L00670

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
	am F2018L01412
Division 2	rep F2018L01412
Part 4A	
Part 4A heading	rs F2019L01505
Part 4A	ad F2019L00511
	rep <u>1 July 2021 (s 15J(1))</u>
s 15D	ad F2016L00670
	rep F2018L01412
	ad F2019L00511
	rep <u>1 July 2021 (s 15J(1))</u>
s 15E	ad F2016L00670
	rep F2018L01412
	ad F2019L00511
	rep <u>1 July 2021 (s 15J(1))</u>
s 15F	ad F2016L00670
	rep F2018L01412
	ad F2019L00511
	am F2019L01505
	rep <u>1 July 2021 (s 15J(1))</u>
s 15G	ad F2019L00511
	am F2019L01505
	rep <u>1 July 2021 (s 15J(1))</u>
s 15H	ad F2019L01505
	rep <u>1 July 2021 (s 15J(1))</u>
s 15J	ad F2019L01505
	rep <u>1 July 2021 (s 15J(1))</u>
Part 4B	
Part 4B	ad F202100222
s 15K	ad F202100222
s 15L	ad F202100222
s 15LA	ad F202100222
s 15LB	ad F202100222
s 15M	ad F202100222
s 15MA	ad F202100222
s 15MB	ad F202100222
s 15MC	ad F202100222
s 15MD	ad F202100222
s 15N	ad F202100222
s 15NA	ad F202100222

Endnotes

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
s 15NB.....	ad F202100222
s 15NC.....	ad F202100222
s 15ND.....	ad F202100222
s 15NE.....	ad F202100222
s 15NF.....	ad F202100222
s 15NG.....	ad F202100222
s 15NH.....	ad F202100222
s 15NI.....	ad F202100222
Part 5	
Part 5.....	ad F2018L01412
s 16.....	ad F2018L01412
s 17.....	ad F2018L01412
s 18.....	ad F2018L01412
Schedule 1	
Schedule 1.....	am F2018L01412
Schedule 2	
Schedule 2.....	rs F2018L01412
c 1.....	rs F2018L01412
c 2.....	rs F2018L01412
c 3.....	rs F2018L01412
c 4.....	rs F2018L01412
c 5.....	ad F2018L01412
c 6.....	ad F2018L01412
c 7.....	ad F2018L01412
c 8.....	ad F2018L01412
	am F2021L00222
Schedule 3	
Schedule 3.....	am F2018L01412
c 2.....	am F2019L00288
Schedule 4	
Schedule 4.....	rep F2018L01412
c 1.....	rep F2018L01412
c 2.....	rep F2018L01412
c 3.....	rep F2018L01412
Schedule 5	
Schedule 5.....	ad F2016L00670
	am F2018L01412